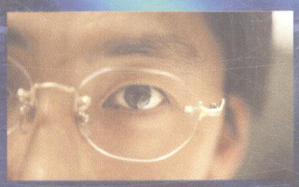
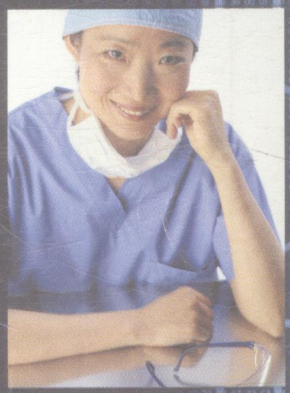
Autumn 2001 Prospectus

2001年秋季課程手冊



we provide

Lifelong Learning opportunities

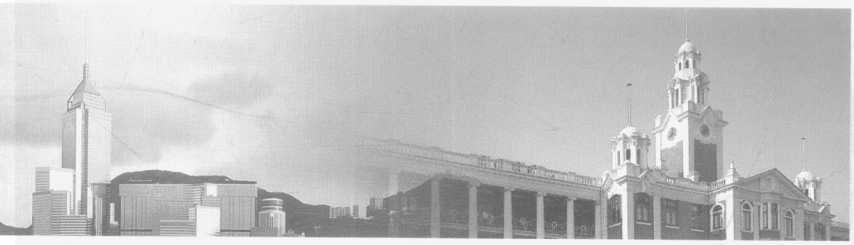


The University of Hong Kong

HKU SPACE School of Professional And Continuing Education

香港大學專業進修學院

DIRECTORY OFDIVISIONS AND SUBJECT AREAS
學部與學科索引



General Enquiries 查詢電話： 2559 9771
Fax 傳真： 2546 3538
E-mail address 電郵地址： enquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk
Web Site 網址： http://www.hku.hk/space/

DIVISION OF ACCOUNTING AND COMMERCE 會計及商業學學部 1
Accounting 會計 3
Administrative Management 行政管理 18

DIVISION OF APPLIED SCIENCE 應用科學學部 20
Nursing Studies and Health Care 護理學及健康護理 23
Medical Laboratory Sciences 醫療化驗科學 33
Life, Biomedical and Health Sciences 生命、生物醫學及衛生科學 36
Food and Nutritional Sciences, Dietetics 食品及營養學 42
Courses for Engineers 工程師課程 45
Pharmaceutical Science 藥物科學 47
Mathematics / Quantitative Sciences 數學 / 計量學 48
General Science 普及科學 50
Built Environment 建造環境 52
Occupational Safety and Health 職業安全及健康 59

DIVISION OF ARTS AND HUMANITIES 文學及人文學科學部 60
Architectural Studies and Interior Design 建築學及室內設計 62
Art and Design 藝術及設計 64
History and Archaeology 歷史及考古學 87
Language and Literature 語言及文學 88
Museum Studies 博物館學 –
Music and Dance 音樂及舞蹈 121
Oriental Studies 東方研究 131
Philosophy 哲學 136
Theatre Studies 戲劇研究 139
Translation 翻譯 141

DIVISION OF FINANCE AND BUSINESS 金融及商貿學學部 145
Economics and Finance 經濟及金融 147
Management Studies 管理學 150
Marketing 市場學 153
Business Studies 商貿學 157
Insurance and Actuarial Studies 保險及精算學 161

DIVISION OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY 資訊科技學部 162
Computer Science and Information Technology 電腦科學及資訊科技 165
E-commerce (Technical Applications) 電子商貿〈技術應用〉 185
Library and Information Science 圖書館學及資訊科學 189

DIVISION OF LAW 法律學部 192
Common Law 普通法 195
China Law 中國法律 199
CPD Programmes 持續專業發展課程 201
Professional Legal Studies 專業法律課程 201

DIVISION OF SOCIAL SCIENCES, URBAN STUDIES AND EDUCATION 社會科學、城市研究及教育學部 204
Adult Education, Training and Human Resource Management 成人教育、培訓及人力資源管理 206
Criminal Justice and Public Order 刑事執法及公安 211
Education, INSTEP 教育及在職教師進修課程 214
Housing Management 房屋管理 217
Journalism and Communication 新聞及傳播學 221
Politics and Public Administration 政治及公共行政 –
Psychology 心理學 227
Real Estate Administration and Agency 地產行政及代理 232
Recreation and Sports Management 康樂及體育管理 237
Social Work and Sociology 社會工作及社會學 246
Transport and Urban Studies 運輸及城市研究 253

DIVISION OF CHINESE MEDICINE 中醫藥學學部 254
Chinese Medicine 中醫學 257
Chinese Medicine Pharmaceutics 中藥學 261
Acupuncture 針灸學 263

University of London Programmes for External Students – Application & Registration
倫敦大學校外課程 – 入學申請與註冊

- 1 JUN 2001

UNIVERSITY OF HONG KONG LIBRARIES

Message From Director
院長序言

I write this message with particular joy because this year is the 45th Anniversary of the School of Professional & Continuing Education, while the University celebrates its 90th. It is therefore a good time to reflect on our past, reinforce our goals, and consolidate future moves.

In 1952, the Keswick Report on Higher Education in Hong Kong specifically recommended the establishment of a Department of Extra-Mural Studies, the precursor of SPACE, at the University of Hong Kong. The objective of such an establishment was to "guard against a danger... that the university graduates might become a separate community within a Colony, divorced from the concerns and aspirations of their fellow-citizens", and that courses should be provided for working people so as "to refresh, extend and bring up-to-date their knowledge, and to think, learn and to study anew". The first Director of the Department was subsequently appointed in October 1956 and the Department, instituted by Court on 21 May 1957, became an Extension Arm of the University since then.

The Keswick Report message, which was given almost 50 years ago, still rings true as the then Department of Extra Mural Studies, and now SPACE, upholds its primary mission of opening up courses of interest and opportunity to the wider community through 45 years. Over these years, we grow with Hong Kong and change according to community needs. We witness the transformation of the local economy from manufacture-based to service-and knowledge-based. In response to this change, we expand our programmes and establish an international collaboration network with over 35 overseas universities to accommodate students' needs. Therefore, what started as a small Department has now evolved into SPACE - a leader in the field of professional and continuing education in the region. We are specially proud to be the pioneer in the study of many professional programmes such as law, accounting, management studies, dietetics and nursing.

With the fruits of 45 years of hard work, we wish to celebrate our birthday the best way we can - by encouraging the pursuit of Lifelong Learning with the continual diversity and professionalism of our programmes, and by introducing an incentive learning scheme - SPACE Mileage for Learning, or S-MILES in short, and new day-time Career Development Programmes (CDP) - an answer to the Government's objective to allow 60% of local secondary school graduates to receive tertiary education in 10 years.

It has been a most remarkable 45 years for SPACE and as its fifth Director, I am proud to be part of it all. I wish also to take this opportunity to thank our board members, colleagues, friends and supporters for their invaluable support and advice, together we shall scale still greater heights in promoting Lifelong Learning in Hong Kong and beyond.

Thank you.

Professor Enoch Young
Director SPACE
May 2001

本人寫這篇序言時，心情特別興奮，因為今年適逢學院成立四十五週年紀念，又值香港大學九十週年校慶。在此一刻，正是回顧過去、鞏固信念，並掌握我們前進方向的時候。

一九五二年，有關香港專上教育的祁士域報告書特別倡議在香港大學成立校外課程部，即香港大學專業進修學院的前身。成立校外課程部的目的，是「防微杜漸.....以免大學畢業生自成一格，與廣大市民的生活和思想脫節。」而課程應該提供給在職人士，以便他們「補充、增進和更新知識，並讓他們有重新思考、學習和研究學問的機會。」隨後，首任校外課程部主任在一九五六年十月委出。一九五七年五月二十一日，校董會通過成立校外課程部，自此便成為大學的外展教學部門。

報告書傳達的訊息已經歷近五十個寒暑，其精神至今仍可為圭臬，而四十五年來，學院亦依此精神為在職人士提供了各種的進修機會。多年來，我們與香港一同成長，並根據社會的需求而不斷發展。我們目睹本地經濟由以製造業為主，轉向以服務及知識為本。因應這種轉變，我們增加了課程類別，並與超過三十五間海外大學建立國際合作網絡，以適應學員的需要。四十五年來，校外課程部逐步發展，至今天成為區內專業及持續教育領域的領導機構。在開辦多項專業課程中，例如法律學、會計學、管理學、營養學和護理學方面等，我們都曾扮演先驅的角色。

在回顧四十五年辛勤工作成果時，我們希望能以學院可以辦到的最佳方式來慶祝，即開辦更多樣化的課程，並繼續提高課程的質素，以鼓勵市民進一步追求終生學習。同時，我們會推出鼓勵學習的積分累積計劃「學習里程獎勵計劃」和全新的日間「精進課程」，為著是回應特區政府預期在十年內，百分之六十中學畢業生將獲得大專教育的目標。

學院四十五年的成就是輝煌的。作為第五任院長，有幸參與這段歷程，本人感到非常驕傲及榮幸。藉此機會，本人要感謝學院各委員會的所有成員、大學及學院同寅及各方好友；由於各方的寶貴意見和支持，我們在香港和海外推廣終生教育的努力，才能夠百尺竿頭，更進一步。

院長楊健明教授
二零零一年五月

學院宗旨 Mission Statement

1. To act as the Extension Arm of the University of Hong Kong in providing access to educational opportunities principally on a part-time basis, for career enhancement and personal development
作為香港大學的外展教學學院，提供以兼讀形式為主的教育機會，以促進學員的事業和個人發展。

2. To be a leading institution in the provision of quality professional and continuing education at sub-degree, diploma, degree and postgraduate levels in Hong Kong and beyond.
在專業和持續教育領域，成為香港及鄰近地區的領導機構，提供包括各級學位、專業文憑及非學位課程。

3. To promote Lifelong Learning in the community for the pursuit of professional excellence and quality of life.
在社會上提倡終生學習，以追求卓越的專業水平和生活質素。

4. To cooperate with other departments and units of the University of Hong Kong, as well as with other institutions in Hong Kong and overseas in offering joint programmes of study for the benefit of the community.
與香港大學其他部門和本港及海外其他教育機構合作，舉辦各種課程，服務社會。

5. To ensure that the courses offered by the School are of high quality and will meet the needs of the students and of society.
使學院的課程具備高質素，並符合學生和社會的需要。

6. To conduct research in adult and continuing education, as well as in subject specialisms, for the promotion of academic excellence and Lifelong Learning.
進行有關成人和持續教育以及各學科的研究，促進學術發展和終生學習。

7. To contribute, through the provision of professional and continuing education, to the well-being of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region, Mainland China and the international community.
透過專業及持續教育工作，為香港特別行政區、中國內地以至國際社會的福祉作出貢獻。

Contents
目 錄

I. GENERAL INFORMATION 一般資料

Directory of Divisions and Subject Areas (inside front cover)
學部與學科索引 封面內頁
Message from the Director 院長序言 i
Mission Statement 學院宗旨 ii
Contents 目錄 iii
Introduction to the School 學院簡介 iv
SPACE Governance 學院管理 vi
Staff Directory 教職員表 vii

II. ADMISSION AND STUDENT AFFAIRS 入學申請及學生事務

Enrolment Procedures 報名程序 xiii
SPACE Mileage Scheme for Learning (S-MILES) 學習里程獎勵計劃 xv
Financial Assistance and Loans 進修資助及貸款 xvi
Senior Citizen Discount Scheme 長者優惠計劃 xvi
Course Administration 課程事務 xvi
Enquiry and Fax On Demand Telephone System 查詢及資料傳真電話系統 xix
University of London Programmes for External Students - Application and Registration 倫敦大學校外課程 –入學申請與註冊 xx

III. PROGRAMMES AND COURSES 學院課程資料

SPACE Online Universal Learning (SOUL) 網上學習平台 xxii
Executive Programmes and Customised Courses 高級行政及特約培訓課程 xxiii

Directory of Programmes and Courses 課程目錄 xxiv

ACCOUNTING AND COMMERCE 會計及商業學 1
APPLIED SCIENCE 應用科學 20
ARTS AND HUMANITIES 文學及人文學學科 60
FINANCE AND BUSINESS 金融及商貿學 144
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY 資訊科技 162
LAW 法律學 192
SOCIAL SCIENCES, URBAN STUDIES AND EDUCATION 社會科學、城市研究及教育 204
CHINESE MEDICINE 中醫藥學 254

IV. FULL-TIME POST-SECONDARY PROGRAMMES 全日制高等教育課程

Associate Degree Programme: Community College 副學士學位課程：附屬學院 264
Higher Diploma Programme: Career Development Programmes 高級文憑課程：精進課程 267
Project Springboard 毅進計劃 269

V. MAINLAND CHINA PROGRAMMES 內地課程

SPACE Shanghai 上海港大復旦專業進修學院 271
SPACE Beijing 北京京港培訓中心 271

VI. OTHER SERVICES AND FACILITIES 其他服務及設施

CM Clinical Services 中醫臨床中心門診服務 272
CM Pharmacy 中藥房 272
Dietetic Clinic for Teaching and Research 營養學治療及教研中心 273
School Facilities for Hire 學院設施租用 273

VII. ENROLMENT & LEARNING CENTRES 報名及教學中心

Learning Centre Addresses and Abbreviations 教學中心地址及簡稱 275
New Learning Centres 新增教學中心 276
Enrolment & Learning Centres Location Maps報名及教學中心地點示意圖 277
Request for Spring 2002 Prospectus 索取2002年春季課程手冊 281
HKU General Layout Map 香港大學地圖 (inside back cover) 封底內頁

Introduction to the School
學院簡介

As the Extension Arm of the University of Hong Kong, the School of Professional and Continuing Education provides learning opportunities for personal, professional and career advancement. With over 1,300 courses, over 500 full-time and 1,000 part-time staff, SPACE is the leading local provider in the field of continuing education. Since its establishment in 1956, enrolment has exceeded one million. In 1999 to 2000, our enrolment figure was 90,000, which is equivalent to about 14,000 full-time students.

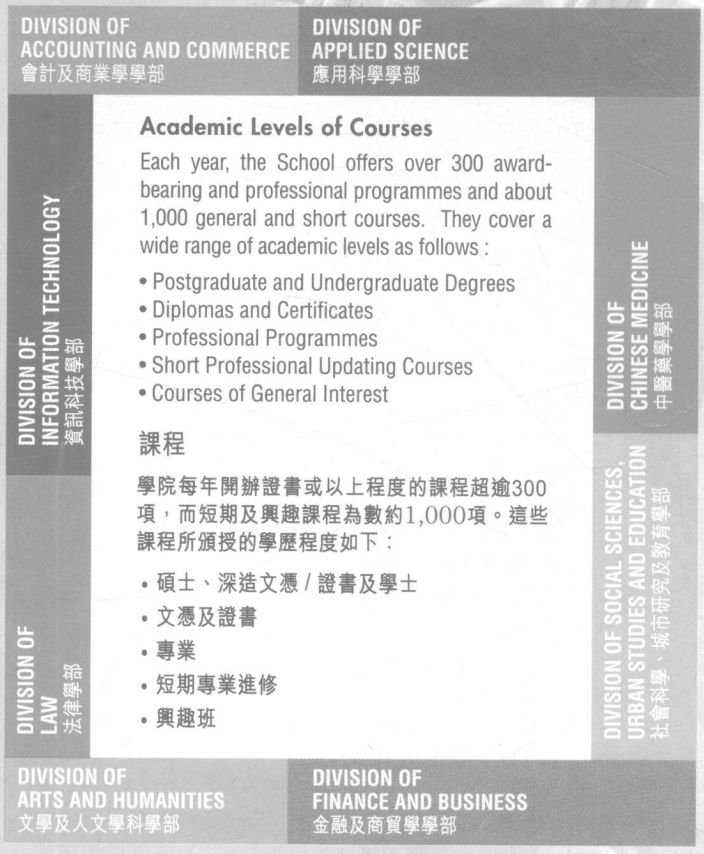
專業進修學院是香港大學的外展教學部門，其宗旨是為在職人士提供有助個人、專業和事業發展的各種學習機會。學院每年開辦的課程多達1,300項，是全港提供持續教育最具規模的專上院校。目前約有全職教員逾500人、兼職教學人員約1,000人。自一九五六年成立至今，已有超過一百萬人次修讀過學院的課程；一九九九至二零零零年度，約90,000人次修讀學院的課程，相當於約14,000名全日制學生。

Lifelong Learning

SPACE has been a proponent of Lifelong Learning, reflecting its conviction that in today's knowledge-based society, the education that people receive in the early stages of their life needs to be constantly augmented, not only for advancing their careers, but also to enhance the quality of their life and meet the demands imposed on them by continuing technological progress.

終生學習

學院一向致力推動終生學習；其一貫信念，是認為在今日知識經濟的時代裡，所有人在年輕時接受過教育之後，仍必須不斷學習，與時並進；才能擴大個人專業的發展空間，提高生活質素，並適應知識和科技的急速發展。



Global Network

SPACE is privileged to collaborate with over 35 local and overseas academic institutions in the UK, Canada, the USA, Australia, New Zealand and mainland China. Its collaboration with other faculties of HKU is also widely-ranged and particularly close. The School will continue to explore opportunities for co-operating with further reputable institutions, both local and overseas, in order to offer a greater variety of quality programmes to students.

合作網絡遍佈全球

學院的一個重要優勢是它的龐大國際合作網絡，學院現在和三十多所本地及英國、加拿大、美國、澳洲、紐西蘭及中國大陸學術及專業機構設有合作計劃。此外，學院與香港大學校內各學院的關係亦極其廣泛和密切。學院將繼續積極開拓更多的合作計劃，以發展和引進多種優質的課程給本地進修人士。

Online Learning

The advent of the information age has brought exciting new learning possibilities. In response to this, SPACE has developed an online learning platform based on the World Wide Web. This is the SPACE Online Universal Learning (SOUL) platform, which provides students and teachers with an alternative means of communicating with each other for various teaching and learning purposes.

推動網上教學

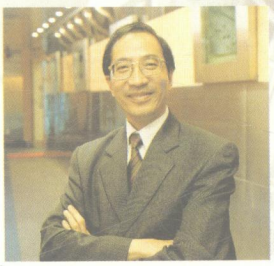
為配合資訊科技時代來臨，學院近年與學員和教師建立了網上學習平台，目的是透過互聯網科技，建立一個低成本、高效益的網上課程發展方案。這個簡稱「SOUL」的網上學習環境，主要由三個部分組成，包括網上交流、網上學習及網上學術活動等。展望未來，我們相信將會有大量課程透過互聯網提供給有志持續進修、終身學習的人士。

New Horizons in Continuing Education

Responding to the Education Commission's call for a more versatile and flexible educational infrastructure, the HKU SPACE Community College was opened in September 2000 as an alternative to the existing local education system. In the same month, the University of Hong Kong-Fudan University School of Professional and Continuing Education was established to provide continuing education in Shanghai, followed by a joint centre in Beijing established in collaboration with the Beijing Advanced Financial Management College. These endeavours are aimed at fulfilling the School's vision to bringing continuing education into mainland China.

開拓持續教育新領域

為響應教育統籌委員會關於改革和香港教育制度和呼籲在二零零零年九月成立了類似北美「社區學院」性質的附屬學院與中學的畢業生提供多元化的升學途徑。同時，學院亦積極在中國內地發展，在上海與復旦大學合作成立港大—復旦專業進修學院；在北京與北京高級財務管理專修學院合作，實現學院將繼續教育理念引進內地的理想。



Dr. Michael Y.L. Luk
Deputy Director
副院長 — 陸人龍博士

Dr. S.M. Shen,
Deputy Director
副院長 — 沈雪明博士

Mr. John Cribbin,
School Secretary & Registrar
學院秘書及學務長 —
祁樂彬先生

School Advisory Board 學院顧問委員會

Chairperson 主席	Dr. H.K. Cheng 鄭漢鈞博士
Ex Officio Members 當然委員	Professor W.I.R.Davies, Vice-Chancellor, HKU 香港大學校長戴義安教授 Professor Enoch C.M. Young, Director 院長楊健明教授 Dr. Michael Y.L. Luk, Deputy Director 副院長陸人龍博士 Dr. S.M. Shen, Deputy Director 副院長沈雪明博士
Members 委員	Mr. Moses M.C. Cheng 鄭慕智先生 Dr. Y.C. Chow 周亦卿博士 Mr. Henry H.L. Fan 范鴻齡先生 The Hon.Timothy T.T. Fok 霍震霆先生 Dr. Peter C.Y. Lee 李仲賢醫生 Mrs. Eleanor C.M.Ling 林李靜文女士 Mr. Anthony Francis Neoh 梁定邦先生 The Hon. Y.C.Tam 譚耀宗先生 Mr. Peter H.Y. Wong 黃匡源先生 Dr. Philip K.H. Wong 黃乾亨博士 Professor K.M. Cheng 程介明教授 (HKU 香港大學) Professor Rosie T.T. Young 楊紫芝教授 (HKU 香港大學) Mrs. Y.L. Cheng 鄭鍾幼齡女士 (on leave) Ms. Jennifer G.H.Ng 黃玉虹女士 (HKU 香港大學)
Secretary 秘書	Mr. John Cribbin 祁樂彬先生

Board for Continuing and Professional Education and Lifelong Learning 持續專業教育及終生學習委員會

Chairperson 主席	Professor W.I.R.Davies, Vice-Chancellor, HKU 香港大學校長戴義安教授
Vice-Chairperson 副主席	Professor J.A. Spinks, Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Academic), HKU 香港大學副校長史秉士教授
Four Senate Members **四位教務委員會委員**	Professor Francis Chin 錢玉麟教授 (HKU 香港大學) Professor Nelson W.S. Chow 周永新教授 (HKU 香港大學) Professor Ronald C.C. Ko 高振中教授 (HKU 香港大學) Professor David K.C. Tse 謝貴枝教授 (HKU 香港大學)
Two Members from the SPACE Advisory Board **兩位顧問委員會委員**	Dr. Peter C.Y. Lee 李仲賢醫生 Dr. Philip K.H. Wong 黃乾亨博士
Ex-officio SPACE Members **香港大學專業進修學院當然委員**	Professor Enoch C.M. Young, Director 院長楊健明教授 Dr. Michael Y.L. Luk, Deputy Director 副院長陸人龍博士 Dr. S.M. Shen, Deputy Director 副院長沈雪明博士
One Representative from each of the eight SPACE Divisions 學院各學部代表	Dr. Keith P.C. Lam 林培燦博士 Dr. Stephen W.N. Wu 胡永年博士 Mr. Richard Booker卜克先生 Ms. Jennifer G.H. Ng 黃玉虹女士 Dr. F.T. Chan 陳訓廷博士 Mr. Michael J. Fisher Mrs. Y.L. Cheng 鄭鍾幼齡女士 (on leave) Professor Sarah S.C. Hui 許少珍教授
Secretary 秘書	Mr. John Cribbin 祁樂彬先生

SPACE Management Board 學院管理委員會

Chairperson 主席	Mr. Darwin Chen 陳達文先生
Vice-Chairperson 副主席	Professor S.P. Chow, Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Staffing), HKU 香港大學副校長周肇平教授
Members 委員	Mr. John Choa 蔡永燦先生 Professor Nelson W.S. Chow 周永新教授 (HKU 香港大學) Professor W.I.R.Davies, Vice-Chancellor, HKU 香港大學校長戴義安教授 Professor Ronald C.C. Ko 高振中教授 Mr. Philip B.L. Lam, Director of Finance 財務處長林炳麟先生 (HKU 香港大學) Professor Enoch C.M. Young, Director 院長楊健明教授 Dr. Peter C.Y. Lee 李仲賢醫生 Dr. Philip K.H. Wong 黃乾亨博士
Secretary 秘書	Mr. John Cribbin 祁樂彬先生

Staff Directory 教職員表

Directorate 院長室

Director 院長

Professor YOUNG, Enoch C.M.	楊健明	BSc (Special) *HK;* PhD *Brist;* MInstP; FRAS

Deputy Directors 副院長

LUK, Michael Y.L.	陸人龍	BA, MPhil *HK;* PhD *Tor*
SHEN, S.M.	沈雪明	BA, PhD *HK,* MSc *Lond;* DIC

School Secretary & Registrar
學院秘書及學務長

CRIBBIN, John A.	祁樂彬	BSc *Lond;* MSc *Leic*

Academic Staff 教學人員

Principal Programme Directors	首席課程主任	
CHAN, F.T.	陳訓廷 (Associate Professor 副教授)	BSc, MPhil, MBA, PhD *HK;* CEng; MBCS; MHKCS; MHKIE (Head, Division of Information Technology)
FISHER, Michael J.	(Lecturer 講師)	LLB *Manc;* MA *Brunel;* CertEd *Manc;* Barrister of Gray's Inn (Head, Division of Law)
HUI, Sarah S.C.	許少珍 (Professor – Reader 教授)	BSc, PhD *Brad;* CBiol; MIBiol (Head, Division of Traditional Chinese Medicine)
LAM, David H.	林孝仁 (Assistant Professor 助理教授)	BA *Macalester Coll;* CA; CMA; FHKSA (Advisor on Business and Overseas Development)
NG, Jennifer G.H.	黃玉虹 (Associate Professor 副教授)	BA *S Fraser;* MSocSc, PCEd *HK* (Head, Division of Finance and Business, Acting College Principal, HKU SPACE Community College)
NG, Wilson W.S.	吳偉成 (Associate Professor 副教授)	MSc *Strath;* PhD *HK;* DipApplied MicroBiol *Strath;* CBiol; MIBiol; FIBMS

Senior Programme Directors	高級課程主任	
BOOKER, Richard M.	卜克 (Lecturer 講師)	MA, PGCE *Oxon* (Head, Division of Arts and Humanities)
CHENG CHUNG, Y.L.	鄭鍾幼齡 (Associate Professor 副教授)	BSocSc *HK;* MPhil *CUHK* (Head, Division of Social Sciences, Urban Studies and Education)
CHEUNG, Bruce S.N.	張少能 (Lecturer 講師)	BSc, MPhil, PhD *HK,* MOIF
DAVIES, Bronwyn L.	戴寶賢 (Lecturer 講師)	LLB *Auck;* MMgt *Macq;* Barrister and Solicitor of the High Court of New Zealand; Solicitor of the Supreme Court of England and Wales and High Court of Hong Kong
* HO, Tommy K.K.	何冠驥 (Lecturer 講師)	BA *CUHK;* AM, PhD *Ill;* LLB *Lond;* PCLL *HK;* Barrister of the High Court of Hong Kong
KENNEDY, Peter	甘令德 (Lecturer 講師)	BA *Wales;* MA *Sussex;* MA(ApplLing) *Essex;* MPhil *Dub;* CertEd *Lond;* DipTEFL *Roy Soc of Arts*
KWONG, T.M.	鄺子文 (Assistant Professor 助理教授)	MA, PhD *Georgia*
LAM, Keith P.C.	林培燦 (Associate Professor 副教授)	BCom *Dalhousie;* MBA *McGill;* PhD *Manc;* CGA (Head, Division of Accounting and Commerce)
LIU, N.R.	劉寧榮 (Assistant Professor 助理教授)	BA *Nankai;* MA *Indiana*
LUNG, Rachel W.C.	龍惠珠 (Assistant Professor 助理教授)	PhD *Essex*
SIU, L.C	蕭勵中 (Assistant Lecturer 助理講師)	BEd *Brist;* MSEd *Lond;* PgDip *Melb*
SODUSTA, Jesucita	舒婕素 (Lecturer 講師)	BScEd, MA *San Carlos;* PhD *Calif* (Associate Head, Division of Social Sciences, Urban Studies and Education)
TAN-UN, K.C.	阮陳健貞 (Associate Professor 副教授)	BSc *Bath;* MSc *Lond;* PhD *HK*
TAO, Ivy H.H.	道書華 (Assistant Professor 助理教授)	BS *Purdue;* MSc *Lond* (Diector of Studies, SPACE Shanghai)
TSE, Moses Y.K.	謝銳光 (Assistant Professor 助理教授)	BA, BEd, MEd *Murdoch;* RNT *Lond*
WONG, Gemma K.C.	黃羅錦注 (Assistant Professor 助理教授)	BSocSc *Wolv;* MPhil *HK;* RN
+ WONG, N.K.	黃雅各 (Associate Professor 副教授)	BTCM *Shanghai TCM*
WU, Stephen W.N.	胡永年 (Lecturer 講師)	BSc, PhD *HK* (Head, Division of Applied Science)

Programme Directors	課程主任	
BROWNE, Edith A.		BSocSc *Liv;* CPE *Manc;* Solicitor of the Supreme Court of England and Wales
CHAN, Renée P.L.	陳碧蓮	BFA *Long Beach;* MSc *Bank St/Parsons*
CHAN, BenjaminT.Y.	曾德源	BSc *Santo Tomas;* MPhil *HKPU;* CBiol; MIBiol; FRSH
CHAN, Y.H.	陳以漢	BA *CUHK;* MA *Missouri*
CHENG, May M.C.	鄭明真	BSc, MHA *NSW;* PhD *HK* (Associate Head, Division of Finance and Business)
DENDLE, E.A.	杜麗莎	BEd *Lond;* MSc *Lough*
HO, Y.K.	何月貴	BEcon *Malaya;* FCII
KAN, Sam C.F.	簡頌輝	BMus, MBA *McGill;* HIA; FLMI; FTCL
LEE, Ruby P.W.	李寶雲	BBus *Deakin;* MBusSys *Monash;* PCEd *HK*
MA, C.	馬芷	BA *Hollins Col;* MSc *Carnegie-Mellon;* MSocSc, PhD *HK*
MAK, S.W.	麥秀韞	BSc *Oxford Brooks;* PgDip *Lond;* SRD *UK*
MOTTERSHEAD Terri		LLB *QIT,* LLM *Q'ld;* MBA *Wales*
NG, S.M.	吳兆文	BSc *HK;* PgD *CUHK;* MSc *Manc;* RSW, FM/HKPsyTS
NG, Simon T.M.	吳達明	LLB, *City UHK;* MPhil *CUHK*
SUN, Wendy M.Y.	孫敏宜	BA *Manit;* MEd *Sheff*
SZETO, Raymond C.M.	司徒志文	MBA *Macau;* MScApp *Technol Syd;* MPhil City *UHK*
WHITFORT, Amanda		BA, LLB *Melb;* Barrister and Solicitor of the Supreme Court of Victoria and the High Court of Australia
WONG, K.C.	黃嘉俊	LLB *S'ton*
WONG, Evia O.W.	黃靄雲	PDipQS *HKP;* MBA *Syd;* PhD *S Aust;* MCIOB; MAPM; ACIArb; AHKIArb; MHKICM; MHIREA; MIMgt; FAIBA; Chartered Builder; Professor Facility Manager

Programme Director (China Programmes) 中國課程發展主任

WANG, Xiaoyue	王曉岳 (Associate Professor 副教授)	BA *Shanghai;* MEd, PhD *Monash*

Programme Managers (China Programmes) 中國課程助理發展主任

MA, S.G.	馬世光 (Associate Professor副教授)	BEcon, MEcon *Tianjin U of F&E;* PhD *Adel*
XU, S.H.	徐世華 (Assistant Professor助理教授)	BA *Shanghai Teachers U;* MEd, *LaSalle*

Programme Managers	助理課程主任	
CHAN, Flora K.C.	陳潔貞	BSocSc *HK;* MSc *NUI*
CHAN, T.S.	陳東生	BBus Curtin; MCom Macq; AHKSA, FCCA; FCPA
CHAN, Y.B.	陳瑤冰	BBA *HKBU;* MEcon *HK*
CHEUNG, Patrick K.W.	張國榮	BBA *CUHK;* MSc HKUST; MBA *HKU*
CHO, Jackson K.S.	曹吉蓀	BSocSc *Lingnan;* MA *Hull*
HA, Stephen C.F.	夏志輝	BSocSc *Lingnan;* MA *Essex*
HUNG, Albert W.K.	熊運球	BSSc *CUHK;* BA *York;* MA *City UHK;* MInst M
IP, Hugh Y.H.	葉耀萱	BES *Manit;* BArch *UBC;* RIBA; MRAIC; Assoc. AIA
KWOK, Sylvia L.K.	郭麗娟	BA, MPhil *City UHK*
LAM, Fiona K.W.	林嘉慧	BSc *City UHK;* MSc *HK*
LAM, Jenny L.K.	林立佳	BMed *Beijing TCM*
LAM, Doris W.W.	林衛華	BSc Tech *UTSyd;* MPhil *HK*
LEE, Terence C.W.	李志偉	BSc *Poly UHK;* MPhil *CUHK;* MHKPS; MIFST; MIFT
LI, Emily N.	李妮	BSSc *CUHK*
MAN, Thomas W.Y.	萬穎恩	BSc *Warwick;* MA *Reading*
NARWANI, Sangeeta A.		MBA *Leic*
NG, Blondie K.Y.	吳嘉華	BSocSc *HK;* MBA *Leic*
TANG, T.M.	鄧德文	BSc *City UHK*
TSE, Sonny H.M.	謝慶綿	BScMed *China Med*
TSUI, Anthony S.C.	徐杼顓	BBA *Minn State;* MAM *CSU;* MMgt *Macq*
WONG, Allen M.W.	黃文華	BA *McMaster;* MInstAM; OMDP
WONG, Helen L.	王玲	BMed *Guangzhou TCM*
YAU, Josephine S.Y.	游樹瑛	BA *Poly UHK;* MBA *HK;* ACCA; AHKSA
YIU, Benjamin C.P.	姚展鵬	BA, MArch *HK;* Registered Architect; HKIA; RIBA; RAIA

Instructor	教師	
LEE, B.J.	李汶健	BSc *Ulster;* PrDip *CIM;* MBA *Wales;* MCIM

Tutors	導師	
KUNDI, J.S.		BA *N.Lond Poly;* MBA *Humb;* ACMA
MA, Amy F.M.	馬鳳鳴	PgDip *HKP;* MA *Birm;* RSA *CELTA;* Dip *CUHK*
MOK, Daniel S.C.	莫兆財	BSc *Oregon State;* MM Willamete
WAH, Philip W.Y.	華偉賢	BMath, MAcc *Waterloo;* CPA (US)
WAN, Jarrad W.F.	溫穎芳	BEd *Liverpool;* PDip Ed *CUHK;* MCom *NSW*
WONG, Simon H.Y.	黃慶恩	LLB *HK;* JSM *Stanford;* PhD *HK*

Senior Consultants		
* KAN, L.B.	簡麗冰	BSc, PhD *HK;* MA, MLS *Calif;* HonDLitt *Charles Sturt;* AALIA; MIInfSc; FHKLA
* LYE, Eric K.C. OBE	黎錦超	BArch *MFA Prin;* FRAIC, FHKIA, RIBA, HonRICS, HonAIA *HK*

Programme Consultant & Co-ordinator 課程統籌顧問		
* FONG, Peter K.W.	方國榮	BSSc *CUHK;* MUP, PhD *NYU;* RPP, FHKIP, MAICP, MRAPI, MCIT, MIID,MIMgt, MHKPAA

Senior Medical Technologist	高級醫科技師	
FOO, Arnold S.Y.	傅詩恩	BSc *East Tenn;* MSc *Virg Tech;* FHKMTA

CM Associate Professors	中醫藥學部副教授	
LEE, L.	李烈	BMed *Sun Yat Sen*
LEUNG, Y.H.	梁延熙	BMed *Hubei TCM Coll*
MUI, L.C.	梅嶺昌	BTCM *Guangzhou TCM*
NG, M.P.	吳文豹	Diplomate in TCM (Orthopaedics & Traumatology/Tui Na) *Shanghai TCM*
SUN, L.L.	孫徠齡	BTCM *Shanghai TCM*
YEUNG, S.K.	楊順坤	BTCM *Yunnan TCM Coll*
YIM, Y.M.	嚴玉薇	Diplomate in Acupuncture *Shanghai TCM*

CM Assistant Professors	中醫藥學部助理教授	
CHAN, Y.S.	陳日升	BTCM *Guangzhou TCM*
CHEN, Benjamin B.Z.	陳炳忠	BMed, MMed *Guiyang Med Coll;* MD *Melb*
CHEUNG, T.F.	章彤輝	MBBS *Guangzhou Med Coll;* PhD *HK*
FENG Y.B.	馮奕斌	BMed, MMed *Yunnan TCM Coll;* MD *Hokkaido*
LUO, W.Q.	羅偉權	BTCM *Guangzhou TCM;* MSc, PhD *Shizuoka*

NG, S.K.	吳小堅	BTCM *Guangzhou TCM*
QIN, A.P.	秦愛平	BMed *Shanghai TCM*
ZHOU, J.F.	周杰芳	BMed, MMed *Guangzhou TCM*

CM Lecturers 中醫藥學部講師

CHEUNG, K.S.	張群湘	BTCM *Guangzhou TCM*
CHU, O.M.	朱鷁美	Diplomate in TCM, *Shanghai Staff Medical Coll*
LAI, L.	勵莉	BTCM *Tientsin TCM*
SIT, H.Y.	薛愷睿	BMed, MMed *Guangzhou TCM*
WONG, Y.Y.	王如躍	BTCM *Guangzhou TCM*
YIU, Y.M.	姚韌敏	BTCM *Shanghai TCM*

CM Physicians 中醫師

JIAO, N.J.	焦乃軍	BMed *Henan TCM Coll*
SUN, S.X.	孫曙霞	BMed *Henan TCM Coll*
TANG, G.X.	湯國祥	BMed, MMed *Henan TCM Coll*

CM Visiting Associate Professors 中醫藥學部客座副教授

LI, Z.Z.	李祖珍	MB *Beijing Med*
TU, F.	涂丰	BTCM *Jiangxi TCM Coll;* MD *China Academy of TCM*

CM Visiting Assistant Professors 中醫藥學部客座助理教授

FU, W. S.	符文澍	BMed *Beijing Union U*
HE, T.Z.	何濤贊	Diplomate in Medicine, *Guangdong Sch of Health*
HONG, Y.	洪纓	BMed, MMed *Beijing TCM*
LI, L.	李磊	BMed, MMed, MD *Shanghai TCM*
XU, G.Y.	徐光耀	Diplomate in Tui-na *Shanghai TCM*

Visiting Research Fellow 客座研究員

CHEUNG, Albert C.	張熾堂	BS *Stanford;* MA, PhD *Berkeley;* CEng, FHKIE, FIEE, MIEEE,CISA

Visiting Assistant Professor 客座助理教授

KALMUND, P.R.		BEd, MEd *La Trobe*

Honorary Professor 名譽教授

CHAN, Jimmy W.C.	陳永昌	BSc, MA(Ed), DipEd *HK;* BScSp, AcDipEd, MPhil, PhD *Lond;* FCS, FZS, MIBiol, ABPsS, FCP, *Lond;* FHKPsS *HK*

Honorary Senior Lecturers and Honorary Associate Professors 名譽高級講師及名譽副教授

CHAN, C.W.	陳智榮	MBBS *HK;* FRCPath; FRCPA; FIBMS; FHKAM (Pathology)
CHAN, K.W.	陳國華	MBBS *HK;* FRCPath; FHKCPath; FHKAM (Pathology)
CHAN, Eric Y.T.	陳育達	BSc(Biomed Sc), MBBS *HK;* MSc, PhD *Birm;* MRCPath; FRCPA; FHKCPath; FHKAM(Pathology)
HOLFORD, J.A.K.		BA *Oxon;* MSc *Sur;* PhD *Edin*
LAM, A.S.L.	林舜玲	BA *Sing;* MA *Sing Nat;* PhD, CertTESOL *Pitt*
LEUNG, K.N.	梁國南	BSc *CUHK;* PhD *ANU*
LUK, John M.C.	陸滿清	BSc, MPhil, *HK;* DMedSci *Sweden*
Osborne, L.N.		BS *Juniata Coll;* MLS, PhD *Pitt;* MASIS, MACM, MALISE, MALA, MHLA
PEIRIS, J.S.M.		MBBS *Ceylon;* DPhil *Oxon;* FRCPath
TAM, V.K.K.	譚國權	MBBS HK; ABIM; ABN; FHKCP; FHKAM; FACP

Honorary Lecturers and Honorary Assistant Professors 名譽講師及名譽助理教授

FONG, K.Y.	方光怡	BBA (Acctg & Eco), MBA *S Fraser*
FU, K.H.	傅健行	MBBS *HK;* MRCPath; FRCPA; MIAC; FHKCPath; FHKAM (Pathology)
FUNG, M.C.	馮明釗	BSc, MPhil *CUHK;* PhD *ANU*
LAM, K.Y.	林敬賢	MBBS *HK;* FRCPA; FHKCPath; FHKAM; MIAC
LEE, J.S.K.	李世杰	BSc *Hull;* PhD *HK;* CBiol; MIBiol; CChem; MRSC; FACB
LEUNG, P.S.	梁炳兆	BSc *Lond;* MSc *Newcastle-upon-Tyne;* FIBMS
LI, Paul W.C.	李偉正	BSc *Brad;* MPhil *CUHK;* AIMLS; CBiol
LING, Julia M.L.	凌美麟	BSc, MPhil, PhD *HK;* MLS *W Ont*
LOKE, S.L.	陸士龍	MBBS *HK;* MRCPath; FHKCPath; FHKAM
MA, Edmond S.K.	馬紹鈞	MBBS *HK;* MRCP *UK;* MRCPath; FRCPA; FHKCPath; MHKCP; FHKAM (Pathology)
MA, Vincent S.M.	馬兆明	BBA *CUHK;* MBA *Br Col;* CPA *US;* FHKSA
SHEK, Tony W.H.	石維雄	MBBS *HK;* FRCPA; FHKCPath; FHKAM (Pathology)
YAM, W.C.	任永昌	BSc *Lond;* PhD *HK;* CBiol; MIBiol; FIBMS
YEUNG, M.L.Y.	楊樂賢	BAppSc (Acupuncture) *UTSyd;* MBBS *HK;* FRCS *Edin;* FHKAM (Orth)
YIP, Timothy T.C.	葉德俊	BSc *Lond;* PhD *HK*

Honorary Legal Advisor 名譽法律顧問

LO, Alexandra D.W.	羅德慧	LLB *HK*; LLB *Peking U*

Administrative Staff 行政人員

Finance Director 財務總監		
CHANG, Y.C.	張賢鈞	BSocSc *HK;* ACIB; AHKIB; CDipAF; MMS; FCIS; FCS; FAIBA
Human Resources Director 人力資源總監		
LEE-WONG, Janice C.K.	李黃靜堅	BA, Dip MS *HK;* MAIS *City PHK;* MIHRM
Senior Administration Manager 高級行政經理		
LEUNG, Margaret K.H.	梁健馨	BA *HK*, Dip Executive Studies *N. London Poly*
Senior Public Affairs Manager 高級公共事務經理		
HUNG, Helen S.H.	熊少康	BA *HK*
Senior Quality Assurance Officer 高級學術質素主任		
NG, Deborah W.C.	伍慧珠	BA *HK*
Senior Research & Development Officer	高級研究及發展主任	
LEE, Eddy W.C.	李偉才	BSc *HK;* PhD *NSW;* DMS *CUHK*
Personal Assistant to Director	院長助理	
LIU, Diana M.W.	廖曼華	BA *S Fraser*

Finance 財務		
Accounting Officer	會計主任	
MA, Teddy H.W.	馬浩和	MBA *OUHK;* FCCA; ACMA; AHKSA; ACIS; ACS
LAM, Jimmy S .M.	林秀民	BSc, MSc *Lond;* MComm *Q'ld;* ACMA, CGA, ACCA
Human Resources 人力資源		
Human Resources Executives	人力資源主任	
FUNG, Ivy H.M.	馮漢玫	BSc *Middx*
HO, Anissa L.S.	何麗珊	PrDip *HKP;* MMgt *Macq*
Public Affairs 公共事務		
Public Affairs Manager	公共事務經理	
LIU, Diana M.W.	廖曼華	BA *S Fraser*
Public Affairs Executives	公共事務主任	
MOK, Bonnie S.C.	莫淑貞	BA *CUHK*
TSANG, Samuel S.L.	曾紹樑	BA *Jinan*
YEUNG, Irene O.Y.	楊愛恩	BSocSc, MPhil *HK*
Design Manager	設計經理	
MA, Joyce W.Y.	馬詠如	BFA *Syd;* BCA *Wollomgong*
Quality Assurance 學術質素		
Quality Assurance Executive	學術質素主任	
CHUI, Jacqueline W.Y.	徐慧儀	BBA *CUHK*
LAW, Charlotte W. Y.	羅詠儀	BA *HK;* GDip *Monash*
TSA, Sophie K.P.	謝錦萍	BA *HK;* MInstAM(AdvDip)
Research and Development 研究及發展		
Research & Development Executives	研究及發展主任	
CHEUNG, Dorothy W.Y.	張慧儀	BBus (Bkg&Fin) *Monash;* MSc *NUI;* BRS *PUU;* AIB
LEE, Ada O.Y.	李愛瑩	BA, MPhil *CUHK;* MA *Lond*
Registry Affairs 學務		
Divisional Affairs Executive	學部事務主任	
CHAN, Heidi S.Y.	陳少英	MInstAM (AdvDip); MMgt *Macq;* Legal Executive
Hong, Amy Y.K.	康玉琴	
HUI, Teresa Y.M.	許綺雯	DMS *Poly UHK;* MBA *Strath;* ACMA; AHKSA
IP, Agnes W.Y.	葉穎怡	BComp (Comp. Sci) *Monash*
KWOK, Tammy P.Y.	郭碧儀	BComm MEd *McGill*
NGAI, Sarah Y.W.	魏月環	BA *Brim*
YEUNG, Milane C.W.	楊翠媚	BS *Manit*

Registry Affairs Executives	學務主任	
CHAN, Wilson W.S.	陳永盛	BSc *NY;* PgDip *Leic*
* LI-SIN, Jenny L.W.	李冼麗華	BSc *Brist;* CPE *ManMU*
Office Administration Executive	行政主任	
YUEN, Pele W.C.	阮偉聰	MBA *E Asia*

Learning Centre 教學中心

Learning Centres Manager	教學中心經理	
Wan, Ricky T. Y.	雲大榕	MBA *Hull*
Deputy Learning Centres Manager	教學中心副經理	
YEUNG, Anna S.M.	楊小美	BSc *Nevada;* GDip *Victoria UT*

China Development 中國發展

Executive Officer	行政主任	
TANG, Angela S.P.	鄧雪平	BA, MEd *UNSW*

Chinese Medicine	中醫藥學部	
Executive Officer	行政主任	
LAM, Fonny F.K.	林鳳琼	BA *Lingnan*

Computing Services/Management Information System 電訊服務/管理資訊系統

Computing Services 電訊服務

Computing Services Manager	電訊服務經理	
NG, Patrick C.S.	吳志森	BSc *HK;* MSc *Wales*
Assistant Computer Officers	助理電腦主任	
CHAN, Ivan Y.K.	陳賢傑	BSc *OUHK*
SUEN, W.F.	孫永輝	BA *City UHK;* CISA

Management Information System 管理資訊系統

MIS Manager	資訊系統經理	
MAK, Keith I.K.	麥瑛琪	BSc *Jinan;* MSc *Melb*
Assistant MIS Manager	助理資訊系統經理	
HUI, Derek S.L.	許兆良	BSc *Ulster;* MA *City UHK*
Assistant Computer Officers	助理電腦主任	
CHAN, Wyman W.M.	陳偉文	BEng *HKUST*
CHENG, Sonny F.M.	鄭福銘	BSc *NLond;* IMIS (IDPM)
CHEUNG, W.C.	張永祥	HDip *HKTC;* BSc *Staffs*
CHUI, Helen Y.L.	崔婉玲	BSc *Waterloo*
HO, Eric S.Y.	何詩賢	BSc *Winnipeg*
LAI, Janet P.K.	黎沛坤	BSc *Birm;* HDip *Poly UHK*
LEE, Milky S.	李茜	BSc *Wollongong*
NG, Alison K.F.	吳健芳	BSc, MSc *CUNY*

SPACE Online Universal Learning Project (SOUL) 網上學習平台項目

Project Manager	項目經理	
CHEUNG, Bruce S.N.	張少能	BSc, MPhil, PhD *HK;* MOIF
Computer Officer	電腦主任	
LEE, Joseph K.W.	李國偉	BSc, MPhil *HK*
Assistant Computer Officers	助理電腦主任	
HO, K.W.	何錦華	BEng, MSc, MSc *Hatfield Poly*
LAM, Jeanne Y.C.	林月菁	BSc *HK*
LEE, K.S.	李國誠	BSc, MPhil *HK*
LOO, K.K.	魯建江	BEng, MPhil *HK*
NG, Janny C.C.	吳真真	BSc *CUHK*
TONG, C.M.	唐俊明	BBA *HKUST,* MSc *CUHK*
TSUI, Jeff N.C.	徐念慈	BSc *Coventry;* PgDip *Staffs*
YAU, Joe C.K.	邱祖淇	BMath *Waterloo;* MPhil *HK*

Community College 附屬學院

HKU SPACE Community College 香港大學專業進修附屬學院

Acting College Principal	**署理校長**	
NG, Jennifer G.H.	黃玉虹 (Associate Professor 副教授)	BA *S Fraser;* MSocSc, PCEd *HK*
College Academic Secretary	**教務主任**	
TSANG, Currie	曾嘉勳	BSocSc, MSocSc *HK*
Counsellor	**輔導主任**	
CHAN M.K.	陳美筠	BSocSc, MSocSc *HK;* MEd *Hawaii*
Executive Officers	**行政主任**	
MUI, Andrew C.Y.	梅湛恩	BA *HK*
YAU, Benjamin C.F.	邱哲輝	BA *HK*
College Senior Lecturers	**高級講師 (附屬學院)**	
WU, Howard	鄔名珩	BE *UNSW;* MEng, PhD *Tor*
College Lecturers	**講師 (附屬學院)**	
BIRKETT, Claire		PgDip; BA *E.Anglia;* RSA Dip *Northumbria*
CHAN, C. F.	陳創輝	BA, *Macau;* MA *York;* PhD *HK*
CHAN, Karen K. L.	陳嘉玲	BA, MA *CUHK;* MA *Lond*
CHEN, Thomas K. H.	陳家孝	BSc, MSc *City UHK;* PCEd *HK*
CHENG K.Y.	鄭錦源	BA, MA, PhD *S.Ill*
Ho, Desmond K. W.	何國偉	BBA, MPhil *CUHK;* MCP, MCP+I, MCSE, AHKCS
KAO, Stella	高靜袁	BA *Hamps;* MA *Harv*
KUNG C.K.	龔志強	BA, CertEd *HK;* MA, PhD *Wis.Madi*
LAI, Veronica, W.W.	賴韻華	BA *Alta;* MPhil *HKUST*
LEE, T.C.	李特晶	BSc *Nan;* PgDip, MSc *Auck*
LEUNG, Frank K.W.	梁經緯	BA *Minn;* MPhil *CUHK*
MA, Kevin L. K.	馬勵勤	BA *UBC,* PgDip *HK,* PgDip *CSSD,* RDth *UK*
TORASKAR, Helen B.		BA *McMaster;* MSc *Penn*
TSUI Glory W.Y.	徐樂耀	BA, DipEd *CUHK;* MEd *NSW*
TURNBULL, Michael		BA, GCEd *Leeds;* MA *Sur*
WONG, C. W.	黃清華	BA, MPhil *HK;* MLitt *St.And*
WONG, Jane S.C.	黃素珍	BEd *Lond;* MSc *Aston*
WONG, Ken	黃檀	BA *HKBU;* MPhil *Lond*
+GRIFFIN, Simon		BSc *Lond;* Dip *Leic;* DPhil *Oxon;* ARCS
+KAM, Janet W.H.	甘惠嫻	MA *Bost;* BSSoc *HK;* ACCA
+LAU, Y.L.	劉友聯	BSc, PhD *HK*
+LEUNG, K.F.	梁建輝	BA, MPhil *CUHK*
+LEUNG, Winny, W.L.	梁詠蓮	BSc *Tor*
+LO, Raymond L.M.	盧立文	BSc *Ess;* CPE & CAE *Camb;* CertIT *Poly UHK;* CEng, MIEE, MACM, MHKCS, MOUS

Springboard Project 毅進計劃

毅進計劃 Project Springboard

Springboard Instructors	**毅進計劃教師**	
AU YEUNG, W.H.	歐陽偉豪	BA, MPhil *CUHK;* MIL
CHAN, Lawrence C.L.	陳志樂	BA *Ohio;* MEcon, PCEd *HK*
CHEUNG, Bernard M.O.	張銘安	BA *Wind;* MPhil *CUHK*
CHEUNG, Carmen Y.C.	張玉珍	BSc *Lond;* HDip *City UHK*
FUNG, P.K.	馮柏基	BSocSc *CUHK;* PCEd *HK;* AHKSA; ACCA
LAM, Stella M.W.	林慕華	BSc *Manc,* ACIB
LEUNG, Winny, W.L.	梁詠蓮	BSc *Tor*
TONG, F.K.	湯鳳琴	MA *Thames V;* CertLT *Lond;* CQSW; RSW

+ Part-time * Half-time

報名程序 Enrolment Procedures

Application Methods 報名方法

1. Use the enclosed standard form for first-come, first-served courses. Award-bearing & professional courses may require other information. These forms are usually available at the counter or on request from relevant subject areas.
   以「先到先得」為取錄方式的課程，請用內附的報名表。申請學歷頒授及專業課程可能需要其他資料，報名表可向報名處或有關負責人索取。
2. Bring or post the completed form(s), together with the appropriate application/course fee(s) and any required supporting documents to any of the Centres listed below.
   親往報名中心或以郵遞方式，呈交申請表格、學費以及所需証明文件。
3. Alternatively, use the 24-hour Internet Enrolment Service for general and short courses. Our School's website is: **http://www.hku.hk/space/**
   另外，也可利用24小時的電腦網絡報名服務，報讀短期及興趣課程。學院網頁 **http://www.hku.hk/space/**

Enrolment Centres 報名中心

Admiralty Learning Centre 金鐘教學中心
3/F Admiralty Centre, 18 Harcourt Road, H.K.
(access via the Shopping Arcade escalators through Exit A, Admiralty MTR Station)
香港金鐘夏慤道**18**號海富中心**3**樓 (金鐘地鐵站A出口，經海富中心商場自動行人電梯上)

Tel 電話：2559 7628 Fax 圖文傳真：2559 4666
Opening Hours 辦公時間：
(Weekdays) (星期一至五) 上午 8:30 a.m. - 下午 7:30 p.m.
(Saturdays)(星期六) 上午 8:30 a.m. - 下午 5:30 p.m.

Tsim Sha Tsui Learning Centre 尖沙咀教學中心
UG/F, Austin Tower, 22-26A Austin Avenue, Tsim Sha Tsui, Kowloon
(Exit D, Jordan MTR Station)
九龍尖沙咀柯士甸路**22-26**號**A**好兆年行地下 (佐敦地鐵站D出口)

Tel 電話：2376 6700 Fax 圖文傳真：2302 1609
Opening Hours 辦公時間：
(Weekdays) (星期一至五) 上午 8:30 a.m. - 下午 7:30 p.m.
(Saturdays)(星期六) 上午 8:30 a.m. - 下午 5:30 p.m.

North Point Learning Centre 北角教學中心
14/F Fortress Tower, 250 King's Road, North Point, H.K.
(Exit B, Fortress Hill MTR Station)
香港北角英皇道**250**號北角城中心**14**字樓 (炮台山地鐵站B出口)

Tel 電話：2570 9266 Fax 圖文傳真：2508 9349
Opening Hours 辦公時間：
(Weekdays) (星期一至五) 上午 8:30 a.m. - 下午 7:30 p.m.
(Saturdays)(星期六) 上午 8:30 a.m. - 下午 5:30 p.m.

HKU Campus 大學本部
Rm 304, 3/F T.T. Tsui Building,The University of Hong Kong,
Pokfulam Rd, H.K. (Next to Swire Hall)
香港薄扶林道香港大學徐展堂樓**3**樓**304**室 (太古樓側)

Tel 電話：2975 5680 Fax 圖文傳真：2546 3538
Opening Hours 辦公時間：
(Weekdays) (星期一至五) 上午 8:30 a.m. - 下午 6:00 p.m.
(Saturdays)(星期六) 上午 8:30 a.m. - 下午 12:30 p.m.

Enrolment counters are not open on Sundays or Public holidays. 報名中心於星期日及公眾假期休息。

Wanchai Learning Centre 灣仔教學中心 (from September 2001 由二零零一年九月開始)
2/F & 3/F Causeway Learning Centre,
28 Harbour Road, Wanchai, Hong Kong
香港灣仔港灣道 2 號灣景中心**2**樓及**3**樓

Opening Hours 辦公時間：
(Weekdays) (星期一至五) 上午 8:30 a.m. - 下午 7:30 p.m.
(Saturdays)(星期六) 上午 8:30 a.m. - 下午 5:30 p.m.

Fee Payment 付款方法

1. Payment Method 付款方法
   (a) Pay the fee by cash, crossed cheque or bank draft made payable to "HKU SPACE".
   所有費用可以現金、劃線支票或銀行本票繳付，抬頭書名「香港大學專業進修學院」。
   (b) EPS Payment「易辦事」付款
   Course fees can be paid by EPS at any SPACE enrolment counters. For general and short courses, applicants may be required to pay the course fee in cash or by EPS if the course will start shortly.
   學院各報名中心均設有「易辦事」的繳費服務。如報讀之短期及興趣課程開課在即，學院可要求申請者以現金或「易辦事」繳付學費。
   (c) Payment by Phone Service (PPS) 繳費聆
   Some of the fees can be settled by Payment by Phone Service. Students will be notified of such payment method directly.
   學生可以透過「繳費聆」服務繳付費用，學院將與有關學員直接聯絡。
2. DO NOT send cash. SPACE will not be responsible for any loss of payment sent by mail.
   請勿郵寄現金。學院對因郵遞失誤而遺失的付款，概不負責。
3. Fees paid are not refundable except as statutorily provided or under very exceptional circumstances.
   除特殊情況及法例規定外，一切已繳費用，概不退還。
4. Fees and places on courses cannot be transferred from one applicant to another.
   學費及學額不得轉讓他人。
5. Receipts will be issued for fees paid but SPACE will not be responsible for any loss of receipt sent by mail.
   學院在收妥費用後，將發出付款收據予申請者，惟學院對因郵遞失誤而遺失的付款收據，概不負責。
6. For additional copies of a receipt, please send a self-addressed envelope with sufficient postage, a completed form and a crossed cheque for $30 (for each copy) made payable to "HKU SPACE". Such copies will normally only be issued after the end of a course.
   申請額外的收據，每張港幣三十元。請以劃線支票支付，抬頭書名「香港大學專業進修學院」，並連同貼妥郵票的回郵信封及申請表交回本學院。補發的學費收據通常於課程完結後寄出。

Entry Requirements and Admission 入學條件及取錄方式

1. **General and Short Courses 短期及興趣課程**
   Admission is normally made on a first-come, first-served basis. 一般皆以「先到先得」方式取錄學員。
2. Students may assume that their applications have been accepted, and should attend the course as scheduled, unless they hear from us before the course starts.
   除特別通告外，學員可自行依照課程手冊或學院網頁所列的時間，到有關的地點上課。

Award-bearing and Professional Programmes 學歷頒授及專業課程

1. Admission is by selection (interview or entry test/examination). Entry requirements are specified in the course descriptions.
   申請人須符合相關的入學資格，並成功通過甄選程序 (如面試或筆試)，方被取錄。詳情請參閱手冊內的個別課程資料。
2. Successful applicants will be notified of the result as soon as possible after the closing date for application. 學院將在截止申請日期後儘快通知申請者是否獲得取錄。
3. Unsuccessful applicants will be given a refund of course fee if already paid. 落選之申請者將獲退還已繳交之學費。

Other Information 其他事項

1. Applicants are normally required to have reached the age of 18 (except those for community college programmes or Project Springboard), and to provide a HKID card or passport number for admission assessment and student records.
   申請人一般須年滿十八歲（附屬學院課程或毅進計劃申請人除外）並提供身份證或護照號碼以作入學甄選及學員紀錄之用。
2. Once accepted onto a course, the student may not change to another course without approval from SPACE. A processing fee of $120 will be levied on approved transfer.
   一經取錄，學員不得轉讀其他課程；惟學院對特殊情況，可酌情處理。轉讀申請一經批准，學員須繳付港幣一百二十元的手續費。

   SPACE reserves the right to cancel a course if there is insufficient enrolment or unforeseen difficulties arising from mounting the course.
   若課程報名人數不足，或在特殊情況下，學院有權取消該課程。

Closing Date 截止報名日期

The closing date for courses will be 12 working days before the course starting date, unless otherwise stated. Late applications will only be considered if there are still vacant places.
除另行通告外，所有課程均在指定開課日期前十二個工作天截止報名。逾期申請，祇在該課程名額未滿的情況下，才被考慮接納與否。

Teaching Venue 上課地點

1. Classes will be held at the location indicated unless other arrangements are made. 除特別通知外，上課地點將依本課程手冊所示。
2. The School reserves the right to change the class venue when the need arises. 如有需要，學院有權更改上課地點。

   If you do not know the teaching venue within three days of the starting date of the course, please check with the relevant subject area.
   如在開課前三天仍未知悉上課地點，請與學科負責人聯絡。

Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance 非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例

Courses offered by the School in collaboration with overseas universities bearing their award(s) as indicated by are exempted from registration under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. Details have been lodged with the Registrar and a reference number granted. The courses are of high quality and have international recognition. However, it is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognise any qualification to which these courses may lead.

根據《非本地高級及專業教育〈規管〉條例》，本學院與海外大學合辦的課程，部份已獲豁免註冊，並已登記在「非本地課程註冊處」的記錄冊內(於本手冊內以 標示)。這些課程皆質素優良並獲國際學術機構認可，惟個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程所頒授的等同學歷資格。除特殊情況外，學院將不會在個別已獲豁免註冊的課程資料內，再作註明。

S-MILES
SPACE Mileage Scheme for Learning
學習里程獎勵計劃

45 years of
SPACE learning opportunities
香港大學專業進修學院四十五週年

To celebrate 45 years of success in the promotion of Continuing Education and Lifelong Learning, SPACE now introduces Hong Kong's first education mileage scheme - SPACE Mileage Scheme for Learning, or S-MILES in short - as an incentive scheme whereby students can gain "mileage" points when they enrol in SPACE courses. These accumulated points can be used as discounts for future enrolment.
學院為慶祝四十五週年，將於今年五月十八日推出本港首個教育積分累積計劃，名為香港大學專業進修學院「學習里程獎勵計劃」，讓學員每次註冊入讀學院的課程時，便可得到「里程」分數，累積分數可以在將來報讀課程時換取學費折扣優惠。

Mileage Points「里程」積分
Mileage point calculation is based on tuition fee as advertised, with each dollar spent counted as one point. The points awarded can be used as soon as the course starts.
「里程」積分乃根據課程手冊所載的學費為準，學員每付出一元學費，便可得到一分，取得分數在有關課程開課後即可使用。

Discount Value of Mileage Points「里程」積分的折扣價值
The basic discount value is one dollar per 100 points. As a kick-off bonus during the 6-month launching period - 18 May 2001 to 17 November 2001, this discount value is doubled to become two dollars per 100 points.
「里程」積分的折扣價值基本上為每一百分值一元。在二零零一年五月十八日起首六個月的推廣期內，積分的折扣價值將倍增至每一百分值兩元，作為特別優惠。

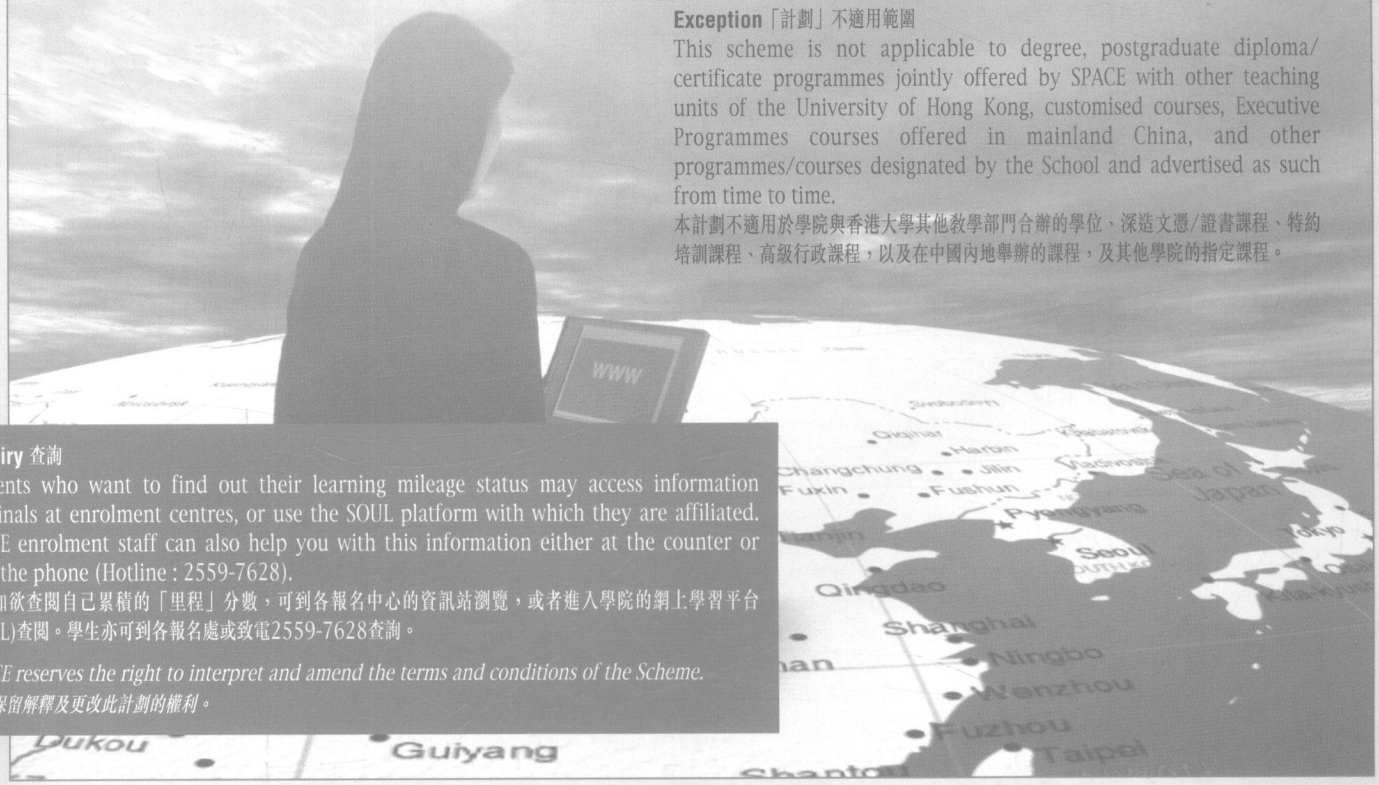
Up to 40% Discount 最高可獲六折優待
Students may use the accumulated mileage points to pay up to 40% of the tuition fee of a course.
以「里程」計劃累積分數取得的學費減免，最高可達百分之四十。

Claiming a Discount 申請使用辦法
Students may decide whether or not to claim a discount and can save the accumulated mileage points for later use.
是否使用「里程」積分的折扣優惠，完全由學員決定。學員可以儲存積分，隨時使用。

Value for Life 終生受用
There is no expiry date for the mileage points. These points are non-transferable and have no cash value.
累積的分數沒有使用期限，但不能轉讓他人，亦不能兌換現金。

Retrospective Award of Mileage Points from the Beginning of this Millennium 積分可追溯至千禧年之始
Students who have paid tuition fee for any SPACE course since 1 January 2000 and who have a full student record are awarded mileage points. The discount value for these points, which is doubled during our 6-month special promotion period, can be used immediately.
計劃適用於二零零零年一月一日起曾修讀學院課程並繳交學費的學員；只要具備完整的學生紀錄，便可即享積分回贈，並用以取得學費折扣優惠。

Exception「計劃」不適用範圍
This scheme is not applicable to degree, postgraduate diploma/certificate programmes jointly offered by SPACE with other teaching units of the University of Hong Kong, customised courses, Executive Programmes courses offered in mainland China, and other programmes/courses designated by the School and advertised as such from time to time.
本計劃不適用於學院與香港大學其他教學部門合辦的學位、深造文憑/證書課程、特約培訓課程、高級行政課程，以及在中國內地舉辦的課程，及其他學院的指定課程。



Enquiry 查詢
Students who want to find out their learning mileage status may access information terminals at enrolment centres, or use the SOUL platform with which they are affiliated. SPACE enrolment staff can also help you with this information either at the counter or over the phone (Hotline : 2559-7628).
學員如欲查閱自己累積的「里程」分數，可到各報名中心的資訊站瀏覽，或者進入學院的網上學習平台(SOUL)查閱。學生亦可到各報名處或致電2559-7628查詢。

SPACE reserves the right to interpret and amend the terms and conditions of the Scheme.
學院保留解釋及更改此計劃的權利。

Financial Assistance & Loans
進修資助及借貸

Deduction of Tax for Expenses of Self-Education 個人進修培訓開支扣稅

People who study a course to gain or maintain a qualification for use in any employment which is provided by a qualifying place of education are eligible to apply for tax deduction in respect of the course fees. Most of the SPACE courses and courses run by SPACE in collaboration with overseas institutions fall into this category. For the Financial Year 2001/2002, the maximum amount for tax deduction for expenses of self-education is HK$40,000. Applications for tax deduction should be placed with the Inland Revenue Department via the annual tax return.

學員如報讀與工作有關的進修課程，可申請個人進修開支扣稅。學院大部份課程均屬此類別。二零零一至二零零二財政年度的培訓開支扣稅額為港幣四萬元。學員可在填寫報稅表時一併申請培訓開支扣稅。

Education Loans 進修貸款

A number of banks offer education loans to SPACE students. For details, students may wish to check directly with the banks. Information about education loans from Bank of East Asia Limited is on page 274 .

個別銀行為本學院學員提供進修貸款，詳情可直接向銀行方面查詢。東亞銀行提供的進修貸款計劃，刊登在第 274頁。

Non-means Tested Loan Scheme 免入息審查貸款計劃

The Non-means Tested Loan Scheme (NLS) administered by the Hong Kong Government Student Financial Assistance Agency (SFAA) is available for application by SPACE students. The maximum financial assistance under the NLS is equivalent to the total tuition fees payable to SPACE in the 2000/2001 academic year. For enquiries please contact SFAA (tel: 2150 6222).

學員可申請由香港政府學生資助辦事處管理的「免入息審查貸款計劃」。在2000/2001學年，該計劃最高貸款額相等於在該學年應總繳學費的總數。如欲查詢詳情，請聯絡學生資助辦事處。（電話：2150 6222）

- Every effort has been made to ensure that the information contained in this Prospectus is correct at the time of printing. Applicants please note that changes may be made before the start of the course.
- This Prospectus does not form part of a contract between the student and the School.
- 學院盡力確保本課程手冊在付印前所刊載的資料均屬正確。惟學院有權在開課前更改個別課程資料。
- 本課程手冊只作參考之用，並不可視作學院與學員之間的契約。

Senior Citizen Discount scheme
長者優惠計劃

Symbol for "Senior Citizen Discount Scheme" courses
長者優惠計劃課程標誌

To widen access to continuing education and lifelong learning for senior citizens, a Discount Scheme has been introduced. This gives a 20% discount on the regular fee on more than 120 courses for anyone aged 60 and above.

為進一步推動持續教育的發展及鼓勵年長人士終生學習，學院特別推出一項長者優惠計劃，凡年滿六十歲的長者可享有八折的學費折扣，在此計劃內之課程超過120項。

Applicants may be required to show their ID card as proof of eligibility. The number of discount places available in some courses is subject to a quota.

申請人或需出示身份證以證明符合優惠資格。個別課程的優惠學位設有限額。

Course Administration
課程事務

Class Schedules 上課安排

1. The first class of your course will be at the time and place advertised in this Prospectus. If a change has to be made to the advertised schedule, you will be told of this as soon as possible.
2. If you do not know the teaching venue within three days of the starting date of the course, please check with the relevant subject area.
3. We will make every effort to ensure that classes meet at the place and time advertised, and with the same tutor. However, we reserve the right to make changes if necessary.
4. Unless special arrangements are made, there will be no classes on: Public holidays / Mid-Autumn Festival (evening) / University holidays: Christmas Eve, New Year's Eve (p.m. & evening), Lunar New Year's Eve (p.m. & evening).

1. 請依本課程手冊所載時間及地點上課。如有更改，將另行通告。
2. 如在開課前三天仍未知悉上課地點，請與有關學科負責人聯絡。
3. 學院將盡可能依照手冊內所列的時間及地點上課，並安排原定的講師授課。唯學院保留更改上課安排的權利。
4. 除特別安排外，學院在下列日期暫停授課：公眾假期 / 中秋節(晚上) / 大學假期：聖誕前夕、公曆新年前夕(下午及晚上)、農曆新年前夕 (下午及晚上)

Medium of Instruction 授課語言

Unless stated otherwise, courses that are advertised in English will be conducted mainly in English, and courses advertised in Chinese will be conducted mainly in Cantonese.

如無另行通告，以英文刊登的課程授課語言以英語為主，以中文刊登的課程，授課語言則以粵語為主。

Student Identity 學員身份證明

1. You should take your course fee receipt to the class you attend. Unless you have a valid receipt with your identity on it, you may not be admitted to a class. If necessary, you may be asked to show your Hong Kong Identity Card.
2. If your class is in our North Point Learning Centre, you will need a student card to get access to classes after normal office hours. The School will give prior notice if students attending classes in other learning centres are required to show student cards for admittance.
3. SPACE will tell you how to get this card when your application is accepted.

1. 請攜帶有關課程收據上課。若學員未能提供用以證明身份的收據，可能不獲准進入課室。如有需要，學員須出示身份證。
2. 在非辦公時間內進入本學院的北角教學中心上課，學員需要出示學員證。進入其他教學中心上課，如須出示學員證，學院將作另行通告。
3. 學員證將於學員辦理註冊手續時派發。

Statement of Attendance/Achievement 聽講證明書/成績證明書

1. If your course does not have a formal academic award, we will issue a Statement of Attendance to you within three months of the end of the course, as long as you attended 70% of the classes. We will send the Statement by post to your most recent address we have on our records. We will not be responsible for the loss of any Statement posted to you.
2. If you need a replacement copy of a Statement of Attendance, please send a self-addressed envelope with appropriate postage stamps and a crossed cheque of $30 made payable to "HKU SPACE"
3. Statements of Achievement will be issued to students who have completed a non-award bearing programme which contains an assessment component and who have achieved a pass grade.

1. 學院將在非學歷資格課程完結後三個月內，發出聽講證明書給予出席率達百分之七十或以上，並已修畢課程的學員。郵寄地址以學員填報的最近期的記錄為準，本學院對因郵遞失誤而遺失聽講證恕不負責。
2. 補發聽講證明書收費為每張港幣三十元。申請者可親臨學院各報名中心，或以郵遞形式辦理手續。請以劃線支票抬頭書名「香港大學專業進修學院」，連同申請表格及貼妥郵票的回郵信封交回學院。
3. 學員完成設有考核機制的非學歷資格課程並取得合格成績，將獲發成績證明書。

Transcript學歷證書

You may apply for a transcript after you have completed a programme or course with a formal award. The application fee for each copy is $50, please send a self-addressed envelope with appropriate postage stamps and a crossed cheque of $50 made payable to "HKU SPACE"

學員如修畢學歷資格課程，可向學院申請學歷證書，每張為港幣五十元，請以劃線支票抬頭書名「香港大學專業進修學院」，連同貼妥郵票的回郵信封交回學院。

Discipline 校規

1. We do not allow eating or drinking in any of our classes.
2. All mobile phones and pagers have to be turned off in class.
3. Smoking is prohibited in all SPACE and University Centres.
4. Notes taken in lectures, course material supplied to students by SPACE and information given through lectures are for private study purpose only. The copyright of all these materials belongs to SPACE.
5. No audio recording is allowed, except with the permission of the Programme Director/Manager, and subject to any conditions stipulated when such permission is granted.
6. The Director has the authority for SPACE disciplinary policies relating to such matters as the conduct of examinations and plagiarism.
7. The Director has the right to exclude from class any student whose behaviour disturbs the rest of the class, or who does not abide by any requirements laid down by SPACE.

1. 課室內不准吃喝。
2. 上課時必須關掉手提電話或傳呼機。
3. 學校及大學範圍內不准吸煙。
4. 所有課堂筆記、學科資料及講授內容，其版權均屬本院所有，只供學員作私人修讀之用。
5. 除了得到有關的課程主任或助理課程主任批准外，學員不得於課堂錄音。如獲准錄音，亦必須跟據學院的要求進行。
6. 院長有權就考試作弊或抄襲等事宜對學員作出紀律處分。
7. 如學員擾亂上課秩序或不遵守校規，院長有權敕令學員離校。

Communication and Feedback 溝通與回應

SPACE® places great importance in effective communication with students and in gauging student feedback by various channels for formal and informal communication. The purpose is to review and enhance the quality of programmes and services offered for continuous improvement. More information is given on the SPACE website.

1. **Student Evaluation**
   Student evaluation is normally conducted near the end of each module taught in the programme. Students are invited to complete an evaluation questionnaire on various aspects including module contents, teaching effectiveness and standard of teaching support facilities and services.

2. **Student Representation**
   An Academic Committee is set up for each award-bearing programme and meets at least once a year. The Committee concerns itself with the academic standard of the programme and the quality of the teaching and learning processes. The membership of the Committee includes student representatives.

3. **Divisional and School Complaints Committees**
   Students are welcome to convey comments, feedback and dissatisfaction in writing to the relevant Programme Director, Divisional Affairs Executive or the Senior Quality Assurance Officer. All correspondence will be attended to promptly and will be presented to the Divisional and/or School Complaint Committees as appropriate. The membership of the Committees includes student representatives.

香港大學專業進修學院一向注重與學員的溝通，並透過各種不同的渠道收集學員對課程和服務的意見，從而檢討及提高課程及服務的質素，以達致不斷改善的目標。有關進一步的資料，請參考學院網頁，網址為：http://www.hku.hk/space/。

1. 學生評核
   學生評核通常在課程接近完結時進行，學生獲發問卷，就不同範圍作出評分，包括課程內容、教學方法是否有效，以及輔助教學設施及服務的水準等。

2. 學生代表
   每一個學歷頒授課程，均會由相關的教務委員會監察及檢討課程的學術水平及教學質素。委員會每年最少開會一次。成員包括學生代表。

3. 學部及學院投訴委員會
   學生可以書面向相關的課程主任、學部事務主任或高級學術質素主任傳遞任何意見、回應或不滿。所有函件均會儘快處理，如有需要，更會轉交予學部投訴委員會或學院投訴委員會。委員會的成員包括學生代表。

Typhoon and Black Rainstorm 颱風及黑色暴雨警告

- For classes & examinations that have not yet started 課堂或考試未開始前：

If Typhoon Signal No.8 or Black Rainstorm Warning is in force after the following times, courses will be cancelled as indicated:
8號颱風訊號或黑色暴雨警告若於以下時間後生效，下列的課堂/考試將取消：

6:00 a.m. 上午六時	Morning classes/examinations that start before 2:00 p.m. 下午二時前開始的日間課堂/考試
11:00 a.m. 上午十一時	Afternoon classes/examinations that start between 2:00 p.m. & 6:00 p.m. 下午二時至六時開始的午間課堂/考試
3:00 p.m. 下午三時	Evening classes/examinations starting from 6:00 p.m. 下午六時後開始的晚間課堂/考試

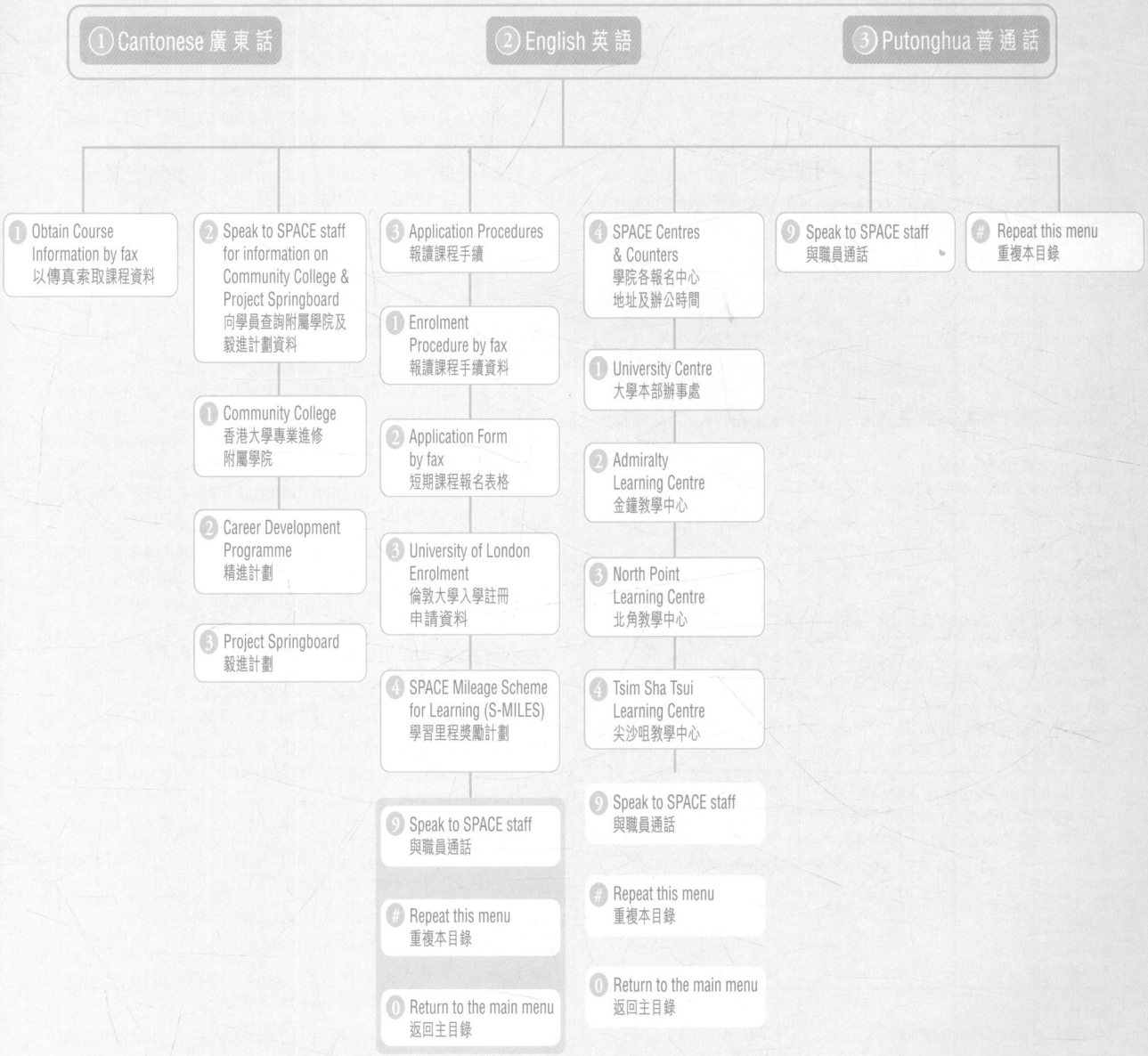
- For classes & examinations that have already started 已開始之課堂/考試：

	Classes 課堂	Examinations 考試
When Typhoon Signal No.8 or above is hoisted 當8號颱風訊號或更高之風球懸掛時	Immediately suspend 立刻終止	Continue until the end of that examination session unless the examination venue is found to be of potential risk to candidates 除非考試場地對考生安全構成威脅，否則考試將繼續進行
When Black Rainstorm Signal is in force 當黑色暴雨警告生效時	Continue* 繼續進行	Continue* 繼續進行

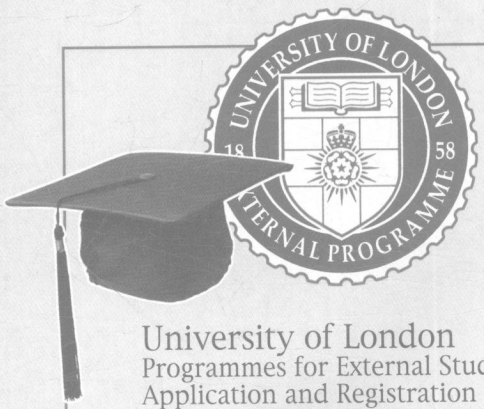
** all outdoor activities will be suspended 除戶外活動外*

Enquiry & Fax on Demand Telephone System 2559 9771

查詢及資料傳真電話系統



You need a tone phone to use this system
須採用音頻電話



University of London External Programme (Admissions Unit)
HKU SPACE Admiralty Learning Centre, Room S8, 3/F, Admiralty Centre, 18 Harcourt Road, Hong Kong
Tel: 2547 2225 Fax: 2527 0489
E-mail: londonu@hkuspace.hku.hk
Weekdays: 8:30 a.m. - 7:30 p.m. • Saturdays: 8:30 a.m. - 5:30 p.m. • Sundays & Public Holidays: Closed

University of London
Programmes for External Students - Application and Registration
倫敦大學 校外課程 –入學申請與註冊

University of London Open Day
A University of London External Programme Open Day will be held on Saturday, 14 July 2001 from 10 am to 5 pm at Room S28, HKU SPACE Admiralty Learning Centre. Information seminars will be given by the representatives of the External Programme of the University of London and the Programme Directors and Programme Managers of HKU SPACE.

ALL ARE WELCOME!

Seminars	Time	Venue
Undergraduate Study ***Studying for a University of London LLB Qualification with SPACE*** *Speakers:* *Dr. K.K.T. Ho & Ms. E. Browne, HKU SPACE* *Dr. W. Morrison, Laws Programme, University of London*	10:30 am 2:30 pm	Rm S206 & Rm S205
Undergraduate Studies in Economics, Management, Finance and Social Sciences *Speakers:* *Ms. Y.B. Chan, HKU SPACE* *Mrs. R. Gosling, LSE, University of London*	11:00 am 3:00 pm	Rm S22
How to study on a part-time basis and obtain a University of London BSc degree in Computing and Information Systems (three years) *Speakers:* *Dr. B. Cheung & Ms. S. Kwok, HKU SPACE* *Dr. D. Brownrigg, Goldsmiths, University of London*	2:00 pm	Rm S208 & Rm S207
Postgraduate Study ***An MBA for your Career Highway*** *Speakers:* *Prof. C. Littler, Royal Holloway College, University of London*	11:30 am 3:30 pm	Rm S204
An Introduction to Postgraduate Study *Speaker:* *Mr. C. Jenney, External Programme, University of London*	2:30 pm	Rm S24

Counselling Session
If you are a currently registered student or have an offer letter, but not yet registered, and have any questions to raise with reference to your registration or application, you are invited to attend a Counselling Session to be held on Friday, 13 July 2001 from 5 pm to 8 pm at Room S24, HKU SPACE Admiralty Learning Centre. A representative from the University of London External Programme, Mr. Chris Jenney, Admissions Manager, will be available to answer any questions. If you cannot make the Counselling Session, please do come on Saturday as the staff from the University of London will still be around to answer your enquiries.

Studying for a University of London Qualification

- The University of London is recognised nationally and internationally as a centre of academic excellence.
- In all parts of the world, graduates of the University have gone on to occupy influential positions in government, the professions, business and industry.
- The University offers a wide variety of undergraduate and postgraduate qualifications.
- For a range of degrees, the University offers you a choice of where and how you study.

University of London and HKU SPACE

- SPACE offers an application and registration service for all applicants to the University of London undergraduate External Programme, whether or not SPACE itself offers tuition for the qualification students are applying for (at postgraduate level we only offer this service to applicants for the LLM, MBA in International Management and MSc/Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Management).
- This service is offered for the convenience of applicants in Hong Kong. You may, alternatively, submit an application directly to the University in London.

Application and Registration at HKU SPACE

- You can obtain the application form or more information about the University of London External Programmes by:
  a) visiting the University of London External Programme (Admissions Unit) at HKU SPACE Admiralty Learning Centre; or
  b) sending a self-addressed envelope (marking the programme you are interested in) with postal stamps of HK$7.2 to our Admissions Unit; or
  c) visiting the University of London web site at http://www.lon.ac.uk/external
- Complete and return your application form in person to our Admissions Unit together with:
  a) original and photocopied evidence of your full name (including any change of name) and date of birth (i.e. HKID card, passport, birth certificate, marriage certificate, deed poll or statutory declaration);
  b) evidence of every qualification listed on your application form, including original (which will be returned to applicants after verification) and 2 sets of photocopies;
  c) the application handling fee of £39 and the fee-slip. (Sterling cheque or bankers' draft should be crossed and made payable to the "University of London". Fee may also be paid by credit card recognised by either Mastercard International Inc. or the Visa group but must be valid for at least six months from the date of your application.)
- Applicants who wish to sit their first examinations in 2002 must submit their applications on or before 17 September 2001.

- Exemption requests should be submitted together with the application form and will only be considered after you are accepted as an External student.
- Postgraduate Programmes may have different application deadlines, please refer to the details in the specific prospectus.
- Please note that we cannot tell you whether you are eligible until your form, application handling fee and all the required documentation have been received. Application handling fees are not refundable.
- Applications that do not automatically satisfy the general entrance and/or course requirements will have to be referred to the Special Admissions Panel in London for a final decision. Therefore, please submit your application as early as possible to allow sufficient time for processing.
- Once you have received an offer letter and registration form you will be able to register for the degree/diploma. To register you must complete and return the form, with the initial registration fee, to our Admissions Unit by 30 November 2001 if you wish to sit your first examination in 2002.
- Students must enrol on the supporting courses provided by SPACE before registering for the Diploma in Economics and Diploma in Computing and Information Systems programmes.
- Application and registration fees are subject to annual review and may be adjusted on 1 September each year.
- When we receive your registration form and initial registration fee, the Examinations office in London will send you confirmation of your registration.

Examination Centre

Examinations in Hong Kong are conducted by the Hong Kong Examinations Authority which has complete control of the conduct of an examination, including the relevant entry procedures, designation of the centre at which it will be held and release of examination results. It is the responsibility of student to apply to the Hong Kong Examinations Authority in early December for permission to sit examinations in the following year. For details, please contact the Overseas Examinations Section of the Hong Kong Examinations Authority at 2328 0061 (3/F, 17 Tseuk Luk Street, San Po Kong, Kowloon).

Supporting Tuition at SPACE

SPACE offers tuition and supporting courses for the following programmes:

- MBA in International Management (p.150)
- LLM (p.197)
- LLB (p.195)
- BSc Accounting & Finance (p.147)
- BSc Banking & Finance (p.147)
- BSc Computing and Information Systems (p.166)
- BSc Economics & Management (p.147)
- BSc Information Systems & Management (p.147)
- BSc Management (p.147)
- Diploma in Computing and Information Systems (p.167)
- Diploma in Economics (p.148)

Please refer to the relevant pages for contacts and application procedures of supporting tuition.

Interested applicants who possess no formal qualifications can also enrol on the above tuition. However, if you wish to obtain a University of London qualification, you will have to register as an External student. Though for most of the programmes, there is no quota system for registration as a University of London External student, SPACE does have a quota on our supporting courses. You are strongly advised to enrol on SPACE supporting courses as soon as you are accepted by the University of London.

Entrance Requirements

Diploma Programmes

- **Diploma in Computing and Information Systems:**
  a) at least 17 years old; and
  b) passes in at least 4 subjects at GCSE/GCE 'O' Level (at not less than grade C) including Mathematics; and
  c) proof of competence in English acceptable to the University.

- **Diploma in Economics:**
  a) at least 18 years old; and
  b) a credit pass in Mathematics in HKCEE (or equivalent).

Preference will be given to those applicants who have a good command of English, a continuous work record which indicates career progression and to those who have a post-secondary academic course.

Degree Programmes

- be at least 17 years old; and
- satisfy the general entrance requirements; and
- satisfy the appropriate course requirements (if applicable).

General Entrance Requirements

Either passes in:
2 subjects at GCE 'A' Level + at least 3 further subjects at GCSE or GCE 'O' Level (at not less than grade C);
or
3 subjects at GCE 'A' Level + 1 further subject at GCSE or GCE 'O' Level (at not less than grade C);
or
2 subjects at GCE 'A' Level + 2 further subjects at 'AS' Level.

Notes

a. In all instances where 'A' Level examinations are specified, 2 'AS' level examinations can be accepted as equivalent to 1 'A' Level.
b. The same subject may only be offered once and at one level.

Course Requirements

In addition to the general entrance requirements, certain degrees require you to have course specific qualifications. Please refer to the specific prospectus for details.

Postgraduate Programmes

Usually a good first degree in an appropriate subject from an institution acceptable to the University. However, students with professional qualifications and experience may be taken into consideration.

SPACE Online Universal Learning (SOUL)
網上學習平台

What is SOUL? 甚麼是SOUL？

SOUL stands for SPACE Online Universal Learning - a web-based learning platform developed by SPACE as part of our mission to provide teachers and students with a user-friendly and flexible learning environment to meet their different educational needs.

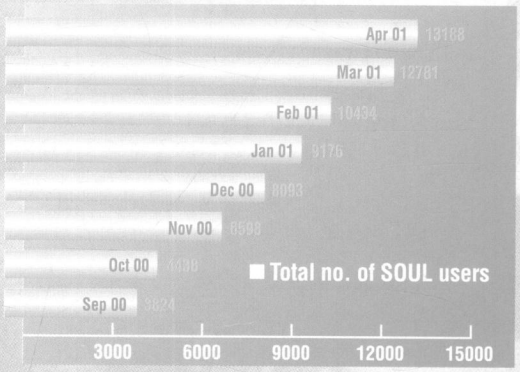
SOUL是SPACE Online Universal Learning的簡稱；是一個由專業進修學院開發的、以萬維網為基礎的學習平台，目的是為教師和學生提供親切易用和具彈性的學習環境，以配合教與學的不同需要。

New Directions 新方向

Two interesting new developments are:
兩項有趣的新發展：

- SmartTutor Technology: This changes the conventional concept of on-line learning platforms by delivering courses in a personalised way. A tailored learning path for a much more effective learning process can be generated for individual students by using their own preferences, progress and performance.
「聰明導師」(SmartTutor)技術：改變傳統網上學習平台的概念，提供個人化的課程設計，為不同的學生提供「度身訂造」的學習途徑，以配合個人的喜好、學習進度和表現，從而令學習過程更具效果。

- Content Engineering Toolkit: Based on the concepts of Computer-aided Software Engineering (CASE) tools and Total Quality Management (TQM), the Content Engineering Toolkit will help course developers to create on-line courses in an intuitive way.
內容工程工具組(Content Engineering Toolkit)：這項以電腦輔助軟件工(CASE)和全面品質管理(TQM)的技術，可以幫助老師以直觀的方法編寫課程。



Strategic Partnerships 策略性合作夥伴

The SOUL platform is not limited to SPACE courses. Instead, we would like to establish partnerships with different content providers to widen the range of award-bearing courses launched under the SOUL Platform. If you are interested in forming a strategic partnership with us, please contact us at partner@hkuspace.com.

SOUL網上學習平台對所有專業進修學院課程開放，我們希望與不同的內容供應者建立夥伴關係，以擴充在網上學習平台上發放的學歷課程內容。閣下如有興趣成我們的策略性合作夥伴，請傳送電子郵件至 partner@hkuspace.com。

Special Features 功能特色

As an online learning platform, SOUL provides an additional communication channel to supplement face-to-face teaching. Among its basic features are:

作為一個網上學習平台，SOUL 提供額外的溝通渠道，以支援傳統的面授教學，其基本功能包括：

- A personal schedule organiser 個人計劃安排
- A daily event reminder 日常行事備忘
- A free web-based email account 免費萬維網電子郵件戶口
- Language interfaces between English and Chinese (both traditional and simplified characters)
- A course administration system 課程管理系統
- A function to upload or download course materials like assignments and past examination papers
上傳及下載課程資料(如作業及過去的試卷)功能
- A "Conference Room", a "White Board", and a "Chat Room"
「會議室」、「塗鴉板」與「交談室」功能
- A function to set quizzes and to display results

Target 目標

By April 2001, about 690 courses had been launched on the SOUL Platform with 11,000 users. Our aim for the near future is to serve 30,000 users on about 900 courses.

二零零一年四月，已有約六百九十個課程放上網上學習平台，約一萬一千人受惠。我們的目標是在不久的將來，將大約九百個課程上網，服務三萬名使用者。

Trying out SOUL 試用網上學習平台

Trying out the SOUL Platform is very simple. As long as you have a computer with an Internet connection all you need to do is follow these simple steps:
要試用網上學習平台，方法很簡單。只要閣下擁有一部可以上網的電腦，按以下步驟做即可：

1. Start your favourite web browser - Netscape or Internet Explorer.
啟動瀏覽器軟件—Netscape 或Internet Explorer 皆可。
2. Go to the SOUL web site at http://www.soul.hkuspace.org
進入SOUL 網站 (網址：http://www.soul.hkuspace.org)。
3. Click on "Guestpage".
點選「Guestpage」。
4. Click on the "New Visitor" icon to register for a SOUL Guest Account.
點選「New Visitor」圖案，註冊網上學習平台參觀者戶口。
5. Follow the registration procedures shown on the screen.
按照熒幕顯示的步驟進行註冊。

You will then be sent an email with details of your account information. After that, once you have logged on to SOUL, you should easily be able to navigate your way around SOUL and make full use of its many features.
稍候，閣下會收到一封關於戶口詳情的電子郵件。之後，每次進入網上學習平台，不但可任意遊覽，更可全面應用其多種功能。

Enquiry and Support 查詢與支援

If you have any enquiries and need technical support, please feel free to contact us at webmaster@hkuspace.org

如有任何查詢，或者需要技術支援，請傳送電子郵件至 webmaster@hkuspace.org。

Executive Programmes and Customised Courses
高級行政及特約培訓課程

The School is committed to providing customised and executive programmes for different organisations and government departments. For details of the programmes, please contact the respective divisional staff.
本學院竭誠為各工商機構及政府部門編排及教授在職培訓和行政人員課程，備受各界人士歡迎。有關詳情請聯絡各學科負責人。

DIVISION OF ACCOUNTING AND COMMERCE 會計及商業學學部

Financial Planning Programmes
- American International Assurance Company (Bermuda) Limited
- Prudential Assurance Company Limited
- Sun Life of Canada (International) Limited
- HSBC
- DaoHeng Bank Limited
- Altruist Financial Group Limited

DIVISION OF APPLIED SCIENCE 應用科學學部

Life, Biomedical and Health Sciences 生命、生物醫學及衛生科學
Bachelor of Health Science-Paramedic (VUT)
- Ambulance Service Institute-Hong Kong Branch

Workshop on Essentials of Food Safety
- Food and Environmental Hygiene Department, The Government of Hong Kong (SAR)

General Science 普及科學
Workshop on Calibration
- Intertek Testing Services HK Ltd.

Workshop on Indoor Air Quality (IAQ)
- Architectural Services Department, The Government of Hong Kong (SAR)

Built Environment 建造環境
Executive Programme in Facilities Management
Post-experience Programme in Real Estate Development and Valuation

DIVISION OF ARTS and HUMANITIES 文學及人文學科學部

Oriental Languages 東方語言
Putonghua Course (Mandarin) 普通話
- Civil Service Training & Development Institute
- Civil Aviation Department

DIVISION OF FINANCE AND BUSINESS 金融及商貿學學部

Stages I & II of the Chartered Institute of Bankers Associateship Examinations
The Hong Kong Institute of Bankers Banking Certificate / Associateship Examinations
- Hong Kong Bank

DIVISION OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY 資訊科技學部

Computer Science & Information Technology 電腦科學及資訊科技
Introduction to Internet and Its Teaching Resources
The Use of Database and Spreadsheet for Teachers
Using PowerPoint to Develop Educational Resources
Use of Hyperstudio in creating educational resources
Use of Authorware in creating educational resources
Introduction to Windows NT Administration and Networking
- Curriculum Development Institute, Education Department, The Government of Hong Kong (SAR)

Refresher Training Courses on Using IT in Teaching and Learning Mathematics (Primary Schools), English (Secondary Schools)
- Education Department, The Government of Hong Kong (SAR)

Library & Information Science 圖書館學及資訊科學
In-service Training Course for Teacher-Librarians

DIVISION OF SOCIAL SCIENCES, URBAN STUDIES and EDUCATION 社會科學、城市研究及教育學部

Adult Education, Training and Human Resource Management 成人教育、培訓及人力資源管理
District Leader Training Certificate
- Democratic Alliance for Betterment of Hong Kong

Housing Management 房屋管理
Legal Aspects of Multi-storey Building Management
- Home Affairs Department, The Government of Hong Kong (SAR)

Psychology 心理學
Certificate in School Counselling and Guidance
Certificate in Careers Teachers Training
Workshop on Helping Students to Cope with Stress
Workshop on Enhancing Self-Esteem
Personal Growth Group
- Education Department, The Government of Hong Kong (SAR)

Real Estate Administration and Agency 地產行政及代理
Foundation course in Real Estate Administration
- Cheung Kong (Holdings) Limited

Social Work and Sociology 社會工作及社會學
Management Course for Supervisory Staff in Elderly Service
Rehabilitation Management and Supervision Course
Implementation of Service Quality Standards and external Assessment in Social Services
Advanced Management Course for Supervisory Staff of Child Care Centres and Early Education and Training Centre
- Social Welfare Department, The Government of Hong Kong (SAR)

OTHERS 其他

Continuing and Professional Development Courses for Graduate Trainee Engineers
- Hong Kong Institution of Engineers

RSH Diploma Course for Inspectors of Meat and Other Foods
- USD Training School, Urban Services Departmen

Landscape Plan Assessment and Evaluation for Users
- Leisure and Cultural Services Department, The Government of Hong Kong (SAR)

Directory of Programmes and Courses 課程目錄

ACCOUNTING AND COMMERCE 會計及商業學 1
APPLIED SCIENCE 應用科學 20
ARTS AND HUMANITIES 文學及人文學科 60
FINANCE AND BUSINESS 金融及商貿學 144
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY 資訊科技 162
LAW 法律學 192
SOCIAL SCIENCES, URBAN STUDIES AND EDUCATION 社會科學、城市研究及教育 204
CHINESE MEDICINE 中醫藥學 254

DIVISION OF ACCOUNTING AND COMMERCE 會計及商業學學部	NEW		Page no.
ACCOUNTING 會計			
Master of Business in Accounting [MBus (ACC)](Research Programme)			3
Master of Business in Accounting [MBus (ACC)](CPA Programme)			3
Master of Practising Accounting [MPA]			4
會計學學科(專業)碩士課程 (Master Degree in Accounting)	✔		4
會計學(專業)學士(Bachelor Degree of Accounting)	✔		4
Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting)			6
Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting & Finance)			6
Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting & Accounting Technologies)			7
Bachelor of Accounting			7
Professional Programme in Accounting			8
ACCA Pofessional Examination Preparatory Programme			9
Management Accountancy Programme			10
Diploma in Accounting			10
ACCA's Certified Diploma in Accounting and Finance : Exam Preparatory Programme			11
U.S. Uniform CPA Exam Prep Program			12
Advanced Financial Accounting			12
Foundation Accounting			12
Higher Accounting			13
Intermediate Accounting			13
Elementary Book-keeping & Accounts			13
Basic Auditing			13
Introduction to Import/Export Practice			14
香港稅務：原理與實際應用 (Hong Kong Taxation: Principles and Practical Procedures)			14
小型企業策劃和管理 (Small Business Management)			14
FINANCE 財務			
IFPHK Registered Financial Planning Programmes	✔		16
ADMINISTRATIVE MANAGEMENT 行政管理			
Master of Science in Administrative and Information Management [MSc(AIM)]			18
International Diploma & International Advanced Diploma in Administrative Management			19

DIVISION OF APPLIED SCIENCE 應用科學學部	NEW		Page no.
NURSING STUDIES AND HEALTH CARE 護理學及健康護理			
Bachelor of Science (Hons) Work Based Learning Studies (Nursing)	✔		23
Diploma in Health Services Management for Healthcare Professionals			23
Professional Diploma in Psychiatric Rehabilitation			24
Diploma in Gastroenterology Nursing			25
Diploma in Intensive Care Nursing			25
Diploma in Surgical Nursing			26
Diploma in Medical Nursing			26
Diploma in Oncology and Palliative Care for Healthcare Professionals			27
Certificate in Effective Counselling for Nurses			28
Certificate in Gerontologic Nursing for Enrolled Nurses			29
Certificate in Research for Healthcare Professionals			29
Certificate in Understanding Mental Health for Healthcare Professionals			30
Certificate in Mental Health and Ageing			30
Certificate Course in Anaesthesiology for Healthcare Professionals (Module 3)			31
Foundation Certificate in HIV/AIDS Care for Healthcare Professionals	✔		31
Medical Nursing for Enrolled Nurses	✔		32
長者照顧綜合技巧訓練課程 - 初級班,中級班及高級班 (Multi-Skills Training Courses on Care of the Elderly - Basic, Intermediate & Advanced Levels)			32

MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES 醫務化驗科學			
Higher Certificate Course in Medical Laboratory Science			33
Molecular Diagnosis of Emerging Bacterial Pathogens	✔		34
Certificate Course in Microbiology Testing (subject to approval)	✔		34
ISO/IEC 17025:1999 Quality Management System for Clinical and Related Laboratories	✔		35
LIFE, BIOMEDICAL AND HEALTH SCIENCES 生命, 生物醫學及衛生科學			
Master of Science / Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Sciences			36
BSc in Biological Science			36
BSc in Life Sciences (Applied Medical Sciences)			37
Bachelor of Health Science-Paramedic			38
Breast and Thyroid Cancers			38
Gastrointestinal Cancers	✔		38
Cancer of the Lung	✔		38
An Update Course on Communicable Diseases 2001	✔		39
Common Psychiatric Disorders & Stress Management			39
骨肌神經系統整全醫學課程系列 Course Series in Holistic Chiropractic			39
分娩方式如何影響嬰兒的容貌及健康 (Birth Trauma-How it Affects the Beauty & Holistic Health of the Babies themselves)			39
如何應付家居、工作環境、診療、電腦及空中旅遊所引致的輻射	✔		40
(How to Deal with the Radiation from Our House, Working Environment, Clincial Use, Computer and Flying)			
人體器官功能測試法 (How to Test The Functions of Your Internal Organs)		✔	40
Microbiology of Air-borne Infections			40
糖尿病和其他常見內分泌病簡介 (An Introduction to Diabetes and other Common Endocrine Disorders)			41
香港常見敏感症 - 皮膚, 鼻和氣管敏感 (Common Allergies of Skin, Nose and Airway in Hong Kong)			41
FOOD AND NUTRITIONAL SCIENCES, DIETETICS 食品及營養學			
MSc in Human Nutrition and Dietetics / MSc in Human Nutrition / Postgraduate Diploma in Dietetics / Postgraduate Diploma in Human Nutrition			42
Diploma in Nutrition			43
• Certificate in Nutrition		✔	43
• Certificate in Clinical Nutrition and Health Promotion		✔	43
Strategies and Policy Management in Food Business			43
控制體重基本法 (Weight Management)		✔	44
糖尿病飲食治療 (Dietary Therapy in Diabetes)			44
Food For Thought			44
Healthy Body, Healthy Lifestyle — the natural way to better health			44
Courses on Food Hygiene and Safety - Basic Food Hygiene Course for Hygiene Managers (食物衛生安全課程 - 飲食經理基本課程)			45
營養補充品簡介 (Nutritional Supplements)		✔	45
COURSES FOR ENGINEERS 工程師課程			
Certificate/ Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Geographic Information Systems			234
Introduction to TQM and ISO 9000			45
ISO 9000 Documentation System			45
Workshop on Calibration			46
Fire Protection Systems			46
Law for Engineers			46
From Basics to Broadband			46
PHARMACEUTICAL SCIENCE 藥物科學			
BSc in Pharmaceutical Studies / Diploma in Pharmaceutical Sciences			47
Certificate in Pharmacology and Pharmaceutical Management			47
MATHEMATICS / QUANTITATIVE SCIENCE 數學 / 計量學			
Diploma in Statistics: Theory and Business Applications			48
Certificate in Statistical Theory			48
Certificate in Business Statistical Applications			48
Certificate in Statistics: Practical Survey Sampling			49
Quantitative Analysis I			49
GMAT Mathematics and Logic			49
GENERAL SCIENCE 普及科學			
Certificate Course in Landscape Design			80
Certificate in Building Fire Safety			220
Pest Control and Pesticide Safety Core Course			50

私人機師執照筆試理論課程 (FAA Private Pilot Licence Ground Course)			50
野外觀鳥 (Watching Birds in the Wild)		✔	50
四季星空巡禮 (365 Starry Nights)			51
宇宙之奧秘 (Mysteries of the Universe)			51
An Introduction to Environmental Impact Assessment	✔		51
Concept and Applications of Ecotoxicology	✔		51
BUILT ENVIRONMENT 建造環境			
MSc in Construction Management		✔	53
Master of Science in Construction Project Management		✔	54
Master of Science in Real Estate		✔	54
Master of Science in Facilities Management			54
Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Law and Arbitration			55
Postgraduate Diploma in Facilities Management (subject to approval)	✔		56
Certificate in Construction Project Management			56
Professional Diploma in Construction Project Management			56
Professional Diploma in Facilities Management			56
Advanced Diploma in Construction Management / Advanced Diploma in Property Development			57
Post-experience Programme in Real Estate Development and Valuation	✔		58
Certificate/ Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Geographic Information Systems			234
OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND BUILT ENVIRONMENT 職業安全及健康			
Postgraduate Certificate (PG Cert) / Postgraduate Diploma (PG Dip) / Master of Science (MSc) in Occupational Safety & Health		✔	59
Postgraduate Certificate (PG Cert) / Postgraduate Diploma (PG Dip) / Master of Science (MSc) in Occupational Hygiene		✔	59

DIVISION OF ARTS AND HUMANITIES 文學及人文學科學部	NEW		Page no.
ARCHITECTURAL STUDIES AND INTERIOR DESIGN 建築學及室內設計			
Professional Diploma in Architectural Studies (PDAS)			62
Certificate/ Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Geographic Information Systems			234
Diploma in Interior Design (Daytime) / (Evening)			62
室內設計初階 (Introduction to Interior Design)			63
室內設計繪圖 (Drafting & Rendering for Interior Design)			63
室內設計物料與施工細節 (Materials and Detailing for Interior Design)			63
室內設計實務及工程管理 (Professional Practice for Interior Design)			63
ART & DESIGN 藝術及設計			
陶瓷藝術文憑課程 (Diploma in Ceramics)			64
中國書法文憑 (Diploma in Chinese Calligraphy)			65
藝術及設計基礎證書 (Certificate in Foundation Art and Design)			66
A Creative Art Wrokshop			67
Artistic Adventure in New York	✔		67
素描 (一) Drawing I			68
素描(二) Drawing II			69
人體素描 (一) Figure Drawing I			69
繪畫 (一) Painting I			70
繪畫 (二) Painting II			70
水彩畫初階 Basic Watercolour Painting			71
水彩畫進階 Intermediate Watercolour Painting			72
銅版畫與石版畫的製作 (Etching & Lithography Workshop)			72
山水畫研習班 (Intermediate Chinese Landscape Painting)			72
寫意山水畫 (一) (Landscape Painting in Ink I)			73
寫意山水畫 (二) (日間課程) (Landscape Painting in Ink II)			73
山水畫初階 (日間課程) (Introduction to Chinese Landscape Painting)			73
現代水墨畫 (Contemporary Ink Painting)			73
水墨畫寫生與創作 (日間課程) (Indoor and Outdoor Chinese Ink Painting Workshop)			74
中國水墨畫研習 (日間課程) (Chinese Ink Painting Workshop)	✔		74
四高僧山水畫研習(二) (Landscape Paintings by the Four Monks (Part II)	✔		74
寫意花卉畫 (Basic Chinese Painting of Flowers)			74
寫意花鳥畫初階 (日間課程) (Basic Chinese Painting of Birds and Flowers)			75
寫意花鳥畫進階 (日間課程) (Intermediate Chinese Painting of Birds and Flowers)			75
小寫意花鳥畫 (Introduction to Chinese Painting of Birds and Flowers)			75
工筆花鳥畫 (Chinese Painting of Birds and Flowers)			75

中國書法系列：楷書與行書（一）(日間課程) (Chinese Calligraphy Series: Standard & Running Script I)			76
中國書法系列：楷書與行書（二）(日間課程) (Chinese Calligraphy Series: Standard & Running Script II)			76
中國書法系列：行草與草書（一）(Chinese Calligraphy Series: Running & Cursive Script I)			76
中國書法系列：行草與草書（二）(Chinese Calligraphy Series: Running & Cursive Script II)			76
中國書法系列： 篆隸書（一）(日間課程) (Chinese Calligraphy Series: Seal Script & Clerical Style I)			76
中國書法系列： 篆隸書（二）(日間課程) (Chinese Calligraphy Series: Seal Script & Clerical Style II)			77
書法創作探索 (Creative Chinese Calligraphy)			77
楷行書 （一）(日間課程) (Standard & Running Script I)			77
楷行書（二） (日間課程) (Standard & Running Script II)			77
小楷與魏楷 (Standard Script & Calligraphy of Northern Wei)			77
行書（一） (日間課程) (Running Script I)	✔		78
行書（二） (日間課程) (Running Script II)	✔		78
行草書（一） (日間課程) (Running & Cursive Script I)			78
行草書（二） (日間課程) (Running & Cursive Script II)			78
書法基礎班 (日間課程) (Basic Chinese Calligraphy)			78
書法研習班 (日間課程) (Seminar in Chinese Calligraphy)			79
書法講座 (初級）(日間課程) (Basic Chinese Calligraphy Workshop)			79
書法講座 (中級）(日間課程) (Intermediate Chinese Calligraphy Workshop)			79
書法講座 (高級）(日間課程) (Advanced Chinese Calligraphy Workshop)			79
篆刻研習班 (Seal Engraving Workshop)	✔		79
平面設計初階 (Introduction to Graphic Design)			80
平面設計進階 (Intermediate Graphic Design)			80
Certificate Course in Landscape Design			80
時裝設計初階 (Introduction to Fashion Design)			81
Introduction to Fashion Drawing			82
電腦美術設計初階(Basic Computer Graphics)			82
電腦及網上遊戲設計 (日間課程) (Computer and Online Game Design) (Daytime)	✔		82
Director I /Director II	✔		83
電腦立體影像設計 (Three-dimensional Computer Graphics)			83
攝影初階 (Introduction to Photography)			84
基礎攝影 (Basic Photography)			84
攝影進階 (A Guide to Better Photography)			84
西洋美術史導論：文藝復興至寫實主義 (History of Western Art : The Renaissance to Realism)			85
History of Western Art : Impressionism to Post-Modernism			85
A Comparative Approach to the Viewing of Chinese and Western Painting			85
中國繪書 - 歷代大師及經典作品 (Chinese Painting : Masters and Masterpieces)	✔		85
中國書畫鑑賞 (Appreciation of Chinese Paintings and Calligraphy)			86
時尚化妝班 (Contemporary Make-up)			86
個人護膚班 (Personal Skin Care)			86
HISTORY AND ARCHAEOLOGY 歷史及考古學			
香港業餘考古學導論 (Amateur Archaeology in Hong Kong)		✔	87
中國古文物鑑賞 (Appreciation of Chinese Relics)		✔	87
香港古物與古蹟 (Hong Kong Antiquities and Monuments)		✔	87
香港近百年歷史的回顧 (The Past Hundred Years of Hong Kong)		✔	87
LANGUAGE & LITERATURE 語言及文學			
Certificate in English Speech			89
SPACE English Course [Levels 1 - 5]			89
Developing General English Skills			92
Active Grammar			93
Effective Writing Skills			94
Academic Writing Skills			94
Advanced Speaking and Listening			95
Pronunciation and Fluency		✔	96
Introduction to Public Speaking			96
Phonetics and Speaking Skills for Beginners			96
Certificate in Business English			97
Business Correspondence			98
Business Speaking and Listening			99
Effective Presentations			99

Workplace English Campaign: Courses leading to University of Cambridge BULATS Test			100
Certificate in English Language Teaching (Secondary)			101
• Language Systems and the English Syllabus for Secondary Schools (Forms 1-5) (Core A)			101
• Preparing for Speech Festivals (Optional Module)			102
• Basic Linguistics for Language Learners II : An Introduction to the History of English and Its Application to Effective Language Learning (Optional Module)			102
• Aspects of Vocabulary (Optional Module)	✔		102
• Teaching Grammar for Communication (Optional Module)			103
• Critical Narratives (Optional Module)	✔		103
• Task-based English Teaching (Optional Module)	✔		103
Speech Festivals: A Practical Approach for Primary School Teachers			104
Using Stories and Rhymes with Primary Pupils	✔		104
Certificate in English Literary Studies			105
• Reading Drama (Core Module)			105
• An Introduction to Early Modern Images of Women (Optional Module)			105
• An Introduction to Scandinavian Film and Drama (Optional Module)			105
• Biopics: The Artist as Moving Image (Optional Module)	✔		106
• Confession and Literature (Optional Module)	✔		106
• E.M. Forster : Novels and Films (Optional Module)	✔		106
• Filming Fiction - transposing literary texts for the cinema (Optional Module)	✔		106
• An Introduction to Lesbian and Gay Writing (Optional Module)	✔		107
Intensive English (Daytime)			107
Speaking and Grammar (Daytime)			107
Advanced Speaking and Listening (Daytime)			108
Academic Writing Skills (Daytime)			108
Certificate in French Language			109
Certificate in Spanish Language			110
Certificate in German Language			111
Certificate in Italian Language			112
國家普通話水平測試預習班 (Preparation Course for National Putonghua Proficiency Test)			112
基本普通話 (Basic Putonghua)			114
高級普通話 (Advanced Putonghua)			115
基礎上海話 (Basic Shanghai Dialect)			115
日語證書 (Certificate in Japanese)			116
基本日語 (Basic Japanese)			117
高級日語 (Advanced Japanese)			118
高級日語會話 (Advanced Japanese Conversation)			119
視聽日語 (Audio-visual Japanese)			119
MUSIC & DANCE 音樂與舞蹈			
Bachelor of Music (Hons)			121
Postgraduate Certificate in Music			122
Certificate in Piano Performance, Analysis and Pedagogy			122
鋼琴作品分析 (Piano Pieces Interpretation)			123
初級及中級二胡班 (Basic & Intermediate Erh-hu)		✔	123
初級及中級古箏班 (Guzheng：Introduction & Intermediate Level)		✔	123
聲樂初階及進階 (An Introduction to & Intermediate Vocal Singing)		✔	124
從音樂發展兒童智能親子坊(五至九歲兒童及家長) (Enhancing Your Child's Multiple Intelligence through Music)		✔	124
長笛 (一) (二) (An Introduction to the Flute [I] & [II])		✔	124
「長笛」工作坊			125
Vocal Master Classes with Michael Rippon			125
俄羅斯鋼協賞析 (Russian Piano Concerti)			125
琵琶(一) (An Introduction to the Pipa (I))	✔		125
鋼琴、音樂與我 (Piano, Music and Me)	✔		126
小學音樂教師工作坊 (Active Music Making in Classroom)			127
Diploma in Conducting (subject to approval)	✔		127
舞蹈證書及舞蹈文憑 Certificate in Dance / Diploma in Dance	✔		127
英式標準社交舞初班 (一) (二) (Ballroom Dance for Beginners I & II)		✔	128
英式標準社交舞中班 (一) 至 (四) (Intermediate Ballroom Dance I to IV)			128
英式標準社交舞高班 (一) 至 (四) (Advanced Ballroom Dance I to IV)			129

社交舞初階 (Elementary Ballroom and Latin Dances)				129
阿根廷探戈及扭腰舞初階 (Argentina Tango and Twist for Beginners)				129
莎莎及美式流行舞初階 (Salsa and American Line Dance for Beginners)				129
拉丁流行舞及搖滾舞初階(Elementary Latin Line Dance and Rock & Roll)	✔			130
爵士舞初階 (Basic Jazz Dance)			✔	130
爵士健體舞 (Jazz Aerobics)				130
ORIENTAL STUDIES 東方研究				
中國語文基礎知識課程 (Foundation Course in Chinese Language)			✔	131
修辭技巧與寫作 (Improving Your Writing Skills though Rhetorical Methods)			✔	131
著名演辭賞析與寫作技巧 (Appreciating the Writing Skills of Famous Speeches)			✔	131
辦公室中文書信研習班 (The Writing of Chinese Business Letter)			✔	131
兒童詩創作坊 (Creativity in Nursery Rhyme)			✔	132
現代新詩寫作技巧 (Techniques in Modern Poetry)			✔	132
中文閱讀與寫作 (The Reading and Writing of Chinese Text)			✔	132
人物專訪專題工作坊 (Workshop for the Writing of Chinese Feature Articles [for figures and special topics])			✔	133
中學作文教學研習班 (Workshop for the Teaching of Chinese Composition)			✔	133
周易風水學原理與應用 The Study of Geomancy				133
周易預測學之命運、掌相、姓名、擇日與美容化妝 (I'Ching & Its Interpretation)			✔	134
中國長生觀念 (The Chinese Concept of Longevity)			✔	134
中國古今的特異功能現象 (Chinese Psychic Phenomena：The Past and The Present)			✔	134
從古書看「中國式」管理 (Management in Chinese Style)			✔	134
知己知彼：商場相人之道 (Face Reading in a Commercial World)	✔			135
西方哲學之人生觀 (The Philosophy of Life in the West)			✔	135
中國文學、哲學與人生觀 (The Philosophy of Life in Chinese Literature & Philosophy)	✔			135
PHILOSOPHY 哲學				
哲學文憑 (Diploma in Philosophy)				136
哲學概論證書 (Certificate in Philosophy)			✔	136
思考方法導論 (Introduction to General Methodology)			✔	137
哲學淺説 (Introduction to Philosophy)			✔	137
藝術與文化 (Art and Culture)			✔	137
存在主義 (Existentialism)				137
儒、釋、道三家哲學導論 (Introduction to Chinese Philosophy)				138
八宗罪：愚蠢、自私、無恥及其他人性弱點 (Stupidity, Selfishness, Shamelessness and Other Vices)	✔			138
哲學名著選讀：笛卡兒<談方法> (The Study of Classic in Philosophy)	✔			138
THEATRE STUDIES 戲劇研究				
M.A. in East/West Theatre Studies				139
Postgraduate Diploma in East/West Theatre Studies				139
Certificate in East/West Theatre Studies				140
Certificate in Performing Arts Criticism				140
TRANSLATION 翻譯				
Postgraduate Certificate in Translation				141
Certificate in Commercial and Legal Translation				142
Diploma in Translation Studies				142
英漢商業翻譯初階 (Basic Commercial Translation)				143
DIVISION OF FINANCE AND BUSINESS 金融及商貿學學部	NEW			Page no.
ECONOMICS & FINANCE 經濟及金融學				
BSc Economics & Management / BSc Accounting & Finance / BSc Management / BSc Banking & Finance / BSc Information Systems & Management for External Students		✔		147
Diploma in Economics				148
Foundation Certificate in Business Studies (Daytime)				148
Diploma in Economics (Daytime)				148
Hong Kong Securities Institute Diploma Programme	✔			149
MANAGEMENT STUDIES 管理學				
MBA in International Management (BMS)	✔			150
Bachelor of Management Studies (DMS)				151
Diploma in Management Studies				152
Foundation Certificate in Business Studies				152
MARKETING 市場學				
Master of Science in Marketing				153

Bachelor of Commerce (Marketing)				154
Professional Diploma Programme in Marketing (online)		✔		154
Diploma in Marketing				155
Certificate in Marketing				155
Postgraduate Diploma / Diploma / Certificate in Marketing (subject to approval)	✔			156
Revision Programme for the Chartered Institute of Marketing (CIM) Examinations				157
BUSINESS STUDIES 商貿學				
Master of Business (Electronic Commerce)				157
Bachelor of Commerce (Marketing & E-Commerce)				158
Certificate in Electronic Commerce				158
SHORT COURSES 短期課程				
傑出領導學 (A Course on Dynamic Leadership)			✔	159
外匯投資及管理 (Foreign Exchange Investment & Management)			✔	159
投資管理 Investment Management			✔	159
Equity Analysis			✔	160
How to Read Financial Statements			✔	160
Introduction to Technical Analysis			✔	160
Hong Kong Statistics for Business			✔	160
INSURANCE AND ACTUARIAL STUDIES 保險及精算學				
Principles of Insurance: Life, Health and Annuities (LOMA - FLMI 280)				161
Life and Health Insurance Company Operations (LOMA - FLMI 290)				161
Marketing Life and Health Insurance (LOMA - FLMI 320)				161
Insurance Administration (LOMA - FLMI 301)				161
DIVISION OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY 資訊科技學部	NEW			Page no.
COMPUTER SCIENCE AND INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY 電腦科學及資訊科技				
Master of Science in Business Information Technology				165
BSc in Computing and Information Systems for External Students				166
Diploma in Computing and Information Systems for External Students				167
Master of Information Technology				168
Bachelor of Education				168
Master of Business Systems				169
Certificate in Using Information Technology in Schools				169
Certificate in Information Technology Literacy (subject to approval)	✔			170
Certificate in Information and Communication Technology (subject to approval)	✔			170
Certificate for Network Specialists				171
中文電腦證書 (Certificate in Chinese Computing)				171
Certificate in Advanced Digital Computer Programming				172
微型電腦及網絡管理證書 (Certificate in PC & Network Management)				172
Certificate/ Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Geographic Information Systems				234
Windows 2000 System Engineer				173
Oracle Developer	✔			173
Certified Java Programmer Certification Course				174
Introduction to Windows				175
倉頡輸入法與中文WORD 97 文書處理 (Using ""Chang Jei"" Chinese Input Method & Word 97)				175
Internet Web Page Design and Setup Workshop				176
Business Graphical Presentations				176
Introduction to Microsoft Access / Introduction to ACCPAC Computer Accounting				177
Advanced MS Excel				177
Database Management using Visual FoxPro for Windows				178
Introduction to UNIX				178
Understanding and Repairing your PC				178
Powerful Techniques for Windows				179
Introduction to Local Area Network with Microcomputers				179
電腦美術設計初階(Basic Computer Graphics)				82
電腦及網上遊戲設計 (日間課程) (Computer and Online Game Design) (Daytime)	✔			82
Director I / Director II	✔			83
電腦立體影像設計 (Three-dimensional Computer Graphics)				83
Digital Video Production using Personal Computer				179

數碼影像剪接與VCD 製作 (Video Editing Workshop Using MediaStudio Pro)			180
Computer-aided Art Design and Desktop Publishing			180
AutoCAD Basic Drafting			180
AutoCAD Advanced Drafting			181
AutoCAD 3D			181
Windows Applications Development using Visual Basic			182
Database Programming using Visual FoxPro for Windows			182
Introduction to C			182
Introduction to C++			182
Basic Java Programming			183
Introduction to Java			183
Java for Enterprise Systems Development			183
Object Orieted Approach			184
Extensible Markup Language (XML)			184
XSL (Extensible Stylesheet Language) Workshop	✔		184
ISEB Certificate in Information Security Management Principles	✔		185
E-COMMERCE (TECHNOLOGY APPLICATIONS) 電子商貿〈技術應用〉			
Master of Science in Electronic Commerce			185
Diploma in E-Commerce (Applications and Technology)			186
Business on the Internet			186
Workshop on Basics of Business Using the Internet			186
Building an E-Commerce Web Site			187
Internet Services and Websites Development			187
Business Development Through Telecommunication			188
LIBRARY & INFORMATION SCIENCE 圖書館學及資訊科學			
Master of Applied Science (Library and Information Management)			189
Diploma in Librarianship			190
Diploma in Library and Information Science		✔	190
Certificate Course for Library Assistants			190
Certificate Course for Library Assistants (Chinese)			191
Certificate in Archives and Records Management			191
DIVISION OF LAW 法律學部	NEW		Page no.
Common Law 普通法			
Diploma in Legal Studies (Degree Access Programme)			195
Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.) Preparation Courses			195
Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.) (For C.P.E./C.P.E.C. Holders)			196
Master of Laws (LL.M.) Preparation Courses			197
Common Professional Examination (C.P.E.) of England and Wales (Post-graduate Diploma in England and Hong Kong Law)			198
Diploma in Hong Kong Trade Mark Law and Practice The Institute of Trade Mark Practitioners	✔		198
China Law 中國法律			
中國法學專業第二學士學位課程 (Second Bachelor Degree in Chinese Law)			199
中國民商法專業證書課程 (Professional Certificate in Chinese Civil and Commercial Law)200			200
Introductory Certificate in Chinese Commercial Law and Practice	✔		200
Continuing Professional Development Programmes 持續專業發展課程			
CPD Programmes	✔		201
Professional Legal Studies 專業法律課程			
Postgraduate Certificate in Laws (P.C.LL) Full-time / Part-time			201
Special Introductory Courses in Business Associations / in Evidence			201
DIVISION OF SOCIAL SCIENCES, URBAN STUDIES AND EDUCATION 社會科學, 城市研究及教育學部	NEW		Page no.
ADULT EDUCATION, TRAINING AND HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT 成人教育、培訓及人力資源管理			
MSc in Training/MSc in Training & Human Resource Management/MSc in Training & Performance Management		✔	206
Diploma in Human Resource Management			207
MSc in Applied Professional Studies in Lifelong Learning		✔	207
Diploma in Adult Education & Training			208
Diploma in Basic Research Skills			209
Certificate in Training Practice			209

Certificate in the Foundation of Experiential Learning	✔		210
Leadership in Action			210
Leadership Skills in Communication	✔		210
CRIMINAL JUSTICE AND PUBLIC ORDER 刑事執法及公安			
MSc in Criminal Justice Studies		✔	211
MSc in Policing and Public Order Studies		✔	212
Bachelor of Criminal Justice	✔		212
Higher Diploma in Criminal Justice (subject to approval)			213
EDUCATION, INSTEP 教育及在職教師進修課程			
Master of Education in Information Technology / Graduate Certificate in Computer-based Learning		✔	214
Master of Educational Administration		✔	214
BA (Hons) Work Based Learning Studies (Education)			215
Certificate in School Self Evaluation: The Basis for School Management and Improvement			215
Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Educational Administration and Management			216
HOUSING MANAGEMENT 房屋管理			
Master of Housing Management			217
Professional Certificate in Housing Management			218
Bachelor of Housing Management			219
Diploma in Housing Management			219
Certificate/Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Geographic Information Systems			234
Certificate in Housing Practice			219
Certificate for Trainers in Security Services			220
Certificate in Building Fire Safety			220
JOURNALISM AND COMMUNICATION 新聞及傳播學			
Postgraduate Diploma in Public Relations			221
Certificate in Corporate Communication			222
新聞學證書 (Certificate in Journalism)			222
Foundation Certificate in Advertising			223
專業及廣告攝影證書 (Certificate in Photography for Professional & Advertising)			223
攝影初階 (Introduction to Photography)			84
基礎攝影 (Basic Photography)			84
攝影進階 (A Guide to Better Photography)			84
專業及廣告攝影課程(初級 / 中級班) (Photography for Professionals & Advertising — Basic / Intermediate Course)			224
雜誌編輯 (Magazine Editing)			224
聲藝與口才 (The Art of Expression)			225
Concept Mapping Application in the 21st Century			225
專業廣告數碼攝影課程 (Photography with Digital Camera)			225
錄影製作初階 (Basic Techniques of Video Production)			226
錄影製作進階 (Advanced Techniques of Video Production)			226
專業廣告人像, 時裝及婚紗攝影課程 (Photography for Portrait, Fashion and Wedding Gown)			226
PSYCHOLOGY 心理學			
Foundation Certificate in Applied Psychology for Executives	✔		227
Certificate in School Counselling and Guidance			227
Certificate in Careers Teachers Training			228
心理學導論(一) / (二) (Introductory Psychology I / II)		✔	228
認識及培養在工作上的情緒智能 (Understanding and Developing Emotional Intelligence in the Work Place)			229
性格的透視與發展 (Understanding and Developing Personality)			229
想創你個心 — 創意思考訓練 (Workshop on Creative Thinking)			229
異常心理學導論 (Introduction to Abnormal Psychology)		✔	229
Introduction to Dream Analysis			230
Effective EQ Programmes for Adolescents and Youth			230
Understanding and Handling Specific Learning Difficulties			230
完形治療法入門 (Introduction to Gestalt Therapy)			231
Introduction to Psycho-Linguistics			231
Harm Reduction, Crisis Intervention and Suicide Prevention			231
REAL ESTATE ADMINISTRATION AND AGENCY 地產行政及代理學			
Professional Diploma in Real Estate Administration			232
地產代理證書課程 / 資深地產代理牌照培訓課程 (地產代理監管局認可—免考試申領正式牌照) 地產代理牌照考試研習課程 (Certificate in Real Estate Agency Practice)			233

地產代理發牌考試精修課程 (Short Preparatory Course for Estate Agents Qualifying Examination)				234
Certificate/ Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Geographic Information Systems				234
RECREATION AND SPORTS MANAGEMENT 康樂及體育管理				
Master of Arts / Graduate Diploma / Graduate Certificates in Recreation and Sports Management				237
Postgraduate Diploma/ Master of Science in Sport & Exercise Medicine For Doctors by Distance Learning (subject to approval)	✔	✔		238
Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Work Based Learning Studies (Recreation and Sports Management)		✔		239
Diploma / Certificate in Recreation and Sports Management				239
Diploma in Fitness and Exercise Studies (subject to approval)	✔			240
健體與健康學(Wellness)基礎證書 (Foundation Certificate in Fitness and Wellness Studies)				240
Foundation Certificate in Helicopter Aviation (CAAC Private Helicopter Pilot License Ground Course) (subject to approval)	✔			241
Recreation & Sport Programme Administration & Delivery				242
Recreation & Sport Facility Management & Design				242
Recreation / Sport Research and Investigation				242
Recreation & Sport Marketing Management				242
Personnel Management in Recreation and Sport				243
Planning and Policy Development in Recreation & Sport				243
Recreation & Sport Marketing Perspectives				243
團體康樂活動領導技巧訓練 (Group Recreational Activities Skills Training				245
綜論香港的健康意識 (Wellness in the Community: An overview)				245
Outdoor Adventure Education: Level I & II				245
SOCIAL WORK & SOCIOLOGY 社會工作及社會學				
Postgraduate Diploma in Family Mediation (subject to approval)	✔			246
綜合社會科學證書 (Certificate in Social Studies)				246
「音樂治療」入門 (Introduction to Music Therapy)			✔	247
「兒童為本」遊戲治療法 (Introduction to Child-Centered Play Therapy)			✔	247
認識及協助兒童語言之發展(Introduction to Language Development in Children)			✔	248
如何建立及提高特殊兒童的溝通能力 (Developing Communication Skills in Children with Special Needs)			✔	248
兒童成長問題專探 (Exploration in Child Development Issues)			✔	248
了解及處理自閉症兒童 (Understanding and Managing Autistic Children)				249
家庭輔導基礎工作坊 (Basic Family Therapy Workshop)				249
女性心理健康 (Women and Mental Health)				249
不一樣家長教子法 (A New Approach to Parenting)			✔	250
演說領導技巧 (Public Speaking Skills)			✔	250
情緒智能 (EQ) 與舒緩壓力 (Emotional Intelligence and Life Changes)				250
Introduction to Counselling / Introduction to Art Therapy				250, 251
專題研習: 都市精神病的認識及預防 - 附錄影帶示範 (Understanding and Preventing Mental Illness)				251
Cognitive-behavioral Group Therapy — Theory and Practice				251
音樂與智能 (Music and Intelligence)	✔			252
幼兒教育新導向 (一) (New Trend in Developing Young Children)				252
啟導幼童學習英語要訣 (Basic Skills in the Teaching of English for Young children)				253
TRANSPORT AND URBAN STUDIES 交通及城市研究				
Diploma in Transport Management				253
Certificate in Transport Studies				253
DIVISION OFCHINESE MEDICINE 中醫藥學學部	NEW			Page no.
中醫學 CHINESE MEDICINE				
中醫全科學士 / 文憑 (Bachelor of / Diploma in Chinese Medicine)				257
推拿學文憑 (Diploma in Tui-Na)				257
針灸學進修文憑 (Diploma in Acupuncture and Moxibustion)				257
Chinese Therapeutic Foods and Common Medicinal Herbs				257
An Introduction to Chinese Medicine				257
中 藥 學 CHINESE MEDICINE PHARMACEUTICS				
中藥藥劑學學士 (Bachelor of Pharmacy in Chinese Medicine)				261
中藥深造證書 (Postgraduate Certificate in Chinese Medicine)				261
中藥營養學證書 (Certificate in Nutritional Studies in Chinese Medicine)			✔	261
中藥配劑文憑 / 證書 (Diploma in / Certificate in Chinese Medicine Dispensing)				261
針 灸 學 ACUPUNCTURE				
針灸學基礎證書 / 進修文憑 (Foundation Certificate in / Diploma in Acupuncture and Moxibustion)			✔	263
Certificate in Acupuncture / Diploma in Clinical Acupuncture				263

The Division of Accounting & Commerce is committed to professional development and lifelong education for accountants, managers, administrators and financial professionals in both the private and public sectors of the community. The Division offers a wide variety of programmes, ranging from award-bearing programmes to short courses on a part-time basis. These programmes have been designed with multiple entry and exit points to give students maximum flexibility in choosing the exact course of study they require. Students can obtain local and overseas qualifications at all levels, such as certificates, diplomas, undergraduate/ postgraduate degrees and professional qualifications associated with the relevant professional bodies.

In 2001, three new programmes have been introduced to meet the ever-changing environment of the business sector:

- Certified Financial Planner -to meet the education requirements of the Institute of Financial Planners of Hong Kong Limited (IFPHK) for those who are interested in becoming a Certified Financial Planner. SPACE is one of three institutions in Hong Kong authorised by IFPHK to run the CFP education programme;

- Master of Accounting and Bachelor of Accounting -to equip students with the skills and knowledge needed to handle the Chinese accounting system. The degrees are awarded by Dongbei University of Finance & Economics, China.

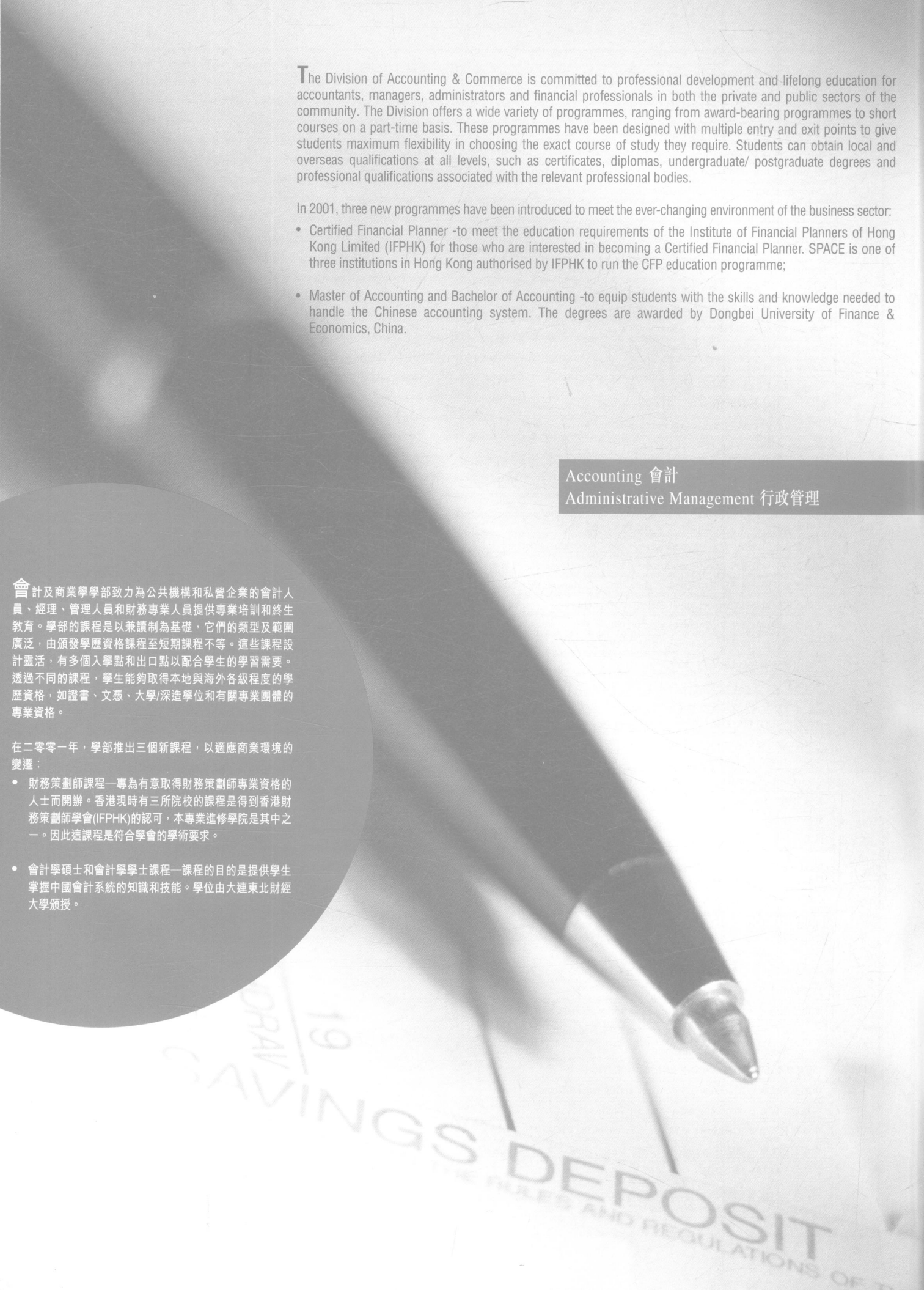
Accounting 會計
Administrative Management 行政管理

會計及商業學學部致力為公共機構和私營企業的會計人員、經理、管理人員和財務專業人員提供專業培訓和終生教育。學部的課程是以兼讀制為基礎，它們的類型及範圍廣泛，由頒發學歷資格課程至短期課程不等。這些課程設計靈活，有多個入學點和出口點以配合學生的學習需要。透過不同的課程，學生能夠取得本地與海外各級程度的學歷資格，如證書、文憑、大學/深造學位和有關專業團體的專業資格。

在二零零一年，學部推出三個新課程，以適應商業環境的變遷：

- 財務策劃師課程—專為有意取得財務策劃師專業資格的人士而開辦。香港現時有三所院校的課程是得到香港財務策劃師學會(IFPHK)的認可，本專業進修學院是其中之一。因此這課程是符合學會的學術要求。

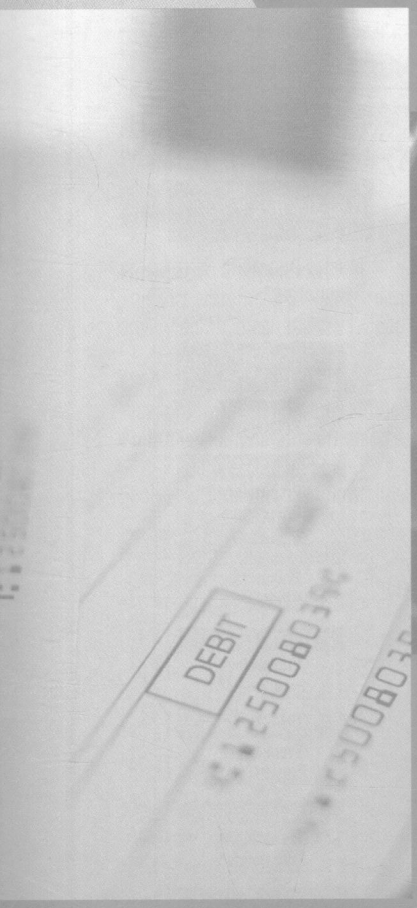
- 會計學碩士和會計學學士課程—課程的目的是提供學生掌握中國會計系統的知識和技能。學位由大連東北財經大學頒授。



會計及商業學
Accounting and Commerce

5/F., T.T. Tsui Building, The University of Hong Kong, Pokfulam Road, Hong Kon
香港薄扶林道香港大學徐展堂樓5樓

Fax 傳真: 2858 4750



Programme Directors and Programme Managers
課程主任及助理課程主任
Lam, Keith P.C. 林培燦 (Head of Division 學部主任)
Lam, David H. 林孝仁
Sun, Wendy M.Y. 孫敏宜
Chan, Tom T.S. 陳東生
Cheung, Patrick K.W. 張國榮
Hung, Albert W.K. 熊運球
Ng, Blondie K.W. 吳嘉華
Wong, Allen M.W. 黃文華
Yau, Josephine S.Y. 游樹瑛

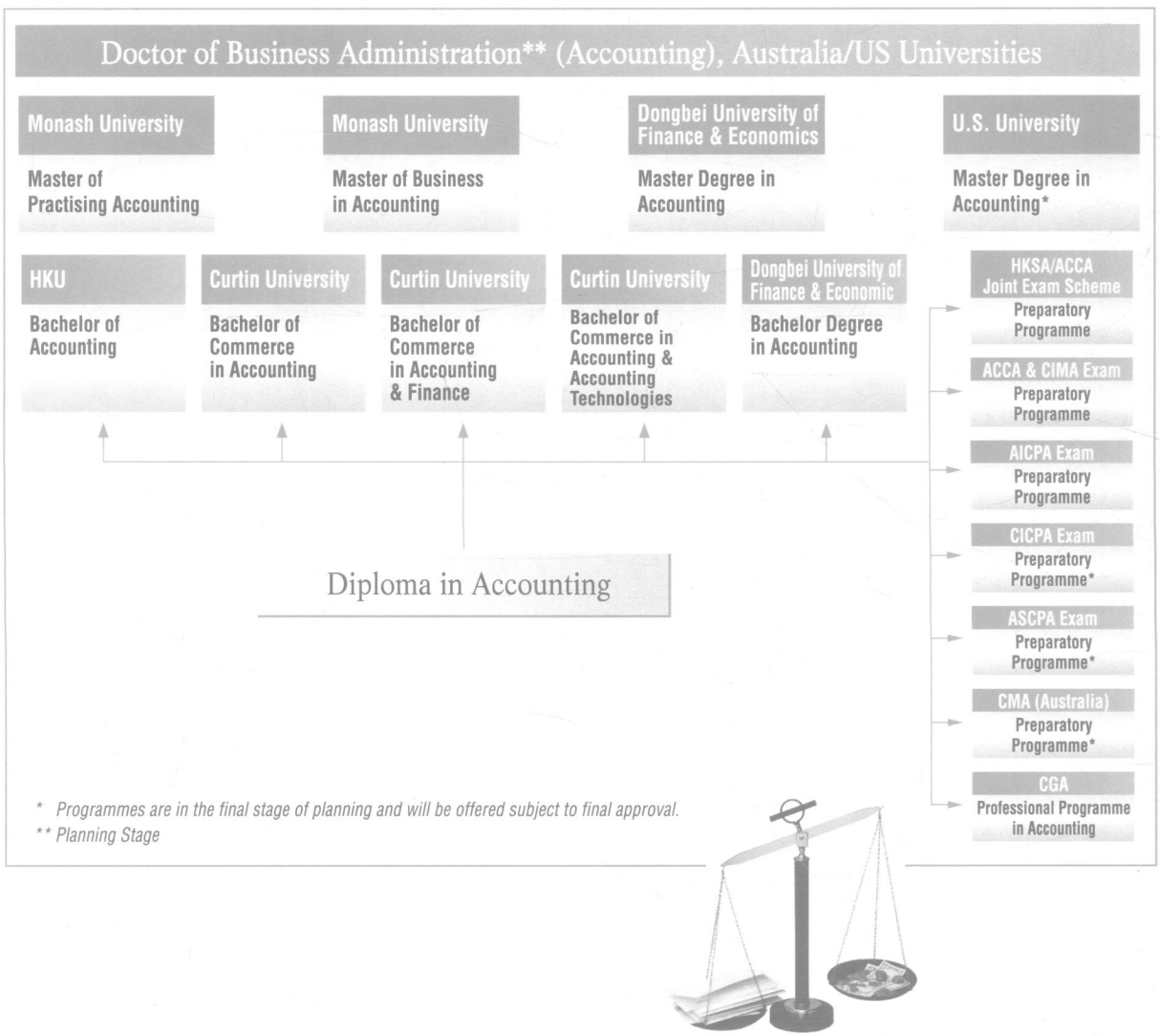
Instructor and Tutors 教師及導師
Lee, Boon Jang 李汶鍵
Kundi, Joginderpal Singh 康傑
Mok, Daniel S.C. 莫兆財
Ma, Amy F.M. 馬鳳鳴
Wah, Philip W.Y. 華偉賢
Wong, Simon H.Y. 黃慶恩

Divisional Affairs Executive 學部事務主任
Kwok, Tammy P.Y. 郭碧儀

Accounting Education at SPACE

The Division of Accounting & Commerce is committed to professional education and lifelong development for the accounting profession. Since the 1990s we have been a major provider of accounting courses at diploma, undergraduate, graduate and post-experience level to nearly 4,000 students annually.

We have a network of courses to enable students to study and obtain academic awards from diploma to masters level as well as professional qualifications from HKSA, ACCA, CGA, CIMA, AICPA, CICPA and ASCPA. Our courses have a high degree of flexibility with multiple entry and exit points, allowing students to enrol in a programme, exit at an appropriate intermediate point and re-enrol for the desired qualifications later on at their own pace.



Monash University Master's Degrees in Accounting

We offer three 2-year part-time programmes leading to Master's Degrees in Accounting awarded by Monash University, Australia:
- Master of Business (Accounting) [MBus (Acc)], Research Programme
- Master of Business (Accounting) [MBus (Acc)], CPA Programme
- Master of Practising Accounting [MPA]

Features of the programmes are:
- Each degree has its own special units to reflect its specific nature, though other units are shared.
- Materials are provided by Monash University.
- Supplementary lectures and tutorials are given by Monash and SPACE staff.
- Assessment is mainly based on examinations, but coursework and class presentation are also taken into account.
- There are three intakes a year in July, November and March.

AC 41-801-00 (11)
Master of Business (Accounting) [MBus (Acc)]

Enquiries: 2975 5776

Research Programme
This programme extends students' knowledge of specialist areas of accounting and major issues that face accountants, and equips them with advanced business related research skills.

CPA Programme
This programme prepares students for the CPA Programme of CPA, Australia, and provides them with an advanced accounting education. CPA, Australia examinations are used as assessment for CPA subjects.

Each year students take 8 modules:

Year 1

Core Module		
AC 41-801-01 (11)	AFF 4010*	Advanced Financial Accounting
AC 41-801-02 (11)	AFF 4020*	Advanced Management Accounting
AC 41-801-03 (11)	AFF 4030*	Advanced Finance
Research Module		
AC 41-801-04 (11)	AFF 4040*	Advanced Investment
AC 41-801-05/06 (11)	AFF 4050*	Research Projects (2 Units)
AC 41-801-07 (11)	AFF 4060*	Research Methods I
AC 41-801-08 (11)	AFF 4061*	Research Methods II
CPA Module		
AC 41-801-17 (11)	AFF 5001*	CPA Core I
AC 41-801-18 (11)	AFC 5002*	CPA Core II
AC 41-801-19 (11)	AFC 5004*	CPA Treasury
AC 41-801-20 (11)	AFF 5005*	CPA Management Accounting
AC 41-801-21 (11)	AFC 5006*	CPA Auditing

Year 2

Core Module		
AC 41-801-09 (11)	AFF 5100*	Advanced Strategic Management Accounting
AC 41-801-10 (11)	AFF 5110*	Advanced Information Systems
AC 41-801-11 (11)	AFF 5120*	Advanced Auditing and Professional Practice
AC 41-801-12 (11)	AFF 5130*	Financial Statement Analysis
AC 41-801-13 (11)	AFF 5140*	International Finance
AC 41-801-14 (11)	AFF 5150*	Financial Reporting Issues
AC 41-801-15 (11)	AFF 5200*	Issues in Competitive Advantage I
AC 41-801-16 (11)	AFF 5401*	Issues in Competitive Advantage II

Entry Requirements	• An undergraduate degree in Accounting from a recognised university. • Associate membership of CPA Australia (for the CPA programme only).
Day(s) / Times	Weekday nights, Saturday afternoons, and Sundays.
Duration	2 years, part-time.
Fee(s)	• AUD $1,650 per unit (including registration and examination fee) • AUD $1,250 per CPA module • HK $300, non-refundable application fee
Information and Application	Special application forms can be obtained: • in person, at any SPACE Enrolment Centre • by fax, from 2858 4750 • e-mail: evasung@hkuspace.hku.hk

*Course code used by Monash University

AC 41-803-00 (11)
Master of Practising Accounting [MPA]

Enquiries: 2975 5776

This course lets graduates from non-accounting disciplines earn an accounting degree. It also leads to a professional accounting qualification, since graduates meet the academic requirements for admission as associate members of CPA, Australia.

Each year students take 8 modules:

Year 1		
AC41-803-01 (11)	AFF9500*	Introductory Accounting and Financial Information Systems I
AC41-803-02 (11)	BTF9020*	Business Law
AC41-803-03 (11)	AFF9510*	Quantitative Methods in Accounting
AC41-803-04 (11)	AFF9521*	Introductory Accounting and Financial Information Systems II
AC41-803-05 (11)	ECF9530*	Economics
AC41-803-06 (11)	BTF9541*	Corporations Law and Trusts
AC41-803-07 (11)	AFF9601*	Financial Accounting I
AC41-803-08 (11)	AFF9611*	Managerial Accounting

Year 2		
AC41-803-09 (11)	AFF9621*	Auditing
AC41-803-10 (11)	AFF9631*	Financial Accounting II
AC41-803-11 (11)	AFF9641*	Business Finance
AC41-803-12 (11)	BTF9651*	Taxation Law and Practice
• Plus 4 electives from the MBus(Acc) Programme		

*Course code used by Monash University
Exemptions may be granted for equivalent qualifications

Entry Requirements	• An undergraduate degree from a recognised university. • Experience recognised by Monash University
Day(s) / Times	Weekday nights, intensive sessions on weekends.
Duration	2 years, part-time.
Fee(s)	AUD$1,250 per unit. HK $300 non-refundable application fee
Information and Application	Special application forms can be obtained: • in person, at any SPACE Enrolment Centre • by fax, from 2858 4750 • e-mail: evasung@hkuspace.hku.hk

AC 41-812-00 (11) / AC 41-813-00 (11)
會計學(專業)學士及會計學學科(專業)碩士課程
Bachelor Programme in Accounting / Master Programme in Accounting
與中國東北財經大學合作開辦

NEW

查詢電話：29755-783/856

為適應經濟全球化和中國加入世界貿易組織的趨勢，本課程旨在香港培養高級國際會計專業人才，使學生可在掌握國際會計專業的準則和技能的基礎上，精通中國內地的現行會計理論和會計實務，並達到相當的商業中文水平。

Mr. David Lam, Principal Programme Director, SPACE with Professor Lui, Dean of School of Accounting, the Dongbei University of Finance and Economics.

課程認可及結業証書

本課程已被中華人民共和國國務院學位委員會批准在香港舉辦。學生順利完成課程並符合下列條件，可獲中國東北財經大學(以下簡稱東北財大)頒發的學士或碩士學位証書:

- 出席率達八成或以上
- 習作及考試成績合格
- 香港學員要取得中國碩士學位，一定要通過國內組織的“在職人員外語統一考試”和“管理學科綜合水平全國統一考試”。

課程特色

此課程將協助學員：

- 全面掌握中國最新的會計與有關法律，了解中國會計行業的習慣及會計師的專業角色。
- 應付中國會計師的專業考試並獲取會計師資格。
- 學會以專業中文撰寫會計、審計報告及商業合同等正式文件。

教學內容

學士課程共十六科，另加選修科及論文(共59 學分)。具體如下:

科目	學分	科目	學分	科目	學分
課程一 : 中文一	3	課程七 : 股份制企業會計	5	課程十三 : 審計專題之二	3
課程二 : 成本會計	4	課程八 : 財經應用文寫作	2	課程十四 : 資產評估學	3
課程三 : 財務分析	4	課程九 : 會計專題之二	3	課程十五 : 經濟法	3
課程四 : 中文二	3	課程十 : 公司理財	3	課程十六 : 會計制度設計	3
課程五 : 會計專題之一	3	課程十一 : 審計專題之一	3	選修科	3
課程六 : 行政會計制度比較	4	課程十二 : 稅法	3	論文	4

碩士課程共十三科(共36 學分)，另加論文，具體如下:

科目	學分	科目	學分	科目	學分
課程一 : 中文一	3	課程六 : 証券投資理論與實務	3	課程十 : 行政會計比較	3
課程二 : 市場營銷	2	課程七 : 財務管理研究	3	課程十一 : 審計專題	3
課程三 : 中文二	2	課程八 : 管理會計研究	3	課程十二 : 現代會計專題	3
課程四 : 成本會計研究	3	課程九 : 稅法	3	課程十三 : 管理學原理	3
課程五 : 企業戰略管理	2				

教學方式

- 學制學期：學生同時在東北財大和香港大學專業進修學院註冊。每學年分三個學期，每學期四個月。
- 教學方式：此課程包括講課及導修，講課由東北財大教授親自來港授課，導修由香港導師負責。
- 教學語言：東北財大教授採用普通話授課(學員將會有詳細的講課內容材料)，香港導師採用廣東話或/及普通話授課。
- 教材：採用東北財大的標準教材，輔以詳細課程內容材料。
- 上課時間及地點：課程採用兼讀制，上課時間為星期一至五晚上或週末全日。上課地點設於香港大學專業進修學院各教學中心。

入學資格	1. 學士課程: • 大專文憑會計專業畢業生。 • 大學非會計專業畢業生。 • 大學會計專業畢業生(可獲豁免部份課程) 。	2. 碩士課程: • 大學商科畢業生。 • 大學會計專業畢業生。
學費	學士課程:每學分$1,500 碩士課程:每學分$2,000	碩士論文:$15,000 報名費$300
開課日期	課程計劃於2001年9月開課。若課程報名人數不足或在特殊情況下，學院有權更改或取消該課程。	
報名手續	詳細資料及報名表可: • 於香港大學專業進修學院報名中心索取。 • 郵寄至香港大學專業進修學院，徐展堂樓五樓索取。 • 參閱香港大學網址 www.hku.hk/space/	

Curtin University of Technology Accounting Degrees

Enquiries: 2975 5773

The Business School of Curtin University of Technology in Perth is one of the largest Business Schools in Australia. Through SPACE, they offer in Hong Kong 3 degrees in Accounting that are identical to the full-time degrees offered in Australia:

- Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting)
- Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting and Finance)
- Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting and Accounting Technologies)

In Curtin these are all 3-year full-time degrees with 25 units. Students with appropriate qualifications are exempted from the first year of the programme, comprising 9 units.

The remaining 16 units are offered in Hong Kong on a part-time basis, and can be completed in 2 years. Exemptions from some of these 16 units are available to students with relevant professional qualifications.

Holders of these degrees:

- are eligible for Associate Membership of the Australian Society of Certified Practising Accountants;
- satisfy the requirements for enrolling in the Institute of Chartered Accountants in Australia Professional Year Programme.

Students who need to satisfy the membership requirements of the Australian professional bodies can enrol in individual units.

The teaching consists of lectures, seminars and tutorials given by local teaching staff. Curtin University staff also provide 12 hours instruction per unit in Hong Kong.

Assessment is based on coursework and examinations, as required of full-time Curtin students. All examinations are marked by Curtin staff.

AC 41-804-00 (11)
Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting)

This programme allows holders of Diplomas in Accounting and Business Studies and holders of professional Accounting qualifications to undertake a degree programme that grants them exemptions for their previous studies.

Course Structure

Accounting	(Procedures)	102
Accounting	(Financial Reporting)	200
Accounting	(Managerial Control)	201
Accounting	(Systems)	204
Accounting	(Concepts and Issues)	303
Accounting	(Corporate Entities)	202
Accounting	(Auditing)	300
Accounting	(Technologies)	224
Finance	(Principles)	215
Law	(Corporation)	224
Taxation		331
5 optional units:		
Accounting	(Statement Analysis)	222
Accounting	(e-Issues)	324
Accounting	(IS Audit)	
Accounting	(International)	223
Accounting	(Internal Audit)	322

AC 41-810-00 (11)
Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting and Finance)

This Accounting and Finance double major provides students with:

- essential knowledge and skills relevant to the business environment;
- comprehensive studies in Accounting and associated fields of taxation, business law, and financial management;
- a specialisation in Finance to equip them for senior positions in Finance.

Applicants with an appropriate Diploma in Accounting or Business Studies, or appropriate professional qualifications, are given exemption from the 9 units of the first-year programme, but must complete the 16 units listed below :

Accounting	(Procedures)	102
Accounting	(Financial Reporting)	200
Accounting	(Managerial Control)	201
Law	(Corporation)	224
Accounting	(Systems)	204
Finance	(Principles)	215
Taxation		331
Accounting	(Corporate Entities)	202
Accounting	(Auditing)	300
Accounting	(Concepts and Issues)	303
Accounting	(Technologies)	224
Economic	(Techniques)	102
Finance	(Analysis)	206
Finance	(Corporate)	307
Finance	(Portfolio Management)	301
Finance	(International)	302

AC 41-811-00 (11)
Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting and Accounting Technologies)

This double major programme gives students a sound understanding of Accounting and related areas, with an emphasis on the use of technology - 25% of the course is devoted to the use of technology in Accounting.

Applicants with an appropriate Diploma in Accounting or Business Studies, or appropriate professional qualifications, are given exemption from the 9 units of the first-year programme, but must complete the 16 units listed below :

Accounting	(Procedures)	102	Accounting	(Auditing)	300
Accounting	(Financial Reporting)	200	Accounting	(Concepts and Issues)	303
Accounting	(Managerial Control)	201	Accounting	(Technologies)	224
Law	(Corporation)	224	Accounting	(IS Audit)	
Accounting	(Systems)	204	Accounting	(e-Issues)	324
Finance	(Principles)	215	Accounting	(Computer Packages)	220
Taxation		331	Accounting	(Managerial)	330
Accounting	(Corporate Entities)	202	Accounting	(Statement Analysis)	222

Entry Requirements	Applicants must have competence in: • ***English,*** as shown by Grade C in English Language (Syllabus B) in HKCEE, or TOEFL 550, or Grade C in GCE O Level English, or a satisfactory performance in the Curtin University Test in English, or an equivalent test. Diploma holders from HKU, HK Polytechnic University and City University automatically satisfy the English requirement. • ***Accounting,*** as shown by a diploma or higher diploma in Accounting from a recognised academic or professional body.	
Day(s) / Times	Weekly Lectures: 7:00-10:00p.m. Intensive Seminars: Saturday/Sunday	
Duration	2 years, part-time.	
Venue	To be advised.	
Fee(s)	Unit Fee: AUD $1,200 or $1,150, depending on the unit.	Application Fee: HK $200, non-refundable.
Information and Application	Application forms can be obtained: • in person, at any SPACE Enrolment Centre • by fax, from 2858 4750 Application opens in May 2001 for the July intake, September 2001 for the December intake, and December 2001 for the February 2002 intake.	

AC 41-601-00 (11)
Bachelor of Accounting
The University of Hong Kong

Enquiries: 2975 5782

We offer this programme in conjunction with the School of Business, HKU. It is designed for students with previous tertiary education in Accounting.

There are 30 modules, each of which has 36 hours of lectures. Students with appropriate educational and professional qualifications can get exemption from 13 modules in programme.

Level I		
AC 41-601-01 (11)	BACC 0001	China Business Studies
AC 41-601-02 (11)	BACC 0002	Communication Skills and Development
AC 41-101-03 (11)	BACC 0003	Economics*
AC 41-601-03 (11)	BACC 0004	English Communication
AC 41-601-04 (11)	BACC 0005	International Trade
AC 41-101-02 (11)	BACC 0006	Legal Framework of Business*
AC 41-101-13 (11)	BACC 0007	Organization and Management*
AC 41-101-01 (11)	BACC 0008	Principles of Accounting*
AC 41-101-08 (11)	BACC 0009	Quantitative Methods*
AC 41-101-04 (11)	BACC 0010	Statistics*

Level II		
AC 41-601-05 (11)	BACC 0011	Accounting Theory
AC 41-601-06 (11)	BACC 0012	Business Ethics
AC 41-101-06 (11)	BACC 0013	Business Information System*
AC 41-601-07 (11)	BACC 0014	Company Law
AC 41-101-11 (11)	BACC 0015	Financial Management*
AC 41-101-05 (11)	BACC 0016	Intermediate Accounting I*
AC 41-101-07 (11)	BACC 0017	Intermediate Accounting II*
AC 41-601-08 (11)	BACC 0018	Intermediate Economics
AC 41-101-09 (11)	BACC 0019	Management Accounting*
AC 41-601-09 (11)	BACC 0020	Principles of Marketing

Level III		
AC 41-601-10 (11)	BACC 0021	Advanced Auditing
AC 41-601-11 (11)	BACC 0022	Advanced Finance
AC 41-601-12 (11)	BACC 0023	Advanced Financial Accounting
AC 41-601-13 (11)	BACC 0024	Advanced Management Accounting
AC 41-601-14 (11)	BACC 0025	Advanced Taxation
AC 41-101-10 (11)	BACC 0026	Auditing*
AC 41-601-15 (11)	BACC 0027	Business Strategy
AC 41-601-16 (11)	BACC 0028	Computer Concepts & Information Technology
AC 41-601-17 (11)	BACC 0029	International Accounting
AC 41-101-12 (11)	BACC 0030	Taxation*

a. * Exemptions from these modules are given to holders of the SPACE Diploma in Accounting.
b. Assessment is based on coursework (30%), final examination (70%) and attendance (at least 80% of classes).

Entry Requirements	Applicants must : • comply with the HKU General Regulations • hold a SPACE Diploma in Accounting or equivalent Applicants may be required to sit a qualifying examination.
Day(s) / Times	Evenings (6:45 – 9:45 p.m.), or Saturday afternoons (2:30 – 5:30 p.m.)
Duration	3 years, part-time.
Fee(s)	• $6,000 per module • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable
Information and Application	Special application forms can be obtained: • in person, at any SPACE Enrolment Centre • by fax, from 2858 4750 The closing date for application for the September 2001 intake is 15 August 2001.

AC 41-805-00 (11)
Professional Accounting Programme
CGA - Canada

Enquiries: 2975 5780/5774

This programme leads to the award of a Certificate in Professional Accounting. It has been designed in conjunction with the Certified General Accountants Association of Canada (CGA-Canada). Successful students will be entitled to use the designation "CGA" provided they meet various professional requirements of CGA-Canada. Applicants who are seeking this designation should also enrol with CGA-Canada at the same time as enrolling with SPACE.

The modules we offer are part of the advanced levels of the CGA education programme. Students are required to complete up to 8 modules, depending on the exemptions granted.

CGA Level 4 modules:		
AC 41-805-08 (11)	Management Accounting 2	MA 2*
AC 41-805-09 (11)	Accounting Theory 1	AT 1*
AC 41-805-10 (11)	Auditing 1	AU 1 *
	With Practice Set 3	PS 3

*Course code used by CGA

Professional Accreditation Comprehensive Examinations		
AC 41-805-11/12 (11)	Taxation	Tx 1 or Tx 2*
AC 41-805-13 (11)	Financial Accounting	FA 4 or CO 1*
AC 41-805-14 (11)	Finance	FN 2 or CO 1*
AC 41-805-15 (11)	Auditing	AU 1 or MU 1*
AC 41-805-17 (11)	Professional Application	PA 1*

Entry Requirements	Applicants must normally have one of the following: • SPACE Diploma in Accounting; • a recognised university degree in Accounting or a related subject; • a professional / higher diploma in Accountancy from the Hong Kong Polytechnic University, City University or other equivalent post-secondary institutions; • completion of ACCA certificate stage of CIMA stage 2 or equivalent; • ACCA or CIMA or ASCPA membership. Applications with qualifications slightly below the requirement may be accepted on completion of certain prerequisite modules.
Day(s) / Times	Once a week in the evenings (6:30 - 9:30 p.m.), or Saturday afternoons (2:30 - 5:30 p.m.) Annual intakes in September, December, March and June.
Fee(s)	$5,380 per module. Including materials, textbooks, software, one supplementary examination.
Information and Application	Special application forms can be obtained: • in person, at any SPACE Enrolment Centre • by fax, from 2858 4750 • by phone, by calling Ms Agnes Hung on 2975 5774 Applicants who are seeking the CGA designation should first approach the CGA-Canada office at Room 3506, Lippo Centre, HK (Tel: 2858 1712) for a ruling on the exemptions they may be given. This evaluation may take up to 3 weeks. A special form for CGA evaluation is available from SPACE. The closing dates for application are 13 August 2001, 13 November 2001, 19 February 2002 and 21 May 2002.

ACCA Professional Examinations: Preparatory Programme

Enquiries: 2975 5774 e-mail: agnesh@hkuspace.hku.hk

We offer a programme of revision courses to prepare students for the following examinations in December 2001:

- the ACCA Professional Examinations
- the HKSA/ACCA Joint Examination Scheme

	Paper	Class	Course Number	Dates
	Part 1 (Course fee: HK$1,550 per paper)			
1.1 H	Preparing Financial Statements		41-099-12-01(11)	17/09/01 - 03/12/01 (Mon)
1.2	Financial Information for Management		41-099-13-01(11)	16/09/01 - 25/11/01 (Sun)#
1.3	Managing People		41-099-14-01(11)	15/09/01 - 24/11/01 (Sat)@
	Part 2 (Course fee: HK$1,800 per paper)			
2.1	Information Systems	A B	41-099-15-01(11) 41-099-15-02(11)	16/09/01 - 25/11/01 (Sun)## 11/09/01 - 27/11/01 (Tue)
2.2 H	Corporate and Business Law	A B	41-099-16-01(11) 41-099-16-02(11)	19/09/01 - 28/11/01 (Wed) 17/09/01 - 03/12/01 (Mon)
2.3 H	Business Taxation	A B	41-099-17-01(11) 41-099-17-02(11)	13/09/01 - 29/11/01 (Thu) 16/09/01 - 25/11/01 (Sun)#
2.4	Financial Management and Control	A B	41-099-18-01(11) 41-099-18-02(11)	15/09/01 - 24/11/01 (Sat)@ 15/09/01 - 24/11/01 (Sat)@@
2.5 H	Financial Reporting	A B	41-099-19-01(11) 41-099-19-02(11)	16/09/01 - 25/11/01 (Sun)# 16/09/01 - 25/11/01 (Sun)##
2.6 H	Audit and Internal Review	A B	41-099-20-01(11) 41-099-20-02(11)	19/09/01 - 28/11/01 (Wed) 21/09/01 - 30/11/01 (Fri)
	Part 3 (Course fee: HK$2,150 per paper)			
3.1 H	Audit and Assurance Services		41-099-21-01(11)	15/09/01 - 24/11/01 (Sat)@
3.2 H	Advanced Taxation		41-099-22-01(11)	17/09/01 - 03/12/01 (Mon)
3.3	Performance Management		41-099-23-01(11)	15/09/01 - 24/11/01 (Sat)@@
3.4	Business Information Management		41-099-24-01(11)	21/09/01 - 30/11/01 (Fri)
3.5	Strategic Business Planning and Development		41-099-25-01(11)	19/09/01 - 28/11/01 (Wed)
3.6 H	Advanced Corporate Reporting	A B	41-099-26-01(11) 41-099-26-02(11)	16/09/01 - 25/11/01 (Sun)# 18/09/01 - 04/12/01 (Tue)
3.7	Strategic Financial Management	A B	41-099-27-01(11) 41-099-27-02(11)	18/09/01 - 04/12/01 (Tue) 15/09/01 - 04/11/01 (Sat)@
Weekday Classes: 6.30-9.30pm		Saturday Classes @: 2.30-5.30p.m. @@: 6.30-9.30p.m.		Sunday Classes #: 9.30a.m.-12.30p.m. ##: 2.00-5.00p.m.

a. Students will be given a lot of revision materials, but will be expected to pay for any textbooks used.
b. A lot of attention will be paid to past questions and examination techniques. Mock examinations will be set.
c. A detailed timetable will be available in July 2001.

Entry Requirements	There are no specific entry requirements. However, students must check: • with ACCA, that they are eligible to take the ACCA Professional examinations; • with HKSA, that they are eligible to take the Joint HKSA/ACCA Examination Scheme.		
Duration	33 hours per paper.	11 sessions.	
Fee(s)	Level 1: $1,550	Level 2: $1,800	Level 3: $2,150
Information and Application	Special application forms can be obtained: • in person, at any SPACE Enrolment Centre • by fax, from 2858 4750 • by phone, by calling Ms Agnes Hung on 2975 5774		

AC 41-806-00 (11)
Management Accountancy Programme
Chartered Institute of Management Accountants (CIMA)

Enquiries: 2975 5780 / 5774

We offer the following courses in conjunction with the Chartered Institute of Management Accountants (CIMA) to prepare students for the CIMA examinations in November 2001.

Course Code	Paper No.	Foundation Level Subject	Subject Code	Stream 1 Schedule**	Stream 2 Schedule
AC 41-806-01	1	Financial Accounting Fundamentals	FAFN	Mon	Oct 7 (Sun)
AC 41-806-02	2	Management Accounting Fundamentals	FMAF	Tue	Oct 21 (Sun)
AC 41-806-03	3a	Economics for Business	FECB	Fri	Oct 28 (Sun)
AC 41-806-04	3b	Business Law (HK)	FBLW	Wed	Oct 14 (Sun)
AC 41-806-05	3c	Business Mathematics	FBSM	Thu	Nov 4 (Sun)

Course Code	Paper No.	Intermediate Level Subject	Subject Code	Stream 1 Schedule**	Stream 2 Schedule
AC 41-806-06	4	Finance	IFIN	Tue	Sep 16 (Sun)
AC 41-806-07	5	Business Taxation (HK)	IBTX	Tue	Sep 16 (Sun)
AC 41-806-08	6	Financial Accounting	IFNA	Thu	Sep 23 (Sun)
AC 41-806-09	7	Financial Reporting	IFRP	Sat	Sep 30 (Sun)
AC 41-806-10	8	MA - Performance Management	IMPM	Mon	Oct 7 (Sun)
AC 41-806-11	9	MA - Decision Making	IDEC	Wed	Oct 14 (Sun)
AC 41-806-12	10	Systems and Project Management	ISPM	Thu	Sep 23 (Sun)
AC 41-806-13	11	Organisational Management	IORG	Sat	Sep 30 (Sun)

Course Code	Paper No.	Final Level Subject	Subject Code	Stream 1 Schedule**	Stream 2 Schedule
AC 41-806-14	12	MA - Business Strategy	FLBS	Mon	Oct 21 (Sun)
AC 41-806-15	13	MA - Financial Strategy	FLFS	Wed	Oct 28 (Sun)
AC 41-806-16	14	MA - Information Strategy	FLIS	Fri	Nov 4 (Sun)
AC 41-806-17	15	MA - Case Study	FLCS	Sat	Nov 11 (Sun)

** Start dates for each Stream 1 course will be confirmed later.

a. Stream 1 courses have 33 hours of tuition. Evening classes are held from 6:30 to 9:30 p.m., and Saturday classes from 2:30 to 5:30 p.m. Foundation Level class fees are $1,980; Intermediate and Final Level fees are $2,300.
b. Stream 2 courses are intensive full-day sessions lasting 7 hours. They take place on Sundays. Foundation Level class fees are $750; Intermediate and Final Level fees are $850.
c. Stages must be taken in sequence: i.e. Foundation before Intermediate, Intermediate before Final.

Entry Requirements	Registered CIMA students can enrol in the courses. Students must check that they are eligible to take the CIMA examinations. (Tel: 2511 2003)
Information and Application	Special application forms can be obtained: • in person, at any SPACE Enrolment Centre • by fax, from 2858 4750 • by phone, by calling Ms Agnes Hung on 2975 5774 • from CIMA, at Unit A, 6/F, China Overseas Building, 139 Hennessy Road, Wanchai, H.K. Tel 2511 2003

AC 41-101-00 (11)
Diploma in Accounting

Enquiries: 2975 5767

This 3-year programme gives students a solid foundation in Accounting. Holders of the Diploma currently receive the following exemptions:

- From HKU, 13 units of the part-time Bachelor of Accounting.
- From Curtin University of Technology, all units in Year 1 and three units in Year 2 of the Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting).
- From the Chartered Institute of Management Accountants, all Stage 1 papers, plus Financial Accounting at Stage 2.
- From the Association of Chartered Certified Accountants, 6 specified papers in its 14-paper examination.

There are 13 modules, each of which has 36 hours of lectures.

Level I	
AC 41-101-01 (11)	Basic Accounting
AC 41-101-02 (11)	Law
AC 41-101-03 (11)	Economics
AC 41-101-04 (11)	Statistics

Level II	
AC 41-101-05 (11)	Intermediate Accounting I
AC 41-101-06 (11)	Management Information Systems
AC 41-101-07 (11)	Intermediate Accounting II
AC 41-101-08 (11)	Quantitative Methods

Level III	
AC 41-101-09 (11)	Management Accounting
AC 41-101-10 (11)	Auditing
AC 41-101-11 (11)	Financial Management
AC 41-101-12 (11)	Hong Kong Taxation
AC 41-101-13 (11)	Business Organisation & Organisational Behaviour

a. Exemption from up to 8 subjects can be granted to students with suitable qualifications from recognised post-secondary institutions or professional bodies.

b. Assessment is based on coursework (30%), final examination (70%), and attendance (at least 80% of the sessions).

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • either, have at least 2 passes at A level, and 3 passes at O level, one of which must be English, or equivalent; • or, have a degree or diploma from a recognised institution; • or, be mature students aged 21 or above.
Day(s) / Times	Evenings (6:30 - 9:30 p.m.), or Saturday afternoons (2:30 - 5:30 p.m.) Terms start in September 2001, January 2002, May 2002
Duration	3 years, part-time
Fee(s)	• Level 1: $3,200 per module • Levels 2 & 3: $3,750 per module (including textbooks) • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable
Information and Application	Special application forms can be obtained: • in person, at any SPACE Enrolment Centre • by fax, from 2858 4750 The closing dates for application are 15 August for the September 2001 intake, 15 December for the January 2002 intake, and 15 April for the May 2002 intake.

AC 41-103-00 (11)
ACCA's Certified Diploma in Accounting and Finance: Exam Preparatory Programme

Enquiries: 2975 5774 e-mail: agnesh@hkuspace.hku.hk

The Certified Diploma in Accounting & Finance (CDipAF) is awarded by The Association of Chartered Certified Accountants (ACCA). Examinations are held each year in Hong Kong in June and December.

To prepare candidates for examination, we offer the courses listed below. Taking 2 modules at a time will enable candidates to complete the programme in one year.

Module	Course Number	Title
1	AC 41-103-01 (11)	Interpretation of Financial Statements 15 Sep, 29 Sep, 13 Oct, 27 Oct, 10 Nov, 24 Nov
2	AC 41-103-02 (11)	Management Accounting 23 Sep, 7 Oct, 21 Oct, 4 Nov, 18 Nov, 2 Dec
3	AC 41-103-03 (11)	Financial Management 22 Sep, 6 Oct, 20 Oct, 3 Nov, 17 Nov, 1 Dec
4	AC 41-103-04 (11)	Business Analysis 16 Sep, 30 Sep, 14 Oct, 28 Oct, 11 Nov, 25 Nov

Note: *Applicants must register with ACCA before they can sit the CDipAF examinations, and should confirm their eligibility with ACCA before enrolling in the SPACE modules.*

Entry Requirements	Applicants must comply with ACCA conditions. Enquiries should be made to ACCA at 2524 4988.
Day(s) / Times	Saturdays & Sundays 2:30 - 5:30 p.m. Dates as indicated above.
Duration	18 hours, 6 sessions per module.
Venue	CEF Plaza
Fee(s)	$2,500 per module.
Information and Application	Special application forms can be obtained: • in person, at any SPACE Enrolment Centre • by fax, from 2858 4750 • by phone, by calling Ms Agnes Hung on 2975 5774 • from ACCA Hong Kong Branch, at 1002A, Worldwide House, 19 Des Voeux Road Central, H.K. Tel. 2524 4988

AC 41-809-00 (11)
US Uniform CPA Exam Prep Program

Enquiries: 2975 5774 e-mail: agnesh@hkuspace.hku.hk

We offer this 5-day intensive programme to prepare students for the U.S. Uniform CPA examination in November 2001. Thorough preparation for all aspects of the examination will be provided in lectures given by U.S. CPA exam experts. The teaching schedule is:

Day 1	13 July 2001 6:00-10:00 pm	1. Introduction 2. Case-writing strategies & techniques 3. Management accounting
Day 2	14 July 2001 All day	1. Management accounting 2. Law I/II/III
Day 3	15 July 2001 All day	1. Law IV 2. Fund and Not-for-profit Accounting I/II 3. Taxation I
Day 4	21 July 2001 All day	1. Taxation II/III/IV 2. Professional Ethics, Distribution of Practice Exams 3. Auditing I
Day 5	22 July 2001 All day	1. Auditing II/III 2. Financial Accounting I/II/III

Fee(s)	$10,500, including all materials and textbooks. The AICPA examination fee is not included.
Information and Application	Special application forms can be obtained: • in person, at any SPACE Enrolment Centre • by fax, from 2858 4750 • by phone, by calling Ms Agnes Hung on 2975 5774 Individual students must register directly with one of the U.S. State Boards of Accountancy to take the U.S. CPA examination, and should confirm their eligibility before enrolling in this programme.

Short Courses

AC 41-099-01-01 (11)
Advanced Financial Accounting

This course is suitable for students preparing for professional accounting examinations; those who have obtained accounting qualifications of LCCI higher accounting or above and who wish to advance their accounting knowledge; and those who have to prepare, interpret or audit company accounts and who wish to have a thorough and up-to-date understanding of company accounts.

The topics selected for advanced discussion are: the accounts of limited companies, all statements of standard accounting practice and financial reporting standards in Hong Kong and the United Kingdom, valuation of business, price level accounting, cash flow statement, pension costs, earnings per share, leasing and hire purchase contracts, foreign currency translation, deferred taxation, segment reporting, group accounts including addition and disposal of subsidiaries, vertical and mixed groups, foreign subsidiaries, mergers and acquisitions, associated undertakings, etc.

Medium of Instruction: Cantonese, supplemented by English where appropriate.

Date & Time : Saturdays, 2:30 - 5:30 p.m., starting 25 Aug 2001 (16 meetings)
Venue : Room 212, Delia, Mei Foo
Fee : $1,840

AC 41-099-02-01(11)
Foundation Accounting

This course covers most of the topics in the syllabus for the Foundation Stage of the ACCA/HKSA examinations. The main areas of study will be: introductory topics in accounting and the accounting equation; books of prime entry and book-keeping; manufacturing, trading and profit and loss accounts, balance sheets and related adjustments and provisions; bank reconciliation statements; final accounts for sole trader and partnerships; incomplete records; accounting for non-profit-making organisations; introduction to the financial framework of limited companies including the issues of shares and debentures, increase and reduction in capital and simple final accounts for internal uses.

Medium of Instruction: Cantonese, supplemented by English where appropriate

Date & Time : Saturdays, 2:30 - 5:30 p.m., starting 25 Aug 2001 (12 meetings)
Venue : To be advised
Fee : $1,165

AC 41-099-03-01 (11)
Higher Accounting

This course is for anyone studying at the intermediate level of the professional accounting or company secretarial examinations. It also covers many of the major topics in the LCCI Higher Accounting examination. Topics to be covered include branch accounts, cash budgeting and proforma financial statements, ratio analysis and interpretation of accounts, group accounts, joint venture, investment, partnership and cash flow statement. An introduction to the Statements of Standard Accounting Practice (SSAP's) will also be given.

Medium of Instruction: Cantonese, supplemented by English where appropriate.

Date & Time : Thursdays, 7:00 - 9:30 p.m., starting 30 Aug 2001 (14 meetings)
Venue : Room 213, Delia, Mei Foo
Fee : $1,165

AC 41-099-04-01 (11)
Intermediate Accounting

The course completes the coverage of the syllabus of Second Level Book-keeping and Accounts (formerly Intermediate Book-keeping) of the LCCI examination. In particular, it presents the principles and treatments for partnerships and limited companies, bills of exchange, consignment accounts, manufacturing accounts, branch accounts, control accounts, incomplete records and single entry, the valuation of stock, depreciation, accounting for non-profit-making organizations and goodwill, treatment for provisions and reserves, calculation and interpretation of accounting ratios.

This course is especially suitable for those who sit for the relevant LCCI examinations. Applicants should have a basic knowledge of elementary book-keeping.

Medium of Instruction: Cantonese, supplemented by English where appropriate.

Date & Time : Saturdays, 2:30 - 5:00 p.m., starting 25 Aug 2001 (16 meetings)
Venue : Room 512, Delia, Taikooshing
Fee : $1,270

AC 41-099-05-01 (11)
Elementary Book-keeping & Accounts

This course will cover the principles of elementary book-keeping, the theory of double entry systems; the keeping of books of original entry such as: sales books, returns inwards/outwards books, cash book and petty cash; bank account, bank reconciliation statement; cheques and bank drafts; the ledger, debtors and creditors account; the trial balance; the final account and the balance sheet; the journal and the adjustment.

The course is especially designed for those who need to understand accounting principles and practices and to operate a set of financial books of records.

Medium of Instruction: Cantonese, supplemented by English where appropriate.

Date & Time : Saturdays, 2:30-5:30 p.m., starting 25 Aug 2001 (15 meetings)
Venue : Room 211, Delia, Mei Foo
Fee : $1,165

AC 41-099-06-01 (11)
Basic Auditing

This is an introductory course for those with no knowledge of auditing. It is suitable for those just starting work in this field and particularly for businessmen who need to liaise with auditors. Its aim is to provide an understanding of modern practical audit techniques on financial statements. Beginning with principles of auditing, the course will survey existing traditional auditing techniques and take a brief look at recent developments such as computer auditing. International standards and guidelines of practice will be covered as well as the professional duties and legal liabilities of the auditor.

Medium of Instruction: Cantonese, supplemented by English where appropriate.

Date & Time : Wednesdays, 6:30 - 8:00 p.m., starting 29 Aug 2001 (10 meetings)
Venue : Room 211, Delia, Mei Foo
Fee : $588

AC 41-099-10-02 (11)
Introduction to Import/Export Practice

This course introduces the various aspects of import/export practice for those working in an import/export firm and a bank's bills department. On completion of this course, participants should be able to understand the basic concepts and identify the documentation of import/export trade.

Topics include: international trade theories, INCOTERMS, CIF calculation, documentary credits, special types of credit and packing loan, bills of lading and shipping documents, negotiable documents and bills of exchange, insurance, trust receipt and shipping guarantee, uniform Customs and Practice for Documentary Credits Publication No. 500 and Collection Rules No. 322, criteria for granting of bank facilities for trade financing, foreign exchange, Hong Kong Export Credit Insurance Corporation, Hong Kong Trade Development Council.

Medium of Instruction: Cantonese, supplemented by English where appropriate.

Date & Time : Saturdays, 2:30 p.m. - 5:30 p.m., starting 25 Aug 2001 (8 meetings)
Venue : Room 511, Delia, Taikooshing
Fee : $920

AC 41-099-07-01 (11)
香港稅務：原理與實際應用
Hong Kong Taxation: Principles and Practical Procedures

本課程內容包括介紹香港稅務法例之內容，特別注重利得稅、薪俸稅、物業稅及個人入息稅，並討論如何向稅務局提出申訴。主講者除對這些法例的原理作簡單講述外，並給學員講授實際的應用，及如何填寫各種報稅表格、如何向稅局追討發還超額繳納之稅款及稅局如何向納稅人追收稅款等。各學員應在開課前購買『香港稅務法例』(Inland Revenue Ordinance)，作為聽講時參考之用。

授課語言:由於涉及大量專門術語，學員須具有英語知識。

開課日期及時間 : 2001年8月29日起 每星期三6:30-8:00p.m. (共十五講)
地　點 : 美孚地利亞213室
學　費 : $810

AC 41-099-09-01 (11)
小型企業策劃和管理
Small Business Management

本課程目的在提供一般小型企業管理人員應具備的常識，及說明對創立及管理小型企業所應注意的各方面問題，課程內容包括：小型企業的組織及型態、財務、銷售、人事及生產運作的策劃、管理和控制、一般商業法例的知識等。本課程將引述本港的實際情況以作討論的例證。

(名額四十人)

開課日期及時間 : 2001年8月29日起 每星期三6:30-8:30p.m. (共十二講)
地　點 : 美孚地利亞212室
學　費 : $850

A Whole New Look!
SPACE Participated in the Education & Careers Expo 2001.

SPACE partnered with multi-national firm to provide Financial Planning Programmes for Financial Advisors

A celebratory moment to seal the collaboration between SPACE & AIA

A more sophisticated public demand for financial services, especially the introduction of MPF increase the need for qualified financial planner to assist investors to formulate and implement investment strategies. In collaboration with HKU SPACE, American Insurance Assurance (AIA) offers Financial Planning Programmes to meet such demand.

"SPACE has expertise in continuing education and their programmes are tailor-made to our needs," said Mr. Alwin Lam, Senior Vice President & General Manager of AIA at the signing ceremony to mark the partnership.

Mr. Lam said that in the 21st Century, insurance companies would have to be a one-stop shop where clients will also receive tax and financial advice. Certified Financial Planner (CFP) would meet such demand. AIA is a founding member of the Hong Kong chapter of the Institute of Financial Planner (IFPHK), the 14th affiliate member of the International CFP Council.

IFPHK was established in 2000 as a professional self-regulatory body to benefit the public by fostering the highest professional standards in personal financial planning. The Institute has been authorised by the CFP Board in the United States to be the sole licensing body for issuing the CFP marks in Hong Kong. The CFP professional designation is recognised in major economics such as the United States, United Kingdom, Japan, Australia, Germany and France.

For enquiries, please call 2975 5780 or visit our website at http://www.hku.hk/space/.

查詢請電 2975 5780 或瀏覽
學院網址 http://www.hku.hk/space/

為保險從業員晉升財務策劃師 學院開辦財務策劃課程

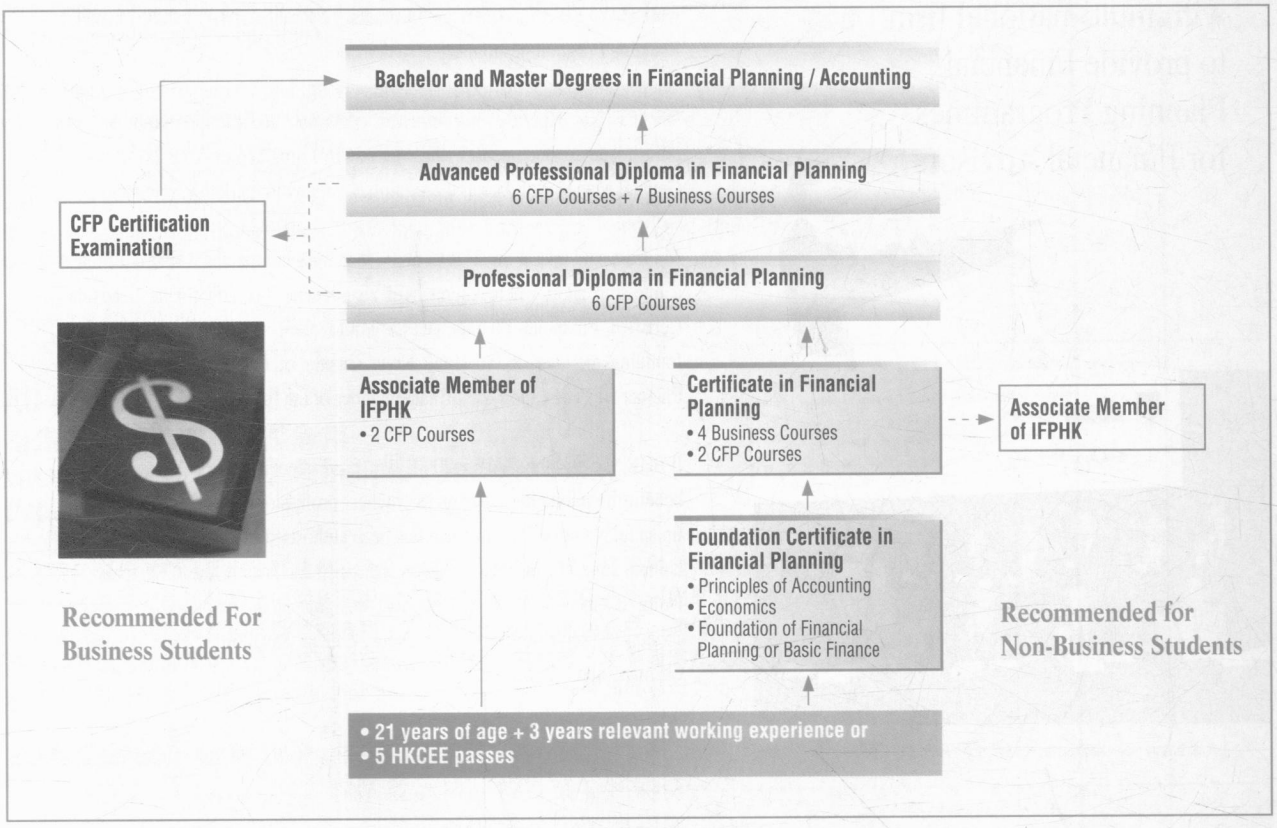
在今天瞬息萬變的社會，個人理財因資訊科技的發展而日趨複雜，尤其強制性公積金計劃推出後，市民的個人財務安排也會找專業人士策劃，因此財務策劃師(Certified Financial Planner - CFP)今天顯得愈來愈舉足輕重。香港大學專業進修學院最近與美國友邦保險合作，為該公司的保險從業員開辦財務策劃課程，讓他們有機會晉身財務策劃師行列。

美國友邦保險公司高級副總裁及總經理林文德先生表示，由於港大專業進修學院是本地專業及持續教育的領導者，有能力提供各種專業文憑及與之銜接的學位課程，並能為該公司『度身訂造』內部培訓專業課程。

他說，踏入二十一世紀，保險從業員需提供「一站式」的專業理財服務，財務策劃師的資格正好符合這要求，而友邦保險對此資格極為重視。有見及此，友邦保險便成為財務策劃師學會全球第十四間分會的香港財務策劃師學會 (Institute of Financial Planner of Hong Kong, IFPHK)創會會員之一。

香港財務策劃師學會是一個在去年成立的自我規管專業機構，宗旨是提高個人財務策劃的專業水準，以造福市民大眾。學會已獲得美國財務策劃師委員會授權，作為在香港頒授財務策劃師資格的獨家機構。目前,此一資格已獲美國、英國、日本、澳洲、德國和法國等主要經濟強國認可。

Financial Planning Progression Chart



IFPHK Registered Financial Planning Programmes

NEW

Enquiries: 2975 5780 e-mail: charlott@hkuspace.hku.hk

The following programmes prepare students both for the CERTIFIED FINANCIAL PLANNER™ certification examination and also for entry to Bachelor or Master degree programmes in Financial Planning / Accounting:

- AC 60-101-00 (11) – Foundation Certificate in Financial Planning
- AC 60-102-00 (11) – Certificate in Financial Planning
- AC 60-103-00 (11) – Professional Diploma in Financial Planning
- AC 60-104-00 (11) – Advanced Professional Diploma in Financial Planning

The programmes include Business courses (Bus) designed by SPACE and CFP courses designed by the Institute of Financial Planners of Hong Kong Limited (IFPHK).

These SPACE programmes are registered as approved programmes with IFPHK

AC 60-101-00 (11) – Foundation Certificate in Financial Planning	
This programme provides a solid grounding for students without previous educational background in business, and will prepare them for further studies at higher levels.	
Content	
• Principles of Accounting (Bus) • Economics (Bus)	• Foundation of Financial Planning (CFP Module 1) or Basic Finance (Bus)

AC 60-102-00 (11) – Certificate in Financial Planning

This programme qualifies graduates to become Associate Members of IFPHK on completion of the necessary CFP modules.

Content

- Principles of Accounting (Bus)
- Economics (Bus)
- Law (Bus)
- Basic Finance (Bus)
- Foundation of Financial Planning (CFP Module 1)
- One chosen from CFP Modules 2, 3, 4 or 5

AC 60-103-00 (11) – Professional Diploma in Financial Planning

This programme meets the educational requirements of IFPHK for sitting the CFP™ certification examination. Completion of 2 CFP Modules (Module 1 plus one of Module 2, 3, 4 or 5) qualifies students to become Associate Members of IFPHK.

Content

- Foundation of Financial Planning (CFP Module 1)
- Insurance (CFP Module 2)
- Investment (CFP Module 3)
- Tax Planning (CFP Module 4)
- Retirement Plans and Employee Benefits (CFP Module 5)
- Advanced Financial Planning (CFP Module 6)

AC 60-104-00 (11) – Advanced Professional Diploma in Financial Planning

Besides meeting the educational requirements of IFPHK for sitting the CFP™ certification examination, this programme prepares students for further studies at Bachelor and Master level in both Financial Planning and Accounting.

Content

Level 1
- Principles of Accounting (Bus)
- Economics (Bus)
- Law (Bus)
- Basic Finance (Bus)

Level 2
- Management Information Systems (Bus)
- Organisation and Management (Bus)
- Principles of Marketing (Bus)

CFP Courses
- Foundation of Financial Planning (CFP Module 1)
- Insurance (CFP Module 2)
- Investment (CFP Module 3)
- Tax Planning (CFP Module 4)
- Retirement Plans and Employee Benefits (CFP Module 5)
- Advanced Financial Planning (CFP Module 6)

Entry Requirements	Applicants must: • ***either,*** be 21 and have 3 years of relevant working experience; • ***or,*** have 5 HKCEE passes. Applicants with a business background can apply for direct entry to the Professional Diploma or Advanced Professional Diploma. Applicants with no business background are recommended to apply for the Foundation Certificate or Certificate first.
Exemptions	• Exemptions from business courses can be granted by SPACE to students with recognised post-secondary qualifications. • Exemptions from CFP modules can only be granted by IFPHK. For the Advanced Professional Diploma, the ***maximum*** number of exemptions is ***8*** courses.
Day(s) / Times	Once a week in the evening, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m. or during the weekend. There are 3 semesters a year, starting in September, May and January.
Duration	Business courses: 36 hours. CFP courses: 40 hours
Fee(s)	Business courses: $3,200 to $3,750 CFP courses: $4,000
Information and Application	Detailed course information and application forms can be obtained: • in person, at any SPACE Enrolment Centre • by fax, from 2858 4750 • by phone, by calling Ms Charlotte Pong on 2975 5780 • by downloading them from our web site: http://www.hku.hk/SPACE/Account/
CFP Enquiries	Information about CFP exemptions, membership and obtaining CFP certification is available from IFPHK: • by phone, by calling 2973 6767 • from their web site, http://www.ifphk.org

CFP®, CERTIFIED FINANCIAL PLANNER® and the CFP logo are protected marks owned by the Certified Financial Planner Board of Standards, Inc., USA (CFP Board). The Institute of Financial Planners of Hong Kong Limited (IFPHK) is the marks licensing authority for the CFP marks in Hong Kong through agreement with the CFP Board.

AC 42-802-00 (11)
Master of Science in Administrative and Information Management [MSc(AIM)]
Napier University, UK

Enquiries: 2975 5851

We offer this course with Napier University Business School to help managers extend their knowledge of administration and information technology in the rapidly changing world of business.

The modules are:

AC 42-802-01	Module 1	Business and Management in Context	AC 42-802-06	Module 6	Fundamentals of Marketing
AC 42-802-02	Module 2	Information Management	AC 42-802-07	Module 7	Principles of e-Commerce
AC 42-802-03	Module 3	Corporate Strategy	AC 42-802-08	Module 8	Managing Strategic Change
AC 42-802-04	Module 4	Management Accounting	AC 42-802-09		Research Methods (1 module)
AC 42-802-05	Module 5	Implementing Information Systems	AC 42-802-10		Dissertation (3 modules)

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • either, a degree in Business or Management; • or, an International Advanced Diploma of IAM; • or, a degree or advanced diploma in a different discipline, which will be considered on its merits.
Duration	2 years, part-time
Fee(s)	£500 per module, including course materials.
Information and Application	Special application forms can be obtained: • in person, at any SPACE Enrolment Centre • by fax in name and address to 2858 4750

AC 42-801-00 (11)
International Diploma in Administrative Management
International Advanced Diploma in Administrative Management
Institute of Administrative Management (IAM), UK

Enquiries: 2975 5775

SPACE is Hong Kong's only Accredited Centre of the Institute of Administrative Management (IAM) of the UK. We provide part-time courses to prepare candidates for the following IAM awards:

- International Diploma in Administrative Management - next intake July 2001 for exams in December 2001.
- International Advanced Diploma in Administrative Management - next intake August 2001 for exams in December 2001.

International Diploma in Administrative Management

There are 7 modules (30 hours each):

AC 42-801-01	BA	– Business Administration
AC 42-801-02	SA	– Systems & Activities
AC 42-801-03	HR	– Human Resources
AC 42-801-04	TITO	– The Individual & The Organisation
AC 42-801-05	EM	– Effective Management
AC 42-801-06	MI	– Management Information
AC 42-801-07	CS1	– Case Study 1 (15 hours)

Exemptions from some modules may be granted to students with suitable qualifications, on application.

International Advanced Diploma in Administrative Management

There are 5 compulsory modules (45 hours each):

AC 42-801-08	Module 21	– Management Contemporary Issues
AC 42-801-09	Module 22	– Managing Financial Resources
AC 42-801-10	Module 23	– Managing People
AC 42-801-11	Module 24	– Managing Processes
AC 42-801-12	Module 25	– Case Study 2 (15 hours)

Plus 2 optional modules (45 hours each) chosen from:

AC 42-801-13	MF	– Managing Facilities
AC 42-801-14	MM	– Managing Marketing
AC 42-801-15	MIAP	– Managing Information Analysis & Presentation
AC 42-801-16	MIT	– Managing Information & Technology

	International Diploma in Administrative Management	International Advanced Diploma in Administrative Management
Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • have 4 GCE passes, including one at A level, or equivalent qualifications; • or, be 21 or above.	Applicants should have: • an International Diploma in Administrative Management; • a recognised university degree; • recognised higher diploma; • or, equivalent qualifications. Applicants who just fail to meet one of these requirements may be accepted if they complete certain prerequisite modules.
Day(s) / Times	Weekdays, 6:45 - 9:45 p.m., Saturdays, 2:30 - 5:30 p.m.	Weekdays, 6:45 - 9:45 p.m., Saturdays, 2:30 - 5:30 p.m.
Duration	1 year, part-time	1½ year, part-time
Fee(s)	$1,995 per module, not including course materials.	$2,835 per module, not including course materials.
Assessment	To be awarded the relevant IAM diplomas, students must pass: • 2 in-course assignments for each module (30%) • the IAM final examinations (70%)	
Information and Application	Special application forms can be obtained: • in person, at any SPACE Enrolment Centre • by fax in name and address to 2858 4750	

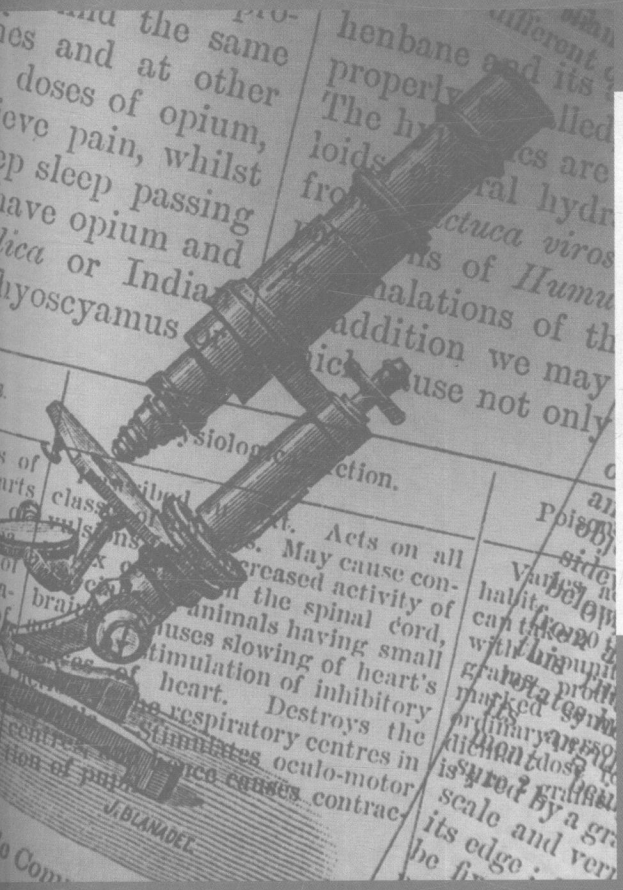
Nursing Studies and Health Care 護理學及健康護理
Medical Laboratory Sciences 醫療化驗科學
Life, Biomedical and Health Sciences
生命、生物醫學及衛生科學
Food and Nutritional Sciences, Dietetics 食品及營養學
Courses for Engineers 工程師課程
Pharmaceutical Science 藥物科學
Mathematics / Quantitative Sciences 數學 / 計量學
General Science 普及科學
Built Environment 建造環境
Occupational Safety and Health 職業安全及健康

The Division of Applied Science comprises a number of subject areas, namely, Nursing Studies and Health Care, Medical Laboratory Sciences, Life, Biomedical & Health Sciences, Food & Nutritional Sciences, Dietetics, Courses for Engineers, Pharmaceutical Science, Mathematics / Quantitative Sciences, General Science, Built Environment, Occupational Safety and Health. A number of the programmes in the Division are structured to enable students to progress from open access certificates to diploma, degree and postgraduate levels. Some of the programmes which are related to professional qualifications are recognised by the relevant professional bodies. Those programmes have emphasis on continuing professional development and have high academic standard. There is great demand from the community for these courses and the Division is committed to ensuring the provision of high quality courses to meet lifelong educational needs.

應用科學學部由多個不同學科組成，包括護理學及健康護理、醫療實驗室科學、生命、生物醫學及衛生科學、食品及營養學、工程師課程、藥物科學、數學 / 計量學、普及科學、建造環境、職業安全及健康，其中部份課程可助學員循序由初級證書進修至文憑、學位、深造文憑以及碩士等課程。一些學歷更獲國際專業機構認可。應用科學部提供的課程著重專業知識的提升；由於社會人士對這些課程需求殷切，學部將致力確保課程的高質素以應公眾對終生教育的需求。

Applied Science

應用科學



9/F., T.T. Tsui Building, The University of Hong Kong, Pokfulam Road, Hong Kong
香港薄扶林道香港大學徐展堂樓9樓

Fax 傳真: 2858 3404

Programme Directors and Programme Managers
課程主任及助理課程主任
Wu, Stephen W.N. 胡永年 (Head of Division 學部主任)
Hui, Sarah S.C. 許少珍
Ng, Wilson W.S. 吳偉成
Tan-Un, K.C. 阮陳健貞
Tse, Moses Y.K. 謝銳光
Wong, Gemma K.C. 黃羅錦注
Chan, T.Y. 曾德源
Mak, S.W. 麥秀韞
Wong, Evia O.W. 黃靄雲
Ip, Hugh Y.H. 葉耀萱
Tang, T.M. 鄧德文

Divisional Affairs Executive 學部事務主任
Ip, Agnes W.Y. 葉穎怡

SPACE Sets Milestone in Enterostomal Therapy Nursing Programme with Mainland

The opening of the school of Enterostomal Therapy Nursing (ETN) at Sun Yat-sen University of Medical Sciences in February sets the milestone in enterostomal therapy in China-it offers the first formal ETN training in the country. The collaboration is the joint effort of Sun Yat-sen University of Medical Sciences, the Hong Kong Enterostomal Therapist Association, and SPACE. The ten students graduated in April.

An Enterostomal Therapist provides nursing care to a patient who has an artificial surgical opening at the intestine, urinary system or the trachea. Each year, 100,000 patients in China go through the surgery. The School expected the collaboration with Sun Yat-sen University of Medical Sciences to have a significant impact on the development of nursing education in China.

The launch of the School of Enterostomal Therapy Nursing at Sun Yat-sen University of Medical Science sets milestone in enterostomal therapy nursing in China.

The ceremony was officiated by Professor Wang Jian-ping, Vice-Chancellor of Sun Yat-sen University and Professor Yu De-hong, Chairman of Chinese Enterostomal Therapy Association also spoke on the occasion.

Dedicated medical professionals from Hong Kong

The setting up of the School of ETN is the result of the contribution of medics from Hong Kong Continence Society, Hong Kong Enterotomal Therapist Association and Queen Mary Hospital. Led by Consultant of Colorectal Surgery at Queen Mary Hospital Dr. Chu Kin Wah. These professionals gave their support in the preparation stage and devoted their own time teaching the students. SPACE Senior Programme Directors Moses Tse and Gemma Wong contributed by putting in great administrative efforts.

學院在廣州開辦造口治療師課程 奠下中國專業護理學訓練里程碑

一個學員只有十人、修讀期只三個月的造口治療師課程，卻成為中國護理學訓練的里程碑，並引起國際專業團體的高度重視。

由香港大學專業進修學院、廣州中山醫科大學和香港造口治療師學會合辦「中山醫科大學造口治療學校」於二月四日在中山醫科大學成立，填補了中國沒有國際認可造口治療學校的空白，為內地培養國際認可資格造口治療師踏出重要的一步。開學典禮由中山醫科大學造口治療學校校長汪建平教授主持。

造口治療師的主要職責是負責腹部腸造口、泌尿造口及氣管造口的護理。中國每年約有十萬名病人需要進行造口手術。首批造口治療師文憑課程學生已於今年四月畢業。學院從開辦多項專業護士訓練課程中累積了大量經驗，並希望將此經驗帶到內地。而中山大學造口治療學校凡的成立，儘管初期學員只有十人，卻是一個重要的起點，學院期望透過今次的合作，能在中國內地逐漸發展成專業護理的新潮流。

香港醫護人員無私奉獻

中山醫科大學造口治療學校的成立，得到多方面的協助和支持，其中香港失禁防治學會 (Hong Kong Continence Society)、香港造口治療師學會和瑪麗醫院醫護人員及足部治療師等更是功不可沒，這些單位的志願人員全部均有豐富的護理或教學經驗，不僅大力協助學校的籌辦工作，而且還在瑪麗醫院結直腸外科部朱建華顧問醫生率領下，利用工餘時間北上擔任導師。而專業進修學院高級課程主任謝銳光副教授和黃羅錦注助理教授則負責整個課程的協調、組織導師隊伍和一般行政支援工作。

Forthcoming Programmes

The following programmes will be offered in September/October 2001, subject to approval:

Programmes	Enquiries
Master of Science in Advanced Nursing / Advanced Midwifery *(In collaboration with the University of Ulster)*	2975 5675
Master of Health Services Management *(In collaboration with Curtin University of Technology)*	2975 5675

AS 34-805-00 (11)
Bachelor of Science (Hons)
Work Based Learning Studies (Nursing)
Middlesex University, UK

Enquiries: 2975 5688 Fax: 2858 3404

This is a Work Based Learning (WBS) programme that students will find:

- practical, because the learning is directly related to their work;
- realistic, because it involves them in their regular workplace activities.

It lasts for 2 years, though it can be extended to 3 years if necessary. The BSc (Hons) is awarded on completion of 360 credits.

Exemption	120 credits	An exemption of 120 credits is granted to Registered Nurses (General or Psychiatric).
Year 1	120 credits	3 WBS modules offered by Middlesex University and 2 modules offered by SPACE (Medical Sociology and Health Psychology).
Year 2	120 credits	2 WBS modules offered by Middlesex University, 1 module offered by SPACE (Professional Issues) and a Work Based Project.
Total	**360 credits**	

a. Exemptions from some modules may be granted by request for similar studies.
b. Completing 3 SPACE modules leads to the award of a SPACE Certificate in Behavioural Sciences for Professional Nursing Practice.
c. Assessment is by coursework for WBS modules, and by assignments and final examination for SPACE modules.
d. The language of instruction will be English supplemented by Cantonese.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • be registered with the HK Nursing Council, or have a similar qualification; • have 2 years clinical experience; • be proficient in English. An English test may be required ($100).
Day(s) / Times	Course starting 19 September 2001
Fee(s)	• Course fee: $37,500 per year • Application fee: $150, non-refundable
Medium of Instruction	English supplemented by Cantonese.
Information and Application	Detailed course information and an application form are available from Ms Esther Ko, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.30 stamp.

AS 34-702-00 (11)
Diploma in Health Services Management for Healthcare Professionals

Enquiries: 2975 5688 Fax: 2858 3404

This course will benefit health care professionals who are either currently engaged in health services management or expect to be in future.

There are 4 modules:
- Health Policy and Administration
- Human Resources Management
- Health Care Economics and Finance
- Total Quality Management

Exemptions may be granted by application to students with appropriate qualifications.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • be health care professionals registered with their professional bodies. • have 3 years post registration working experience. Suitable applicants include registered nurses, medical practitioners, physiotherapists, and occupational therapists.
Day(s) / Times	Weekly meetings, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m. Start date to be advised.
Duration	One year. Each module has 12 sessions, lasting about 3 months.
Fee(s)	$16,500
Medium of Instruction	English supplemented by Cantonese.
Application	Application forms are available from Ms Esther Ko, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.30 stamp.

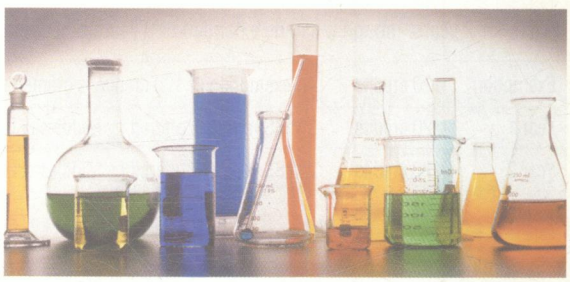
AS 34-112-00 (11)
Professional Diploma in Psychiatric Rehabilitation

Enquiries: 2975 5687 Fax: 2858 3404

In recent years increasing attention has been placed on the development of rehabilitation services for people with psychiatric disabilities, to help them function again with confidence in the community and regain the quality of life they had before.

This course covers:

- Principles and Concepts of Psychiatric Rehabilitation
- Multidisciplinary Assessment of Needs
- Therapeutic Interventions
- Models of Rehabilitation
- Policies and Ethical Issues
- Administrative Principles in Clinical Practices
- Vulnerable Groups with Mental Health Problems
- Research Methodology



There are also:
- Clinical components, including clinical projects on a selected client, a 2-day workshop on Behavioural Modification, computer workshops on the use of SPSS.
- A compulsory Clinical Placement, including hospital-based training (4 weeks), placement at a community-based Psychiatric Rehabilitation Service (2 weeks), and one week visiting other Non-Governmental Organisations.

Assessment is based on 2 written assignments, a final examination and attendance.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • be medical nursing and allied health professionals registered with their respective professional bodies; • have 2 years' experience in psychiatry. Suitable applicants would include medical practitioners, registered nurses, social workers, occupational therapists.
Day(s) / Times	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m. Starting 10 October 2001
Duration	• 105 lecture hours, including 6-hour computer workshop. • 2-day workshop. Date and venue to be confirmed. • 6-week Clinical Placement
Venue	New Life Psychiatric Rehabilitation Association, 332 Nam Cheong St, Kowloon, and at HKU Campus.
Fee(s)	English supplemented by Cantonese.
Medium of Instruction	$17,000
Application	Application forms are available from Ms Esther Pun, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.30 stamp. The closing date for application is 26 September 2001.

AS 34-109-00 (11)
Diploma in Gastroenterology Nursing

Enquiries: 2975 5688 Fax: 2858 3404

This course will benefit all registered nurses who are interested in gastroenterological nursing, especially if they are working in an Endoscopy Unit or a Surgical / Medical Unit with patients with gastroenterological disorders.

The course is currently being reviewed. One outcome of the review might be to introduce 2 levels into the programme: one leading to a Professional Certificate, the other leading to a Diploma for students who have completed the Professional Certificate.

Full details will be available by request, as indicated below, in late June or early July 2001.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • be registered with the HK Nursing Board; • have 2 years' clinical experience. Preference will be given to nurses in Gastroenterology Wards or Endoscopy Units. Some applicants may be interviewed.
Day(s) / Times	Tuesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m. Starting 7 August 2001
Duration	One year, part-time.
Venue	Room 206, Run Run Shaw Bldg., HKU
Fee(s)	Course fee: $17,550 including Clinical Practice. Some hospitals may levy an additional fee to cover the costs of Clinical Practice. Such extra fees are paid by the individual students concerned
Information and Application	Detailed course information and an application form are available from Ms Esther Ko, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.30 stamp. The closing date for application is 25 July 2001.

AS 34-101-00 (01)
Diploma in Intensive Care Nursing

Enquiries: 2975 5687 Fax: 2858 3404

This course helps registered nurses to acquire the knowledge and psychomotor skills that they need to work in Intensive Care Nursing.

The course has both a theoretical component (37 weeks) and supervised clinical practice (6 weeks). The theoretical component gives comprehensive coverage of the latest developments in all aspects of ICU care.

Assessment is based on coursework, written examination and practical performance.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should be registered nurses with 2 years' post registration clinical experience, including one year in an Intensive Care Unit. They may be interviewed. Applicants without ICU experience will not be considered.
Day(s) / Times	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m. Starting 23 May 2001
Venue	Room 325 Meng Wah Complex, HKU
Fee(s)	$16,500
Application	Application forms are available from Ms Esther Pun, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.30 stamp. The closing date for application is 9 May 2001.

AS 34-120-00 (11)
Diploma in Surgical Nursing
AS 34-119-00 (11)
Diploma in Medical Nursing

Enquiries: 2975 5688 Fax: 2858 3404

These courses will:

- introduce participants to the latest advances in surgical / medical nursing;
- enhance their ability to treat them;
- prepare registered nurses to function effectively as Nurse Specialists in their chosen area.

Students take 3 modules:
- Module 1: The Core Module - common to both diplomas.
- Module 2: Either the Surgical Nursing Module or the Medical Nursing Module.
- Module 3: The Clinical Practice Module - common to both diplomas.

Note: These 2 courses are currently being reviewed. Minor changes are expected.

The Core Module includes:

- Theories and definitions of health and ill health
- Nursing models
- Ethical and legal issues
- The psycho-socio-cultural perspective of health and illness
- Health education and promotion
- Quality assurance
- Stress and stress management
- Infection control
- Effective counselling
- Research and nursing
- Management of emergency nursing
- Concept of home health care

The Surgical Nursing Module includes:

- Head and neck surgery
- Neurosurgery
- Surgery of the upper and lower gastrointestinal tract
- Hepato-biliary-pancreatic surgery
- Urological surgery
- Surgery related to endocrine disorders
- Vascular surgery
- Cardio-thoracic surgery
- Reconstruction surgery

The Medical Nursing Module includes the nursing management of patients with:

- Cardiovascular disorders
- Nervous neurological disorders
- Haematological and immune system disorders
- Gastrointestinal disorders
- Urological disorders
- Endocrine disorders
- Respiratory disorders

The Clinical Practice Module, which lasts for a minimum of 6 weeks, is arranged in clinical areas where the participants are currently working. This may involve working for 2 weeks in an area different from their usual area.

Assessment is based on coursework, oral and written examinations, clinical competence and attendance.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • be nurses registered with the HK Nursing Board; • have 2 years' post registration clinical experience; • have been working in their nursing area for 12 months. Preference will be given to registered nurses with a recognised university degree.
Day(s) / Times	6:30 - 9:30p.m. Starting September / October 2001. Exact date to be advised.
Duration	• 162 hours (54 meetings) of theory. • 264 hours (6 weeks) of supervised clinical practice.
Venue	HKU Campus
Fee(s)	$17,550, including Clinical Practice. Some hospitals may levy an additional fee to cover the costs of Clinical Practice. This is paid by the individual students concerned.
Medium of Instruction	English supplemented by Cantonese.
Application	Application forms are available from Ms Esther Ko, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.30 stamp.

Diploma in Oncology and Palliative Care for Healthcare Professionals

Enquiries: 2975 5687

We offer this programme with the Cancer Centre of Queen Mary Hospital and Nam Long Hospital. It provides an opportunity for all levels of healthcare professionals who are working in oncology to develop their knowledge and skills.

There are 3 Units:

- Unit 1: Haematological Oncology, AS 34-801-01 (01)
- Unit 2: General Oncology, AS 34-801-02 (11)
- Unit 3: Palliative Care, AS 34-801-03

The programme leads to 4 possible awards:

- Certificate in Haematological Oncology and Palliative Care for Healthcare Professionals, for students who complete Units 1 and 3.
- Certificate in General Oncology and Palliative Care for Healthcare Professionals, for students who complete Units 2 and 3.
- Certificate in Palliative Care for Healthcare Professionals, for students who complete Unit 3.
- Diploma in Oncology and Palliative Care for Health Care Professionals, for students who complete all 3 Units.

Students who complete either Unit 1 or Unit 2 will receive a Statement of Attendance.

Entry Requirements	Registered nurses, medical social workers, occupational therapists, physiotherapists, clinical psychologists, dieticians, pharmacists, radiographers and other healthcare professionals are all eligible to apply.
Clinical Experience	• Students who aim for the Diploma have a 3-week attachment in Oncology Units, including a Bone Marrow Transplant Unit, a Surgical Oncology Department and a Clinical Oncology Department. • Students who attend Palliative care have a 2-week attachment in Nam Long Hospital and one week in the Community Bereavement Centre (Shamshuipo).
Information and Application	Detailed course information and special application forms are available from Ms Esther Ko, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.30 stamp.

AS 34-801-01 (01) – Unit 1: Haematological Oncology for Healthcare Professionals

This Unit introduces students to the aetiology and treatment of haematological malignancies, in both children and adults. It includes a compulsory half-day clinical visit.

Assessment is based on a written assignment (40%), a final test (60%) and attendance.

Day(s) / Times	Mondays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m. Starting 7 May 2001
Duration	45 hours, 15 meetings
Venue	Room S21, 3/F, Admiralty Learning Centre
Fee(s)	$3,900

AS 34-801-02 (11) – Unit 2: General Oncology for Healthcare Professionals

This Unit gives students a basic understanding of the principles of surgery, radiotherapy, and chemotherapy in cancer treatment. It includes a compulsory half-day clinical visit.

Assessment is based on a written assignment (40%), a final test (60%) and attendance.

Day(s) / Times	Mondays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m. Starting 15 October 2001
Duration	63 hours, 21 meetings
Venue	Room S15, 3/F, Admiralty Learning Centre
Fee(s)	$5,200

AS 34-801-03 – Unit 3: Certificate in Palliative Care for Healthcare Professionals

This Unit is a Certificate course in its own right. It develops the special knowledge and skills of healthcare professionals working in oncology, so that the quality of care provided for their clients will be enhanced. It will benefit both those caring for cancer patients in general clinical settings and those who may enter oncology as a career choice.

It covers:

- Basic Knowledge of Cancer
- Palliative Interventions
- Philosophical and Ethical Issues Related to Death and Dying
- Skills Development
- Community Care
- Alternative Therapeutic Approaches

Students spend a minimum of 2 weeks on a supervised clinical practicum at Nam Long Hospital. This includes community visits with home care nurses.

Assessment is based on a class test (40%), completion of a health education project (60%) and attendance. Students also have to give an oral presentation in the classroom.

Entry Requirement	Preference will be given to students who have completed Unit 1 or Unit 2, though some places will be reserved for those who only wish to study this Unit.
Day(s) / Times	Mondays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m. Start date to be advised
Duration	About 72 hours, 24 meetings
Venue	To be advised
Fee(s)	$6,900

AS 34-104-00 (01)
Certificate in Effective Counselling for Nurses

Enquiries: 2975 5824 Fax: 2858 3404

This course helps registered nurses achieve the effective communication and counselling skills that are such an essential part of a nurse's role but do not always come naturally. It is aimed at registered nurses who are highly motivated and committed, and who have a genuine desire to improve their communication and counselling skills.

The course covers:

- The Principles of Effective Communication Skills
- The Counsellor as a Person and as a Professional
- Counselling Theories and Practice
- Working with Individuals and Families
- Integration and Consolidation

a. The teaching involves group work, role-play, workshops and project presentation, as well as lectures.
b. Assessment is based on participation, coursework and final examination.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should be practising registered nurses with 2 years' post registration clinical experience. They will be interviewed.
Day(s) / Times	• Regular Meetings: Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30p.m. Starting 6 June 2001. • Workshops: Saturdays, 2:30 - 8:30 p.m. (9 June, 25 August, 1 September)
Duration	100 hours
Venue	• Regular Meetings: Delia Memorial School, Tai Koo Shing • Workshops: Ka Chi School, Shek Kip Mei
Fee(s)	$9,800
Medium of Instruction	Cantonese supplemented by English.
Application	Application forms are available from Ms Flora Ho, 9/F TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.30 stamp.

AS 34-115-00 (11)
Certificate in Gerontologic Nursing for Enrolled Nurses

Enquiries: 2975 5824 Fax: 2858 3404

Enrolled nurses have traditionally had to provide basic nursing care and support to elderly patients. This course gives practising enrolled nurses a comprehensive understanding of major aspects of geriatric care and enhances their ability to care for chronically ill elderly people.

There are 2 Units:

Unit 1: Gerontologic Care

This gives participants:
- an understanding of the health problems that are related to ageing;
- an awareness of the common care problems that old people face;
- a holistic approach to the type of care they should provide.

Unit 2: Care of the Elderly with Chronic Diseases

This gives participants:
- understanding of the development of chronic illnesses in the elderly;
- awareness of the needs of chronically ill patients and the role of nurses in caring for them;
- knowledge of common chronic illnesses.

Clinical placement in Dementia Day Care Centre is compulsory for all students.

Assessment is based on coursework, examination and (for Unit 2) a group project.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should be enrolled nurses with 2 years' clinical experience.
Day(s) / Times	Mondays, 6:00 - 9:00 p.m. Starting 17 September 2001
Duration	34 meetings.
Venue	Meng Wah Bldg., HKU
Fee(s)	$7,000
Application	Application forms are available from Ms Flora Ho, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.30 stamp. The closing date for application is 3 September 2001.

AS 34-124-00 (11)
Certificate in Research for Healthcare Professionals

Enquiries: 2975 5687 Fax: 2858 3404

This course provides healthcare professionals with the basics of scientific research methodology and enables them both to evaluate and apply the findings of research effectively and safely.

There are 2 Units:

Unit 1: Introductory Skills
- Basic research methods;
- Writing up a proposal.

Unit 2: Advanced Skills
- Computer skills;
- Doing a research project.

Assessment is based on a research proposal that students have to submit.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should be: • general or psychiatric nurses registered with the HK Nursing Board; • or, other healthcare professionals with an interest in health care research.
Day(s) / Times	Wednesdays, 6:00 - 8:00 p.m. Starting 3 October 2001.
Duration	About 16 months.
Venue	HKU Campus.
Fee(s)	$11,000
Application	Application forms are available from Ms Esther Pun, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.30 stamp.

AS 34-130-00 (11)
Certificate in Understanding Mental Health for Healthcare Professionals

Enquiries: 2975 5687 Fax: 2858 3404

This Certificate course gives enrolled nurses and similar professionals a comprehensive introduction to the provision of mental health care in Hong Kong.

The tuition is provided in two semesters, but students must pass Semester 1 before being admitted to Semester 2. Two compulsory elements are:
- a clinical project
- a clinical placement

Apart from these items, assessment is based on coursework, final examination, and attendance. Successful students can apply for the SPACE Professional Diploma in Psychiatric Rehabilitation.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • either, be enrolled nurses registered with the HK Nursing Council; • or, be a professional with a particular interest in mental health care.
Day(s) / Times	Mondays, 6:00 - 8:00 p.m. Starting 24 September 2001
Duration	32 sessions
Venue	Room JG01, James Lee Science Bldg., HKU
Fee(s)	$6,000. An additional supervisory fee has yet to be fixed.
Medium of Instruction	Cantonese supplemented by English
Application	Application forms are available from Ms Esther Pun, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.30 stamp. The closing date for application is 12 September 2001.

AS 34-105-00 (11)
Certificate in Mental Health and Ageing

Enquiries: 2975 5687 Fax: 2858 3404

This course provides participants with a comprehensive overview of mental health and the ageing process. It explores cognitive functions and the specific cognitive dysfunctions of the old, and also develops strategies for maintaining a balance of overall health and self-esteem. It includes a visit to a day-care centre where people with dementia are looked after.

The course has 2 units:

Unit 1

- Understanding Biological and Psycho-Social Ageing.
- Care Management.
- Communication Skills.
- Special Approaches - Reality Orientation, Reminiscence.
- Philosophy and Principles of Care for the Elderly.

Unit 2

- New Clinical Developments in Psycho-geriatric Care – Advanced Treatment and care.
- Psychological Approaches for the Elderly.
- Case Management.
- Community Care.
- Legal Aspects of Institutionalisation, Elderly Abuse and Elderly Empowerment.
- Public Health Education.
- Basic Understanding in Ageing Studies.

Assessment is based on coursework, a project and examination, as well as a clinical placement to one of the Dementia Day Care Centres.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should be: • either, registered nurses; • or, health care professionals in another area with an understanding of mental health and ageing. All applicants should have 2 years' post registration experience.
Day(s) / Times	Tuesdays, 6:00 - 9:00 p.m. Starting 18 September 2001
Duration	36 meetings
Venue	HKU Campus
Fee(s)	$7,000
Medium of Instruction	English supplemented by Cantonese
Application	Application forms are available from Ms Esther Pun, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.30 stamp.

AS 27-102-03 (11)
Certificate in Anaesthesiology for Health Care Professionals (Module 3)

Enquiries: 2975 5683

This course is for nurses or other health care workers who work closely with anaesthesiologists. It is the third module of a 3-module course. Students who pass all three modules receive a SPACE Certificate. Students must have completed Modules 1 and 2 before being admitted into Module 3. Among the topics that Module 3 will cover are: advanced airway management techniques; anaesthetic subspecialties; pain management; emergency anaesthesia; anaesthesia for day surgery; and quality management in anaesthesia.

Entry Requirements	Students must have passed Modules 1 and 2.
Day(s) / Times	Fridays, 6.15 - 8.00 p.m. Starting 16 November 2001
Duration	15 meetings
Venue	Room 1501, CEF Plaza
Fee(s)	$2,500
Medium of Instruction	Cantonese
Application	Application forms are available from Mr Tommy Tsang, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK.

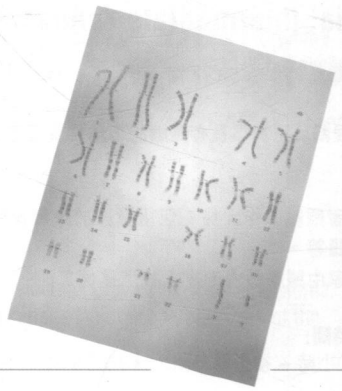
AS 34-807-00 (01)
Foundation Certificate in HIV/AIDS Care for Healthcare Professionals

Enquiries: 2975 5824

This course provides healthcare professionals with essential basic knowledge of HIV/AIDS and an holistic view on caring for people with AIDS (PWAs), as well as helping PWAs reintegrate in the community to lead a more abundant life.

It covers:

- Understanding the Disease
- Clinical Management
- Psychosocial Care
- Safe Work Practices
- Groups with Special Needs
- Legal and Ethical Issues
- Community Social Support
- Multidisciplinary Approach
- Health Education Project



a. Assessment is based on an in-course assignment (50%) and a final test (50%).
b. There will also be a half-day visit to an AIDS clinic.
c. The Certificate is awarded by SPACE and The Society for AIDS Care.

Entry Requirements	Applications will be accepted from: • registered nurses, occupational therapists, physiotherapists, dieticians, and social workers working in hospitals or in the community. • graduates of the bridging course offered by SPACE.
Day(s) / Times	Thursdays, 6:00 - 9:00 p.m. Starting 7 June 2001
Duration	60 hours, 20 meetings
Venue	Ka Chi School, Shek Kip Mei
Fee(s)	$6,500
Medium of Instruction	English supplemented by Cantonese
Information and Application	Detailed course information and an application form are available from Ms Flora Ho, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.30 stamp. The closing date for application is 22 May 2001.

AS 34-002-19 (01)
Medical Nursing for Enrolled Nurses

Enquiries: 2975 5824

This course provides enrolled nurses with a comprehensive coverage of recent developments in medicine and will update their clinical nursing skills. It will also be of interest to other allied healthcare professionals.

It covers:

- Core elements: CQI, Health education, Legal issues in Nursing, Clinical Communication
- Cardiovascular Nursing
- Respiratory Nursing
- Renal Nursing
- Nursing of endocrine disorders
- Haematology Nursing
- Geriatric Nursing

Entry Requirements	Enrolled Nurses registered with the Hong Kong Nursing Council are eligible to apply. Other interested healthcare professionals may also apply.
Day(s) / Times	Thursdays, 7:00 - 9:00 p.m. Starting 21 June 2001
Duration	About 52 hours, 26 meetings
Venue	CEF Plaza
Fee(s)	$3,950
Medium of Instruction	Cantonese supplemented by English
Information and Application	Detailed course information and an application form are available from Ms Flora Ho, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.30 stamp. The closing date for application is 7 June 2001.

長者照顧綜合技巧訓練課程 – 初級班、中級班及高級班
Multi-Skills Training Course on Care of the Elderly – Basic, Intermediate & Advanced Level

查詢電話: 2975 5687 潘小姐

本課程為現正從事長者照顧的工作員或在家居照顧年長家人的護老者，提供基本的長者護理知識及技巧訓練。

對象

1. 長者照顧工作人員：包括服務於政府資助或私營安老院、長者日間護理中心、家務助 理隊、家居照顧隊、醫院的起居照顧員及家務助理員等。
2. 在家中照顧長者的家人或家庭傭工。

教學時間:

- 共60小時 – 初級班
- 共45小時 – 中級班
- 共45小時 – 高級班

凡修畢本課程, 出席率不少於80%, 並通過照顧技巧測試者, 將可獲取學分。 而學分可用作日後報讀中級及以上程度之課程, 學員最終可獲頒發護老證書。成功完成本課程者將獲由「香港大學專業進修學院」及「香港大學老年研究中心」聯合頒發的聽講證乙張。

上課地點

九龍石硤尾嘉智學校，香港律敦治鄧肇堅醫院，南昌街九龍深水埗新生會

入學資格

本課程歡迎所有人士報讀。申請人若曾修讀其他同等程度之訓練課程, 須通過照顧技巧測試，方可直接報讀中級班。學員若希望申請豁免初級班, 須事先得到學術委員會的批准。

全期學費

HK$1,200 (初級班)
HK$1,500 (中級班)
HK$1,900 (高級班)

初級班 **AS 34-002-13-01 (11)**
2001 年 9月24日起逢星期一,四
6:15 - 9:15 p.m.

AS 34-002-13-02 (11)
2001 年9月25日起逢星期二,五
6:15 - 9:15 p.m.

中級班 **AS 34-002-15-01 (11)**
2001 年9月17日起逢星期一,四
6:15 - 9:15 p.m.

高級班 **AS 34-804-01 (11)**
2001 年10月9日起逢星期二,五
6:15 - 9:15 p.m.

AS 20-101-00 (21)
Higher Certificate in Medical Laboratory Science

Enquiries: 2975 5683

This course has been specially designed for technicians already working in medical laboratories. The course serves as preparation for degree level study such as:

- the B.Sc. in Life Sciences offered in HK by Napier University, UK;
- the B.Sc. in Medical Laboratory Science offered by the Royal Melbourne Institute of Technology in Australia.

Professional Recognition: Holders of the Certificate are eligible to register in Part 1 under the Medical Laboratory Technologists (Registration and Disciplinary Procedure) Regulation 1990 for practice in Hong Kong.

Year 1	Minimum Hours of Tuition
Compulsory Subjects	
H1: Biochemistry 1	80
H1: Physiology 1	80
Plus one subject from:	
H1: Medical Microbiology 1	100
H1: Clinical Biochemistry 1	100
H1: Haematology & Serology 1	100
H1: Histopathology & Cytology 1	100

Year 2	Minimum Hours of Tuition
Compulsory Subjects	
H2: Biochemistry 2	80
H2: Physiology 2	80
Plus one subject from:	
H2: Medical Microbiology 2	100
H2: Clinical Biochemistry 2	100
H2: Haematology & Serology 2	100
H2: Histopathology & Cytology 2	100

a. The number of electives offered will be subject to demand and the availability of resources.
b. At H2 stage, students must study the same elective as at H1.
c. Assessment will be based on both examinations and coursework.

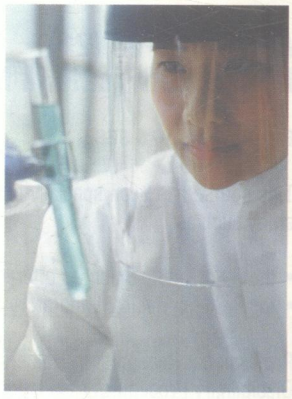
Entry Requirements	Applicants should have any one of: i. A UK Ordinary National Certificate or Ordinary Technical Education Council Certificate, or a SPACE Ordinary Certificate in Medical Laboratory Science, or a Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science from the HK Polytechnic University. ii. HK "A" level passes in 2 science subjects, one of which must be Chemistry, and 5 passes in HKCEE, including English and 2 science subjects. iii. A degree in Biological Science. Applicants should also: • be sponsored by their employers; • have 2 years' practical laboratory experience. Applications are also accepted from graduates of the HTC and the HK Polytechnic University's Higher Diploma, who are interested in studying a second specialist subject. They will only attend lectures and practicals of the selected specialist subject during the course.
Day(s) / Times	3 evenings a week. Starting September 2002.
Duration	2 years, part-time. 30 weeks a year (260 hours of tuition).
Venue	QMH, and HKU premises on Sassoon Road, Pokfulam.
Fee(s)	$34,000 (Subject to review)
Information and Application	A special application form can be obtained: • in person, at any SPACE Enrolment Centre • by post, from Mr Tommy Tsang, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.30 stamp.

Enquiries: 2975 5697 / 2855 4805

The courses listed below are specialist courses that we offer in the area of Medical Laboratory Sciences and Biomedical Science. Some of these courses have been accredited by the Institute of Biomedical Science (IBMS) and have been approved as recognised Continuing Professional Development (CPD) activities leading to CPD credits for IBMS members.

The courses will increase the knowledge and competence of medical technologists, and will help the career development of junior staff in particular.

The teaching will be provided by university academics and professionals from the Hospital Authority and the Institute of Pathology, Department of Health.



Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • ***either,*** a HKU Higher Technician Certificate; • ***or,*** the Polytechnic University's Higher Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science; • ***or,*** an equivalent award, such as a science degree or Associate Membership of the Institute of Biomedical Science (AIBMS).
Enquiries	Ms Bonnie Ng - 2975 5697, Mr Arnold Foo - 2855 4805

AS 20-003-25 (11)
Molecular Diagnosis of Emerging Bacterial Pathogens

NEW

This course deals with the basic principles and laboratory procedures that underlie molecular diagnosis of infectious diseases, especially bacterial pathogens that have recently emerged or have re-emerged.

Lecturers and Tutors:

Derek Wong	BSc; MBChB; MSc; MRCPath; Medical & Health Officer, Pathology Institute, Dept. of Health, HKSAR Government
W.C. Yam	FIBMS (UK); BSc (London); MIBiol.; CBiol. (UK); PhD (HK), Clinical Bacteriologist, Dept. of Microbiology, HKU
Barry Wong	BSc (Charles Stuart); MPhil (HKPU); MBA (ASU), Scientific Officer, United Christian Hospital
P.L. Ho	MBBS (HK); MRCP (UK), Associate Professor, Dept. of Microbiology, HKU

Day(s) / Times	Mondays and Thursdays 6:00 - 8:00p.m. Starting 8 November 2001.
Duration	7 meetings
Venue	QMH
Fee(s)	$1,860

Certificate Course in Microbiology Testing
(Subject to approval)

NEW

This course is mainly aimed at laboratory workers in the bioscience industry who wish to be proficient in microbiology testing of food and environmental samples.

It consists of 3 separate courses, each of which is offered on an on-going basis. The courses must be completed in sequence for the award of the Certificate, though an exemption from the first Workshop Course may be given to applicants with appropriate qualifications and experience:

- Workshop in Microbiology Testing
- Advanced Workshop in Microbiology Testing
- Certificate in Microbiology Testing

Lecturers and Tutors:

Dr. S.P. Ng	BSc (W.Ont.); PhD (HK); M.I.Biol.; C.Biol. (UK); MRIPHH, MIFST, Lecturer, Department of Microbiology, The University of Hong Kong
Dr. W.C. Yam	FIBMS (UK); BSc (London); M.I.Biol.; C.Biol. (UK); PhD (HK), Clinical Bacteriologist, Department of Microbiology, The University of Hong Kong

Course AS 20-003-04 (11): Workshop in Microbiology Testing (previously known as Workshop Course in Applied and Public Health Microbiology)	
This course familiarises laboratory staff with basic microbiological techniques and laboratory safety control measures, and equips them with knowledge in the isolation and handling of micro-organisms that might constitute a public health hazard. Particular reference is made to food and environmental pollutants.	
Day(s) / Times	Tuesdays and Fridays, 6:00 - 9:00 p.m., starting February 2002. (Exact date to be advised)
Duration	9 meetings
Venue	QMH
Fee(s)	$7,210 (Subject to review)
	The closing date for application is late January 2002.

Course AS 20-003-28 (11): Advanced Workshop in Microbiology Testing (previously known as Advanced Workshop in Applied and Public Health Microbiology)	
This course provides laboratory staff with further hands-on experience in the isolation and handling of food, water, and airborne micro-organisms that currently constitute a public health hazard in Hong Kong.	
Day(s) / Times	Tuesdays and Fridays, 6:00 - 9:00 p.m., starting April 2002. (Exact date to be advised)
Duration	12 meetings
Venue	QMH
Fee(s)	$8,550 (Subject to review)
	The closing date for application is late March 2002.

Course AS 20-801-00 (11): Certificate in Microbiology Testing	
This is being offered as the final element in the whole Certificate programme, following on from courses offered during 2001. It will be offered again in 2002 following on from courses AS 20-003-04 (11) and AS 20-003-28 (11). The Certificate in Microbiology Testing will be awarded to students who complete all 3 courses and pass the necessary examinations. Holders of this Certificate are considered by the Hong Kong Accreditation Service (HKAS) as meeting the minimum training requirements for becoming an HKAS Approved Signatory for microbiological tests.	
Day(s) / Times	Tusedays and Fridays, 6:00 - 9:00 p.m., starting 23 October 2001.
Duration	18 meetings
Fee(s)	$11,900 (Subject to review)
	The closing date for application is late September 2001.

AS 20-003-29 (11)
ISO / IEC 17025: 1999 Quality Management System for Clinical and Related Laboratories

This course introduces the quality system requirements of ISO / IEC 17025:1999 - "General Requirement for the Competence of Testing and Calibration", which covers management requirements and technical requirements for accreditation and serves as the standard for use by major laboratory accreditation bodies in the USA, the UK, HK and Australia.

Lecturers and Tutors:

Stephen C.K. Cheng FIBMS; Certified ISO 9000 Lead Auditor, Quality Assurance Manager, Hong Kong Red Cross, Blood Transfusion Service.
N.K. Chan BSc, MSc; Scientific Officer, Hong Kong Red Cross, Blood Transfusion Service.

Day(s) / Times	Tuesdays, 6:30 - 8:30 p.m. Starting 23 October 2001
Duration	5 meetings
Venue	QMH
Fee(s)	$1,450

AS 40-806-00 (21)
Master of Science in Medical Science
AS 40-807-00 (01)
Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Science
University of Ulster, UK

Enquiries: 2975 5697 / 2855 4805

We offer these programmes in conjunction with the Virtual School of Biomedical Science, University of Ulster. They are specially designed for the postgraduate training of health professionals in the specialist areas of computed tomography, magnetic resonance imaging and medical ultrasound.

The programmes use distance learning materials delivered by the Internet and CD-Rom, with some local teaching support. The modules available are:

- Science and Technology of Computed Tomography.
- Clinical Applications of Computed Tomography.
- Science and Technology of Magnetic Resonance Imaging.
- Clinical Applications of Magnetic Resonance Imaging.
- Science and Technology of Medical Ultrasound.
- General Abdominal Medical Ultrasound.
- Medical Ultrasound in Obstetrics and Gynaecology.

Students choose any 4 modules, to study at their own pace in a minimum period of 2 years, up to a maximum of 5 years. Each module carries 30 credits.

On satisfactory completion of 4 modules (120 credits), students receive a Postgraduate Diploma. They may then be eligible to apply for the MSc by a Research or Work-based Project route, as approved by the University of Ulster.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • ***either,*** an honours degree in radiography or equivalent discipline; • ***or,*** a Diploma of the Royal College of Radiographers; • ***or,*** an acceptable medical qualification.
Fee(s)	Postgraduate Diploma: $71,200, MSc Project: $17,800
Information and Application	Detailed course information and an application form are available from Ms Bonnie Ng, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK.

AS 40-805-00 (11)
BSc in Biological Sciences
Napier University, UK

Enquiries: 2975 5698

This course is offered in association with Napier University, UK. It will benefit anyone wishing to follow a career in the bioscience industries.

Students take 4 modules, which will be taught mainly by on-line tutorials supported by local, hands-on practicals, lectures and tutorials:

Core Modules	Optional Modules (any 2 from)	
• Research Skills • Dissertation	• Introductory and Applied Molecular Genetics • Applied Immunology	• Microbes and Diseases • Food Microbiology and Biotechnology

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • ***A*** Higher Diploma in Food Science and Technology, or Applied Biology / Biotechnology, or Environmental Health, or Environmental Technology, or Pharmaceutical Technology; • ***and,*** A Level passes in the Use of English and a Science subject. Higher Diploma holders who do not have the A Level passes are required to take a bridging course
Duration	1½ years of part-time study.
Fee(s)	• Course fee: $60,000 (Subject to review) • Application fee: $150, non-refundable.
Information and Application	Application forms are available from Ms M L Lau, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK Application starts in April each year. The closing date for application is 31 May 2001.

AS 40-804-00 (11)
BSc in Life Sciences (Applied Medical Sciences)
Napier University, UK

Enquiries: 2975 5697

We offer this course with Napier University. It is the leading course of its kind in Scotland, and allows Hong Kong students to obtain a worthwhile degree while keeping a career in a laboratory.

Successful students can progress from this BSc to the Advanced Diploma, Postgraduate Diploma or MSc in Biomedical Science offered by Napier University, or other MSc programmes in Hong Kong.

The course covers:

- Basic and Applied Immunology
- Molecular and Biochemical Aspects of Diseases
- Industrial and Related Studies
- Dissertation

Assessment is by coursework, examination and dissertation.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • ***either,*** the SPACE Higher Certificate in Medical Laboratory Science, • ***or,*** the HK Polytechnic University Higher Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science / Biomedical Science, • ***or,*** an equivalent award.
Day(s) / Times	3 evenings a week, 6:00 - 9:00 p.m. Usually Mondays, Wednesdays, Thursdays
Venue	QMH or HKU Medical Faculty
Fee(s)	$52,000
Application	The closing date for application is 30 April 2001.

AS 40-808-00 (11)
Bachelor of Health Science - Paramedic
Victoria University of Technology, Australia

Enquiries: 2376 6751 Fax: 2317 5390

This course has been developed by the Paramedic Science Unit of Victoria University of Technology. We offer it in Hong Kong in association with the Ambulance Services Institute (ASI) to give ambulance officers, paramedics and other health care professionals the chance to gain a degree.

There are 8 modules:

HFB3111	Professional Basis of Paramedic Practice
HFB3301	Issues in Pre-hospital Health Service Delivery
HFB3122	Professional Basis of Paramedic Practice 2
HFB3211	Integration of Paramedic Practice 1

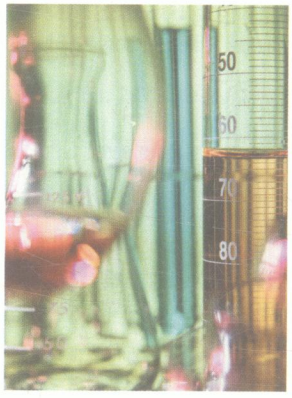
HFB3401	Pre-hospital Legal and Ethical Issues
HFB3222	Integration of Paramedic Practice 2
HFB3501	Research in Paramedic Practice
Elective	

a. The modules are taught in Hong Kong by Victoria University staff in intensive teaching blocks lasting 1 - 2 weeks for each subject. Tutorial support is available on-line.
b. Assessment is based on coursework, written assignments and written examination.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • ***either,*** Associate Diploma of the ASI and 2 years' post-qualification experience; • ***or,*** Licentiate Diploma of the ASI and 3 years' post-qualification experience; • ***or,*** EMA II Certificate - HK Fire Service and 3 years' post-qualification experience.
Duration	2 years, part time. Starting May 2002.
Fee(s)	AUD $7,000, paid in 2 equal instalments
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available by calling 2376 6751.

These courses deal with cancers that have a high incidence in Hong Kong. They will benefit health care professionals, health insurance agents and medical students, as well as members of the general public. The speakers are specialist doctors in the field of oncology.

There is a 10% fee reduction for anyone who enrols in all 3 courses.



AS 40-001-23-01 (11)
Breast and Thyroid Cancers

NEW

Breast cancer affects 12% of American women, though early diagnosis and modern techniques have made treatment much more effective.

Thyroid lumps are usually benign, but cause great alarm. Even where they are cancerous, early diagnosis and curative treatment are usually possible.

This course will make participants better informed about breast and thyroid cancer and dispel some of the myths associated with them.

Tutors : Dr. Ronald Tam,
K.W., MBChB (Glasg); FCSHK; FHKAM (Surgery);
Dr. Victor Tsang,
H.Y., MBBCh (Wales); LMC (Canada); FRCP (Canada); FHKCR; FHKAM (Radiology)
Dr. Kenneth Hui,
C.W., MBBS (London); FRCS (Edin.); FCSHK; FHKAM (Surgery); FACS

Date & Time : Tuesdays & Thursdays, 8:00 - 9:30 p.m., starting 28 Aug 01 (4 meetings)

Venue : Room S10, Admiralty Centre

Fee : $600

AS 40-001-25-01 (11)
Gastrointestinal Cancers

NEW

Gastric and colorectal cancers are common, with colorectal cancers amounting to 13% of all cancer cases. This course covers the latest advances in managing and preventing them.

Tutors : Dr. Ronald Tam,
K.W., MBChB (Glasg); FCSHK; FHKAM (Surgery);
Dr. Victor Tsang,
H.Y., MBBCh (Wales); LMC (Canada); FRCP (Canada); FHKCR; FHKAM (Radiology)

Date & Time : Tuesdays & Thursdays, 8:00 - 9:30 p.m., starting 11 Sep 01 (3 meetings)

Venue : Room S21, Admiralty Centre

Fee : $450

AS 40-001-24-01 (11)
Cancer of the Lung

NEW

Lung cancer remains the most common malignant disease in the world. Its link with smoking is well established, but early detection and treatment are rare. This course looks at different treatment modalities for lung cancer and introduces advances in the area.

Tutors : Dr. Henry Cheung,
C.H., MBBS (HK); FRCS (Ed.); FCSHK; FHKAM (Surgery)
Dr. Victor Tsang,
H.Y., MBBCh (Wales); LMC (Canada); FRCP (Canada); FHKCR; FHKAM (Radiology)

Date & Time : Tuesdays & Thursdays, 8:00 - 9:30 p.m., starting 20 Sep 01 (3 meetings)

Venue : Room S24, Admiralty Centre

Fee : $450

AS 04-001-07-01 (01)
An Update Course on Communicable Diseases 2001

Enquiries: 2975 5683

We offer this course with the Department of Health. It provides updated information on communicable diseases that are important in the local clinical and public health context. It will give people like nurses and other health professionals a better knowledge of the principles and practice of prevention, treatment and control of these communicable diseases.

The language of instruction is Cantonese supplemented by English.

(Enrolment is limited to 80)

Date & Time : Wednesdays, 6:30 - 8:30 p.m., starting 9 May 01 (6 meetings)
Venue : Room UC-6, 12/F United Centre
Fee : $730

AS 40-001-12-01 (11)
Common Psychiatric Disorders & Stress Management

The pressure of living in a modern city like Hong Kong can cause psychiatric illnesses. This course covers the most common psychiatric illnesses, with an emphasis on stress management. Topics to be discussed include: common psychiatric illnesses; neurosis and affective disorders; schizophrenia, dementia and anorexia nervosa; childhood psychiatric illnesses; and stress management.

Tutor : Dr. Peter Ho, P.N., MBBS (HK); MRCPsych. (UK); FHKAM (Psychiatry)
Date & Time : Mondays, 7:30 - 8:45 p.m., starting 22 Oct 01 (3 meetings)
Venue : To be advised
Fee : $450

Course Series in Holistic Chiropractic • 骨肌神經系統整全醫學課程系列

查詢電話 : 2975 5683

骨肌神經系統整全醫學是以傳統、非手術及針藥的天然健康護理方法來控制疾病。脊椎醫生使用物理調節方法，修復身體正常機能，減低椎骨半脫位的現象和防止身體免疫機能過渡活躍。香港大學專業進修學院現推出一系列骨肌神經系統整全醫學課程，本系列課程特為對疾病預防及衛生健康教育有興趣人士而設。本學院現正計劃於最近將來舉辦骨肌神經系統整全醫學証書課程，學員在完成本系列一定數目課程及考試及格，將獲頒發此等証書。

導　師 : 鍾少萍博士 B.S., Cert. Ed., D.C.(Palmer)
香港中文大學理學士、香港大學教育文憑、
美國PCC骨肌神經系統整全醫學博士及
專業執照、美國SORSI顱骶調整醫學研究會
會員、美國TBM整全健康醫學專業證書、
ICA 國際骨肌神經系統整全醫學會會員、
IBCA國際腦顱生物醫學專業證書、中國香港
骨肌神經系統醫學及整全健康會會長、
美國APN應用神經; 心理生物醫學專業證書、
SOTO-USA美國顱骶調整醫學會會員、
美國STRS脊柱側彎症康復醫療專業證書、
美國LCC腦顱調整醫學(CHIROPRACTIC CRANIOPATHY)專業證書

AS 40-001-15-01 (01)
分娩方式如何影響嬰兒的容貌及其成長期的健康
Birth Trauma - How It Affects the Beauty & Holistic Health of the Babies Themselves

婦女在分娩過程中，無論是催生、產床使用、剖腹、以產鉗或吸盤等輔助儀器取出胎兒，均可影響嬰兒日後的健康或容貌。此課程探討不同分娩方式對嬰兒日後的容貌、內臟健康、骨骼及肌肉系統的影響，提高學員對嬰兒容貌及整全健康的關注。

開課日期及時間 : 2001年6月1日逢星期五 8:15-9:45 p.m. (共五講)
地　點 : 海富中心S26室
全期學費 : $1,050

AS 27-069-04-01 (11)
如何應付家居、工作環境、診療、電腦及空中旅遊所引致的輻射
How to Deal with the Radiation from Our House, Working Environment, Clinical Use, Computer and Flying

輻射可減低人體活力，加速細胞衰老及死亡，甚至可引致癌症。在日常的生活中，市民受輻射影響的機會比比皆是，例如近日城中有中學及大學的成員懷疑受到校內環境輻射而致癌。本課程旨在提高市民對身旁環境輻射的警覺。

課程內容包括：

一、輻射對人體的影響；
二、如何自我測知身體受輻射影響而產生有害自由離子基；測試的方法源於美國整全健康醫學TBM多年的研究，利用肌力方法，不需複雜的儀器，可隨時隨地測知身處環境的輻射是否影響個人健康，人人可學，並可因此減低受環境輻射致癌的風險；
三、如何從飲食及脊椎調整術去消除體內有害的自由離子基；
四、如何利用最新科技產品，保護個人受電腦、空中旅遊、診療及環境所帶來的輻射影響

開課日期 及時間 : 2001年 7月 6日逢星期五 8:15-9:45 p.m. (共兩講)
地 點 : 海富中心S10室
全期學費 : $260

AS 40-001-16-01 (11)
人體器官功能測試法
How to Test the Functions of Your Internal Organs

查詢電話：**2975 5683**

心臟病是現今人類的頭號無聲殺手，根據美國統計資料顯示，大多數患者在第一次心臟病發後均返魂乏術。而最值得警覺的是大多數患者在病發前並沒有特別徵狀。最近經美國骨肌神經系統醫學研究所創立的接觸反射分析法 (Contact Reflex Analysis)，可自我探測心、肝、脾、肺、腎等主要內臟功能狀態，以便及早預防疾病的發生。本課程主要目的是介紹反射分析法之知識。

課程內容：

一、 介紹源於美國骨肌神經系統整全醫學的肌力測驗法；
二、 利用自我肌力，探測主要器官的電磁波；
三、 使用最新的器官清壓法 (Organ Flushing)、能量法、脊椎調整術、飲食及情緒的調節，回復主要內臟正常的電磁波，達到防病的目的；
四、示範及自由實習。

開課日期 及時間 : 2001年11月9日逢星期五 8:15-9:45 p.m. (共四講)
地 點 : 容後公佈
全期學費 : $780

AS 40-001-18 (11)
Microbiology of Airborne Infections

The importance of airborne infection for environmental safety is increasingly appreciated. This course introduces laboratory and environmental health professionals to agents responsible for airborne infection and modern techniques used for their detection and quantification. The course will benefit laboratory and environmental health professionals, including engineers.

Tutors : Dr. S.P. Ng
BSc (W.Ont.); PhD (HK); M.I.Biol.; C.Biol. (UK); MRIPHH, MIFST,
Lecturer, Dept. of Microbiology, HKU.
Dr. W.C. Yam
FIBMS (UK); BSc (London); M.I.Biol.; C.Biol. (UK); PhD (HK),
Clinical Bacteriologist,
Dept. of Microbiology, HKU.
Day(s) / Times : Thursdays, 6:00 - 8:30 p.m., starting 10 Jan 02 (3 sessions)
Venue : Room 134, University Pathology Bldg., QMH
Fee(s) : $1,400

AS 27-001-02-01 (11)
糖尿病和其他常見內分泌病簡介
An Introduction to Diabetes and Other Common Endocrine Disorders

內分泌病的患者老人和青年人都有。本課程將重點講述包括糖尿病、甲狀腺腫大、甲狀腺癌和腎上腺疾病等的常見內分泌失調的基本知識。完成本課程後，參加者應能掌握有關這類疾病的病因學、臨床表現、病理學、分子生物學和治療的基本知識。講座主要用廣東話，輔以英語。

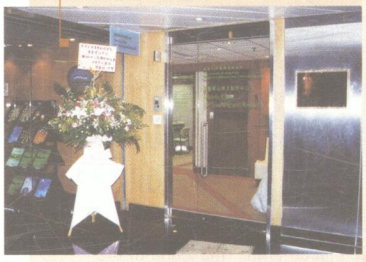
導　師	:	Hung, V.S.C. Rn (HK), BN (Aust.), MHA (Aust.)
開課日期及時間	:	2001年10月9日起逢星期二 6:30-8:30p.m. (共六講)
地　點	:	容後公佈
全期學費	:	$620

SPACE opens the University's first Dietetic Clinic for Teaching and Research

The SPACE Dietetic Clinic for Teaching and Research opens on 31st March to benefit the community by offering all-round dietetic therapy. It is also a teaching and research centre that both complements Nutrition and Dietetic courses offered by SPACE, and provides the means for further research and development.

Registered dietitians provide personalized, realistic dietary programmes that fit into customers' lifestyle and personal goals, with on-going education and support for the future.

The Dietetic Clinic supports teaching and research of SPACE related programmes, and provides professional dietitian consultancy services to the public.



Officiating at the ceremony are SPACE Advisory Board Member and President of the World Organization of Family Physicians (WONCA) Dr. Peter Lee KStJ, J.P., LLD, Dean of Faculty of Medicine of the University Professor S K Lam, Senior Executive Manager (Professional Services) of Hospital Authority Dr. Joseph M H Lee, and Director of the School of Professional & Continuing Education Professor Enoch C.M. Young. The clinic is located on 3/F Admiralty Centre, Harcourt Road, Hong Kong and the opening hours is from Monday to Friday 2:30-7:00 p.m., Saturday 2:30-5:00p.m., all consultation are by appointment only.

Eating well is a sure way to stay healthy!

營養學治療及教研中心開幕
提供均衡營養服務，帶來健康體魄

良好營養是身體健康之本，然而，現代人緊張的生活方式，令維持均衡飲食殊不容易。有見及此，由香港大學專業進修學院於三月底成立的第一所營養學治療教研中心，為市民提供全面的營養治療，並為學院的營養學及治療課程提供臨床實驗。此外，中心亦提供研究和發展的設備，以造福社群。

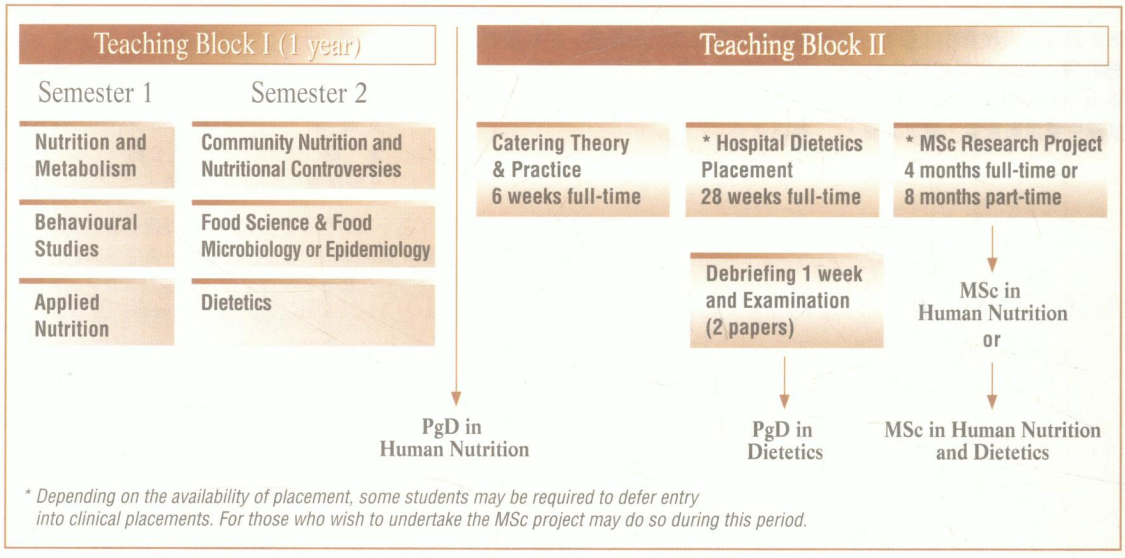
中心的職員都是註冊及專業營養師，能夠即時提供「度身定造」的食譜，以滿足顧客的生活方式和個人目標，並提供日後的支援服務及指導。

營養學治療及教研中心開幕典禮由香港大學專業進修學院顧問委員會成員兼世界全科家庭醫學組織(WONCA)總會長李仲賢醫生、香港大學醫學院院長林兆鑫教授、醫院管理局高行政經理(醫務行政)李文豪醫生、及香港大學專業進修學院院長楊健明教授主禮。中心設於金鐘夏慤道十八號海富中心三樓，營業時間為週一至週五下午二時半至七時及週六下午二時半至五時。所有門診服務必須預約。

For enquiries,
please call 2143 6733
or visit our website at
http://www.hku.hk/space.

查詢請電 2143 6733
或瀏覽學院網址
http://www.hku.hk/space/.

Postgraduate Programmes in Human Nutrition and Dietetics



** Depending on the availability of placement, some students may be required to defer entry into clinical placements. For those who wish to undertake the MSc project may do so during this period.*

AS 37-801-00 (11)
Postgraduate Diploma in Human Nutrition / Postgraduate Diploma in Dietetics / MSc in Human Nutrition / MSc in Human Nutrition and Dietetics
University of Ulster, UK

Enquiries: 2975 5698

This programme prepares students to obtain a higher qualification in Human Nutrition or to qualify as Professional dietitians. As shown in the diagram, it consists of 3 parts:

- Teaching Block I : consists of 6 taught modules and leads to the Postgraduate Diploma in Human Nutrition.
- Teaching Block II : after Teaching Block I, students progress on to catering and hospital dietetics placements. This leads to the Postgraduate Diploma in Dietetics.
- The MSc Research Projec : which leads to the award of either the MSc in Human Nutrition or the MSc in Human Nutrition and Dietetics.

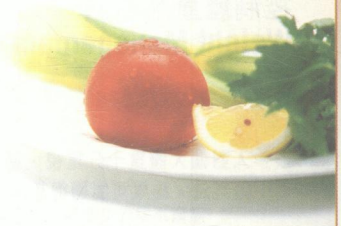
On successful completion of the PgD in Dietetics, Hong Kong graduates may present themselves for consideration for state registration in dietetics with CPSM, UK. Holders of the PgD in Dietetics fulfill the criteria for employment as dietetians by the Hospital Authority, HK.

a. Assessment of the taught modules may include written assignments, critical appraisals, practical reports, seminar presentation and sessional examinations.
b. Assessment of the clinical placement will be based on overall performance throughout 28 weeks. After the placement students sit for the professional dietetics examinations.

Entry Requirements	• Applicants should be graduates in human nutrition or related science subjects like physiology, biochemistry or food science. • Applicants will be interviewed by a panel of university representatives and local dietitians.
Day(s) / Times	• Teaching Block I: 3 sessions a week in the evenings or on Saturday afternoons. • Teaching Block II: full-time clinical and catering placements. • Start date: to be announced.
Duration	2 years or over
Venue	HKU and hospitals.
Information and Application	Detailed course information and an application form are available from Ms ML Lau, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK.

Diploma in Nutrition

Enquiries: 2975 5698



The SPACE Diploma in Nutrition is awarded to students who complete 2 Certificates:
- AS 37-102-00 (11) : Certificate in Nutrition
- AS 37-103-00 (11) : Certificate in Clinical Nutrition and Health Promotion

AS 37-102-00 (11): Certificate in Nutrition

This covers: • Applied Nutrition • Basic Principles of Nutrition • Food Microbiology

AS 37-103-00 (11) : Certificate in Clinical Nutrition and Health Promotion

This covers: • Clinical Nutrition • Health Behavioural Changes

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • a degree or equivalent, • ***or,*** a higher diploma with 2 years' relevant work experience.	
Day(s) / Times	**Certificate in Nutrition**	
	Tuesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m. Saturdays, 2:30 - 5:30 p.m.	Starting November 2001 Closing date for applications: 30 August 2001
	Certificate in Clinical Nutrition and Health Promotion	
	Tuesdays and Fridays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m.	Starting April / May 2002 Closing date for applications: late February 2002
Duration	Approximately 80 hours for each Certificate (15 weeks)	
Venue	SPACE Learning Centre	
Fee(s)	• Course fee: $12,400 per Certificate	• Application fee: $50, non-refundable
Information and Application	Detailed course information and an application form are available from Ms ML Lau 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK	

Short Courses • 短期課程

AS 37-006-06 (01)
Strategies and Policy Management in the Food Business

Enquiries: 2975 5698

This course, which is at postgraduate level, looks at how food businesses in Hong Kong are managed and marketed, with an emphasis on the public's perception brand names, trademarks, logos and packaging.

The teaching will include case studies, discussions and lectures, supplemented by information from the Internet. The case studies will include:

- Management Attitudes and Image Building
- Choosing a Partner and Locating a Plant
- Moving from a Single Shop to a Franchise System
- Financial and Business Analysis from Annual Reports
- An International Market Player Moving into China

Participants will be examined on their presentation and analytical skills during the course. Those who complete the tasks assigned satisfactorily and attend 80% of the sessions will receive a Statement of Achievement.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • ***either,*** a degree in food science or related area. • ***or,*** a higher diploma and management experience in the food or related industry.
Day(s) / Times	6:30 - 9:30 p.m. Days and start date to be announced.
Duration	6 sessions
Venue	HKU
Fee(s)	To be advised
Medium of Instruction	English supplemented by Cantonese
Information and Application	Completed application forms should be sent to Ms ML Lau, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK

AS 27-005-01-01 (11)
控制體重基本法
Weight Management

查詢電話：**2975 5683**

很多人對個人體重十分重視，甚至不惜花費大量時間與金錢來保持體態的健康，但若不得其法，結果可能適得其反。

本課程將討論各類常見的保持體態方法，分析其特性、優點和缺點，並說明均衡的飲食對控制體重的重要性。本課程以粵語授課。

導 師 ： 梁胡敏慈女士
B.Sc.(H.Econ.)(W.Ont.), Postgrad.Dip. Dietetics (Leeds Poly.), S.R.D.(U.K.)
開課日期及時間 ： 2001年10月5日起逢星期五 6:30 - 8:00p.m. (共三講)
地 點 ： 容後公佈
全期學費 ： $ 340

AS 27-006-01-01 (11)
糖尿病飲食治療
Dietary Therapy in Diabetes

查詢電話：**2975 5683**

糖尿病是一種慢性疾病，只可控制而不能根治。飲食治療，俗稱「戒口」，是糖尿病患者維持正常血糖水平最基本及重要之一環，可是，不少病患者對飲食有很多錯誤的觀念，不是抱著任性放棄的態度，就是矯枉過正，以致適得其反。

本課程將從專業營養師的角度詳盡解釋正確的糖尿飲食知識，其中包括患病時各種飲食需知、家居烹調及外出進食指引等。歡迎各糖尿病患者及其親屬、醫護人員，或任何有興趣的人仕參加。

導 師 ： 羅佩儀女士
BC ApSc (Otago), Postgrad Dip. Dietetics (Otago), SRD (UK), RD (NE)
開課日期及時間 ： 2001年9月12日起逢星期三 6:30 - 8:00p.m. (共三講)
地 點 ： 鰂魚涌加怡千禧廣場1501室
全期學費 ： $340

AS 37-006-03-01 (11)
Food For Thought

Enquiries: 2975 5683

This course is for people with an interest in food and health. It will give them a better understanding of things like the correct balance between nutrients, and their importance for good health. Among the topics considered will be: the major functions of nutrients like proteins, fats, carbohydrates, vitamins and minerals; the corrective requirements necessary for a healthy body and the prevention of common diseases; and some common myths about the food we eat and its relation to our health.

Medium of Instruction : Cantonese supplemented by English.

Staff member in-charge : Mak Sau Wan
PgD in Dietetics, King's College, London
Date & Time : Thursdays, 6:30 - 8:00 p.m., starting 4 Oct 01 (6 meetings)
Venue : To be advised
Fee : $1,030

AS 37-006-02-01 (11)
Healthy Body, Healthy Lifestyle - the natural way to better health

Enquiries: 2975 5683

Food is an important part of Chinese culture, but it can also be a major cause of many chronic diseases. This course will provide a better understanding of some of the most common diseases of our time. It will show how to treat them through dietary means, and how to prevent them without the use of medication. It will benefit anyone who is interested in diet therapy and health promotion at an individual level, and also anyone who is employed as a carer in an institution. It will cover such issues as the dietary modifications of common diseases like diabetes, obesity, cardiovascular disease, and constipation, and will also look at vegetarianism.

Medium of Instruction: Cantonese supplemented by English.

Staff member in-charge : Mak Sau Wan
PgD in Dietetics, King's College, London
Date & Time : Wednesdays, 6:30 - 8:00 p.m., starting 17 Oct 01 (6 meetings)
Venue : To be advised
Fee : $1,030

AS 37-006-04-04 (01)
食物衛生安全課程 - 飲食業經理基本課程
Courses on Food Hygiene and Safety - Basic Food Hygiene Course for Hygiene Managers

查詢電話： **2975-5697**

為配合本港持牌餐廳及食品製造工場即將實施認可衛生管理計劃的建議，香港大學專業進修學院及醫學院微生物學系合辦一項基礎食物衛生課程。此課程將為在職及未來的食肆主管講述在食物衛生安全方面的原則及運作模式。成功修畢此課程(出席率滿80%及在考試中考獲50%分數)之學員將獲香港大學專業進修學院及微生物學系聯合頒發的證書。此證書特獲食物環境衛生署認可為食物衛生經理的資格。

教學語言：以粵語為主。
**Depending on public demand, evening classes and/or classes delivered in English may also be organised.*

教學職員 : 吳子柏博士
香港大學微生物學系講師
任永昌博士
香港大學微生物學系臨床細菌學家
開課日期及時間 : 2001年6月26日起逢星期二、四
2:30 - 5:30 p.m. (共六講)
視乎公眾需求，
未來課程可能安排於傍晚上課.
上課地點 : 海富中心3樓27室
學費 : HK$1,300

AS 27-006-11-01 (11)
營養補充品簡介
Nutritional Supplements

查詢電話：**2975 5683**

現今市面上自由出售的營養補充品五花八門，有些更是經由非醫護人員的傳銷商推介。究竟選擇那些補充品才真正有助健康，是值得大家關注的問題。本課程將會探討及分析香港常見營養補充品的效用，內容深入淺出，可助學員作最適合自己的選擇。

導　師 : 梁胡敏慈女士
B.Sc.(H.Econ.)(W.Ont), Postgrad.Dip. Dietetics(Leeds Poly), S.R.D.(UK)
開課日期及時間 : 2001年10月26日起逢星期五
8:00 - 9:30p.m. (共三講)
地　點 : 容後公佈
全期學費 : $340

Courses for Engineers 工程師課程

TEL電話 : 2975 5683 FAX傳真 : 2858 3404

AS 10-019-02-01 (11)
Introduction to TQM and ISO 9000

This course shows how large and small organisations have gained a competitive advantage in quality and innovation through TQM and ISO 9000.

Participants will learn the concepts and practices of Total Quality Management (TQM), how the ISO 9000 Quality Systems Standard fits into the TQM philosophy, and how to plan its implementation. The course introduces ISO Clauses 5.0, Management Responsibility, and ISO Clauses 4.0 Quality Management Systems.

(Enrolment is limited to 25)

Tutor : Becky Poon,
MBA HULL in TQM
Date & Time : Thursdays, 6:45 - 9:15 p.m.,
starting 20 Sep 01
(6 meetings)
Venue : To be advised
Fee : $2,000
(a set of handbooks included)

AS 10-019-03-01 (11)
ISO 9000 Documentation System

Participants will learn how to develop a Quality Manual and control the documentation of a Quality System that will reduce costs and increase savings by keeping track of paperwork. The course continues with ISO Clauses 4, Quality Management Systems, and introduces Clauses 5.5.6, Control of Document and 5.5.7 Control of Quality Records.

Entry Requirement:
Participants should have attended the 'Introduction to TQM and ISO 9000' or equivalent courses.

(Enrolment is limited to 25)

Tutor : Becky Poon,
MBA HULL in TQM
Date & Time : Thursdays, 6:45 - 9:15 p.m.,
starting 8 Nov 01
(5 meetings)
Venue : To be advised
Fee : $1,670
(a set of handbooks included)

AS 10-019-04-01 (11)
Workshop on Calibration

Calibration is one of the requirements of the ISO 9000 and ISO Guide 25 series of quality standards. This 3-day intensive workshop is jointly organized with the Technology Support Centre, HKU. It provides a practical treatment of the topics of calibration and the application of the ISO Guide to the Expression of Uncertainty in Measurement to real-life calibrations and measurements.

The Course
- introduces the concept of calibration and traceability.
- introduces methods for the estimation and expression of uncertainty in measurement.
- discusses how measurements and calibrations should be performed and presented in reports in order to satisfy requirements of accreditation bodies (e.g. HOKLAS).
- provides hands-on experience in estimation of measurement uncertainties and optimisation of calibration procedures to improve cost-effectiveness.

Course Contents
- Requirements of standards and accreditation bodies on calibration
- Principles of calibration
- Mathematical approaches for compounding uncertainties
- ISO Guide to the Expression of Uncertainty in Measurement

(Enrolment is limited to 20)

Tutor : S.H.Lau, and K.P. Li
Technology Support Centre, HKU.
Venue : 20/F., Hing Wai Centre,
7 Tin Wan Praya Road, Aberdeen
Date & Time : Workshop schedule
(lectures & tutorials)
17, *18 & 19 Oct 01, Wed. to Fri.
9:00 a.m. - 5:00 p.m.

* Including visit to Calibration Laboratory of Electronic Services Unit.

Practical Sessions
Application is on a first-come, first-served basis. Early enrolment will permit specific practical examples for participants.

Fee : $6,200 (including lecture notes, tea and lunch for three days and a Statement of Attendance.)

AS 10-014-02-01 (11)
Fire Protection Systems

This course provides an introduction to all aspects of Sprinkler System Design. Topics covered include types of sprinkler and design standard; types of water supply; types of system (wet, dry, alternate, deluge, pre-action, recycling, tail-end); hazard classification; density of discharge and Assumed Maximum Area of Operation; Pre-calculated System and Fully Hydraulically Calculated System; Hydraulically Most Favourable Position; Hydraulically Most Unfavourable Position; tank capacity; sprinkler pump flow rate and pressure requirements; introduction to Fire Modelling (Zone Models, Field Models, Computational Fluid Dynamics); application of Fire Modelling on prediction of fire growth and scenario, prediction of sprinkler / detector response, and smoke control; and introduction and demonstration of Fire Engineering Software (FPETOOL software and other fire engineering software).

Medium of Instruction : English

Tutors : Albert T.S.Tang
BEng(Hon), FIFireE
Daniel H.W.Chan
BEng(Hon), MIFireE
Date & Time : starting 22 Sep 01 Saturdays
2:00 p.m. - 5:30 p.m.(2 meetings)
Venue : Room S19, Admiralty Centre
Fee : $1,030

AS 10-019-09-01 (11)
Law for Engineers

This course will focus on fundamentals and areas of business law of relevance and interest to engineers.

Topics include: The Hong Kong Legal System; Business Organization; Tort Liability; Formation of Contract; Breach of Contract and Damages for Breach; Equitable Remedies; Agreement Between Client and Engineer; Ordinance Governing the Engineering Profession.

Medium of Instruction : Cantonese

Tutor : Barry Chin
B.Sc., M.B.A. LL.B.(Hons), P.C.L.L., C.Eng., P.Eng., R.P.E., Chartered Engineer (HK, Canada, UK), Solicitor (HKSAR)
Date & Time : Mondays, 7:00 - 9:30 p.m.,
starting 3 Sep 01 (10 meetings)
Venue : To be advised
Fee : $1,800

AS 10-012-01 (11)
From Basics to Broadband

The course provides a broad introduction to data communications, to familiarise novices with the basic concepts and jargon of data communications. Topics to be covered include: introduction to analog and digital communications; Shannon's Equation, noise, baseband vs broadband; the telephone system; ASK, FSK, PSK, QPSK and modem standards; digital telephone system; PCM, DS1 to DS4 and SONET; the ISDN, B-ISDN an ATM; LAN Ethernet, Fast-Ethernet and FDDI; TCP/IP and the Internet; WWW, HTML, CGI and Java; Security, encryption, SSL and SET; wireless net and future trend.

Medium of Instruction : Cantonese supplemented with English

Tutor : Chan, Y. K.
BSc (Michigan), MSc (UCLA)
Date & Time : Fridays, 7:00 - 9:00 p.m.,
starting 7 Sep 01
(9 meetings)
Venue : Room 1502, CEF Plaza
Fee : $1,130

AS 33-102-00 (11)
Diploma in Pharmaceutical Sciences
AS 33-801-00 (11)
BSc in Pharmaceutical Sciences
University of Sunderland

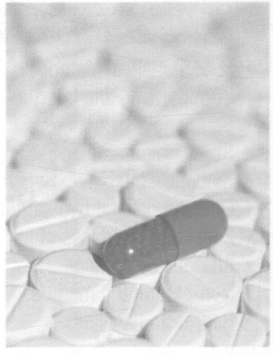
Enquiries: 2376 6751 Fax: 2317 5390

This programme prepares students for a career in the pharmaceutical business and industrial sectors. It has 3 parts:

Part 1: 2 years of part-time study in Hong Kong, leading to the Diploma in Pharmaceutical Sciences awarded by SPACE.
Part 2: 15 months of part-time study in Hong Kong, leading to the BSc in Pharmaceutical Sciences awarded by the University of Sunderland.
Part 3: One year of full-time study in the UK, leading to the BSc (Hons) in Pharmaceutical Sciences awarded by the University of Sunderland.

Entry Requirements	**For Part 1, applicants should:** • either, be science graduates with a grade C in HKALE Chemistry, or its equivalent; • or, have a Certificate in Dispensing Studies, plus passes in 2 HKALE science subjects including Chemistry; • or, have a Higher Diploma in relevant science subjects, plus grade C in HKCEE Chemistry or its equivalent; • or, have a degree in a relevant science subject; • or, have a Certificate in Dispensing Studies with at least 4 years' experience, plus grade C in HKCEE Chemistry or its equivalent. **For Part 2, applicants should have:** • either, a Diploma in Pharmaceutical Sciences; • or, a Higher Diploma in Pharmaceutical Technology awarded by the HKIVE; • or, a higher diploma or degree in a relevant science discipline with at least 3 years' relevant experience.
Fee(s)	• Part 1: Diploma, Year 1: $38,000 Diploma, Year 2: $38,000 • Part 2: $55,000 • Part 3: to be determined by the University of Sunderland. • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable.
Information and Application	Detailed course information and an application form are available by calling 2376 6751. There will be intakes in September 2001 for Part 1 and Part 2.

AS 33-101-00 (11)
Certificate in Pharmacology and Pharmaceutical Management



Enquiries: 2376 6751 Fax: 2317 5390

This course has been designed in conjunction with the Hong Kong Association of Pharmaceutical Industry (HKAPI). It gives people working in the pharmaceutical industry a sound basis for their future career development.

It covers Pharmacology and Pharmaceutical Management.

Entry Requirements	The following can apply: • holders of a degree in a relevant science subject; • people aged 25 or above who are working in the health and pharmaceutical sectors and have 2 years of relevant experience; • holders of the HKAPI Certificate with 3 years of relevant experience.
Day(s) / Times	One night a week for 3 hours. Starting October 2001
Duration	33 weeks
Fee(s)	• Course fee: $9,000 • Application fee: $150, non-refundable
Information and Application	Detailed course information and an application form are available by calling 2376 6751.

Diploma in Statistics: Theory and Business Applications

Enquiries: 2975 5683

This course will prepare students to sit for the Higher Certificate in Statistics examination of the Royal Statistical Society (RSS). It consists of 2 separate Certificates:

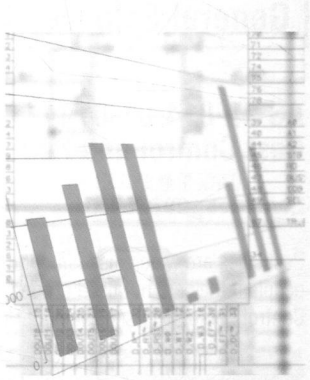
- AS 27-106-00 (11): Certificate in Statistical Theory
- AS 27-107-00 (11): Certificate in Business Statistical Applications

Students who successfully complete both Certificates are awarded the SPACE Diploma in Statistics: Theory and Business Applications.

AS 27-106-00 (11): Certificate in Statistical Theory		
Part 1: Introduction to Mathematical Analysis • Simple algebra • Mathematical functions and graphs • Sequence, series, limits and continuity • Differentiation and partial differentiation • Integration • Matrix algebra	Part 2: Statistical Theory • Probability • Random variables and distributions • Jointly distributed random variables • Estimation of parameters • Least squares and regression	
Applicants with an A level pass in Pure Mathematics may be exempted from Part 1.		
Entry Requirements	Applicants who wish to take the RSS Higher Certificate in Statistics should: • either, have the SPACE Certificate in Statistics: Practical Survey Sampling, • or, have passed the RSS Ordinary Certificate in Statistics, • or, have received exemption from the RSS Ordinary Certificate in Statistics. Applicants who do not wish to take the RSS Higher Certificate in Statistics should have a knowledge of Mathematics at HKCEE or GCSE level.	
Day(s) / Times	Tuesdays and/ or Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m.	• Starting October 2001. • Closing date for application: 7 September 2001.
Venue	Room 2015, Causeway Centre	
Fee(s)	• $10,300 for both Parts. • $5,150 for applicants who are exempted Part 1.	

AS 27-107-00 (11): Certificate in Business Statistical Applications		
Part 1: Statistical Methods • Summarising and interpreting data • Sampling distributions • Statistical inference: Estimation • Statistical inference: Hypothesis testing • One-sample and two-sample tests • 2 test and goodness of fit • Analysis of variance • Non-parametric methods • Regression analysis	Part 2: Practical Data Analysis with Business Applications • Computer-aided statistical analysis • Official statistics • Business forecasting • Report writing using computer packages • Professional ethics	
Entry Requirements	As for the Certificate in Statistical Theory, except that applicants who do not wish to take the RSS Higher Certificate in Statistics should have a knowledge of Mathematics at A level.	
Day(s) / Times	Tuesdays and/ or Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m.	• Starting July 2001. • Closing date for application: 15 June 2001.
Venue	Room 1501, CEF Plaza	
Duration	120 hours for each Certificate	
Fee(s)	$10,000 for both Parts.	
Medium of Instruction	English supplemented by Cantonese	
Application	Application forms can be obtained from Mr Tommy Tsang, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK.	

AS 27-105-00 (11)
Certificate in Statistics: Practical Survey Sampling



Enquiries: 2975 5683

This course provides a basis for future work in probability and statistics. Graduates of the course will be able to collect, present and interpret data. They may also register with the Royal Statistical Society (RSS) and sit RSS examinations.

The course has 2 parts:
- Collection and Compilation of Data (40 hours)
- Analysis and Presentation of Data (60 hours)

It covers:

• Official statistics • Sample surveys • Sampling designs • Data collection methods • Questionnaire design	• Pilot surveys and errors arising from surveys • Data processing • Measurement scales of data • Presenting data using tables • Presenting data using graphs	• Presenting data using numbers • Probability • Regression and correlation analysis • Time series analysis • Index numbers

Assessment is based on coursework assignments (30%) and written examinations (70%).

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have some knowledge of Mathematics or Statistics at HKCEE or GCSE level.
Day(s) / Times	Tuesdays and / or Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m. Starting 25 September 2001
Venue	Room S21, Admiralty Centre
Fee(s)	$8,250
Medium of Instruction	English supplemented by Cantonese
Application	Application forms are available from Mr Tommy Tsang, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK.

AS 27-015-01-01 (11)
Quantitative Analysis I

This course gives an introduction to the basic concepts of probabilities, statistics and their applications. It is suitable for researchers in science, social science and business. Candidates preparing for professional examinations in accounting should also find it relevant. Topics to be discussed include: elementary probability; probability distributions including the binomial, Poisson and Normal; sampling distributions including the Normal, t-, chi-square and F distributions; confidence interval and hypothesis testing; regression analysis and correlation. Lectures will be conducted in Cantonese.

Tutor : S.H.K. Sim
MPhil (HK)
Date & Time : Thursdays, 6:30 - 8:00 p.m.
starting 6 Sep 01
(11 meetings)
Venue : To be advised
Fee : $1,000

AS 27-015-04-01 (11)
GMAT Mathematics and Logic

This course is designed for those who intend to take the official Graduate Management Admission Test. Two types of GMAT questions will be discussed: 1. Problem Solving; 2. Data Sufficiency. The course provides revision lectures and practice tests, aiming at improving participants' basic mathematical skills and ability to reason quantitatively. Tactics for solving different question types will also be discussed. The course will be conducted in Cantonese, supplemented with English.

Tutor : S.H.K. Sim
MPhil (HK)
Date & Time : Mondays, 8:15 - 9:45 p.m.
starting 10 Sep 01
(6 meetings)
Venue : Room G01,
James Lee Science Bldg., HKU
Fee : $620

AS 27-014-01-01 (11)
Pest Control and Pesticide Safety Core Course

Enquiries : 2975 5683

Pesticides are widely used in controlling pests, but can also harm the environment and people if they are not used properly . This course is offered in association with the Pest Control Personnel Association of Hong Kong.

Course Content
- the general principles of pesticides
- legislation related to pesticides
- pesticide safety and the environment
- the concept of integrated pest management.

Assessment
Students will be awarded a Statement of Achievement on passing a written test held at the end of the course.

Medium of Instruction: Cantonese supplemented by English

Date & Time : 8:00 - 10:00 p.m. starting 12 Oct 01, Friday (10 meetings), including examination.
Venue : Room 1501, CEF Plaza
Fee : $2,300

AS 27-018-01-01 (11)
私人機師執照筆試理論課程
FAA Private Pilot Licence Ground Course

查詢電話：**2975 5683**

飛行是很多人的童年夢想，學習飛行不單是學習控制高科技機械，而且更可訓練邏輯思維，得到的知識有趣而實用。本課程旨在向公眾人士推廣航空知識和飛行活動；透過教授學習飛行的基本技巧和所需的相關知識，讓有意參加飛行活動的人，對此活動有充份的瞭解，並鼓勵有興趣考取機師執照的學員，加入無國界的天際，享受遨翔之樂。

課程內容包括：航空法及美國聯邦民航規例；流體力學與飛行練習理論課程；氣象學及導航；電訊詞彙與通訊；飛機結構和輔助系統；飛行活動與人體反應。如學員出席率達八成以上及模擬筆試合格，可獲主講的美國聯邦航空總署飛行教練簽發的批文，自行報考有關的私人機師執照筆試(在本港可考取筆試)。

報讀本課程者應最少具中五或同等學歷；年齡十八歲或以上；並有足夠的英語水平(國際航空通用語言)。

教授語言 ： 粵語，輔以英語專業名詞

導　師 : 翟錦華先生 FAA CFIA, CPL, PPLH (美國聯邦航空總署飛行教練、商業機師、直升機機師)
開課日期及時間 : 2001年9月10日起逢星期一及星期二6:30-9:30p.m.（共十四講）
地　點 : Room 1502, CEF Plaza
全期學費 : $2,900

AS 27-016-06-01 (11)
野外觀鳥
Watching Birds in the Wild

香港地少人多，大自然似乎遙不可及，但是在這樣的環境中，竟然有四百多種鳥類跟我們一起分享這一片有限的天地。祇要你暫時脫離日常營營役役的繁忙生活，打開心窗，便會發現雀鳥的蹤影經常陪伴你左右；祇要你稍加留意，便能欣賞鳥類生活中無數趣味盎然的片段，從而體會生命的喜悅。

本課程以幻燈片介紹香港野鳥的種類、辨認鳥類的方法和觀鳥常到的熱門地點，並討論野外觀鳥的基本技巧、鳥類的習性、香港鳥類繁多的原因等。除講座外，並將會安排三次野外觀鳥活動，讓學員有機會觀賞到五十種以上的鳥類和學懂辨認其中約二十種常見的品種。

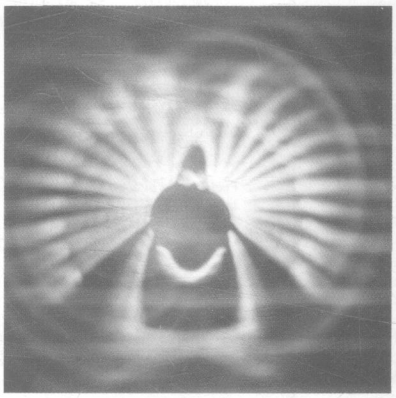
導師 : 香港觀鳥會導師
開課日期及時間 : 2001年11月14日起逢星期三 8:00 - 9:30 p.m. (共八講) (野外觀鳥活動的詳細安排，日後會另行通告，通常於週六或週日舉行)
地點 : 容後公佈
全期學費 : $830 (包括三次野外觀鳥活動)

AS 27-016-01-01 (11)
四季星空巡禮
365 Starry Nights

黃昏後北斗已沒入西北方地平線，銀河正橫跨天際，織女與牛郎隔河對望，互訴相思；而在西南方的蠍子仍然張牙舞爪，好不威風；附近人馬座內多姿多采的星雲星團仍然是望遠鏡下的焦點；而在東方，二百二十萬光年外的仙女座星系正散發出它微弱的光芒，吸引著天文愛好者的視線 ..... 事實上，以上的景象一年四季每晚都不斷在星空舞台上演出。工餘或飯後，仰觀星斗，認認有趣的星座排列，聽聽每個星座背後動人的希臘神話故事，看看星座內繽紛的雙星、星雲與星團，探索一下那些宇宙不解之謎，令人心曠神怡。

本課程由如何認識星空開始，逐一介紹星圖的運用、西方星座與希臘神話的關係、中西星空分野的異同、天文望遠鏡的選擇與應用、春夏秋冬四季星座的變化、星座內各類有趣的天體，以及年內香港可以見到的各類特別天象等。如天氣情況許可，講座後將會安排短暫的觀星實習，亦另會安排一次郊外觀星宿營活動（自費參加）。

導師　：黃衍蕃先生
開課日期　：2001年9月13日起逢星期四
及時間　8:15 - 9:45p.m. (共十講)
地點　：港大本部M122室
全期學費　：$820



AS 27-016-04-01 (11)
宇宙之奧秘
Mysteries of the Universe

宇宙深邃浩瀚，引人遐思。自古以來，人類都不斷努力探索其奧秘，嘗試了解真相。在太空科技飛躍發展，人類即將邁向二十一世紀的今天，宇宙間仍有很多撲朔迷離、神秘莫測的現象有待解釋。人們對很多宇宙間重大的問題抱有不同的見解或未有定論。這正是天文學引人入勝的地方。

本課程將透過幻燈片，從天文學的角度了解人類探索宇宙奧秘的歷程，看看天文學家如何試圖揭開那些宇宙之謎。除講座外，並將會安排一至兩次觀星營活動（自由及自費參加）以親身接觸我們的宇宙，領略宇宙的奧妙。

導師　：黃衍蕃先生
開課日期　：2001年12月6日起逢星期四
及時間　8:15 - 9:45p.m. (共九講)
地點　：港大邵逸夫樓A209室
全期學費　：$750

AS 27-069-05-01 (11)
An Introduction to Environmental Impact Assessment

An Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) is an essential tool for environmental management. This course provides a basic understanding of the EIA process in Hong Kong. Topics include EIA principles, procedures, methodologies and case studies. This course will be of interest to people working in factories and related industries that might cause an environmental impact who wish to know the assessment criteria and implementation plan of the government in environmental control.

Medium of Instruction: Cantonese supplemented by English

Tutor : Dr. Chan, K.K., BSc., M.Phil., PhD HK
Date & Time : Mondays, 6:30 - 8:30 p.m., starting 3 Sep 01 (4 meetings)
Venue : Room 1501, CEF Plaza
Fee : $600

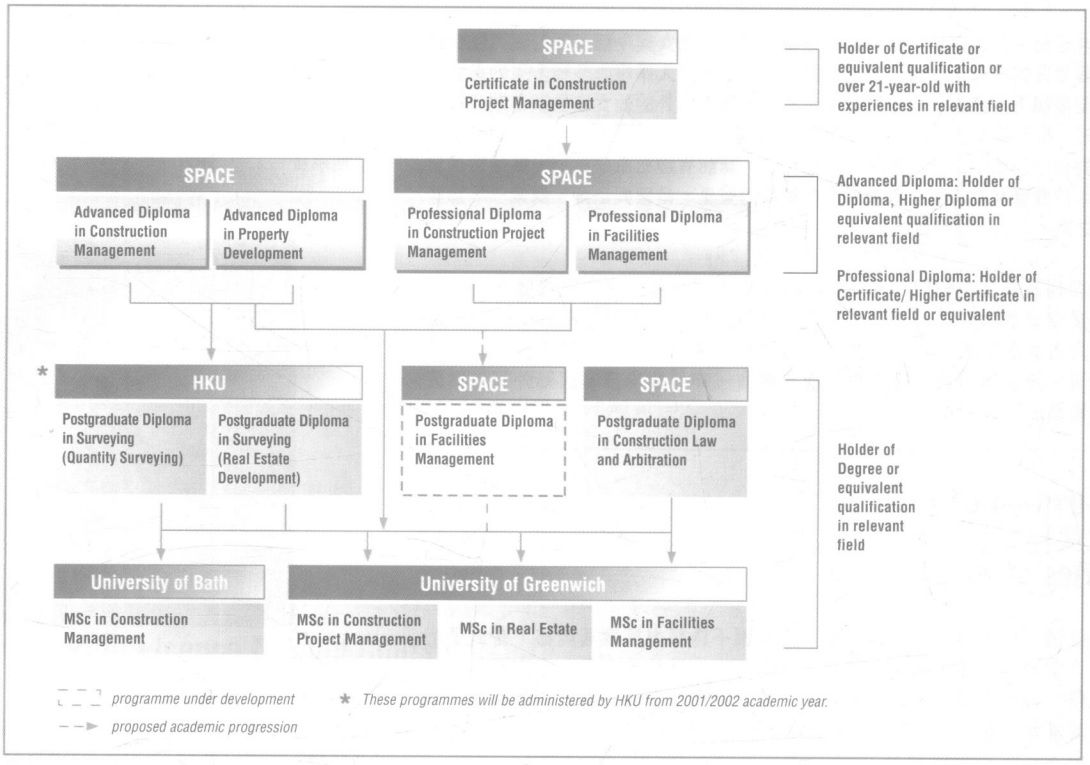
AS 27-005-05-01 (11)
Concept and Applications of Ecotoxicology

Ecotoxicology is primarily a blend of toxicology and ecology. This course provides a basic understanding of ecotoxicology and its applications to environmental management. Topics include basic principles of ecotoxicology, effects on individual organisms, prediction of ecological effects and case studies.

Medium of Instruction: Cantonese supplemented by English

Tutor : Dr. Chan, K.K., BSc., M.Phil., PhD HK
Date & Time : Mondays, 6:30 - 8:30 p.m., starting 8 Oct 01 (4 meetings)
Venue : To be advised
Fee : $600

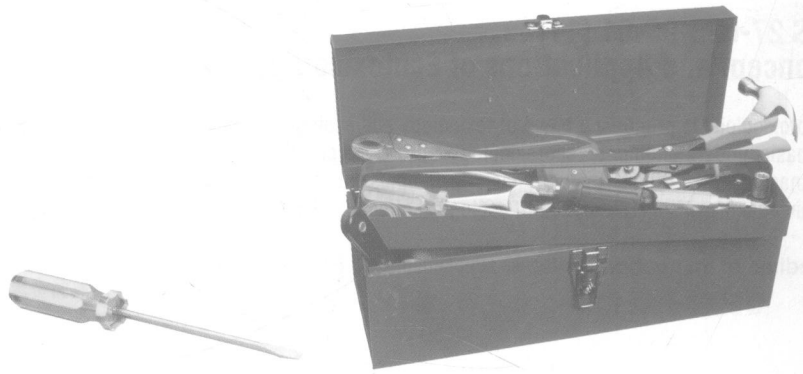
TEL電話 : 2975 5717 FAX傳真 : 2546 0295



Programme Recognition

Successful graduates from the following programmes are eligible to apply for membership grades as indicated of the following professional institutes.

Master of Science in Occupational Safety and Health
• The Institution of Occupational Safety and Health (IOSH) - Graduate Member
Master of Science in Occupational Hygiene
• The British Institute of Occupational Hygiene (BIOH) - Exemption from the Diploma Core Examination for Graduate Membership
Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Law and Arbitration
• The Chartered Institute of Arbitrators (ClArb) - Member • The Hong Kong Institute of Arbitrators (HKIArb) - Associate Member • The Law Society of Hong Kong - CPD points



AS 35-808-00 (11) – November 2001 intake
AS 35-808-00 (12) – May 2002 intake
MSc in Construction Management
University of Bath, UK

Enquiries: 2975 5819 Fax: 2546 0295

We offer this distance learning course with the University of Bath to develop managers for the property and construction industries. The distance learning materials provided by the University of Bath are supplemented by compulsory Residential Schools that are normally held at weekends in January and July. Students are also assigned an academic tutor and have access to a "helpline".

The programme has three stages:
- Stage 1, leading to the award of a Certificate in Construction Management
- Stage 2, leading to the award of a Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Management
- Stage 3, leading to the award of an MSc in Construction Management

Stage	Item	Minimum timescale for completion
1	Introductory Pack	Variable
	Management in Construction (Compulsory)	3 months
	Economics in Construction (Compulsory)	3 months
	Residential School 1 (Compulsory)	4 days
2	Construction Law (Compulsory)	3 months
	Managing Organisations (Compulsory)	3 months
	Residential School 2 (Compulsory)	4 days
	Pre-contract Management (Compulsory)	3 months
	Corporate Strategic Planning (Compulsory)	3 months
	Residential School 3 (Compulsory)	4 days
	Design Management (Optional)	3 months
	Project Management Techniques (Optional)	3 months
	Property Development Appraisal (Optional)	3 months
	Quantitative Decision Making (Optional)	3 months
3	Dissertation Workshop (Compulsory)	2 days
	Dissertation (Compulsory)	12 months

a. For Stage 2, students choose any two of the four optional modules.
b. Apart from the compulsory Residential Schools, students complete 8 modules in total, which they register for 2 at a time.
c. Holders of the SPACE / HKU Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Project Management or SPACE Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Law and Arbitration can apply for exemption(s).
d. The programme can be completed in 3 years, but the maximum period of registration is 5 years.
e. Assessment is based on assignments, case studies, examinations and the final dissertation.

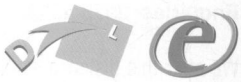
Entry Requirements	For MSc level entry, applicants should have one of: • a first degree from a recognised university, or professional qualifications such as MCIOB, ARICS, RIBA and MIAS; • a SPACE / HKU Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Project Management; • a SPACE Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Law and Arbitration; • substantial experience in the construction industry. For Certificate level entry, applicants should have: • a SPACE Advanced Diploma in Construction Management / Property Development; • a SPACE Professional Diploma in Construction Project Management / Facilities Management. Evidence of proficiency in English may be required.
Fee(s)	• Module fee: $20,000 for 2 modules, including course materials, marking, HKU library reader's card, tutor support and Residential Schools. • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable. • Registration Fee: £250, non-refundable, paid at the beginning of the programme. • Dissertation Fee: $8,000 (Subject to review)
Information and Application	Applications are accepted throughout the year, allowing students to begin their studies with the introductory pack of materials. Main intakes to the first modules are in May and November each year. For details of application procedures, please refer to p.58 The closing dates for application are October 2001 for the November 2001 intake and April 2002 for the May 2002 intake.

University of Greenwich Master Programmes

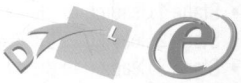
Enquiries: 2975 5717 Fax: 2546 0295

We offer the following 2-year part-time distance learning Master programmes with the University of Greenwich, UK

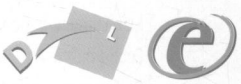
- **AS 35-802-00 (11) – September 2001 intake**
  AS 35-802-00 (12) – January 2002 intake
  Master of Science in Construction Project Management
  This programme focuses on allocating resources, and the way that the construction and property industry match design and production to the needs of the market.



- **AS 35-803-00 (11) – September 2001 intake**
  AS 35-803-00 (12) – January 2002 intake
  Master of Science in Real Estate
  This programme extends students' knowledge of property development and investment.



- **AS 35-805-00 (11) – September 2001 intake**
  AS 35-805-00 (12) – January 2002 intake
  Master of Science in Facilities Management
  This programme responds to the growing demand for professionals with the right mix of abilities to manage a facility, allowing people and organisations to operate effectively in the physical workplace.



These programmes share the following common features:

- **Award.** Each unit is self-contained and receives its own credits. Students who complete 3 taught units but do not wish to go further receive a Postgraduate Certificate. Students who complete 6 taught units but do not wish to go further receive a Postgraduate Diploma. Students who complete the dissertation receive the relevant Master of Science Degree. *The programme is mainly designed for students who aim at completing the Master degrees. Should students decide to pursue a lower award (i.e. Postgraduate Certificate or Diploma), they should consult SPACE first.*

- **Teaching.** Greenwich University staff, supported by local tutors, give compulsory introductory lectures to each unit during 4 designated weekends each year. Students are allocated a tutor to give guidance on written work, assessment and examinations.

- **Programme Structure.** Students take 4 units each year, with a unit known as Personal Learning Portfolio extended over 2 years. In Year 2, students complete a dissertation (12,000 - 15,000 words) that counts as 2 units. The necessary research skills for this dissertation are taught in Year 1 through the Research Methods unit.

- **Materials.** Students are provided with workbooks, readings and textbooks to form the basis of their study materials.

Some units are common to all 3 programmes; some are common to 2 of them; others are done only by students in one of the programmes. The different units are:

Year	Unit (C = Core, O = Option)	Construction Project Management	Real Estate	Facilities Management
First	Construction Economics	C		O
	Facilities Management			C
	Management Principles for Construction and Property Development	C	C	C
	Property Appraisal		C	O
	Research Methods	C	C	C
	Urban Economics	C	C	
Second	Construction Management	C		
	Project Management		C	C
	Property Development and Finance	C	C	C
	Dissertation (2 units)	C	C	C
First & Second	Personal Learning Portfolio	C	C	C

a. Students on the MSc in Facilities Management programme choose either Property Appraisal or Construction Economics.
b. Students who have covered relevant units at Postgraduate level on courses, such as the SPACE / HKU Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Project Management and SPACE Postgraduate Diploma in Facilities Management can apply for exemptions from some units, at least 14 days before the application deadline. There is a non-refundable fee of $500 per unit (subject to review).
c. The programmes can be completed in 2 years, but the maximum period of registration is 5 years.
d. Assessment is based on assignments, examinations and dissertation.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • have a first degree or corporate membership of an approved profession; • ***or,*** have a SPACE Advanced Diploma in Construction Management or Property Development; • ***or,*** have a SPACE Professional Diploma in Construction Project Management or Facilities Management; • ***or,*** have a SPACE / HKU Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Project Management; • ***or,*** have a SPACE Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Law and Arbitration; • ***or,*** have a SPACE Postgraduate Diploma in Facilities Management; • ***or,*** be 25 and have appropriate experience.
Fee(s)	• Unit fee: $11,000 (Subject to review) • Application fee: $150, non-refundable. • Registration fee: $1,200, non-refundable, paid once an offer of a place has been accepted.
Information and Application	Applications for each programme are accepted twice a year, in July and November, to allow applicants to start their studies in September or January. For details of application procedures, please refer to p.58. The closing dates are 6 July for the September 2001 intake and 26 November for the January 2002 intake.

AS 35-111-00 (11) – 2001 / 2002 intake
Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Law and Arbitration

Enquiries: 2975 5792 Fax: 2564 0295

The SPACE Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Law and Arbitration provides academic and practical training to anyone seeking to develop their career in arbitration. Holders of this award can apply to be Members of the Chartered Institute of Arbitrators (MCIArb).

The programme has been accredited by the Hong Kong Institute of Arbitrators, from which graduates can apply for Associate Membership, designated AHKIArb.

The Law Society of Hong Kong has also confirmed that 7.5 CPD points will be awarded to each module of the programme.

The 4 modules of the programme are:

Semester	Module
1	1. : Legal Foundations (non-lawyers only)
1	1a : Project Management Practice (lawyers only)
1	2. : Law of Arbitration and Dispute Resolution
2	3. : Arbitration Practice
2	4. : Construction Law

All modules except Arbitration Practice are assessed by coursework (50%) and written examination (50%). Students can only take the written examinations if they attend 70% of the sessions. For Arbitration Practice, students are assessed on a continuous basis according to their contribution to compulsory workshops, at which 100% attendance is required.

Entry Requirements	In addition to at least 2 years' relevant work experience, applicants should have: • ***either,*** a Bachelor's degree in a legal or construction-related subject; • ***or,*** a professional qualification (e.g. RIBA, HKIA, RICS); • ***or,*** an academic qualification that is considered suitable. Applicants may be required to sit a qualifying examination.
Day(s) / Times	Twice a week in the evenings, 6:45 - 9:45 p.m. Starting September / October 2001. Compulsory workshops may also be arranged.
Duration	One year of part-time study. There are two 14-week semesters.
Fee(s)	• Programme fee: $41,200 (Subject to review) • Application fee: $150, non-refundable, paid by cheque made out to "HKU SPACE".
Information and Application	For details of application procedures, please refer to p.58 The closing date for application is 3 August 2001.

AS 35-112-00 (11) – 2001 / 2002 intake
Postgraduate Diploma in Facilities Management
(Subject to Approval)

Enquiries: 2975 5792 Fax: 2546 0295

This programme gives Facilities Managers the knowledge and skills required to manage various types of buildings in the most effective and productive way.

Students take 6 modules in 3 semesters:

Semester 1	Semester 2	Semester 3
• Principles of Managing Facilities • Built Assets Management	• Strategic Facilities Management • Building Environmental Performance	• Intelligent Buildings and Information Technology • Facilities Management Practice

Assessment is based on coursework and written examinations.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • ***either,*** a Bachelor degree in a subject related to construction or property; • ***or,*** a relevant professional qualification; • ***or,*** or a SPACE Professional Diploma in Facilities Management. They may be required to take a qualifying examination.
Day(s) / Times	2 evenings a week, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., with occasional weekend workshops. Starting September 2001.
Duration	1½ years, part-time
Fee(s)	Course Fee: $42,000. Application Fee: $150, non-refundable.
Information and Application	For details of application procedures, please refer to p. 58 The closing date for application is July 2001.

AS 35-110-00 (11) – 2001 / 2002 intake
Certificate in Construction Project Management
Professional Diploma in Construction Project Management
Professional Diploma in Facilities Management

Enquiries: 2975 5870 Fax: 2546 0295

This 3-year part-time programme is designed to prepare students for entry to higher degree programmes. Holders of either of the Professional Diplomas can apply for any of the following, in competition with other applicants:

- MSc in Construction Project Management (University of Greenwich)
- MSc in Real Estate (University of Greenwich)
- MSc in Facilities Management (University of Greenwich)
- MSc in Construction Management (University of Bath)
- Bridging Course to BSc in Building Project Management (University of Northumbria)

The Professional Diploma Programme is accredited by the Chartered Institute of Building (CIOB) as a Continuing Professional Development Event. Students on the programme are eligible to join as student members.

Students take 4 modules each year:

Year 1 - Foundation Programme (4 modules)	
• Finance and Management Principles • Project Management Process	• Legal Context for Real Estate and Construction • Construction Technology I
Year 2 (4 modules)	
• Construction Law • Property Development	• Construction Technology II • Contract Strategy and Project Procurement

Year 3 (4 modules)	
Construction Project Management	**Facilities Management**
• Costing and Value Management • Construction Planning and Practice • Project Management Practice • Project Application	• Strategic Facilities Management • Built Assets Management • Facilities Management Practice Environment • Project Application

a. Students who successfully complete Year 1 will be awarded the SPACE Certificate in Construction Project Management.
b. Assessment of all modules except Project Application, is based on coursework, written examinations, a class presentation and attendance. Students can only take the written examinations if they attend 70% of the sessions. Assessment for Project Application is based on a 5,000 word project and a class presentation.

Entry Requirements	For Year 1 entry, applicants should: • have Grade E in HKCEE English (Syllabus B), or an equivalent; • ***and,*** have a certificate from a higher vocational training institute or post-secondary institute recognised by SPACE; • ***or,*** be 21 and have 2 years' relevant experience. For direct entry to Year 2, applicants should: • have Grade E in HKCEE English (Syllabus B), or an equivalent; • ***and,*** be certificate graduates or holders of a higher certificate in a relevant subject; • ***or,*** be 23 and have 3 years' relevant experience.
Day(s) / Times	Twice a week, 6.30 - 9.30 p.m. Some compulsory workshops are held at weekends. There are two 14-week semesters each year.
Fee(s)	• Year 1: $18,550. Year 2 and 3: $23,700 a year A 5% discount is given to members of the Chartered Institute of Building. • Application fee: $150, non-refundable.
Information and Application	These programmes will start in September. For details of application procedures, please refer to p. 58 The closing dates for application are 13 July for Batch 1 and 10 August for Batch 2.

AS 35-101-00 (01) – 2001 / 2002 intake
Advanced Diploma in Construction Management
Advanced Diploma in Property Development

Enquiries: 2975 5819 Fax: 2546 0295

These one-year part-time Advanced Diplomas are aimed at students who have at least 2 years' experience in construction management or property development, and have studied at Diploma, Higher Diploma or HND level, but do not have a Bachelor's degree in their subject. Holders of either of the Advanced Diplomas can apply for any of the following programmes, in competition with other applicants:

- MSc in Construction Project Management (University of Greenwich)
- MSc in Real Estate (University of Greenwich)
- MSc in Facilities Management (University of Greenwich)
- MSc in Construction Management (University of Bath)
- HKU Postgraduate Diploma in Surveying

Students take 4 modules to reflect their area of study:

Advanced Diploma in Construction Management	Advanced Diploma in Property Development
• Legal Studies • Construction Project Management • Economics • Construction Management Project	• Legal Studies • Real Estate and Finance • Economics • Investment and Cost Forecasting

Assessment is based on set assignments and examinations. Students can only take the written examinations if they attend 70% of the sessions.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • have Grade D in HKCEE English (Syllabus B), or an equivalent (e.g. TOEFL 550); • and, have a Diploma, Higher Diploma, HND or equivalent in a relevant subject. Applicants over 25 with suitable professional work experience can also apply, but may be required to take a qualifying examination.
Day(s) / Times	Twice a week, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m. There are two 14-week semesters.
Fee(s)	• Course fee: $23,700, paid once a place has been offered. • Application fee: $150, non-refundable.
Information and Application	For details of application procedures, please refer to p. 58 The closing date for application is 22 February 2002 for April 2002 intake.

AS 35-097-02 (01) – 2001 / 2002 intake
Post-experience Programme in Real Estate Development and Valuation

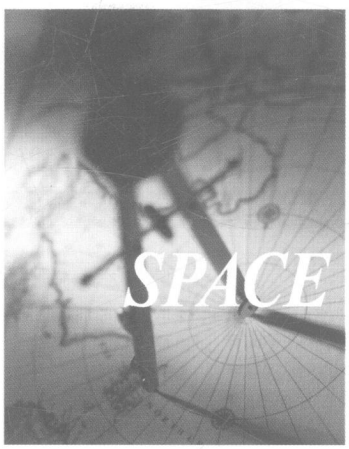
Enquiries: 2975 5870 Fax: 2546 0295

This course gives participants greater professional knowledge and prepares them for the Assessment of Professional Competence (APC) of the Hong Kong Institute of Surveyors (HKIS). It is recognised as a valid HKIS Continuing Professional Development course. The curriculum is designed by the HKIS.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have relevant work experience in real estate. Preference will be given to those who are registered in the APC of the HKIS.
Day(s) / Times	June - August 2001 (40 hours)
Venue	To be advised
Fee(s)	• Course Fee - $3,800 • Application Fee - $150, non-refundable
Application	Closing Date for Application is 28 May 2001

Application Procedures

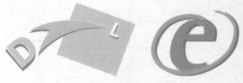
Detailed course information and application materials, which will usually only be available 2 - 3 months before the closing date for application, can be obtained from: Built Environment Section, 10/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $4.20 stamp, specifying the name of the programme.



= Professional Excellence

+ Quality of Life

AS 35-801-00 (11) – September 2001 intake
AS 35-801-00 (12) – January 2002 intake
Postgraduate Certificate (PGCert) / Postgraduate Diploma (PGDip) / Master of Science (MSc) in Occupational Safety and Health



AS 35-804-00 (11) – September 2001 intake
AS 35-804-00 (12) – January 2002 intake
Postgraduate Certificate (PGCert) / Postgraduate Diploma (PGDip) / Master of Science (MSc) in Occupational Hygiene
University of Greenwich, UK

We offer these distance-learning programmes with the University of Greenwich, UK. Students who do not wish to complete the full MSc programme can exit at either the Postgraduate Certificate or the Postgraduate Diploma level.

The programmes have been accredited by the Institution of Occupational Safety and Health (IOSH) in the UK and the British Institute of Occupational Hygiene (BIOH) respectively. Graduates may apply for the relevant membership grades of these institutes, though conditions may apply.

The programme subjects are:

Course Title (C = Core, O = Option)	Occupational Safety and Health			Occupational Hygiene		
	PGCert	PGDip	MSc	PGCert	PGDip	MSc
Occupational Safety Practice	C	C	C			
Safety and Risk Management	C	C	C	C	C	C
Monitoring, Analysis and Control of Toxic	C	C	C	C	C	C
Industrial Toxicology, Occupational Health Practice and Epidemiology		C	C	C	C	C
Thermal and Acoustic Environment	C	C	C	C	C	C
Lighting, Ionising and Non-Ionising Radiation		O	O		C	C
Ergonomics and Workplace Psychology		O	O		C	C
Dissertation			C			C

a. Students who have covered relevant units at the Master level can apply for exemption, at least 14 days before the application deadline. There is a non-refundable fee of $500 per unit (subject to review).
b. Assessment is by coursework. Assessment of the dissertation may include an oral presentation and an oral examination.
c. The maximum period of registration is 5 years.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should normally have: • ***either,*** an honours degree or equivalent in which a physical science was a major element; • ***or,*** an appropriate professional qualification coupled with professional experience. Applications will also be considered from anyone who: • ***either,*** has other qualifications and suitable experience; • ***or,*** is a mature applicant (over 25). Such applicants may be interviewed. All applicants should be proficient in English - TOEFL score of 550 or equivalent.
Fee(s)	• Unit fee: $12,000 (Subject to review) • Application fee: $150, non-refundable. • Registration fee: $1,200, non-refundable, paid when the offer of a place is accepted. • Laboratory fee, paid as necessary for some sessions.
Information and Application	Applications for each programme are accepted twice a year, in July and November. Detailed course information and application materials, which will usually only be available 2 - 3 months before the closing date for application, can be obtained from Built Environment Section, 10/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $4.20 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing dates for application are 6 July for the September 2001 intake and 26 November for the January 2002 intake.

Architectural Studies and Interior Design
建築學及室內設計
Art and Design 藝術及設計
History and Archaeology 歷史及考古學
Languages and Literature 語言及文學
Museum Studies 博物館學
Music and Dance 音樂及舞蹈
Oriental Studies 東方研究
Philosophy 哲學
Theatre Studies 戲劇研究
Translation 翻譯

The Division of Arts and Humanities offers a wide variety of courses in several different areas of study : languages (including Chinese, Japanese, English and four other European languages); literature; music; history; philosophy; theatre studies; museum studies; translation; art and design; architectural studies.

Some of our courses are short introductions to the subject that are suitable for beginners; others are for more advanced students and lead to diplomas or degrees. Some will help you in your career; others can be studied just for interest.

The subjects that belong to the Arts and Humanities Division are among the oldest and most traditional of academic subjects. However, their popularity and relevance remain as great as ever. We will do our best to ensure that the Arts and Humanities courses we provide continue to meet the needs of people in the modern world and are taught in an innovative and modern way.

文學及人文學科學部提供多元化課程，遍及不同學術範疇，包括：語言(中文、日語、英語以及四種歐洲語言)、文學、音樂、歷史、哲學、戲劇研究、博物館學、翻譯、藝術及設計、建築學。

學部一些課程是入門短期課程，適合初學者修讀；其他則是進階課程，修畢可獲頒發證書、文憑或學位等學歷。某些課程可助您發展事業；另一些則屬滿足個人需要的興趣課程。

學部所開辦的學科歷史最為悠久，亦最具傳統色彩；但它們仍廣受大眾歡迎，並繼續為社會所需。本學部將確保文學及人文學科學部所提供的課程，切合時代的要求，並能不斷以創新的方式講授。

文學及人文學科

Arts and Humanities

9/F., T.T. Tsui Building, The University of Hong Kong, Pokfulam Road, Hong Kong
香港薄扶林道香港大學徐展堂樓9樓

Fax 傳真: 2858 3404

Programme Directors and Programme Managers
課程主任及助理課程主任
Booker, R.M. 卜克 (Head of Division 學部主任)
Lye, K.C. OBE 黎錦超 (Senior Consultant 高級學術顧問)
Kennedy, P. 甘令德
Lung, Rachel W.C. 龍惠珠
Chan, Renée P.L. 陳碧蓮
Chan, Joseph Y.H. 陳以漢
Kan, Sam C.F. 簡頌輝
Yiu, Benjamin C.P. 姚展鵬

Divisional Affairs Executive 學部事務主任
Ip, Agnes W.Y. 葉穎怡

AH 45-101-00 (11)
Professional Diploma in Architectural Studies (PDAS)

Enquiries: 2975 5878 Fax: 2858 3404

Student making model for his Architectural Design presentation

This programme is designed to:

- equip students with the knowledge and skills in architectural technology and professional practice;
- produce architectural assistants capable of supporting the building industry and other allied professions.

It is offered in 2 modes:

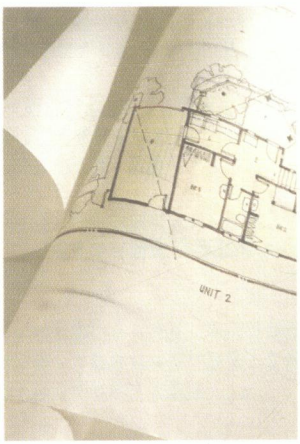
- a 2-year, full-time mode.
- a 3-year, part-time mode that is suitable for those with daytime commitments.

Several scholarships and bursaries are available in our Architectural Studies programme, to offset the course fees.

Exemptions from elements of the course may be granted by request to applicants who have completed studies considered equivalent to those offered in the programme.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should normally: • either, have 5 HKCEE passes, or equivalent, and one year's relevant working experience; • ***or,*** have 2 passes at "A" level, or equivalent; • ***or,*** have a recognised post-secondary certificate or diploma; • ***or,*** have a recognised degree; • ***or,*** be 25 and have one year's relevant working experience.	They may also be required to attend for an interview, take a test, or present previous art or design work to the admissions panel.
Fee(s)	• Full-time Mode Course Fee: $40,000 (Year 1), $45,000 (Year 2) • Part-time Mode Course Fee: $34,000 per year • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable	a. Annual course fees are payable in 2 instalments. b. Full course fees are paid even by students granted exemptions.
Medium of Instruction	English supplemented by Cantonese	
Information and Application	Detailed course information and an application form can be obtained: • in person, at any SPACE Enrolment Centre • by post, from Ms Ivy Chan, 9/F TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.30 stamp. The closing date for application is 1 August 2001.	

Diploma Courses • 文憑課程



AH 02-103-00 (11)
Diploma in Interior Design (Daytime)

This programme will be offered in September or October 2001. To obtain course details, please send your name and address to Art & Design HKU SPACE, Unit C1, 34/F United Centre, 95 Queensway, Hong Kong, by 14 July 2001. Please mark the envelope: "Diploma in Interior Design".

Diploma in Interior Design (Evening)

This programme will be offered at the end of 2001. To obtain course details, please send your name and address to Art & Design HKU SPACE, Unit C1, 34/F United Centre, 95 Queensway, Hong Kong, by 30 September 2001. Please mark the envelope: "Diploma in Interior Design".

室內設計初階
Introduction to Interior Design

查詢電話：2111 8774

近年來城市規劃及居住環境日益受到重視，大眾的生活水平日漸提高，室內設計亦隨之顯得更為重要。本課程為學員介紹現代室內設計的基礎理論和實際應用，內容包括：現代室內設計的定義、室內基本測量法、空間之剖析和人體工學、室內照明、建材和色彩的運用等。學員須完成每週的課外練習。

(名額三十人)

導　師　：陳玩芳 MSc (Leicester); FCSD; MCSD
及其他導師
全期學費　：$1,100

AH 02-023-01-01 (11)
AH 02-105-12-01 (11) – For Students of "Certificate in Foundation Art & Design"
開課日期　：2001年9月5日起
及時間　逢星期三5:50-7:50p.m. (共十二講)
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓AD-4室

AH 02-023-01-02 (11)
AH 02-105-12-02 (11) – For Students of "Certificate in Foundation Art & Design"
開課日期　：2001年12月5日起
及時間　逢星期三8:00-10:00p.m. (共十二講)
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓AD-2室

AH 02-023-03-01 (11)
室內設計繪圖
Drafting & Rendering for Interior Design

查詢電話：2111 8773

入學資格：完成本學院主辦之「室內設計初階」或同等程度課程。

室內設計繪圖乃建築師、承建商、室內設計者相互溝通的「共同語言」。本課程介紹室內設計繪圖的基本知識，訓練學員有足夠能力繪畫簡單和有效的圖則。課程以實習為主，並輔以理論來說明。研習題目包括器材運用、平面圖、立面圖、剖面圖、三向圖、簡單投影圖及等角投影圖等。學員必須利用課外時間做習作。

(名額三十人)

導　師　：葉子慧
BArch(RMIT); HKIA; ARB
開課日期　：2001年9月28日起
及時間　逢星期五8:00-10:00p.m. (共十二講)
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓AD-4室
全期學費　：$1,150

AH 02-023-07-01 (11)
室內設計物料與施工細節
Materials and Detailing for Interior Design

查詢電話：2111 8774

入學資格：現職室內設計人仕或本學院「室內設計文憑」課程學員。

本課程介紹室內設計工程使用的物料種類及其特性，及有關配件之裝嵌及修飾。透過課堂實習，學員可認識到技術繪圖之圖示常規及對建築物之勘查及記錄。

(名額三十人)

導　師　：容後公佈
開課日期　：2001年11月27日起逢星期二
及時間　8:00 - 10:00 p.m. (共十二講)
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓AD-4室
全期學費　：$1,260

AH 02-023-06-01 (11)
室內設計實務及工程管理
Professional Practice for Interior Design

查詢電話：2111 8774

入學資格：現職室內設計人仕或本學院「室內設計文憑」課程學員。

室內設計工程的範圍相當廣闊，設計師在創作的同時，亦須兼顧工程實務。本課程旨在介紹與室內設計有關之建築條例及規範，室內設計師之專業操守及責任，「優質工程管理」概念對履行此專業責任之重要性，以及本地及國際專業組織所扮演的角色。

(名額三十人)

導　師　：容後公佈
開課日期　：2001年12月28日起逢星期五
及時間　8:00 - 10:00 p.m. (共八講)
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓AD-4室
全期學費　：$910

TEL電話 : 2111 8772 / 773 / 774 FAX傳真 : 2151 0720

Q: I'm interested in art, but I don't know if I've got any talent. Should I bother taking courses?
我未必有美術天份，但對這科目很有興趣，未知我是否適合修讀美術。

A: Absolutely. Everyone's got some potential for art. It's just that this ability is usually left untapped.
每一個人都有創作潛質，只是大都未有獲得適當培育而已。換言之，任何人都可以修讀美術。

Q: I haven't taken any art courses before. How should I begin?
我從未修讀美術，應該從何開始？

A: The best thing is to start with a drawing course (and an art history course if possible!) and then go on to figure drawing, painting, etc as indicated in the following chart.
可以由素描開始，最好同時修讀美術史，之後再修人體素描、繪畫等。（請參考下列圖表。）

Q: I've got a good basic knowledge of art and would like to start a career in design. How can I find out which design field best suits me?
我具美術基礎，正考慮加入設計行業，但不知道應選那一類設計。

A: SPACE has Diploma courses in three types of design disciplines: Interior Design, Graphic Communication, and Fashion Design. Why not enrol on short courses in these disciplines and see if you want to take things further?
本學院設有三類設計文憑供學員修讀：室內設計、平面設計、及時裝設計。你可先修讀短期課程，再決定主修那一類設計。

Diploma Courses • 文憑課程

AH 02-118-01-01 (11)
陶瓷藝術文憑
Diploma in Ceramics

查詢電話：2111 8773

課程宗旨

本課程將會從不同角度去實踐及欣賞陶瓷藝術，包括研習各地的陶瓷藝術史以吸收前人的經驗；分析各種陶瓷美學觀念以增強欣賞能力；認識陶瓷藝術與生活及社會的關係以培育個人對陶瓷藝術的觸覺。在陶瓷製作實踐中，將會有系統地教授不同的成型方法，認識陶瓷製作必需的材料及工具設備，燒窯技法及操作上的安全守則，並啟發學員獨立的創作能力，俾學員對陶瓷藝術有更完整的認識。

課程大綱

本課程為期約一年半，上課及工作坊時間共280小時。內容大致分為六部分：

(一) 陶瓷藝術史
(二) 陶瓷製作
(三) 裝飾技巧
(四) 釉藥的認識
(五) 燒製
(六) 陶瓷藝術欣賞及理念

師資

課程統籌： 李梓良先生 BFA (Calif College of Arts & Crafts)

評核方法

導師會根據學員的表現及作業成績來評分。在課程後期，學員須完成一輯畢業作品，以供導師們評分及作畢業展覽之用。

結業文憑

符合下列所有要求的學員，可獲本學院頒發文憑：

- 出席率達百分之八十或以上；
- 於指定時間內完成所有作業；
- 獲導師同意其作業成績及格。

入學資格

申請者須對美術有基礎認識，經面試及格者始獲取錄。入學面試暫定於2001年10月中舉行。

上課日期

開課日期暫定於2001年11月，每週上課兩次，逢星期二及星期四7:00 - 9:30 p.m.。

上課地點

香港灣仔船街1-7號，寶業大廈2樓02室

費用

- 報名費：$150
- 全期學費：$35,000，分兩期繳交：
  第一期2001年11月 $20,000
  第二期2002年5月 $15,000
  本學院將另行通知獲取錄者繳付學費辦法
- 物料費及燒窯費：約 $4,000（詳情由導師在第一講通知）
- 如需額外練習時間學員可自行向導師租用陶瓷室，有關費用可向導師查詢
- 畢業作品展覽的費用（屆時決定）

報名手續

請填妥特別報名表格，連同$150報名費交到我們的報名中心(取錄與否，報名費將不獲退還)。特別報名表格可於本學院各報名中心索取。

教學語言

課程主要以廣東話講授，並輔以少量英文詞彙。視乎導師人選，部分課程可能以英語講授。

截止報名日期

2001年9月29日（星期六）

(名額十二人)

學院會盡量依照所列的時間及地點安排原定的講師授課，惟於有必要時可能會作出更改。

AH 02-111-01-01 (11)
中國書法文憑
Diploma in Chinese Calligraphy
香港藝術館協助 (Organised with the assistance of the Hong Kong Museum of Art)

查詢電話：2111 8773

課程宗旨

本課程為中國書論、書法審美及書寫技巧實習全面並舉之文憑課程，以深入研習傳統書法為基本，以書法創作為目標，協助學員培養「古不乖時，今不同弊」的精神。

課程大綱

課程為期兩年，約280小時（包括堂課及參觀活動），內容大致分成四部分：

- 書法史、書法理論及書法藝術審美觀念： 配合以歷代重要書家作品析賞，約佔課程的六分之一；
- 書法實習 (以書體為分)：臨寫、仿作、創作；
- 款識與鈐印的配合、裝裱形式介紹；
- 篆刻：篆刻史、篆刻實習（刻印、章法）、篆刻作品析賞。

此外，課程亦包括以下活動：

- 前往香港藝術館及香港中文大學文物館參觀名家真跡；
- 由香港藝術館專家主持的專題講座；
- 由中國書法家及學者主持的講座；
- 導師及畢業學員作品展，由香港藝術館協助籌辦。

名譽顧問

曾柱昭先生（香港藝術館總館長）

師資

課程統籌： 葉民任先生（香港大學專業進修學院中國藝術課程策劃）

評核方法
課程期間將舉行測驗及作業評議，課程結束前學員須完成畢業作品一輯，以供導師們評分及作畢業展覽之用。

結業文憑
符合下列所有要求的學員，可獲本學院頒發文憑：
- 學員出席率達百分之八十或以上；
- 學員於指定時間內完成所有作業，並取得及格成績。

入學資格
申請者須具備書法基礎，經面試及格者始獲取錄。入學面試暫定於2001年10月初舉行。

上課日期
開課日期暫定為2001年10月28日(星期日)，基本每週上課一次，每課三小時。大部分堂課於星期日下午2:30 - 5:30舉行，其他須配合香港藝術館的堂課或活動則會另定日期和時間。

上課地點
大部分堂課將於金鐘統一中心34樓AD-1室舉行，導師亦會帶領學員前往香港藝術館及香港中文大學文物館等機構參觀和析賞歷代名家真跡。

費用
- 報名費：$150
- 學費為$30,000 (不包括畢業作品展覽的費用)，分兩期繳交： 第一期 2001年10月 $20,000; 第二期 2002年5月 $10,000
  本學院將另行通知獲取錄者繳付學費辦法。

報名手續
請填妥特別報名表格，連同$150報名費交到我們的報名中心（請以支票付款，抬頭請書「香港大學專業進修學院」，報名費將不獲退還）。特別報名表格可向香港藝術館及本學院各報名中心索取。

截止報名日期
2001年9月8日（星期六）

(名額二十五人)

學院會盡量依照所列的時間及地點安排原定的講師授課，惟於有必要時可能會作出更改。

Certificate Courses • 證書課程

AH 02-105-00 (11)
Certificate in Foundation Art and Design
藝術及設計基礎證書

Enquiries: 2111 8774

This programme provides:
- a basic understanding of art and design for beginners, even if they think they have no "talent";
- a chance for those who have some knowledge of art to develop their artistic skills and creative ability.

To qualify for the Certificate, students choose 6 courses from our regular programme of courses and complete special assignments.

Compulsory Courses - 3 courses

• Drawing I or Drawing II	See page 68-69
• Painting I or Painting II	See page 70-71
• History of Western Art: The Renaissance to Realism, or	See page 85
History of Western Art: Impressionism to Post-Modernism	See page 85

Elective Courses - Any 3 courses

• Figure Drawing I or Figure Drawing II	See page 69
• Basic Watercolour Painting or Intermediate Watercolour Painting	See page 71-72
• Introduction to Graphic Design (Cantonese only)	See page 80
• Introduction to Interior Design (Cantonese only)	See page 63
• Basic Photography or Introduction to Photography	See page 84

a. Students can study at their own pace, according to the availability of courses, but must complete 6 courses in 3 years from the date of registration.
b. Beginners are advised to take Drawing I before other studio courses.
c. As special assignments count towards the award of the Certificate, no exemptions will be granted to students who have previously taken any of these courses.
d. Besides passing the special assignments, students must also attend 80% of the classes in each course.

Fee(s)	$4,500, payable at the time of registration, plus the fees for the individual courses.
Medium of Instruction	English or Cantonese. There is no guarantee that all courses will be offered in both languages.
Application	Use the normal SPACE application form to register in this programme. Use separate application forms for each of the 6 courses taken.

AH 02-802-01-01 (11)
A Creative Art Workshop
In collaboration with the Faculty of Design, Kingston University, UK

Enquiries: 2111 8773

You don't have to be an artist to do artwork! This 5-day workshop has been created by SPACE and Kingston University to help you see and think differently. It will use typical British methods of teaching and learning that will give you a lot of fun and a sense of achievement. Kingston staff will develop a creative potential in you that might otherwise have remained hidden. You will create art forms from a variety of inexpensive materials - newspapers, magazines, pencils, ink, brushes, masking tape, scissors, a camera and film.

The topics to be covered are:
- Drawing and Research
- Development and Experimentation
- Three Dimensional Art
- People and their Clothes
- Graphic Communication

Successful applicants will receive a detailed timetable and materials list.

(Enrolment is limited to 20)

Day(s) / Times	6 - 10 August 2001 9:30 a.m. to 4:30 p.m.
Venue	Room AD-3, 34/F, United Centre
Fee(s)	$3,500, excluding materials
Application	Use the normal SPACE application form. The closing date for application is 30 June 2001.

AH 02-020-43-01 (11)
Artistic Adventure in New York

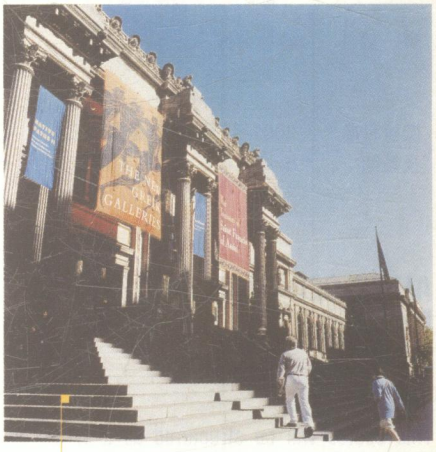
NEW

Enquiries: 2111 8773

In July 2001 we are offering a workshop with the School of Visual Arts of New York, an established leader and innovator in the education of artists and designers. It will allow people who have some experience in art to build on this experience and develop their ability in New York.

Participants choose one of the following workshops:
- Stone Sculpture
- Metal Sculpture
- Painting
- Web Site Design
- Film Production

They will also visit world famous museums and an art performance:
- The Metropolitan Museum of Art
- The Museum of Modern Art
- The Solomon R Guggenheim Museum
- The Blue Man Group



Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York

Day(s) / Times	16 July to 3 August 2001 Mondays to Fridays, 9:00 a.m. to 4:00 p.m.
Fee(s)	$19,980, including tuition, activities and accommodation, but excluding visas, insurance and air fares, which are an individual responsibility
Information and Application	Detailed course information and application forms can be obtained in person at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. The closing date for application is 7 June 2001.

AH 02-020-36-01 (11)
Drawing I

Enquiries : 2111 8774

This course is designed both for those who have some experience and for those who want to draw but feel that they have no talent for art. The course will help students see as artists see, engage all their senses, and draw expressively. In a step-by-step approach, students will build essential drawing skills. Among the topics to be covered are: pure, modified and cross contours; positive and negative space; proportion and composition; and the essence of gesture. Participants are urged to set time aside for practice outside class meetings.

Tutor : Lo, Y.L.
BA (Hons) (Goldsmiths'); MFA (Hunter)
Date & Time : Mondays, 6:45-9:45p.m.,
starting 10 Sep 01 (8 meetings)
Venue : Room AD-3, 34/F, United Centre
Fee : $1,180

AH 02-105-01-01 (11) – For Students of "Certificate in Foundation Art & Design"

(Enrolment is limited to 20)

素描 (一)
Drawing I

查詢電話 : 2111 8774

素描是藝術創作中重要的思想過程，導師將指導學員利用素描去記錄眼前或腦海中的景象、意念、甚至情緒。討論範圍包括美學及構圖概念、視覺元素、空間處理及材料運用等，學員將嘗試以木炭、木顏色筆及粉彩作基本練習及實驗。課程包括一次或兩次戶外寫生活動，於星期六、日或公眾假期舉行。

地　點 : 統一中心三十四樓AD-3室
全期學費 : $1,180

(名額二十人)

	AH 02-020-36-02 (11) 一般學員用 **AH 02-105-01-02 (11)** 「藝術及設計基礎證書」學員用	**AH 02-020-36-03 (11)** 一般學員用 **AH 02-105-01-03 (11)** 「藝術及設計基礎證書」學員用	**AH 02-020-36-04 (11)** (日間課程)	**AH 02-020-36-05 (11)** (日間課程)
導　師	容後公佈	高天恩 BFA (CSULB)	沈平 香港水彩畫研究會會長	廖井梅 MFA (Moscow State Academic Art Institute)
開課日期及時間	2001年7月4日起逢星期三 6:45-9:45p.m. (共八講)	2001年9月5日起逢星期三 6:45-9:45p.m. (共八講)	2001年7月16日起逢星期一 2:30-5:30p.m. (共八講)	2001年9月13日起逢星期四 2:30-5:30p.m. (共八講)

AH 02-020-32-01 (11))
Drawing II

Enquiries : 2111 8774

This course will be structured as a series of media explorations (charcoal/ink & brushes/colour pencil etc.) emphasizing the role of colour as a descriptive as well as an expressive element in drawing. Various issues and approaches pertaining to contemporary forms of expression will be dealt with. Attention will be given to practical problem solving using the medium as a focus for the realization of the idea. Different modes of perception will be explored through a thematic approach to subject matter and stylistic variations, and special consideration will be given to the relationship of the medium to the meaning of a work.

Tutor : Lo, Y.L.
BA (Hons) (Goldsmiths'); MFA (Hunter)
Date & Time : Mondays, 6:45-9:45p.m.,
starting 19 Nov 01 (8 meetings)
(N.B. No classes on 24 Dec & 31 Dec 01)
Venue : Room AD-3, 34/F, United Centre
Fee : $1,300

AH 02-105-02-01 (11) – For Students of "Certificate in Foundation Art & Design"

(Enrolment is limited to 20)

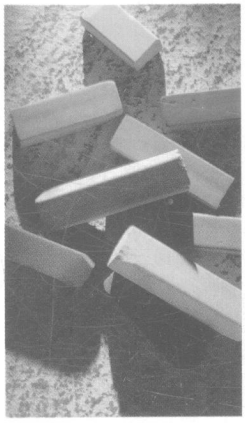
Entry Requirement: Completion of "Drawing I" or equivalent

素描（二）
Drawing II

查詢電話：2111 8774

入學資格：完成本學院主辦之「素描（一）」或同等程度課程。

本課程為「素描（一）」之延續，加深學員對形態、比例、體積、質感、空間感及透視等的理解。



(名額二十人)

地　點　：統一中心三十四樓AD-3室
全期學費　：$1,300

AH 02-020-32-02 (11)
AH 02-105-02-02 (11) —「藝術及設計基礎證書」學員用
導　師　：高天恩
BFA(CSULB)
開課日期及時間　：2001年11月7日起逢星期三
6:45-9:45p.m. (共八講)

AH 02-020-32-03 (11) (日間課程)
導　師　：廖井梅
MFA (Moscow State Academic Art Institute)
開課日期及時間　：2001年11月22日起逢星期四
2:30-5:30p.m. (共八講)

AH 02-020-37-01 (11)
Figure Drawing I

Enquiries : 2111 8774

The human figure, with its infinite variety of shapes, forms and movements, is probably the most ideal subject for developing visual perception and correlation of the hand and eye. The human figure will be studied through exercises in various gesture and contour drawings of nude and clothed models, leading to detailed and finished work. A variety of media, including pencil, conte crayon, charcoal and pastel will be used. Reference will be made to artists' works.

AH 02-105-07-01 (11) – For Students of "Certificate in Foundation Art & Design"

(Enrolment is limited to 20)

Entry Requirement:	Completion of "Drawing I" or equivalent

Tutor　: To be advised
Date & Time　: Tuesdays, 6:45-9:45p.m., starting 4 Dec 01 (8 meetings)
Venue　: Room AD-3, 34/F, United Centre
Fee　: $1,480 (Model fee included)

AH 02-020-37-02 (11)
人體素描（一）
Figure Drawing I

查詢電話：2111 8774

入學資格：完成本學院主辦之「素描（一）」或同等程度課程。

人體流暢的線條，靈活的動態，明暗的輪廓，以及皮膚的質感，著實是捕捉美感的理想對象，也是學習素描的好題材。本課程為初學者而設，從人體比例、線條、造形、透視及動態入手，利用鉛筆、炭枝、蠟筆及粉彩等各種物料，去進行速寫。導師亦會介紹名家作品。

AH 02-105-07-02 (11) —「藝術及設計基礎證書」學員用

(名額二十人)

導　師　：葉順成
BA(Anglia)
開課日期及時間　：2001年9月4日起
逢星期二6:45-9:45p.m.(共8講)
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓AD-3室
全期學費　：$1,480（包括模特兒費）

AH 02-020-38-01 (11)
Painting I

Enquiries : 2111 8774

This course is designed for those who have some experience in drawing and wish to develop their skills in acrylic painting. Students will be introduced to various materials, traditional and contemporary techniques, and the application of visual elements. In addition to demonstration and studio practice, students will see slide presentations of artists' works and participate in class critiques.

AH 02-105-03-01 (11) – For Students of "Certificate in Foundation Art & Design"

(Enrolment is limited to 20)

Entry Requirement:	Completion of "Drawing I" or equivalent

Tutor : Thomas, S.
Dip Member of SIAD
Date & Time : Fridays, 6:30-9:30p.m.,
starting 7 Sep 01 (8 meetings)
(N.B. No classes on 28 Sep & 5 Oct 01)
Venue : Room AD-3, 34/F, United Centre
Fee : $1,180

AH 02-020-38-02 (11)
繪畫(一)
Painting I

查詢電話：2111 8774

入學資格：完成本學院主辦之「素描(一)」或同等程度課程。

本課程介紹塑膠彩繪畫基本技巧，適合初學人士報讀。內容包括：傳統與現代繪畫技法、繪畫元素、色彩的運用、空間的處理和構圖等。導師亦會介紹名家作品及鼓勵學員發揮個人風格及創作意念。

AH 02-105-03-02 (11) — 「藝術及設計基礎證書」學員用

(名額二十人)

導　師 : 盧壹麟
BA(Hons)(Goldsmiths'); MFA (Hunter)
開課日期 : 2001年9月13日起
及時間 逢星期四6:45-9:45p.m. (共八講)
地　點 : 統一中心三十四樓AD-3室
全期學費 : $1,180

AH 02-020-33-01 (11)
Painting II

Enquiries: 2111 8774

This course will be run as a workshop to help participants develop their ability and personal styles in acrylic painting. Course topics will include:

- the use of colour;
- the relationship between still life and figures;
- the use of imagery;
- new materials and techniques.

At all times the tutor will help students to develop their own portfolio.

AH 02-105-04-01 (11) – For Students of "Certificate in Foundation Art & Design"

(Enrolment is limited to 20)

Entry Requirement:	Completion of "Painting I" or equivalent

Tutor : Thomas, S.
Dip Member of SIAD
Date & Time : Fridays, 6:30-9:30p.m.,
starting 16 Nov 01 (8 meetings)
(N.B. No classes on 14, 21 &
28 Dec 01; 4 Jan 02)
Venue : Room AD-3, 34/F, United Centre
Fee : $1,300

AH 02-020-33-02 (11)
繪畫(二)
Painting II

查詢電話 2111 8774

入學資格：完成本學院主辦之「繪畫（一）」或同等程度課程。

本課程為「繪畫（一）」之延續，除了技巧訓練之外，更幫助學員建立個人風格。

AH 02-105-04-02 (11) — 「藝術及設計基礎證書」學員用

(名額二十人)

導　師　：**盧壹麟**
BA(Hons)(Goldsmiths'); MFA (Hunter)
開課日期及時間　：2001年11月22日起
逢星期四6:45-9:45p.m. (共八講)
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓AD-3室
全期學費　：$1,300

AH 02-020-10-01 (11)
Basic Watercolour Painting

Enquiries : 2111 8774

This is an introduction to the techniques, materials, composition, colour theory and vocabulary of visual presentation in the medium of watercolour painting. The human figure, still life and landscape will be the main subjects for exploration. There will be several outdoor painting sessions (usually on Saturdays). Weekly home assignments will be given.

AH 02-105-09-01 (11) – For Students of "Certificate in Foundation Art & Design"

(Enrolment is limited to 24)

Entry Requirement: Completion of "Drawing I" or equivalent

Tutor : Thomas, S.
Dip Member of SIAD
Date & Time : Thursdays, 6:30-9:30p.m., starting 6 Sep 01(8 meetings)
(N.B. No class on 4 Oct 01)
Venue : Room AD-1, 34/F, United Centre
Fee : $1,180

AH 02-020-10-02 (11)
水彩畫初階
Basic Watercolour Painting

查詢電話 2111 8774

入學資格：完成本學院主辦之「素描(一)」或同等程度課程。

導師通過理論闡述和實踐示範，幫助學員認識水彩畫的特點以及工具的使用方法，而學員亦可透過對靜物和風景的寫生練習，學習掌握水份、色彩和筆觸的運用，以及如何表達物體的形態、體積、質感和色彩。課程包括一次戶外寫生活動，於星期日或公眾假期舉行。

AH 02-105-09-02 (11) — 「藝術及設計基礎證書」學員用

(名額二十四人)

導　師　：高天恩
BFA (CSULB)
開課日期及時間　：2001年9月4日起
逢星期二6:45-9:45p.m. (共八講)
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓AD-2室
全期學費　：$1,180

AH 02-020-11-01 (11)
Intermediate Watercolour Painting

Enquiries : 2111 8774

This course is designed to enhance students' creativity and technical competence in watercolour painting. It provides an in-depth study of the visual elements of the media and explores both realistic and abstract approaches to watercolour painting. Emphasis will be on the pursuit and completion of students' own paintings. There will be several outdoor painting sessions (usually on Saturdays). In-class critiques will be conducted on a regular basis.

AH 02-105-10-01 (11) – For Students of "Certificate in Foundation Art & Design"

(Enrolment is limited to 24)

Entry Requirement: Completion of "Basic Watercolour Painting" or equivalent

Tutor : Thomas, S.
Dip Member of SIAD
Date & Time : Thursdays, 6:30-9:30p.m., starting 1 Nov 01 (8 meetings)
Venue : Room AD-1, 34/F, United Centre
Fee : $1,300

AH 02-020-11-02 (11)
水彩畫進階
Intermediate Watercolour Painting

查詢電話：2111 8774

入學資格：完成本學院主辦之「水彩畫初階」或同等程度課程。

本課程引導有水彩繪畫基礎人士進一步探討和實驗水彩畫創作，以表達個人意念和感情。內容包括：視覺元素的組合和運用；靜物、人物、風景等題材的描繪和技巧實驗。

AH 02-105-10-02 (11) —「藝術及設計基礎證書」學員用

(名額二十四人)

導　師　：高天恩
BFA (CSULB)
開課日期　：2001年11月13日起
及時間　逢星期二6:45-9:45p.m. (共八講)
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓AD-2室
全期學費　：$1,300

銅版畫與石版畫的製作
Etching & Lithography Workshop

查詢電話：2111 8774

版畫是傳統造型藝術之一，其手工印刷特點與複數性對藝術家具有一定的吸引力。以下課程將分別介紹製作銅版畫及石版畫的技法，讓學員初步掌握乾刻、線腐蝕、飛塵、糖水法及軟腊等銅版技法與線畫和墨畫等石版畫技法。「課程(一)適合初學者」

地　點　：香港版畫工作室
油麻地上海街402號三樓3F室 (油麻地地鐵站：碧街與砵蘭街出口)
時　間　：6:45- 9:45p.m. (共八講)
全期學費　：$1,710 (學員須於第一講繳交材料費$250)

(名額十人)

AH 02-020-39-01 (11)
銅版畫製作 (一) **Etching Workshop I**
導　師　：廖井梅
MFA (Moscow State Academic Art Institute)
開課日期　：2001年9月17日起逢星期一

AH 02-020-40-01 (11)
銅版畫製作 (二) **Etching Workshop II**
導　師　：廖井梅
MFA (Moscow State Academic Art Institute)
開課日期　：2001年11月26日起逢星期一
(2001年12月24日及31日不用上課)

AH 02-020-41-01 (11)
石版畫製作 (一) **Lithography Workshop I**
導　師　：翁秀梅 BFA (Alabama)
開課日期　：2001年9月19日起逢星期三

AH 02-020-42-01 (11)
石版畫製作 (二) **Lithography Workshop II**
導　師　：翁秀梅 BFA (Alabama)
開課日期　：2001年11月21日起逢星期三

Oriental Art • 中國美術

如何選讀中國書畫課程

本學院將五種書體 (篆、隸、楷、行、草) 分別編入兩類課程：楷行、行草為一類；篆隸為一類。初學者可選楷行或篆隸，而行草書則宜於學習楷行書後再修讀。具備書法基礎人士可修讀「書法創作探索」，或「中國書法文憑」(後者需接受面試)。

中國繪畫分科細緻，包括山水、花卉、蟲魚、鳥獸、人物等。本學院設有山水、花鳥、人物繪畫課程，相互無主次分別，只是每類宜按初階、進階修讀。繪畫學員宜修讀書法課程，以增加繪畫中的線條演譯能力。

山水畫研習班
Intermediate Chinese Landscape Painting

查詢電話：2111 8773

入學資格：完成本學院主辦之「基本山水畫」或同等程度課程。

本課程讓具備山水畫基礎人士以較自由的學習模式，對山水畫作更深廣的研習。導師會引導學員把基礎技法推進至結構完整的作品，及將個人獨特意念融會於藝術創作中。課程包括一次戶外寫生活動，於星期六、日或公眾假期舉行。

(名額二十四人)

導　師　：熊海
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓AD-1室
全期學費　：$1,320

AH 02-021-02-01 (11)
開課日期　：2001年9月4日起逢星期二
及時間　5:50-7:50p.m. (共十二講)

AH 02-021-02-02 (11)
開課日期　：2001年12月4日起逢星期二
及時間　5:50-7:50p.m. (共十二講)

寫意山水畫 (一)
Landscape Painting in Ink I

查詢電話：2111 8773

本課程為初學山水畫者而設，著重運用簡潔的水墨寫意技巧去描繪山水，通過簡淺的畫理分析及技法示範，由淺入深地練習不同的筆墨技巧；並分別學習畫樹法、山石皴法、樹石組織法以及雲煙流水法等，務求學員在短期內了解一張小品山水畫的繪寫過程，為將來製作大畫而奠定基礎。

(名額二十四人)

導　師　：鄭明
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓AD-1室
全期學費　：$950

AH 02-021-88-01 (11) （日間課程）
開課日期及時間　：2001年9月14日起逢星期五 9:30-11:30 a.m. (共十講)

AH 02-021-88-02 (11)
開課日期及時間　：2001年11月28日起逢星期三 8:00-10:00 p.m. (共十講)

AH 02-021-71-01 (11)
寫意山水畫 (二) (日間課程)
Landscape Painting in Ink II

查詢電話：2111 8773

入學資格：完成本學院主辦之「寫意山水畫（一）」或同等程度課程。

本課程著重深入瞭解與鑽研寫意山水畫的傳統技法與構圖，一方面臨寫歷代名家作品，吸收名家精髓，另一方面將所學所識，嘗試自我構思一幅完整的山水小品，導師即堂批改，分析優劣，並給予意見，務求發揮個人所長。

(名額二十四人)

導　師　：鄭明
開課日期及時間　：2001年11月30日起逢星期五 9:30 - 11:30 a.m. (共十講)
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓AD-1室
全期學費　：$950

山水畫初階 (日間課程)
Introduction to Chinese Landscape Painting

查詢電話：2111 8773

本課程以中國傳統山水技法為基礎，由簡入繁，學習筆墨要點，樹法、各種山石皴紋法、組織及構圖技巧，課程通過畫理分析及即堂示範，使學員認識和掌握山水基本技法。導師也會引導學員探索一些新繪畫方法，運用水和墨在各種不同質量的畫紙上所產生微妙的變化，融會於藝術探索中，使中國山水藝術在傳統法度中尋找新的突破。

(名額二十四人)

導　師　：何才安
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓AD-1室
全期學費　：$950

AH 02-021-72-01 (11)
開課日期及時間　：2001年9月4日起逢星期二 2:30-4:30 p.m. (共十講)

AH 02-021-72-02 (11)
開課日期及時間　：2001年11月27日起逢星期二 2:30-4:30 p.m. (共十講)

AH 02-021-75-01 (11)
現代水墨畫
Contemporary Ink Painting

查詢電話：2111 8773

於60年代香港現代藝術的醞釀時期，水墨畫在中西文化交流之下成長，時至今日，水墨畫的涵意亦不斷在改變和擴展。本課程為初學者而設，介紹水墨畫的發展歷史；物料及素材的應用；傳統畫法中的運筆、用墨；較後發展出來的水拓、紙拓，以及點、流、噴、染等實驗性的方法，鼓勵學員試驗各媒體。

(名額二十四人)

導　師　：吳觀麟
開課日期及時間　：2001年10月15日起逢星期一 8:00-10:00p.m. (共十二講) (2001年12月24日及31日不用上課)
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓AD-1室
全期學費　：$1,150

AH 02-021-59-01 (11)
水墨畫寫生與創作 (日間課程)
Indoor and Outdoor Chinese Ink Painting Workshop

查詢電話：2111 8773

唐朝張璪提出：「外師造化，中得心源」；明代董其昌提出：「讀萬卷書行萬里路」均是注重生活體驗及學養修煉。「寫生」在繪畫中是生活體驗之重要環節，如不得法，反會「寫死」，或只能抄襲前人的形態，陳陳相因，僅得其軀殼。另一方面，「創作」如不知理法，實難體現作者之情感、學養及個性，否則僅僅是「抄作」或「做作」。本課程以提煉、誇張、變型、造型及虛實等等法則輔導學員由室內到室外寫生，再結合多種技法，強化繪畫特質及構成，注入時代精神，發揮個性情思以逐漸步入創作之道。本課程適合對水墨畫有興趣者報讀。

(名額二十四人)

導　師　：李頌翔
開課日期　：2001年9月15日起逢星期六
及時間　10:00 a.m.-12:00 noon
(共十二講) 包括數次戶外寫生活動
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓AD-1室
全期學費　：$1,150

AH 02-021-92-01 (11)
中國水墨畫研習 (日間課程)
Chinese Ink Painting Workshop

查詢電話：2111 8773

在數碼科技突飛猛進，影視形象千變萬化的今天，水墨畫的筆情墨趣和虛實相生的表現特色，更形獨特。本課程以發揚傳統文化和藝術精華為宗旨，以突出時代精神和個人氣格為理念，採用靈活的學習方式，因才施教，由淺入深，輔導學員逐步表現出自己心中的山水和花鳥世界，並輔以幻燈名作欣賞比較，理論與實踐並行。

(名額二十四人)

導　師　：李頌翔
開課日期　：2001年9月21日起逢星期五
及時間　2:30-4:30 p.m. (共十二講)
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓AD-1室
全期學費　：$1,150

AH 02-021-91-01 (11)
四高僧山水畫研習 (二)
Landscape Paintings by the Four Monks (Part II)

查詢電話：2111 8773

清代四高僧：八大山人、漸江、石谿、石濤均具有深厚的傳統中國畫學養，並自建風格各有大成，由清至今對中國書畫界產生了深遠的影響。本課程專門研習石谿及石濤二僧之山水畫，理論與實踐循序漸進，導師示範解析筆法、墨法、構圖、風格等，輔導學員臨摹小品乃至大作。適合稍有山水畫基礎者報讀。

(名額二十四人)

導　師　：李頌翔
開課日期　：2001年9月7日起逢星期五
及時間　5:50 - 7:50 p.m. (共十二講)
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓AD-1室
全期學費　：$1,150

AH 02-021-04-01 (11)
寫意花卉畫
Basic Chinese Painting of Flowers

查詢電話：2111 8772

本課程講授梅、蘭、菊及竹等花卉的寫意畫法，包括構圖、用筆、用墨及用色的基本技法。導師將示範及指導學員作臨摹練習。

(名額二十四人)

導　師　：鍾育淳
浙江美術學院
開課日期　：2001年9月3日起逢星期一
及時間　5:50-7:50p.m. (共十二講)
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓AD-2室
全期學費　：$1,150

AH 02-021-03-01 (11)
寫意花鳥畫初階 (日間課程)
Basic Chinese Painting of Birds and Flowers

查詢電話：2111 8772

花鳥畫是國畫中重要的獨立畫科，而「寫意」是國畫的一種畫法，用筆不求工細，注重神態的表現，以簡練的筆墨達到寄意抒懷的目的。

本課程為初學者而設，導師會於堂上示範及講授寫意花鳥畫的特點、筆法、墨法、色彩、章法和形象塑造等基本知識。學員透過堂上練習及導師的個別輔導，自能習畫簡單構圖的作品。

(名額二十四人)

導　師　：鍾育淳
浙江美術學院
開課日期　：2001年9月6日起逢星期四
及時間　2:30-4:30p.m. (共十二講)
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓AD-1室
全期學費　：$1,150

AH 02-021-17-01 (11)
寫意花鳥畫進階 (日間課程)
Intermediate Chinese Painting of Birds and Flowers

查詢電話：2111 8772

入學資格：完成本學院主辦之「寫意花鳥畫初階」或同等程度課程。

本課程在寫意花鳥畫初階之基礎上進一步教授常見之禽鳥（包括麻雀、八哥、雞、鷺鷥、鶴、鴛鴦和鷹等）、蟲及魚之寫意基本畫法。學員透過導師講授、隨堂示範和個別輔導，自能掌握作畫技巧，從而創作具有濃郁意趣之寫意花鳥畫作品。

(名額二十四人)

導　師　：鍾育淳
浙江美術學院
開課日期　：2001年12月13日起逢星期四
及時間　2:30-4:30 p.m. (共十講)
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓AD-1室
全期學費　：$1,150

AH 02-021-76-01 (11)
小寫意花鳥畫
Introduction to Chinese Painting of Birds & Flowers

查詢電話：2111 8773

兼工帶寫的花鳥畫，又稱小寫意花鳥畫，它有別於大寫意花鳥畫之用筆。勾花點葉兼工帶寫，設色秀雅，技巧豐富多變。本課程輔導學員通過對歷代名家作品的研習，掌握小寫意花鳥畫的技巧。

(名額二十四人)

導　師　：鄭天鶴
開課日期　：2001年12月7日起逢星期五
及時間　5:50-7:50p.m. (共十講)
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓AD-1室
全期學費　：$950

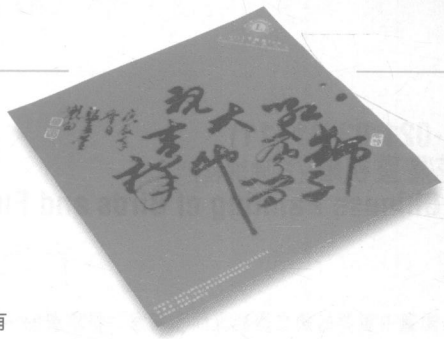
AH 02-021-58-01 (11)
工筆花鳥畫
Chinese Painting of Birds and Flowers

查詢電話：2111 8772

「工筆」是國畫的一種畫法，用筆工整，注重形象細部的描繪。本課程講授工筆花鳥畫之特點、工具、筆法、墨法、色彩、構圖及形象塑造等基本知識。

(名額二十四人)

導　師　：鍾育淳
浙江美術學院
開課日期　：2001年12月10日起逢星期一
及時間　5:50-7:50 p.m. (共十二講)
(2001年12月24日、31日及2002年2月11日不用上課)
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓AD-2室
全期學費　：$1,150



AH 02-021-05-01 (11)
中國書法系列：楷書與行書 (一) (日間課程)
Chinese Calligraphy Series: Standard & Running Script I

查詢電話：2111 8773

楷書及行書為行草書、草書之二種基礎書體，二者既各有獨自之法度，同時又具有相呼相承之聯繫。本課程由楷書之執筆、運筆、構字及文房四寶之適當選用為始，經示範講解字帖之臨摹要旨，進而教授行書之基本筆法、臨摹意識，分析楷、行書相關聯之演進與書寫技法，行氣、章法及款識處理要則，並適當加入基本書論之教育，最後輔導學員嘗試此二種書體之創作。

(名額二十四人)

導　師　：葉民任
開課日期　：2001年10月28日起逢星期日
及時間　11:15a.m.-12:45p.m. (共十二講)
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓AD-1室
全期學費　：$860

AH 02-021-06-51 (11)
中國書法系列：楷書與行書 (二) (日間課程)
Chinese Calligraphy Series: Standard & Running Script II

查詢電話：2111 8773

本課程為「楷書與行書（一）」之延續，適合已修畢該課程之學員及對楷行書有基礎認識者修讀。

(名額二十四人)

導　師　：葉民任
開課日期　：2002年1月27日起逢星期日
及時間　11:15a.m.-12:45p.m. (共十二講)
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓AD-1室
全期學費　：$860

AH 02-021-07-01 (11)
中國書法系列：行草與草書（一）
Chinese Calligraphy Series: Running & Cursive Script I

查詢電話：2111 8773

行草與草書乃書法藝術中最富變化之書體，也特別受人喜愛。本課程研習此二種書體之基本技巧，討論線條之動感、構字之虛實及章法之氣韻；講解款識、鈐印之配合，令作品完整化。同時通過對歷代重要書家作品之析賞，加強個人性情于書法中之演繹能力，提高作品創作之質素。本課程適合已修讀楷行書課程及具備書法基礎人士報讀。

(名額二十四人)

導　師　：葉民任
開課日期　：2001年8月15日起逢星期三
及時間　5:50-7:50p.m. (共十講)
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓AD-1室
全期學費　：$950

AH 02-021-08-01 (11)
中國書法系列：行草與草書（二）
Chinese Calligraphy Series: Running & Cursive Script II

查詢電話：2111 8773

本課程為「行草與草書（一）」之延續，適合已修畢該課程之學員及對行草書有基礎認識者修讀。

(名額二十四人)

導　師　：葉民任
開課日期　：2001年10月31日起逢星期三
及時間　5:50-7:50p.m. (共十講)
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓AD-1室
全期學費　：$950

AH 02-021-09-01 (11)
中國書法系列：篆隸書 (一) (日間課程)
Chinese Calligraphy Series: Seal Script & Clerical Style I

查詢電話：2111 8773

篆書與隸書是二種淵源相接的古代書體，小篆流暢優美，大篆雄渾古樸；漢碑之風格有典雅方正，亦有古拙凝重。本課程將研習篆隸書之運筆、構字和碑帖臨摹，並討論清代書家之作品，汲取書寫意念，加上對章法、款識及鈐印之講解，幫助學員掌握創作一件完整作品的方法。

(名額二十四人)

導　師　：葉民任
開課日期　：2001年10月28日起逢星期日
及時間　9:30-11:00am. (共十二講)
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓AD-1室
全期學費　：$860

AH 02-021-11-51 (11)
中國書法系列：篆隸書 (二) (日間課程)
Chinese Calligraphy Series: Seal Script & Clerical Style II

查詢電話：2111 8773

本課程為「篆隸書（一）」之延續，適合已修畢該課程的學員及對篆隸書有基礎認識者修讀。

(名額二十四人)

導　師　：葉民任
開課日期　：2002年1月27日起逢星期日
及 時 間　9:30 - 11:00 am. (共十二講)
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓AD-1室
全期學費　：$860

AH 02-021-20-01 (11)
書法創作探索
Creative Chinese Calligraphy

查詢電話：2111 8773

篆、隸、真、行、草各類書體的不同款式，各具不同的行氣、章法、款識經營法度，品種繁多的書法用紙與變化多端的墨色處理，直接關乎書法情趣。本課程將借鑑歷代重要書家作品，不限書體地研習仿作及創作，并嘗試不同紙質的書寫與款識印章的應用，以提高學員的全面創作能力。本課程適合有書法基礎者修讀。

(名額二十四人)

導　師　：葉民任
開課日期　：2001年8月27日起逢星期一
及 時 間　5:50-7:50 pm. (共十八講)
(2001年12月24及31日不用上課)
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓AD-1室
全期學費　：$1,700

AH 02-021-86-01 (11)
楷行書 (一) (日間課程)
Standard & Running Script I

查詢電話：2111 8773

楷書為學習書法之入門書體，導師會透過講解及示範，介紹楷書之基本技巧與學習方法，學員通過臨摹，學習楷書名家作品。課程亦同時介紹行書的基本知識及書寫技巧與章法分析，協助學員進而認識楷、行的相互關係，了解兩種書體的創作要領。

(名額二十四人)

導　師　：鄭明
開課日期　：2001年9月4日起逢星期二
及 時 間　9:30-11:30a.m. (共十講)
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓AD-1室
全期學費　：$950

AH 02-021-80-01 (11)
楷行書 (二) (日間課程)
Standard & Running Script II

查詢電話：2111 8773

入學資格：完成本學院主辦之「楷行書（一）」或同等程度課程。

本課程將會深入研究楷行書的奧祕，除鑽研唐代顏、柳、歐、虞、褚之法帖外，更上溯魏碑，晉人小楷及王羲之之「蘭亭序」「聖教序」等，同時亦旁及宋徽宗之瘦金書及其他楷行名家作品。

(名額二十四人)

導　師　：鄭明
開課日期　：2001年11月27日起逢星期二
及 時 間　9:30-11:30a.m. (共十講)
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓AD-1室
全期學費　：$950

AH 02-021-89-01 (11)
小楷與魏楷
Standard Script & Calligraphy of Northern Wei

查詢電話：2111 8773

本課程適合初學者報讀。

優雅的魏晉小楷，為殿堂級書法之一。本課程先以北魏楷書入手，在質樸雄強、勁健奇肆的北碑中吸取營養。再作相關的小楷研習，並溶入北碑素養，進一步提昇小楷水準。

(名額二十四人)

導　師　：容浩然
開課日期　：2001年9月12日起逢星期三
及時間　8:00 - 10:00 p.m. (共十講)
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓AD-1室
全期學費　：$1,060

AH 02-021-94-01 (11)
行書 (一) (日間課程)
Running Script I

查詢電話：2111 8773

入學資格：學員須有楷書的基礎。

行書是日常生活中經常使用的書體。本課程著重研習行書之基本筆法和行書結字的規定，并對歷代著名行書作品作欣賞和分析。

(名額二十四人)

導　師　：區大為
開課日期及時間　：2001年9月13日起逢星期四 9:30-11:30 a.m. (共十講)
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓AD-1室
全期學費　：$950

AH 02-021-95-01 (11)
行書 (二) (日間課程)
Running Script II

查詢電話：2111 8773

本課程為「行書 (一)」之延續，適合已修畢該課程之學員及對行書有基礎認識者修讀。

(名額二十四人)

導　師　：區大為
開課日期及時間　：2001年12月6日起逢星期四 9:30-11:30 a.m. (共十講)
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓AD-1室
全期學費　：$950

AH 02-021-87-01 (11)
行草書 (一) (日間課程)
Running & Cursive Script I

查詢電話：2111 8772

行書與草書乃書法藝術中最富變化之書體。導師會講授行草書的筆法及介紹歷代行草書法大家代表作。學員透過實踐和臨習、導師的堂上示範及糾正其運筆的錯誤，掌握基本及正確的書寫方法、章法、落款及蓋印全過程。本課程適合具備書法基礎人士報讀。

(名額二十四人)

導　師　：戚谷華
開課日期及時間　：2001年9月3日起逢星期一 9:30-11:30a.m. (共十講)
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓AD-1室
全期學費　：$950

AH 02-021-81-01 (11)
行草書 (二) (日間課程)
Running & Cursive Script II

查詢電話：2111 8772

本課程為「行草書 (一)」之延續，適合已修畢該課程之學員及對行草書有基礎認識者修讀。

(名額二十四人)

導　師　：戚谷華
開課日期及時間　：2001年11月26日起逢星期一 9:30-11:30a.m. (共十講) (2001年12月24日、31日及2002年2月11日不用上課)
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓AD-1室
全期學費　：$950

AH 02-021-27-01 (11)
書法基礎班 (日間課程)
Basic Chinese Calligraphy

查詢電話：2111 8773

本課程從最基本開始，教授學員如何執筆、運筆，和介紹各種不同字體，務求學員先有概括認識，從而選擇自己所喜愛的書體學習，課堂上將有示範和指導臨摹，因此學員必須在課堂練習和交作業。

(名額二十五人)

導　師　：鄭明
開課日期及時間　：2001年9月5日起逢星期三 9:30-11:30a.m. (共十講)
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓AD-1室
全期學費　：$950

AH 02-021-29-01 (11)
書法研習班 (日間課程)
Seminar in Chinese Calligraphy

查詢電話：2111 8773

本課程專為有書法基礎的學員而設，進一步研討書法的運筆、字形的設計、與各體的書法，學員將有個別指導與學習批改的機會。

(名額二十五人)

導　師　：鄭明
開課日期及時間　：2001年11月21日起逢星期三 9:30-11:30a.m.(共十講)
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓AD-1室
全期學費　：$950

AH 02-021-82-01 (11)
書法講座 (初級) (日間課程)
Basic Chinese Calligraphy Workshop

查詢電話：2111 8772

本課程為初學書法者而設，講授書法基礎知識。

目標有二：（一）引起學習者對書法藝術的興趣，進而學習傳統書法的基本理論和實踐，以建立書法研習的基礎。（二）為了推廣書法教育，現職教師來學，特別歡迎；希望教師們於研習中，掌握了書法藝術學習上循序漸進的基本理論與方法，即可在學校教學中，指導學生們進行學習。書體研習，將以篆書及隸書為主。凡對書法藝術有興趣，而能撥出時間進行練習者，歡迎參加研習。

(名額二十人)

導　師　：王齊樂
開課日期及時間　：2001年9月18日起逢星期二 9:00-11:00a.m. (共十四講)
地　點　：北角城十四樓NP4室
全期學費　：$1,650

AH 02-021-83-01 (11)
書法講座 (中級) (日間課程)
Intermediate Chinese Calligraphy Workshop

查詢電話：2111 8772

本課程是「初級課程」的延續，目標相同。研習方面，除對理論與實踐作較深入研討外，更利用集體切磋，以提高認識。書體研習，將以隸書及楷書為主。凡已完成初級課程的學員或對書法藝術具有同等基礎者，歡迎參加研習。

(名額二十人)

導　師　：王齊樂
開課日期及時間　：2001年9月19日起逢星期三 9:00-11:00a.m. (共十四講)
地　點　：北角城十四樓NP4室
全期學費　：$1,650

AH 02-021-84-01 (11)
書法講座 (高級) (日間課程)
Advanced Chinese Calligraphy Workshop

查詢電話：2111 8772

本課程是「中級課程」的延續，目標與研習旨趣相同；同時，更根據個別學員的興趣愛好，而各展所長。書體研習，將以行書及行草書為主。章法的研習，尤為重視。凡已完成中級課程的學員，歡迎參加研習。

(名額二十人)

導　師　：王齊樂
開課日期及時間　：2001年9月20日起逢星期四 9:00-11:00a.m. (共十四講)
地　點　：北角城十四樓NP4室
全期學費　：$1,650

AH 02-021-93-01 (11)
篆刻研習班
Seal Engraving Workshop

查詢電話：2111 8773

入學資格：完成本學院主辦之「篆刻 (一)、(二)」或同等程度課程。

本課程為具篆刻基礎之人士設計，以創作為主要研習課題。

(名額二十四人)

導　師　：區大為
開課日期及時間　：2001年9月4日起逢星期二 8:00 - 10:00 p.m. (共十講)
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓AD-1室
全期學費　：$950

Graphic Design • 平面設計

AH 02-022-04-01 (11)
平面設計初階
Introduction to Graphic Design

查詢電話：2111 8774

設計是有效地把意念形象化，解決設計難題的第一步，就是訂定設計目標和發掘「意念」，然後經過搜集和分析資料，將意念應用在設計工作上。本課程將集中討論此設計過程(concept development)，然後透過習作(如商標、刊物和包裝設計)學習平面設計原理。

AH 02-105-11-01 (11) —「藝術及設計基礎證書」學員用

(名額二十四人)

導　師　：許遜傑
MA (Design & Digital Media), Coventry
開課日期及時間　：2001年9月3日起逢星期一 8:00-10:00p.m. (共十二講)
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓AD-2室
全期學費　：$1,100

AH 02-022-03-01 (11)
平面設計進階
Intermediate Graphic Design

查詢電話：2111 8774

入學資格：完成本學院主辦之「平面設計初階」或同等程度課程。

學員透過策劃性的習作，利用基礎平面設計的知識（如色彩學、字體及版面設計、商標設計等），進一步了解平面設計在商業上的應用。習作包括：公司形象設計、策略性廣告設計及書刊設計。

(名額二十四人)

導　師　：許遜傑
MA (Design & Digital Media), Coventry
開課日期及時間　：2001年12月3日起逢星期一 8:00-10:00p.m. (共十講) (2001年12月24日、31日及2002年2月11日不用上課)
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓AD-2室
全期學費　：$1,100

Landscape Design

AH 27-103-00 (11)
Certificate Course in Landscape Design

Enquiries: 2975 5683 Fax: 2858 3404

This course will be of interest both to those whose work involves landscape design and those who take a cultural interest in landscape design. It covers:

- Scope and Practice of the Landscape Profession
- History and Theory of Landscape Architecture
- Ecological Planning and Design
- Landscape Graphics and Planning
- Planting Practice
- Landscape Technology
- Landscape Practice
- Computer-aided Designs

a. The teaching involves lectures, site visits, computer workshops, and case studies.
b. Assessment is based on coursework and/or examination.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • have 3 passes in HKCEE or equivalent, including a natural science subject, or a diploma from a recognised post-secondary institute. • be proficient in English.
Day(s) / Times	Saturdays, 9:30 a.m. to 12:30 p.m. Starting February 2002
Duration	100 hours
Venue	To be advised
Fee(s)	$14,450
Medium of Instruction	English
Application	Application forms can be obtained: • in person, at any SPACE Enrolment Centre • by post, from Mr Tommy Tsang, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.30 stamp. The closing date for application is 18 January 2002.

Exuberant Fashion from SPACE Young Turks

Irrepressible creativity was alive and well with fashion themes like "Twisting", "Union & Reunion", and "Interact" on the catwalk of a recent fashion show by SPACE Fashion Design Diploma graduates.

The eleven talented fashion designers conjured up over 60 innovative designs with an interplay of fabrics, shapes and colours to the admiration of 300 audience at the HK Convention and Exhibition Centre stage last month. Among those was SPACE Director Professor Enoch Young who said he was more than impressed by the students' works.

SPACE began providing fashion design programmes in 1991 and the Diploma in Fashion Design has been offered since 1998. Topics of the Diploma programme cover design, pattern construction, sketching and drawing, textile materials, garment manufacture, marketing and retailing.

For more details of the programmes, please visit our website at http://www.hku.hk/space/.

時裝設計
文憑畢業生
首次舉辦時裝表演

二零零一年四月十三日對學院應屆時裝設計文憑的畢業生來說是一個意義重大的日子。當天他們初試啼聲，在香港會議展覽中心舉行時裝表演，展出六十六件別具創意的作品，充份顯示他們對時裝設計的興趣和熱誠。

是次展覽由十一名學院第二屆時裝設計文憑畢業生發起，他們將過去一年多以來在課堂上學得的時裝製作技巧，加上天馬行空的設計意念，每人製作了六套服飾，由模特兒在天橋上演譯。

當日出席的嘉賓達三百人。學院院長楊健明教授在致辭時表示，學院早在十年前就已開辦基本時裝設計課程，九八年起更開辦時裝設計文憑課程，以培育更多本地時裝設計精英。今年時裝設計文憑課程就有二十多名畢業生。

時裝設計文憑理論與實務兼備，除教授設計技巧外，還涵蓋繪圖、布料選取、時裝製作、推廣及零售等相關知識，讓學生掌握基本的時裝設計及製作技巧。有份參加是次時裝表演的周瑞雄表示，導師非常重視學員的創意思考，在創作過程中常常給予他們適切的指導和提點，令他們獲益良多。

AH 02-024-01-01 (11)
時裝設計初階
Introduction to Fashion Design

查詢電話：2111 8774

本課程特別為對時裝設計有興趣或希望從事時裝設計之初學者而設。內容主要探討時裝設計之元素及原理，如輪廓、比例、布料配搭、顏色運用等。透過課堂講解，錄影帶及幻燈片介紹名家作品，學員可了解如何運用這些元素，並從課堂及課外習作體會設計過程，和如何順應市場、對象及季節的需求。

(名額二十四人)

導　師　：吳青海
HDip, MA (Poly UHK)
開課日期及時間　：2001年11月8日起逢星期四
8:00-10:00p.m. (共十二講)
(2001年12月27日不用上課)
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓AD-4室
全期學費　：$1,150

AH 02-024-04-01 (11)
Introduction to Fashion Drawing

Enquiries : 2111 8774

Drawing the human figure is an essential skill for fashion designers, since they not only have to design clothes, but also have to be able to show what they would look like when actually worn. Students will learn to draw well-proportioned male and female figures suitable for expressing fashion design ideas.

Contents include: Well-Proportioned Male and Female Fashion Figures; Stance / Balance / Movement; Head / Facial Features / Hair; Hands & Feet; Developing Fashion Figure Blocks; Clothed Figure; Drapes & Folds; Fabrics / Textures / Patterns.

(Enrolment is limited to 24)

Tutor : Lim, L.
BA (St Martin's)
Date & Time : Tuesdays, 8:00-10:00 p.m., starting 11 Sep 01 (10 meetings)
Venue : Room AD-4, 34/F United Centre
Fee : $990

Computer Graphics • 電腦美術設計

電腦美術設計初階
Basic Computer Graphics

查詢電話：2111 8774

軟件：1) Freehand 8.0C；2) PageMaker 6.5；及 3) Photoshop 5.5

本課程為初學者而設。內容包括：
(一) 講授平面設計原理；
(二) 介紹Freehand及PageMaker的功能如繪圖、字體運用、排字及版面構圖；
(三) 介紹Photoshop的功能如處理圖像及製造特別效果；
(四) 將所學技巧應用於圖案設計、書版設計、名片卡及賀卡設計等習作上。

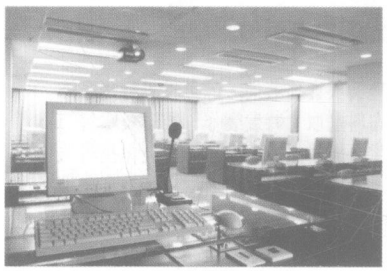
電腦設備：Macintosh - 5部；PC - 15部 (學員可能須輪流使用PC及Mac機)

(名額二十人)

導　師 : 許遜傑
MA (Design & Digital Media), Coventry
地　點 : 北角城十四樓NP2室
全期學費 : $2,580

AH 02-026-01-01 (11)
開課日期及時間 : 2001年9月7日起逢星期五 8:00-10:00 p.m. (共十二講)

AH 02-026-01-02 (11)
開課日期及時間 : 2001年12月7日起逢星期五 8:00-10:00 p.m. (共十二講)



AH 02-026-12-01 (11)
電腦及網上遊戲設計
(日間課程)
Computer and Online Game Design

NEW

查詢電話：2111 8774

軟件：Flash 4.0 及 Director 8.0

隨著電腦遊戲行業不斷發展，各類型的網站及宣傳用光碟都加進不少遊戲元素，是以對遊戲設計人材方面的需求陸續增加。本課程針對此行業的發展而設計，讓現職及有興趣投身此行業的人仕學習電腦遊戲設計的基本知識。

本課程以工作坊形式進行，內容包括：
(一)遊戲設計及基本概念；(二)設計規格；(三)前期製作 - 遊戲設計及編寫Storyboard；(四)後期製作；(五)使用Flash製作遊戲；(六)使用Director製作遊戲；(七)製作多人網上遊戲；(八)製作跨平台遊戲須知。

電腦設備：Macintosh - 5部；PC - 15部 (學員可能須輪流使用PC及Mac機)

(名額二十人)

導　師 : 許迅 BA (York)
許啟源
開課日期及時間 : 2001年9月2日起逢星期日 11:00 am-1:00 p.m. (共二十五講)
地　點 : 北角城十四樓NP2室
全期學費 : $5,150

AH 02-026-15-01 (11)
Director I

查詢電話：2111 8774

軟件：Director 8.0

本課程以工作坊形式進行，內容包括：
(一) 認識Director的工具及介面；
(二) 動畫及按鈕的製作；
(三) 聲音的處理Cast及Sprites的運用；
(四) 基本Behavicrs及Lingo程式；
(五) 匯入及匯出檔案，包括 Fireworks, Shockwave, AVI 及 Quicktime。

電腦設備：Macintosh - 5部；PC - 15部 (學員可能須輪流使用PC及Mac機)

(名額二十人)

導　師　：許啟源
開課日期　：2001年9月4日起逢星期二
及時間　8:00-10:00 p.m. (共十講)
地　點　：北角城十四樓NP2室
全期學費　：$2,270

AH 02-026-16-01 (11)
Director II

查詢電話：2111 8774

軟件：Director 8.0

入學資格：完成本學院主辦之「Director I」或同等程度課程。

本課程以工作坊形式進行，內容包括：
(一) Behaviors及Lingo程式進階；
(二) 多媒體操控；
(三) Shockwave Multi-user Server的運用；
(四) 網絡上的eLearning，eMerchandising及Online Games的製作；
(五) 製作Chatroom。

電腦設備：Macintosh - 5部；PC - 15部 (學員可能須輪流使用PC及Mac機)

(名額二十人)

導　師　：許啟源
開課日期　：2001年11月27日起逢星期二
及時間　8:00-10:00 p.m. (共十講)
地　點　：北角城十四樓NP2室
全期學費　：$2,270

電腦立體影像設計
Three-dimensional Computer Graphics

查詢電話：2111 8774

軟件：3D Studio Max R3.1

內容：
(一) 探討圖片修描效果；
(二) 繪製立體模型；
(三) 改變堅硬模型的形態；
(四) 設計柔軟的立體模型；
(五) 如何運用光源及投影，使畫面達致更真實效果。

電腦設備：PC

(名額十五人)

導　師　：陳梓泰
BSc (Wolverhampton)
地　點　：北角城十四樓NP2室
全期學費　：$2,270

AH 02-026-03-01 (11)
開課日期　：2001年9月12日起逢星期三
及時間　8:00-10:00 p.m. (共十講)

AH 02-026-03-02 (11)
開課日期　：2001年11月28日起逢星期三
及時間　8:00-10:00 p.m. (共十講)

AH 02-027-09-01 (11)
Introduction to Photography

Enquiries: 2111 8774

This course will provide students with a comprehensive survey of the basic concepts of photography. Topics will include: cameras, films, composition, subject matter, exposure and colour vs. black and white. Students will learn to use their cameras properly and to create images that are both technically proficient and aesthetically pleasing. Students are required to bring their own cameras and film. Details will be discussed at the first meeting.

Tutor : Wan,C.C.
BA in Documentary Photography (Wales)
Date & Time : Thursdays, 8:00-10:00 p.m.
starting 27 Dec 01 (12 meetings)
Venue : Room AD-2, 34/F United Centre
Fee : $1,180

AH 02-105-14-01 (11) – For Students of "Certificate in Foundation Art & Design"

(Enrolment is limited to 24)

AH 02-027-01-01 (11)
基礎攝影
Basic Photography

查詢電話：2111 8774

本課程為初學者提供基礎攝影訓練，內容包括黑白和彩色攝影原理、照相機和攝影器材的運用、菲林與光源處理，反差與曝光控制等。學員須自備器材和菲林作實習用途，詳情會在第一講討論。本課程的講義及部份攝影術語均採用英語。

導　師 : 蔡毅明
BA, MA (Poly UHK)
開課日期及時間 : 2001年10月5日起逢星期五
5:50-7:50 p.m. (共十二講)
地　點 : 統一中心三十四樓AD-2室
全期學費 : $1,180

AH 02-105-13-01 (11) — 「藝術及設計基礎證書」學員用

(名額二十四人)

AH 02-027-02-01 (11)
攝影進階
A Guide to Better Photography

查詢電話：2111 8774

入學資格：完成本學院主辦之「基礎攝影」或同等程度課程。

本課程為學員提供進一步的攝影技巧訓練。內容包括光源控制，特殊攝影技巧及人物攝影入門等。課程包括一次夜景實習，及一次戶外人像攝影（於星期六、日或公眾假期舉行）。學員須於課程完結時呈交個人作品集。本課程的講義及部份攝影術語均採用英語。

導　師 : 蔡毅明
BA, MA (Poly UHK)
開課日期及時間 : 2001年7月6日起逢星期五
5:50-7:50 p.m. (共十二講)
地　點 : 統一中心三十四樓AD-2室
全期學費 : $1,150

(名額二十四人)

AH 02-028-09-01 (11)
西洋美術史導論：文藝復興至寫實主義
History of Western Art: The Renaissance to Realism

Enquiries: 2111 8774

文藝復興時期西方藝術經歷急劇轉變，無數優秀藝術家冒現，如達文西、米開蘭基羅及拉菲爾等。不少西方藝術的傳統及觀念，亦由此起源。隨後的藝術流派如風格主義，巴羅克藝術，浪漫主義，新古典主義，寫實主義以至印象主義，雖然在思想及風格上各有不同，但仍然繼承不少文藝復興時期所建立的傳統。現代藝術也是由這個重要傳統中產生。本課程將介紹由文藝復興至十九世紀初的藝術發展。

AH 02-105-05-01 (11) — 「藝術及設計基礎證書」學員用

(名額三十人)

導　師　：楊靜儀 BA (York)
開課日期　：2001年9月5日起逢星期三
及時間　8:00-10:00 p.m. (共十二講)
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓AD-2室
全期學費　：$1,100

AH 02-028-10-01 (11)
History of Western Art: Impressionism to Post-Modernism

Enquiries: 2111 8774

The latter part of the nineteenth century was a time of economic, technological and social change when traditional values were challenged. This revolutionary period marked the beginning of the modern age. Its spirit is reflected in the art of the time, which overturned traditional rules and values. This course explores the characteristics of modern art through an in-depth study of various styles and trends such as Fauvism, Cubism, Dadaism, Constructivism, Surrealism, Abstract Expressionism and Pop Art.

AH 02-105-06-01 (11) – For Students of "Certificate in Foundation Art & Design"

(Enrolment is limited to 30)

Tutor　: Vigneron, F.
BA, MA (INALCO), DEA (Bourgogne), PhD (LCAO)
Date & Time　: Fridays, 8:00-10:00 p.m. starting 28 Sep 01 (12 meetings)
Venue　: Room AD-2, 34/F United Centre
Fee　: $1,100

AH 02-028-14-02 (11)
A Comparative Approach to the Appreciation of Chinese and Western Painting

Enquiries: 2111 8774

One way to get a better understanding of a foreign artistic tradition is to start with familiar references. Relying on famous examples from the Chinese and Western worlds and using several types of sources (literature, philosophy, poetry and other visual arts), this course will highlight both the similarities and differences of two very different conceptions of Art.

(Enrolment is limited to 30)

Tutor　: Vigneron, F.
BA, MA (INALCO), DEA (Bourgogne), PhD (LCAO)
Date & Time　: Fridays, 8:00-10:00 p.m., starting 28 Dec 01 (12 meetings)
Venue　: Room AD-2, 34/F United Centre
Fee　: $1,150

AH 02-028-16-01 (11)
中國繪畫 – 歷代大師及經典作品
Chinese Painting: Masters and Masterpieces

Enquiries: 2111 8773

中國繪畫，最早可追溯到新石器時代。在悠悠數千年中，名家輩出，成就斐然，留下了豐富的文化遺產。

本課程就中國繪畫的三個主要類別—山水畫、人物畫和花鳥畫—作系統化的討論。更以實例介紹歷代名家作品的精緻處及探討不同大師作畫風格，使學員對歷朝畫風的變遷有所了解，從而提高對國畫的欣賞能力。歡迎對中國畫有興趣的人士參加。

(名額三十人)

導　師　：林亦英
BA (Hons), MPhil (HK)
開課日期　：2001年9月6日起逢星期四
及時間　5:50 - 7:50 p.m. (共十二講)
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓 AD-2室
全期學費　：$1,150

AH 02-028-13-01 (11)
中國書畫鑑賞
Appreciation of Chinese Paintings and Calligraphy

查詢電話 2111 8773

未習丹青先學鑑賞，有如旅行先看地圖了解情況，免走彎路。本課程採用幻燈授課形式對中國書畫作系統深入的解析，包括書法、人物畫、山水畫、花鳥畫的古今名作、佳作、庸作、俗作，對其時代、作者、技法及風格等作出分析比較，以提高習畫者及愛好者的鑑賞能力和藝術修養。

(名額三十人)

導　師　：李頌翔
開課日期及時間　：2001年12月13日起逢星期四 5:50-7:50p.m. (共十二講)
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓 AD-2室
全期學費　：$1,150

Skin Care and Image Design ● 護膚及形象設計

時尚化妝班
Contemporary Make-up

查詢電話 2111 8773

本課程重點包括：行政化妝、晚宴妝、日妝、新潮化妝、標準臉型的認識、化妝品的選擇和正確使用方法、修眉和畫眉的技巧、不同眼形和唇形的畫法、流行色彩的配搭和應用、自然的輪廓修飾技巧等。

(名額二十人)

導　師　：何芷瑩
INFA香港分會主席，CIDESCO，CIBTAC及IFA香港考試學校負責人
及其他導師
地　點　：香港銅鑼灣軒尼詩道505號
電業城18字樓
全期學費　：$830
(學員須於第一講繳交工具費$90，包括掃、粉撲、海棉等)

	AH 02-030-05-01 (11)	AH 02-030-05-02 (11)（日間課程）	AH 02-030-05-03 (11)（日間課程）
開課日期及時間	2001年9月6日起逢星期四 6:00-8:00p.m. (共八講)	2001年9月8日起逢星期六 1:30-3:30p.m. (共八講)	2001年11月3日起逢星期六 3:50-5:50p.m. (共八講) (2001年12月22日不用上課)

個人護膚班
Personal Skin Care

查詢電話 2111 8773

本課程討論有關皮膚的各種問題，幫助學員認識自我皮膚的現狀，了解皮膚演變的原因和掌握護膚心得。內容包括：皮膚分析、暗瘡、粉刺、皺紋形成的原因、護膚品的認識、護膚的程序與方法、脫屑、面膜的選擇、面部按摩的原理和技巧、手部護理、天然香氛學、頭髮的護理和國際標準的修甲技巧。

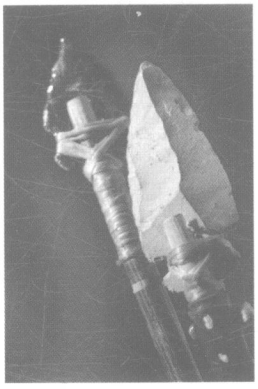
(名額二十人)

導　師　：何芷瑩
INFA香港分會主席，CIDESCO，CIBTAC及IFA香港考試學校負責人
及其他導師
地　點　：香港銅鑼灣軒尼詩道505號
電業城18字樓
全期學費　：$830
(學員須於第一講繳交工具費$40，包括修甲、洗面用之工具)

	AH 02-030-01-01 (11)（日間課程）	AH 02-030-01-02 (11)	AH 02-030-01-03 (11)（日間課程）
開課日期及時間	2001年9月8日起逢星期六 3:50-5:50p.m. (共八講)	2001年11月8日起逢星期四 6:00-8:00p.m. (共八講)	2001年11月3日起逢星期六 1:30-3:30p.m. (共八講) (2001年12月22日不用上課)

AH 14-031-01-01 (11)
香港業餘考古學導論
Amateur Archaeology in Hong Kong

本課程專為培養對考古工作有興趣人士而設，著重理論和實習，使學員更有效地利用現場發掘過程，對考古學更具了解。



主要內容包括：

(一) 考古學研究的對象和範圍；
(二) 考古學研究的方向、功用及與其它學科的關係；
(三) 新石器時代考古；
(四) 埋葬制度及文化藝術；
(五) 青銅時代考古；
(六) 鐵器時代考古；
(七) 陶瓷製造進程；
(八) 石刻藝術；
(九) 灰窯製造進程；
(十) 最新科學古物鑑證;
(十一) 考古遺址。 並會安排參觀考古學會發掘過程及參與實習。

導　師 : 盧金球先生
B.A. (Lingnan)
(前香港考古學會主席)

開課日期及時間 : 2001年10月4日起
逢星期四6:20-7:50 p.m.
(共十二講及一次野外實習)

地　點 : 容後公佈

全期學費 : $930
(野外實習之交通費由學員自付)

AH 14-031-02-01 (11)
中國古文物鑑賞
Appreciation of Chinese Relics

本課程重點介紹鑑賞中國藝術物品的技巧、真偽的辨別、 品評、維修及保養方面的知識。

內容涵蓋: (一) 國畫; (二) 陶瓷; (三) 銅器; (四) 玉器, 及(五) 分析國內最新發掘出土文物所提供的歷史價值和意義。

導　師 : 盧金球先生
B.A. (Lingnan)
(前香港考古學會主席)

開課日期及時間 : 2001年9月4日起
逢星期二6:20-7:50 p.m.
(共十二講及一次野外實習)

地　點 : 容後公佈

全期學費 : $930
(現場參觀之交通費及入場費由學員自付)

AH 14-031-03-01 (11)
香港古物與古蹟
Hong Kong Antiquities and Monuments

本課程介紹有關考古學對香港與古蹟的研究，如史前和歷史時代遺物方面知識。內容包括 : 石刻、古堡及炮台、古廟、宗祠及公祠、書室及書齋、圍村及民房、風水塔及風水牆、功名牌匾及古建築物; 有關新界五大家族 「鄧、廖、文、彭、侯」的背景及拓殖史; 封建考試制度如鄉試、會試及殿試; 農村風俗及生活習慣等作深入淺出的講授。

導　師 : 盧金球先生
B.A. (Lingnan)
(前香港考古學會主席)

開課日期及時間 : 2002年1月7日起
逢星期一6:20-7:50 p.m.
(共八講及一次實地考察)

地　點 : 容後公佈

全期學費 : $620
(實地考察之交通費由學員自付)

AH 14-031-04-01 (11)
香港近百年歷史的回顧
The Past Hundred Years of Hong Kong

本課程由中英第一次鴉片戰爭說起，回顧本港一百五十年來的滄桑史。內容介紹早期香港的面貌、地理環境、傳統生活習慣與風俗及民間信仰等，並與今日的香港作一個全面的比較。其中對在日治時期港人的生活實況，更有詳細的闡述。講者生於斯長於斯，親身體會淪陷三年零八個月時期的情況，見証了這段時間的歷史。對未經第二次世界大戰洗禮的青年人，本課程提供了一段歷史的剪輯。年長的人士，亦可藉本課程重溫香港昔日的甘苦。

導　師 : 盧金球先生
B.A. (Lingnan)
(前香港考古學會主席)

開課日期及時間 : 2001年12月5日起
逢星期三6:20-7:50 p.m.
(共八講及一次實地考察)

地　點 : 容後公佈

全期學費 : $620
(實地考察之交通費由學員自付)

Languages and Literature 語言及文學

General English

English Language Courses

- Certificate in English Speech
- SPACE English Course
- Developing General English Skills
- Active Grammar
- Effective Writing Skills
- Academic Writing Skills
- Advanced Speaking and Listening
- Pronunciation and Fluency
- Introduction to Public Speaking
- Phonetics and Speaking Skills for Beginners

Business English

- Certificate in Business English
- Business Correspondence
- Business Speaking and Listening
- Effective Presentations

Workplace English Campaign

- Courses leading to University of Cambridge BULATS Tests

English for Secondary School Teachers

- Certificate in English Language Teaching (Secondary)

English for Promary School Teachers

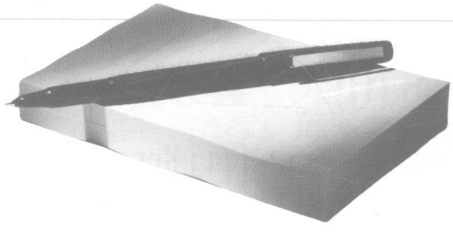
- Speech Festivals: A Practical Approach for Primary School Teachers
- Using Stories and Rhymes with Primary Pupils

Literature in English

- Certificate in English Literary Studies

Daytime English Courses in Summer 2001

- Intensive English
- Speaking and Grammar
- Advanced Speaking and Listening
- Academic Writing Skills



Certificate in English Speech

Enquiries: 2975 5689

This course provides advanced level tuition in Spoken English to people who need a high standard of proficiency in a range of social situations. It is not a general English course, but provides comprehensive coverage of:

- pronunciation, including the phonetic symbols
- word and sentence stress
- intonation
- interpersonal communication, with the emphasis being on what is said and how it is said

Assessment is based on coursework, final examination and attendance (75%).

Entry Requirements	Applicants must: • have Grade D in English in HKCEE (Syllabus B), or equivalent (e.g. Grade B in Syllabus A); • produce evidence of further study at post-secondary level; • take an entrance test.	
Entrance Test	This consists of a Listening Test, lasting for about an hour, and an interview. Applicants who pass the Listening Test will be given a time to attend for interview. The Listening Test will be held at Room UC-3, Unit B, 12/F, United Centre, HK at 6:30 p.m. on 11 and 14 September 2001.	
Classes	AH 11-105-01 (11) Causeway Centre, Wanchai Tuesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m. starting 9 October 2001	AH 11-105-02 (11) Causeway Centre, Wanchai Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m. starting 11 October 2001
Duration	33 meetings, 99 hours	
Fee(s)	• Entrance Test Fee: $100 • Course Fee: $4,400	
Application and Information	Detailed course information and an entrance test application form are available: • in person, at any SPACE Enrolment Centre • by post, from Ms Gladis Lee, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.30 stamp. The closing date for application is 7 September 2001.	

The SPACE English Course

The SPACE English Course (SEC) is a 5-level general English course with the following features:

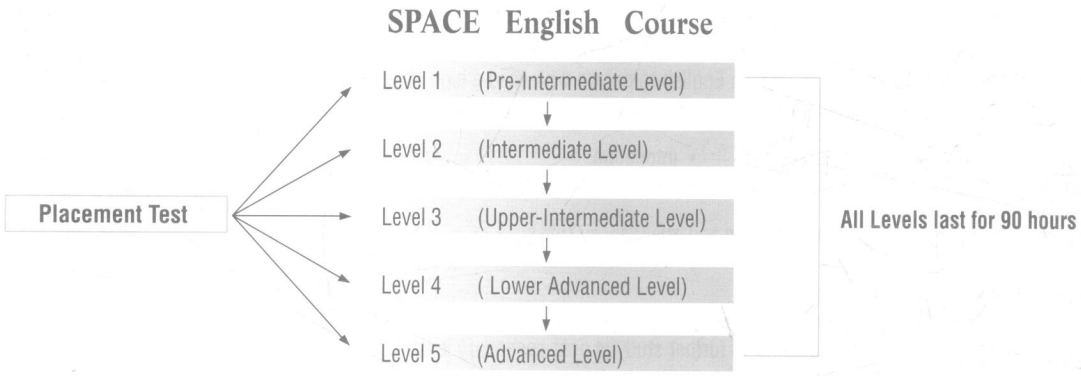
- Each of the four language skills - reading, writing, speaking and listening - are taught, with the Levels becoming progressively more difficult.
- All applicants are tested to assess which Level they should enter. There is no need for stronger students to start at Level 1.
- At the end of Level 1, Level 2, and Level 4 successful students are given a Statement of Achievement.
- At the end of Level 3, successful students are awarded a Foundation Certificate.
- At the end of Level 5, successful students are awarded a SPACE Certificate.

Entry to the Course
All applicants take an entry test lasting about 75 minutes. Tests will be held as follows:

Date		Location	Time
16	June	Room S206, 2/F, Admiralty Centre	10:00 a.m., 2:00 p.m., 4:00 p.m.
23, 30	June	Room S22, 3/F, Admiralty Centre	10:00 a.m., 2:00 p.m., 4:00 p.m.
7	July	Room S28, 3/F, Admiralty Centre	10:00 a.m., 2:00 p.m., 4:00 p.m.
14	July	Room UC-3, 12/F, Unit B, United Centre	10:00 a.m., 2:00 p.m., 4:00 p.m.
21	July	Room UC-6, 12/F, Unit B, United Centre	10:00 a.m., 2:00 p.m., 4:00 p.m.
4, 11	August	Room S22, 3/F, Admiralty Centre	10:00 a.m., 2:00 p.m., 4:00 p.m.
18, 25	August	Room S22, 3/F, Admiralty Centre	10:00 a.m., 2:00 p.m., 4:00 p.m.

A non-refundable fee of $70 is made for taking this test. Applicants for the course should fill out a special application form available from SPACE enrolment centres to apply to take the test on a date that suits them.

We will send out letters offering places soon after the testing sessions, starting in early July. Applicants who take an early test will have a better chance of getting a place at a centre and time of their choosing. Applicants who take a later test will have a limited choice of classes.



Teachers
The teachers of the courses are drawn from our panel of qualified and experienced English language teachers. Some of them are native speakers; some of them are local teachers with native speaker competence.

SPACE English Course Level 1

Enquiries : 2975 5764

Course No.	Starting Date & Time	Venue
AH 11-032-23-01 (11)	Sundays, 2:30 - 5:30 p.m., starting 30 September 2001	Room 1502, 15/F CEF Plaza, Quarry Bay
AH 11-032-23-02 (11)	Saturdays, 9:30 a.m. - 12:30 p.m., starting 29 September 2001	Room 21, 3/F Admiralty Centre
AH 11-032-23-03 (11)	Saturdays, 2:30 - 5:30 p.m., starting 6 October 2001	Room 2007, 2/F Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 11-032-23-04 (11)	Sundays, 10:00 a.m. - 1:00 p.m., starting 7 October 2001	Room 2005, 2/F Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 11-032-23-05 (11)	Sundays, 2:30 - 5:30 p.m., starting 7 October 2001	Room 2005, 2/F Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 11-032-23-06 (11)	Mondays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 8 October 2001	Room 2005, 2/F Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 11-032-23-07 (11)	Tuesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 9 October 2001	Room 2005, 2/F Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 11-032-23-09 (11)	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 3 October 2001	Room 2005, 2/F Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 11-032-23-10 (11)	Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 4 October 2001	Room 2005, 2/F Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 11-032-23-11 (11)	Fridays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 5 October 2001	Room 2005, 2/F Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 11-032-23-12 (11)	Fridays, 9:30 a.m. - 12:30 p.m., starting 28 September 2001	Austin Tower, Tsim Sha Tsui
AH 11-032-23-13 (11)	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 26 September 2001	Room 109, Wah Yan College, Kowloon
AH 11-032-23-15 (11)	Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 27 September 2001	Room 109, Wah Yan College, Kowloon
AH 11-032-23-16 (11)	Fridays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 28 September 2001	Room 109, Wah Yan College, Kowloon
AH 11-032-23-17 (11)	Mondays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 8 October 2001	Room 216, Delia Memorial School, Broadway, Mei Foo
AH 11-032-23-18(11)	Tuesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 9 October 2001	Room 216, Delia Memorial School, Broadway, Mei Foo
AH 11-032-23-19 (11)	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 26 September 2001	Room 216, Delia Memorial School, Broadway, Mei Foo
AH 11-032-23-20 (11)	Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 27 September 2001	Room 217, Delia Memorial School, Broadway, Mei Foo
AH 11-032-23-21 (11)	Fridays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 28 September 2001	Room 217, Delia Memorial School, Broadway, Mei Foo
AH 11-032-23-22 (11)	Saturdays, 9:30 a.m. - 12:30 p.m., starting 29 September 2001	Room 204, 2/F Ka Chi School, Shek Kip Mei

30 meetings (90 hours)

Fee : $3,700 (including textbooks)

SPACE English Course Level 2

Enquiries : 2975 5765

Course No.	Starting Date & Time	Venue
AH 11-032-24-01 (11)	Saturdays, 9:30 a.m. - 12:30 p.m., starting 29 September 2001	Room S20, 3/F Admiralty Centre
AH 11-032-24-02 (11)	Sundays, 10:00 a.m. - 1:00 p.m., starting 30 September 2001	Room S24, 3/F Admiralty Centre
AH 11-032-24-03 (11)	Sundays, 2:00 - 5:00 p.m., starting 30 September 2001	Room S15, 3/F Admiralty Centre
AH 11-032-24-04 (11)	Mondays, 9:30 a.m. - 12:30 p.m., starting 8 October 2001	Hong Kong (Centre to be advised)
AH 11-032-24-05 (11)	Mondays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 8 October 2001	Room 2006, 2/F Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 11-032-24-06 (11)	Tuesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 9 October 2001	Room 101, Tang Shiu Kin Secondary School, Wanchai
AH 11-032-24-07 (11)	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 3 October 2001	Room 2006, 2/F Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 11-032-24-08 (11)	Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 27 September 2001	Room 101, Tang Shiu Kin Secondary School, Wanchai
AH 11-032-24-09 (11)	Fridays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 5 October 2001	Room 2006, 2/F Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 11-032-24-10 (11)	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 26 September 2001	Room 110, Wah Yan College, Kowloon
AH 11-032-24-11 (11)	Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 27 September 2001	Room 110, Wah Yan College, Kowloon
AH 11-032-24-12 (11)	Mondays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 8 October 2001	Room 215, Delia Memorial School, Broadway, Mei Foo
AH 11-032-24-13 (11)	Tuesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 9 October 2001	Room 215, Delia Memorial School, Broadway, Mei Foo
AH 11-032-24-14 (11)	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 26 September 2001	Room 215, Delia Memorial School, Broadway, Mei Foo
AH 11-032-24-15 (11)	Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 27 September 2001	Room 216, Delia Memorial School, Broadway, Mei Foo
AH 11-032-24-16 (11)	Fridays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 28 September 2001	Room 216, Delia Memorial School, Broadway, Mei Foo
AH 11-032-24-17 (11)	Fridays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 28 September 2001	Room 304, Ka Chi School, Shek Kip Mei
AH 11-032-24-18 (11)	Saturdays, 2:30 - 5:30 p.m., starting 29 September 2001	Room 203, Ka Chi School, Shek Kip Mei

30 meetings (90 hours)

Fee : $3,700 (including textbooks)

SPACE English Course Level 3

Enquiries : 2975 5765

Course No.	Starting Date & Time	Venue
AH 11-032-25-01 (11)	Sundays, 10:00 a.m. - 1:00 p.m., starting 30 September 2001	Room 1602, 16/F CEF Plaza, Quarry Bay
AH 11-032-25-02 (11)	Sundays, 2:30 - 5:30 p.m., starting 7 October 2001	Room 2006, 2/F Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 11-032-25-03 (11)	Tuesdays, 9:30 a.m. - 12:30 p.m., starting 9 October 2001	Hong Kong (Centre to be advised)
AH 11-032-25-04 (11)	Sundays, 2:00 - 5:00 p.m., starting 30 September 2001	Room 1501, 15/F CEF Plaza, Quarry Bay
AH 11-032-25-05 (11)	Mondays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 8 October 2001	Room 2007, 2/F Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 11-032-25-06 (11)	Tuesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 9 October 2001	Room 2006, 2/F Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 11-032-25-07 (11)	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 26 September 2001	Room 1604, 16/F CEF Plaza, Quarry Bay
AH 11-032-25-08 (11)	Fridays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 5 October 2001	Room 2007, 2/F Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 11-032-25-09 (11)	Sundays, 10:00 a.m. - 1:00 p.m., starting 30 September 2001	Room 204, 1/F, Austin Tower, Tsim Sha Tsui
AH 11-032-25-10 (11)	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 26 September 2001	Room 111, Wah Yan College, Kowloon
AH 11-032-25-11 (11)	Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 27 September 2001	Room 111, Wah Yan College, Kowloon
AH 11-032-25-12 (11)	Fridays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 28 September 2001	Room 111, Wah Yan College, Kowloon
AH 11-032-25-13 (11)	Tuesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 9 October 2001	Room 214, Delia Memorial School, Broadway, Mei Foo
AH 11-032-25-14 (11)	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 26 September 2001	Room 214, Delia Memorial School, Broadway, Mei Foo
AH 11-032-25-15 (11)	Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 27 September 2001	Room 215, Delia Memorial School, Broadway, Mei Foo
AH 11-032-25-16 (11)	Mondays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 8 October 2001	Room 304, Ka Chi School, Shek Kip Mei
AH 11-032-25-17 (11)	Saturdays, 2:30 - 5:30 p.m., starting 29 September 2001	Room 305, Ka Chi School, Shek Kip Mei

30 meetings (90 hours)

Fee : $3,700 (including textbooks)

SPACE English Course Level 4

Enquiries : 2975 5681

Course No.	Starting Date & Time	Venue
AH 11-032-26-01 (11)	Sundays, 10:00 a.m. - 1:00 p.m., starting 7 October 2001	Room 2006, 2/F Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 11-032-26-02 (11)	Sundays, 2:00 - 5:00 p.m., starting 30 September 2001	Room 1602, 16/F CEF Plaza, Quarry Bay
AH 11-032-26-03 (11)	Wednesdays, 9:30 a.m. - 12:30 p.m., starting 26 September 2001	Hong Kong (Centre to be advised)
AH 11-032-26-04 (11)	Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 4 October 2001	Room 2006, 2/F Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 11-032-26-05 (11)	Mondays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 8 October 2001	Room 102, Tang Shiu Kin Secondary School, Wanchai
AH 11-032-26-06 (11)	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 26 September 2001	Room 104, Tang Shiu Kin Secondary School, Wanchai
AH 11-032-26-07 (11)	Sundays, 10:00 a.m. - 1:00 p.m., starting 30 September 2001	Room 210B, 1/F Austin Tower, Tsim Sha Tsui
AH 11-032-26-08 (11)	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 26 September 2001	Room 112, Wah Yan College, Kowloon
AH 11-032-26-09 (11)	Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 27 September 2001	Room 112, Wah Yan College, Kowloon
AH 11-032-26-10 (11)	Fridays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 28 September 2001	Room 112, Wah Yan College, Kowloon
AH 11-032-26-11 (11)	Mondays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 8 October 2001	Room 1505, 15/F 238 Nathan Road, Jordan
AH 11-032-26-12 (11)	Tuesday, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 9 October 2001	Room 304, Ka Chi School, Shek Kip Mei

30 meetings (90 hours) **Fee : $3,700 (including textbook)**

SPACE English Course Level 5

Enquiries : 2975 5681

Course No.	Starting Date & Time	Venue
AH 11-032-27-01 (11)	Sundays, 10:00 a.m. - 1:00 p.m., starting 30 September 2001	Room 1504, 15/F CEF Plaza, Quarry Bay
AH 11-032-27-02 (11)	Sundays, 2:00 - 5:00 p.m., starting 30 September 2001	Room 1504, 15/F CEF Plaza, Quarry Bay
AH 11-032-27-03 (11)	Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 27 September 2001	Room 103, Tang Shiu Kin Secondary School, Wanchai
AH 11-032-27-04 (11)	Fridays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 28 September 2001	Room 102, Tang Shiu Kin Secondary School, Wanchai
AH 11-032-27-05 (11)	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 26 September 2001	Room 113, Wah Yan College, Kowloon
AH 11-032-27-06 (11)	Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 27 September 2001	Room 1505, 15/F 238 Nathan Road, Jordan

30 meetings (90 hours) **Fee : $3,700 (including textbook)**

Developing General English Skills

Enquiries: 2975 5764

This is a low level practical course that covers the four English skills of speaking, listening, reading and writing. Its aim is to help students:

- develop their existing English skills;
- increase their vocabulary;
- improve the accuracy of their grammar;
- gain confidence in holding a conversation in English;
- prepare for entry to the SPACE English Course in Autumn 2002.

Unless any change is made to the advertised details of our English courses, we do not usually issue joining instructions. If your application is accepted, you should go to ther first session of the course at the time and place indicated.

Entry to the Course
All applicants are required to take the same entry test that we set to applicants for the SPACE English Course. The test lasts about 75 minutes. Tests will be held as follows :

Date		Location	Time
16	June	Room S206, 2/F, Admiralty Centre	10:00 a.m., 2:00 p.m., 4:00 p.m.
23, 30	June	Room S22, 3/F, Admiralty Centre	10:00 a.m., 2:00 p.m., 4:00 p.m.
7	July	Room S28, 3/F, Admiralty Centre	10:00 a.m., 2:00 p.m., 4:00 p.m.
14	July	Room UC-3, 12/F, Unit B, United Centre	10:00 a.m., 2:00 p.m., 4:00 p.m.
21	July	Room UC-6, 12/F, Unit B, United Centre	10:00 a.m., 2:00 p.m., 4:00 p.m.
4, 11	August	Room S22, 3/F, Admiralty Centre	10:00 a.m., 2:00 p.m., 4:00 p.m.
18, 25	August	Room S22, 3/F, Admiralty Centre	10:00 a.m., 2:00 p.m., 4:00 p.m.

A non-refundable fee of $70 is made for taking this test. Applicants for the course should fill out a special application form available from SPACE enrolment centres to apply to take the test on a date that suits them.

Students can apply for the entry test even if they do not have a pass in HKCEE. If their performance is good enough for acceptance into the SPACE English Course, they will be offered a place on it. However, if their performance is just below that required for the SPACE English Course, they will be offered a place in Developing General English Skills.

Teachers
The teachers of the courses will be drawn from our panel of qualified and experienced English language teachers. Some of them will be native speakers; some of them will be local teachers.

Course No.	Starting Date & Time	Venue
AH 11-032-05-01 (11)	Sundays, 10:00 a.m. - 1:00 p.m., starting 7 October 2001	Room 2007, 2/F Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 11-032-05-02 (11)	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 26 September 2001	Room 304, Tang Shiu Kin Secondary School, Wanchai
AH 11-032-05-03 (11)	Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 27 September 2001	Room 106, Tang Shiu Kin Secondary School, Wanchai
AH 11-032-05-04 (11)	Fridays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 28 September 2001	Room 106, Tang Shiu Kin Secondary School, Wanchai
AH 11-032-05-05 (11)	Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 27 September 2001	Room 113, Wah Yan College, Kowloon
AH 11-032-05-06 (11)	Fridays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 28 September 2001	Room 113, Wah Yan College, Kowloon
AH 11-032-05-07 (11)	Mondays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 8 October 2001	Room 217, Delia Memorial School, Broadway, Mei Foo
AH 11-032-05-08 (11)	Tuesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 9 October 2001	Room 217, Delia Memorial School, Broadway, Mei Foo
AH 11-032-05-09 (11)	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 26 September 2001	Room 217, Delia Memorial School, Broadway, Mei Foo
AH 11-032-05-10 (11)	Saturdays, 2:30 - 5:30 p.m., starting 29 September 2001	Room 217, Delia Memorial School, Broadway, Mei Foo
30 meetings (90 hours)		**Fee: $3,700 (including textbooks)**

Active Grammar

Enquiries : 2975 5681

This course will revise the basics of English grammar and develop your grammar skills to a more advanced level. The course will be practical and you will see grammar in use in typical, everyday situations.

The course tutors will focus on common grammatical errors and help you to recognise and correct them so that you use a greater variety of structures with confidence.

Entry Requirement: Grade "E" in English Language (Syllabus B) in HKCEE. Please attach a copy of your HKCEE certificate to your application.

If the room number of your class is not indicated, please go to the centre in question on the first night of the course. A notice at the centre will tell you which room to go to.

Course No.	Starting Date & Time	Venue
AH 11-032-13-52 (01)	Sundays, 2:30 - 5:30 p.m., starting 24 June 2001 (Note: This class will meet on 1 July)	Room S19, 3/F Admiralty Centre
AH 11-032-13-54 (01)	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 20 June 2001	Room 102, Tang Shiu Kin Secondary School, Wanchai
AH 11-032-13-56 (01)	Saturdays, 2:30 - 5:30 p.m., starting 23 June 2001	Room G02, Ka Chi School, Shek Kip Mei
AH 11-032-13-57 (01)	Tuesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 19 June 2001	Room 304, Ka Chi School, Shek Kip Mei
AH 11-032-13-01 (11)	Sundays, 2:30 - 5:30 p.m., starting 30 September 2001	Room 1604, 16/F CEF Plaza, Quarry Bay
AH 11-032-13-02 (11)	Sundays, 2:30 - 5:30 p.m., starting 6 January 2002	Room 1604, 16/F CEF Plaza, Quarry Bay
AH 11-032-13-03 (11)	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 26 September 2001	Room 103, Tang Shiu Kin Secondary School, Wanchai
AH 11-032-13-04 (11)	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 9 January 2002	Room 103, Tang Shiu Kin Secondary School, Wanchai
AH 11-032-13-05 (11)	Saturdays, 2:30 - 5:30 p.m., starting 6 October 2001	Room 2005, 2/F Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 11-032-13-06 (11)	Saturdays, 2:30 - 5:30 p.m., starting 5 January 2002	Room 2005, 2/F Causeway Centre, Wanchai
10 meetings (30 hours)		**Fee : $1,750 (including textbook)**

Effective Writing Skills

Enquiries: 2975 5764

This course will help you if you have problems getting your message across when writing English. The classes will be run as workshops that get you fully involved in identifying and correcting your personal errors.

Our aim is to get you to write well-structured English that is interesting, easy to understand and easy to read. All the materials have been specially designed for the workshops, so there will be no need to buy a textbook.

Entry Requirement: Grade "D" in English Language in HKCEE (Syllabus B). Please attach a copy of your HKCEE certificate to your application.

Course No.	Starting Date & Time	Venue
AH 11-032-10-01 (11)	Mondays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 8 October 2001	Room 302, Tang Shiu Kin Secondary School, Wanchai
AH 11-032-10-02 (11)	Mondays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 18 February 2002	Room 302, Tang Shiu Kin Secondary School, Wanchai
15 meetings (45 hours)		**Fee: $2,400 (including materials)**

Academic Writing Skills

Enquiries: 2975 5764

This course will help you if you are taking a degree or diploma course that requires you to use English to write university essays. Its aim is to help you express yourself coherently in writing by providing you with examples of academic writing and practice materials. It will be very practical, with emphasis on guided writing tasks, and will take you from paragraph writing to essay writing.

You will learn such essentials as:

- planning before you write;
- organising your ideas;
- developing your ideas;
- revising your writing;
- using language with precision;
- avoiding common errors of grammar and sentence structure;
- editing your writing.

Entry Requirement: You should either be already studying or about to study a diploma or degree programme that requires you to write English. You should produce evidence that you have been accepted into such a programme at the time of applying.

Course No.	Starting Date & Time	Venue
AH 11-032-09-02 (11)	Tuesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 9 October 2001	Room 104, Tang Shiu Kin Secondary School, Wanchai
AH 11-032-09-03 (11)	Tuesdays 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 8 January 2002	Room 104, Tang Shiu Kin Secondary School, Wanchai
10 meetings (30 hours)		**Fee: $2,000 (including textbook)**

A New Way to Learn : Effective English Listening Skills

One of the things that people learning English sometimes find difficult is getting access to real listening practice. Usually, this because they do not know enough native speakers to practice with. They can watch English programmes on television, but often rely on the subtitles instead of listening to what is being said. Even in a classroom with a good teacher, it is difficult to get sufficient listening opportunities.

We have now produced an on-line Effective English Listening Skills course to help learners overcome this difficulty. The course consists of over tow hours of video material on CD-ROM featuring conversations between native speakers at natural speeds, with interactive comprehension exercises. The situations range from the quite formal to the very informal and are full of vocabulary and idiom.

Modern technology has made it possible for us to offer several very useful features in a single seamless package. These include:

- Comprehension tasks with automatic scoring
- Optional subtitles in English
- Dictionary definitions of difficult words and idioms
- Grammar reference notes
- An introduction to the International Phonetic Alphabet with sound
- Extra practice in listening to commonly contracted phrases

The CD-rom is available for $200 from any SPACE Enrolment Centre.

If you would like to find out more about this package, please contact 2975 5695.

學習的新方法：實用英文聽力訓練

人們學習英語的其中一個障礙，是很難有足夠訓練英文聽力的機會。很多時是因為他們認識太少以英文作為母語的人。當然，他們可以看英文電視節目，然而往往由於依賴中文字幕，沒有留神聽對白。即使坐在課室上課，有一位好老師指導，也不容易有足夠的聆聽機會。

有見及此，我們製作了一套實用英語聽力訓練課程，可幫助英文學習者克服困難。這套電腦光碟課程包含了兩小時以上的日常會話片段，全部由以英語為母語的人用自然說話的速度對話，配合互動式理解練習。情景對話由非常正式的場合到十分隨便、滿是生字和成語的場合都有。

新科技使我們能夠在這套天衣無縫的教材中，加入更多有用的新功能，這些功能包括：

- 自行捲動頁面的理解練習
- 自選英文字幕功能
- 難字和成語辭典功能
- 文法參考筆記
- 有聲國際音標入門
- 常用縮略片語附加聽力練習

光碟售價港幣二百元，於本院各報名中心有售。

如欲查詢詳情，請致電 **2975 5695**。

Advanced Speaking and Listening

Enquiries : 2975 5765

This course will help you expand your range of natural expression (including modern idiomatic language) and help you communicate more effectively in both formal and informal situations. It will suit you if:

- you can communicate reasonably well in English, but are frustrated by not having a wide enough range of expression to get your message across;
- worry about your lack of naturalness when speaking English;
- find it difficult to understand non-native English accents.

The instruction will help you overcome these difficulties by presenting you with a range of listening passages that are followed by communication activities designed to improve your fluency and build your active vocabulary.

Entry Requirement: Grade "D" in English Language in HKCEE (Syllabus B). Please attach a copy of your HKCEE certificate to your application.

Course No.	Starting Date & Time	Venue
AH 11-032-20-02 (11)	Saturdays, 10:00 a.m. - 1:00 p.m., starting 6 October 2001	Room 2006, 2/F Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 11-032-20-03 (11)	Saturdays, 10:00 a.m. - 1:00 p.m., starting 5 January 2002	Room 2006, 2/F Causeway Centre, Wanchai
10 meetings (30 hours)		**Fee : $1,750**

Pronunciation and Fluency

Enquiries : 2975 5765

This very practical course will give you lively and realistic discussion and conversation practice. It will:

- help you improve your English pronunciation;
- help you become a more fluent and confident speaker of English in different situations;
- increase your range of useful English vocabulary;
- introduce you to different native speaker accents.

The course tutors will pay very close attention to your individual pronunciation problems.

To benefit most from the course, you must be willing to take part in the full range of activities that the course will include.

Entry Requirement: Grade "E" in English Language in HKCEE (Syllabus B). Please attach a copy of your HKCEE certificate to your application.

Course No.	Starting Date & Time	Venue
AH 11-032-12-01 (11)	Saturdays, 9:30 a.m. - 12:30 p.m., starting 29 September 2001	Room S19, 3/F Admiralty Centre
AH 11-032-12-02 (11)	Saturdays, 9:30 a.m. - 12:30 p.m., starting 12 January 2002	Room S19, 3/F Admiralty Centre
AH 11-032-12-03 (11)	Thursdays, 9:30 a.m. - 12:30 p.m., starting 27 September 2001	Hong Kong (Centre to be advised)
AH 11-032-12-04 (11)	Thursdays, 9:30 a.m. - 12:30 p.m., starting 10 January 2002	Hong Kong (Centre to be advised)
AH 11-032-12-05 (11)	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 3 October 2001	Room 101, Tang Shiu Kin Secondary School, Wanchai
AH 11-032-12-06 (11)	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 9 January 2002	Room 101, Tang Shiu Kin Secondary School, Wanchai
AH 11-032-12-07 (11)	Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 27 September 2001	Room 102, Tang Shiu Kin Secondary School, Wanchai
AH 11-032-12-08 (11)	Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 10 January 2002	Room 102, Tang Shiu Kin Secondary School, Wanchai
AH 11-032-12-09 (11)	Saturdays, 2:00 - 5:00 p.m., starting 29 September 2001	Room 1505, 15/F 238 Nathan Road, Jordan
AH 11-032-12-10 (11)	Saturdays, 2:00 - 5:00 p.m., starting 12 January 2002	Room 1505, 15/F 238 Nathan Road, Jordan
10 meetings (30 hours)		**Fee : $1,750**

AH 11-032-03-01 (11)
Introduction to Public Speaking

Enquiries: 2975 5681

This 10-week course will teach you how to overcome your fear of public speaking and become a successful presenter for all occasions. The course follows a well-established, well-graded and proven programme beginning with short personal presentations of only a few minutes, continuing through spontaneous speaking techniques and ending with longer presentations on specialised issues. Particular attention is paid to the organization of the content of a good speech and also its presentation in terms of both verbal and non-verbal communication.

Tutor : Norman Bird
B.A., M.Phil., Ph.D. (London),
President (1997-98),
Toastmasters International -
Hong Kong Achievers Club
Date & Time : Sundays, 2:00 p.m. - 3:30 p.m.,
starting 7 Oct 01 (10 meetings)
Venue : Room LG101, K.K. Leung Bldg., HKU
Fee : $820

AH 11-032-30-01 (11)
Phonetics and Speaking Skills for Beginners

Enquiries: 2975 5689

This course is for adult learners and teachers of English who do not know the International Phonetic Alphabets (IPA) and wish to know how read it from a dictionary.

Entry Requirement: Grade "E" in English Language (Syllabus B) in the HKCEE.

Medium of instruction: English supplemented by Cantonese.

Text book recommended: Active English Dictionary, Longman edition

(Enrolment is limited to 25)

Tutor : Lau, C., BA Macau; PGCE HK; MIL;
LTCL (TESOL); GSMD
Date & Time : Tuesdays, 7:00 - 9:30 p.m.,
starting 14 Aug 01 (4 meetings)
Venue : Room LG101, K.K. Leung Bldg., HKU
Fee : $530

Certificate in Business English

Enquiries : 2975 5695

The Certificate in Business English will help anyone who has to use English in everyday work situations. It consists of 3 Parts, each with 30 hours of classroom instruction. Its 2 main aims are:

- To improve your ability to carry out the English Language writing tasks you may be faced with at work, by helping you to express yourself clearly and concisely on paper.
- To give you greater confidence and fluency when speaking English in front of others in situations that you are likely to encounter in your work.

To be awarded the Certificate in Business English, you must complete all 3 Parts. Though Part 3 can be taken at any time, we strongly recommend that you do Part 1 before Part 2.

All applicants take an entrance test lasting about one hour. A non-refundable fee of $70 will be made to cover the cost of processing this test. Tests will be held as follows:

Date	Location	Time
30 July (Monday)	Room S22, 3/F., Admiralty Centre	6:30 p.m.
18 August (Saturday)	Room 1201, 12/F, 238 Nathan Road	2:00 p.m., 3:30 p.m.
2 November (Friday)	Room S25, 3/F., Admiralty Centre	6:30 p.m.
24 November (Saturday)	Room S25, 3/F., Admiralty Centre	2:00 p.m., 3:30 p.m.

Having chosen the most suitable time to take the test, you must fill out an entrance test application form available at any SPACE office.

Note : The ***minimum*** qualification that you should have is a grade "D" in English Language (Syllabus B) in HKCEE or equivalent qualification. Copies of all relevant certificates should be submitted with application forms.

Part 1 - Modern Business Writing Skills (External)

Part 1 focuses on writing, concentrating on the skills that are essential for people who have to write to a different company or organisation. It includes:

- general principles of business writing;
- job application letters;
- letters of enquiry and replies to them;
- complaint letters.

At all times, the emphasis will be on helping you to organise what you say, so that your meaning is clear and unambiguous.

Course No.	Starting Date & Time	Venue
AH 11-101-01-01 (11)	Sundays, 10:00 a.m. - 1:00 p.m., starting 7 October 2001	Room S20, 3/F Admiralty Centre
AH 11-101-01-04 (11)	Sundays, 10:00 a.m. - 1:00 p.m., starting 6 January 2002	Room S9, 3/F Admiralty Centre
AH 11-101-01-02 (11)	Wednesdays, 6:30 p.m. - 9:30 p.m., starting 3 October 2001	Room 2003, 2/F Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 11-101-01-06 (11)	Wednesdays, 6:30 p.m. - 9:30 p.m., starting 2 January 2002	Room 203, Ka Chi School, Shek Kip Mei
AH 11-101-01-03 (11)	Mondays, 6:30 p.m. - 9:30 p.m., starting 8 October 2001	Room 223, Delia Memorial School, Broadway, Mei Foo
AH 11-101-01-05 (11)	Mondays, 6:30 p.m. - 9:30 p.m., starting 7 January 2002	Room 1604, 16/F CEF Plaza, Quarry Bay
Students are required to buy a textbook costing about $180. This book is also used in Part 2.		
10 meetings (30 hours)		**Fee : $1,700**

Part 2 - Modern Business Writing Skills (Internal)

Part 2 also focuses on writing, though the emphasis is now on the writing that is done **within** a company or organisation. It includes:

- memos;
- minutes;
- short reports.

We strongly recommend that you take Part 1 before or at the same time as Part 2, as it includes instruction in some principles of good writing that apply to both Parts. We do **not** recommend that you take Part 2 before Part 1.

Course No.	Starting Date & Time	Venue
AH 11-101-11-01 (11)	Sundays, 10:00 a.m. - 1:00 p.m., starting 7 October 2001	Room AD2, 34/F United Centre
AH 11-101-11-03 (11)	Sundays, 10:00 a.m. - 1:00 p.m., starting 6 January 2002	Room AD2, 34/F United Centre
AH 11-101-11-02 (11)	Thursdays, 6:30 p.m. - 9:30 p.m., starting 4 October 2001	Room 303, Tang Shiu Kin Secondary School, Wanchai
AH 11-101-11-04 (11)	Thursdays, 6:30 p.m. - 9:30 p.m., starting 3 January 2002	Room 202, Ka Chi School, Shek Kip Mei
Students are required to buy a textbook costing about $180. This book is also used in Part 1.		
10 meetings (30 hours)		**Fee : $1,700**

Part 3 - Modern Business Oral Skills

Part 3 focuses on the listening and speaking skills that you may need in a modern work environment. It includes:

- telephoning;
- networking;
- taking part in and chairing meetings;
- conducting and attending interviews;
- receiving and entertaining visitors.

You will be exposed to a variety of realistic work contexts and will carry out tasks designed to improve both your listening and speaking skills. The methods used will include group work, role play, and simulations.

Course No.	Starting Date & Time	Venue
AH 11-101-21-01 (11)	Sundays, 10:00 a.m. - 1:00 p.m., starting 7 October 2001	Room S21, 3/F Admiralty Centre
AH 11-101-21-03 (11)	Sundays, 10:00 a.m. - 1:00 p.m., starting 6 January 2002	Room S21, 3/F Admiralty Centre
AH 11-101-21-02 (11)	Saturdays, 2:30 p.m.- 5:30 p.m., starting 6 October 2001	Room 304, Ka Chi School, Shek Kip Mei
AH 11-101-21-04 (11)	Saturdays 2:30 p.m. - 5:30 p.m., starting 5 January 2002	Kowloon (Centre to be advised)
10 meetings (30 hours)		**Fee : $1,800 (including textbook)**

Business Correspondence

Enquiries: 2975 5695

This course will suit you if you have recently started working in an office. It will focus on how business letters, faxes and memos should be written and presented. By the end of the course you will:

- have a clearer understanding of the writing process;
- be better able to identify poor or inappropriate writing;
- have improved the style and tone of your writing;
- have improved your grammatical accuracy;
- have enlarged your business vocabulary.

Entry Requirement: Grade "E" in English Language in HKCEE (Syllabus B). Please attach a copy of your HKCEE certificate to your application.

Course No.	Starting Date & Time	Venue
AH 11-033-01-01 (11)	Fridays, 6:30 p.m. - 9:30 p.m., starting 5 October 2001	Room 104, Tang Shiu Kin Secondary School, Wanchai
AH 11-033-01-03 (11)	Fridays, 6:30 p.m. - 9:30 p.m., starting 4 January 2002	Room 104, Tang Shiu Kin Secondary School, Wanchai
AH 11-033-01-02 (11)	Wednesdays, 6:30 p.m. - 9:30 p.m., starting 3 October 2001	Room 1505, 15/F 238 Nathan Road, Jordan
AH 11-033-01-04 (11)	Wednesdays, 6:30 p.m. - 9:30 p.m., starting 2 January 2002	Room 304, Ka Chi School, Shek Kip Mei
10 meetings (30 hours)		**Fee: 1,750 (including textbook)**

Business Speaking and Listening

Enquiries: 2975 5695

This course will help you to develop your English listening and speaking skills in a business context. Topics covered include:

- welcoming and entertaining people;
- taking and leaving telephone messages;
- making and changing arrangements;
- giving presentations;
- attending meetings;
- negotiating.

Entry Requirement: Grade "E" in English Language in HKCEE (Syllabus B). Please attach a copy of your HKCEE certificate to your application.

Course No.	Starting Date & Time	Venue
AH 11-033-02-01 (11)	Saturdays, 10:00 a.m. - 1:00 p.m., starting 6 October 2001	Room 2007, 2/F Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 11-033-02-04 (11)	Saturdays, 10:00 a.m. - 1:00 p.m., starting 5 January 2002	Room 304, Ka Chi School, Shek Kip Mei
AH 11-033-02-02 (11)	Tuesdays, 6.30 p.m. - 9.30 p.m., starting 9 October 2001	Room 202, Ka Chi School, Shek Kip Mei
AH 11-033-02-03 (11)	Tuesdays, 6.30 p.m. - 9.30 p.m., starting 8 January 2002	Room 1505, 15/F 238 Nathan Road, Jordan
10 meetings (30 hours)		**Fee : $1,800 (including textbook)**

Effective Presentations

Enquiries: 2975 5695

This course will benefit you if you have to make presentations in English but feel uncomfortable about doing so and want to prepare yourself for giving presentations in the future.

Among the key presentation and language skills covered will be:

- starting and concluding a presentation;
- ways of making a transition from one part of a presentation to the next;
- describing graphs, charts and trends;
- using body language both to emphasise and to minimise your message;
- preparing and using visual aids;
- dealing with questions.

Though this course deals with the techniques of giving a good presentation, it is primarily an English Language course. You should only apply for a place on this course if you want to practise and improve your English Language skills.

Entry Requirement: Grade "D" in English Language in HKCEE (Syllabus B). Please attach a copy of your HKCEE certificate to your application.

Enrolment is limited to 16 to allow you to practise what you learn to the full.

Course No.	Starting Date & Time	Venue
AH 11-033-03-01 (11)	Sundays, 2:30 p.m. - 5:30 p.m., starting 7 October 2001	Room 3004, 3/F Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 11-033-03-04 (11)	Sundays, 2:30 p.m. - 5:30 p.m., starting 6 January 2002	Room 3004, 3/F Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 11-033-03-02 (11)	Saturdays, 2:30 p.m. - 5:30 p.m., starting 6 October 2001	Room 3004, 3/F Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 11-033-03-06 (11)	Saturdays, 2:30 p.m. - 5:30 p.m., starting 5 January 2002	Room 304, Ka Chi School, Shek Kip Mei
AH 11-033-03-03 (11)	Wednesdays, 6:30 p.m. - 9:30 p.m., starting 3 October 2001	Room 304, Ka Chi School, Shek Kip Mei
AH 11-033-03-05 (11)	Wednesdays, 6:30 p.m. - 9:30 p.m., starting 2 January 2002	Hong Kong (Centre to be advised)
10 meetings (30 hours)		**Fee: $2,300 (including textbook)**

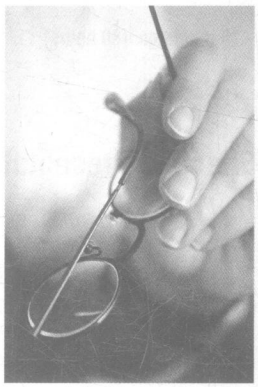
Courses leading to University of Cambridge BULATS Tests

In its Workplace English Campaign the Government has taken 2 important initiatives:
- It has recommended the exams set by 4 international English language testing agencies.
- It has identified the marks (known as "benchmarks") that applicants should reach in these exams if they are to be suitable for different kinds of office jobs.

Benchmarks have 2 benefits:
- Employers know the marks to look for when filling a job.
- Applicants for jobs will find it easier to get a job if they can show a potential employer that they have the necessary level of English ability.

SPACE has a programme of courses preparing candidates for the following Business Language Testing Service (BULATS) exams offered by the University of Cambridge, one of the agencies recommended by the Government:
- BULATS Speaking Test
- BULATS Writing Test

Students in Spoken English for the Workplace and Written English for the Workplace classes may be eligible for a partial refund of fees as part of the Workplace English Campaign. Please see www.english.gov.hk



Spoken English for the Workplace

This course prepares students for the BULATS Speaking Test, which assesses speaking skills, particularly those that are required in the workplace. The test consists of a one-on-one conversation with the examiner and lasts for 12 minutes.

Candidates are assessed on organisation, fluency, accuracy, pronunciation and the degree to which they participate in the conversation.

Entry Requirement: Grade "E" in English Language in HKCEE (Syllabus B). Please attach a copy of your HKCEE certificate to your application.

Course No.	Starting Date & Time	Venue
AH 11-032-32-01 (11)	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 26 September 2001	Room 102, Tang Shiu Kin Secondary School, Wanchai
AH 11-032-32-02 (11)	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 2 January 2002	Room 102, Tang Shiu Kin Secondary School, Wanchai
AH 11-032-32-03 (11)	Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 27 September 2001	Room 214, Delia Memorial School, Broadway, Mei Foo
AH 11-032-32-04 (11)	Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 3 January 2002	Room 213, Delia Memorial School, Broadway, Mei Foo
AH 11-032-32-05 (11)	Tuesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 9 October 2001	Room 102, Tang Shiu Kin Secondary School, Wanchai
AH 11-032-32-06 (11)	Tuesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 8 January 2002	Room 102, Tang Shiu Kin Secondary School, Wanchai
AH 11-032-32-07 (11)	Mondays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 8 October 2001	Room 214, Delia Memorial School, Broadway, Mei Foo
AH 11-032-32-08 (11)	Mondays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 7 January 2002	Room 213, Delia Memorial School, Broadway, Mei Foo
10 meetings (30 hours)	**Fee: $1,750 (including a textbook, but excluding the cost of the BULATS exam, $450)**	

Written English for the Workplace

This course prepares students for the BULATS Writing Test, which assesses a candidate's writing skills in relation to the workplace. This test has 2 tasks:

- writing a short message or letter in response to another message, letter or notice.
- writing a short report following brief instructions.

Candidates are assessed on organisation, expression and the likely effectiveness of their writing.

Entry Requirement: Grade "E" in English Language in HKCEE (Syllabus B). Please attach a copy of your HKCEE certificate to your application.

Course No.	Starting Date & Time	Venue
AH 11-032-33-01 (11)	Mondays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 8 October 2001	Room 1604, 16/F CEF Plaza, Quarry Bay
AH 11-032-33-02 (11)	Mondays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 7 January 2002	Room 101, Tang Shiu Kin Secondary School, Wanchai
AH 11-032-33-03 (11)	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 26 September 2001	Room 305, Tang Shiu Kin Secondary School, Wanchai
AH 11-032-33-04 (11)	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 2 January 2002	Room 1505, 15/F Fortress Tower, North Point
AH 11-032-33-05 (11)	Fridays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 28 September 2001	Room 101, Tang Shiu Kin Secondary School, Wanchai
AH 11-032-33-06 (11)	Fridays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 4 January 2002	Room 101, Tang Shiu Kin Secondary School, Wanchai
AH 11-032-33-07 (11)	Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 27 September 2001	Room 304, Ka Chi School, Shek Kip Mei
AH 11-032-33-08 (11)	Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 3 January 2002	Room 304, Ka Chi School, Shek Kip Mei
AH 11-032-33-09 (11)	Tuesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 9 October 2001	Room 213, Delia Memorial School, Broadway, Mei Foo
AH 11-032-33-10 (11)	Tuesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 8 January 2002	Room 213, Delia Memorial School, Broadway, Mei Foo

10 meetings (30 hours) **Fee: $1,750 (including a textbook, but excluding the cost of the BULATS exam, $350)**

English for Secondary School Teachers

Certificate in English Language Teaching (Secondary)

Enquiries: 2975 5689

This programme is open to all secondary school English teachers, but will be of most benefit to newly-qualified teachers. The courses in the programme address the practical concerns of English teachers in Hong Kong and are taught by people with many years of experience in teaching and teacher education.

To obtain the Certificate participants must complete 6 modules, 2 of which must be Core Modules A and B. The other 4 modules are chosen from a list that varies from year to year. The schedule of courses for Autumn 2001 is:

Core Module(s) - 20 hours	Optional Modules - 15 hours	
Core Module A: AH 11-102-01 (11) *Core Module B will be offered in Spring 2002.*	• AH 11-102-03 (11) • AH 11-102-18 (11) • AH 11-102-25 (11)	• AH 11-102-30 (11) • AH 11-102-31 (11) • AH 11-102-32 (11)

Modules are free-standing, and can be taken as individual courses with no requirement to complete the whole Certificate.

Application and Information	Detailed information about the whole programme and individual modules is available from Ms Gladis Lee, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $2.10 stamp. Brief details of the modules are given on pages 101-103.

AH 11-102-01 (11)
Language Systems and the English Syllabus for Secondary Schools (Forms 1 - 5)
(Core A)

This course aims to provide an overview of language systems and approaches to communicative teaching with reference to the secondary school syllabus. At the end of the course, participants should be able to: (1) give detailed descriptions of the language systems of English, and (2) describe their approaches to teaching along with the theoretical underpinning on which they are based.

Syllabus
Session 1 - Approaches to Language Teaching Session 2 - Courses, Resources and the Syllabus Session 3 - Levels of Language Session 4 - Language as Discourse Session 5 - Genre Analysis Session 6 - Language Analysis Session 7 - Language Errors Session 8 - The Language of Teaching, Group Presentations & Course Round-up

Assessment will be 100% course work.

Tutor : Hasell, K., BA, MEd, DipEd (Tasmania)
Date & Time : Wednesdays, 6:30-9:00p.m., starting 3 Oct 01 (8 meetings)
Venue : Rm 305, Ka Chi School, Shek Kip Mei
Fee : $1,400

(Enrolment is limited to 30)

AH 11-102-03 (11)
Preparing for Speech Festivals (Optional Module)

This course will familiarize teachers with speech and drama training and activities in secondary schools. At the end of the course participants should be able to train their own students to take part in inter-class and inter-school speech and drama activities.

Syllabus

Session 1 - Speech festivals, speech events, adjudication, and speaking skills
Session 2 - Verse Speaking: types and performance
Session 3 - Prose Reading, Bible Reading, Choral Group performance
Session 4 - Choral Speaking, Public Speaking
Session 5 - Drama events
Session 6 - Revision of the teaching of all speech events

Assessment will be 100% course work.

Tutor : Lau, C., BA (Macau), PGCE(HK), MIL, LTCL (TESOL), G.S.M.D. (& guest speakers)
Date & Time : Tuesdays and Fridays, 6:30-9:00p.m., starting 5 Oct 01 (6 meetings)
Venue : HKU
Fee : $1,000

(Enrolment is limited to 30)

AH 11-102-18 (11)
Basic Linguistics for Language Learners II : An Introduction to the History of English and Its Application to Effective Language Learning (Optional Module)

- This course will introduce students to the meaning and scope of historical and comparative linguistics with particular reference to English.
- Raise their awareness of relationships among the languages from which English is derived, and to use this awareness to learn these languages both more effectively and efficiently.

Syllabus

Session 1 - Introduction: The scope of comparative, contrastive and historical linguistics.
Session 2 - The World's Major Language Families, with particular reference to the Sino-Tibetan and Indo-European Groups.
Session 3 - From Indo-European to Old English (4,200 BC to 450 AD).
Session 4 - The Germanic element in English: An introduction to English phonology, morphology, lexis and syntax.
Session 5 - Christianity and English. The Latin element in English Language, culture and literature.
Session 6 - England's Nordic cousins – the Vikings and the Normans. Old and Middle English Language and literature.
Session 7 - The English and the French - Cousins and Rivals. French and other Romance elements in English Language, culture and literature.
Session 8 - The Greek and other Renaissance elements in the English Language, culture and literature.
Session 9 - Trade, imperialism and neo-colonialism. Non-Western elements in the English Language, culture and literature since the first Elizabethan period.
Session 10 - English today and its possible future. Investigating the changes in the English Language since the Second World War and their possible consequences for the future.

Assessment will be 100% course work.

Tutor : Norman Bird, BA, MPhil, PhD, PGCE, DipEd (London)
Date & Time : Sundays, 9:45 – 11:15 a.m., starting 7 Oct 01 (10 meetings)
Venue : Room S324, Meng Wah Complex, HKU
Fee : $1,000

(Enrolment is limited to 30)

AH 11-102-25 (11)
Aspects of Vocabulary (Optional Module)

This course analyses vocabulary in terms of its three major aspects, form, function, and meaning, and considers how this knowledge can be used in the English language classroom situation.

Syllabus

Session 1 - Introduction.
Sessions 2-5 - Form: sounds, spellings, and origins.
Sessions 6-8 - Function: noun phrase, verb phrase, and adverbial extensions.
Sessions 9-10 - Meaning: semantics vs pragmatics; metaphor.

Each session includes tasks to emphasise how to apply the knowledge in the classroom at every level and for all bands. Particular reference will be made to frequency, collocation, word building, references (dictionaries, concordances, and readers), and to such activities as are involved in the four primary language learning skills, and some of the secondary skills such as dictation.

Assessment will be 100% course work.

Tutor : Bird, N. BA, MPhil, PhD, PGCE, DipEd London
Date & Time : Sundays, 11:30 a.m. - 1:00 p.m., starting 7 Oct 01 (10 meetings)
Venue : Room S322, Meng Wah Complex, HKU
Fee : $1,000

(Enrolment is limited to 30)

AH 11-102-30 (11)
Teaching Grammar for Communication (Optional Module)

This course provides practical guidance to teachers who wish to teach grammar effectively within the context of task-based learning. It will introduce techniques for adapting coursebook materials in order to make them more interesting and useful to students. At the end of the course, participants should be able to: (1) describe the role of grammar in the language curriculum, (2) use a variety of techniques and resources to teach grammar, and (3) show greater sensitivity in their error correction methods.

Syllabus

Session 1 - Role of Grammar in the language curriculum; basic principles of grammar teaching
Session 2 - Presenting and explaining grammar
Session 3 - Inductive and deductive grammar learning
Session 4 - Adapting and creating grammar practice activities
Session 5 - Dealing with grammar errors

Assessment will be 100% coursework.

Tutor : Wu, K.Y.
BA, MPhil, MEd, CertEd HK
Date : Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m.,
starting 6 Sep 01 (5 meetings)
Venue : Room S325,
Meng Wah Complex, HKU
Fee : $1,000

(Enrolment is limited to 30)

AH 11-102-31 (11)
Critical Narratives (Optional Module)

A recent consultation document on English Language Education in HK acknowledges the importance of fostering critical thinking and creativity in the second language (L2) classroom. It advocates "greater use of literary/imaginative texts as a means to develop learners' creativity and promote purposeful communication in English" (Curriculum Development Council, November 2000, p.4).

This course is concerned with 'critical' narratives in two senses. A critical L2 pedagogy recognizes that learning a second language is not just a matter of verbs and vocabulary – language reflects different values and perspectives. The English language has to be understood in a wider social context. L2 learners need to develop a critical awareness of narrative in the broader sense of written and spoken discourse as a form of social practice. Narratives are also critical FOR L2 learning. The creative potential of "stories" can be harnessed and linked to the life stories of L2 learners in HK to make learning English a more meaningful and memorable experience. Some theoretical models will be considered in these sessions but the main focus will be on exploring lively tasks and activities that can be used with narratives texts. This course is intended for local secondary school teachers of English who are interested in turning the rhetoric of educational reform into (classroom) reality.

Tutor : Kennedy, P.
BA Wales; MA Sussex; MA Essex;
MPhil Dublin; Lecturer, SPACE, HKU
Date & time : Tuesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m.,
starting 6 Nov 01 (5 meetings)
Venue : Room 122, Main Bldg., HKU
Fee : $1,000

(Enrolment is limited to 30)

AH 11-102-32 (11)
Task-based English Teaching (Optional Module)

This course explores important issues relating to the implementation of task-based teaching in lower secondary classes. At the end of the course, participants should be able to:

- describe a 'task-based approach to teaching' and discuss the issues such as approach raises, and
- develop language teaching tasks for classroom use.

Assessment will be 100% coursework.

Tutor : Mok, F.Y., BA City UHK; MA Lancaster
Date & Time : Sundays, 2:30 - 5:30 p.m.,
starting 7 Oct 01 (5 meetings)
Venue : Room LG110,
K. K. Leung Bldg., HKU
Fee : $1,000

(Enrolment is limited to 30)

AH 11-058-01-01 (11)
Speech Festivals: A Practical Approach for Primary School Teachers

Enquiries : 29755689

This course gives practical guidance to primary teachers who wish to prepare pupils for the Hong Kong Schools Speech Festival. By the end of the course teachers should:

- have a clear understanding of how the voice is produced
- be equipped with exercises to enhance vocal production
- understand and be able to apply the techniques associated with Choral and Solo Verse Speaking, Prose Reading, Words and Movement
- feel confident when preparing students for the Speech Festival and other performances

Syllabus

Session 1 - Voice and Speech: the production of speech, articulation exercises Solo Verse Speaking 1
Session 2 - Voice and Speech: breath control and breathing exercises Solo Verse Speaking 2
Session 3 - Voice and Speech: modulation exercises, facial expression Choral Speaking 1
Session 4 - Voice and Speech: remedying speech faults
Session 5 - Choral Speaking 2, Prose Reading I
Session 6 - Prose Reading 2, Words and Movement

Tutor : O'Brien, C., BEd Carysfort Coll, ALSM, ARIAM, LTCL (& guest speakers)
Date & Time : Saturdays, 2:30-5:00 p.m., starting 8 Sep 01 (6 meetings)
Venue : HKU
Fee : $1,000

(Enrolment is limited to 30)

Note: Teachers get priority on this course. Those who are interested in this course, but not currently teaching English in Primary Schools, will only be considered if places are available.

AH 11-058-07-01 (11)
Using Stories and Rhymes with Primary Pupils

N.B. This course is for local primary school teachers only.

This course reinforces the value of using stories and rhymes in English lessons, and also provides teachers with an opportunity to develop their ability to tell stories, use big books and perform rhymes in the classroom. At the end of the course, the teachers should be able to (1) understand better the value of using stories and rhymes, and (2) design and present enjoyable lessons using stories and rhymes.

Syllabus

Session 1 - The value of storytelling
Session 2 - Big books and shared reading
Session 3 - Rhymes: why and how
Session 4 - Soty rthymes and role play
Session 5 - Presentations and feedback

Tutor : Murphy, M., BEd, MEd Manchester
Date & Time : Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 3 Oct 01 (5 meetings)
Venue : CEF Plaza/North Point Centre (To be advised)
Fee : $1,000

(Enrolment is limited to 30)

Certificate in English Literary Studies

Enquiries: 2975 5689

This programme is for anyone who likes literature and would like to find out more about it, whether this is just for interest or as an introduction to further studies.

To obtain the Certificate participants must complete 5 modules, 3 of which must be the Core Modules. The other 2 modules are chosen from a list that varies from year to year. The schedule of courses for Autumn 2001 is:

Core Module(s)

Core Module 3: AH 11-103-03 (11) Reading Drama

Core Module 1, Reading Short Fiction, will be offered in Spring 2002.
Core Module 2, Reading Poetry, will be offered in Autumn 2002.

Optional Modules

- AH 11-103-20 (11)
- AH 11-103-23 (11)
- AH 11-103-30 (11)
- AH 11-103-36 (11)
- AH 11-103-37 (11)
- AH 11-103-38 (11)
- AH 11-103-39 (11)

Modules are free-standing, and can be taken as individual courses with no requirement to complete the whole Certificate.

Application and Information	Detailed information about the whole programme and individual modules is available from Ms Gladis Lee, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $2.10 stamp. Brief details of the modules are given on pages 105-107.

AH 11-103-03-01 (11)
Reading Drama (Core Module)

This course offers a general foundation programme in understanding and appreciating western drama. It will include an historical overview of drama and the theatre from Shakespeare to modern times with an introduction to the key playwrights of each period.

A fuller introduction will be given to twentieth century European and American drama including Brechtian Theatre and the Theatre of the Absurd. Dramatic theme and structure will be explored through a study of two contemporary plays. Applicants should have a good reading knowledge of English and be willing to participate in discussion. This course does not require any prior knowledge of drama.

Tutor : Dino Mahoney, BA (Lancaster), MA (Birmingham), PGCE (Nottingham), DipTEFL (RSA), Associate Professor, Department of English, City University of Hong Kong
Date & Time : Saturdays,9:30a.m.-12:30p.m., starting 15 Sep 01 (7 meetings)
Venue : Room 212, TST Learning Centre
Fee : $1,400

(Enrolment is limited to 30)

AH 11-103-20 (11)
An Introduction to Early Modern Images of Women (Optional Module)

This course explores a range of literary and non-literary texts that present images of European women in the modern period. It will encourage students to reflect on how individual texts depict women and enable them to reflect on images of women from their own cultural backgrounds.

Among the texts that will be examined are:

- Milton: Paradise Lost
- Shakespeare: Macbeth
- Pope: Epistle to a Lady
- Austen: Sense and Sensibility
- Euripides: Medea
- Shakespeare: As You Like It
- Richardson: Pamela
- The Bible

Tutor : Caroline Lewis, BA (Lond), MPhil (Oxford), PGCE (Cambridge)
Date & Time : Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 5 Sep 01 (5 meetings)
Venue : Room G01, James Lee Science Bldg., HKU
Fee : $1,000

(Enrolment is limited to 30)

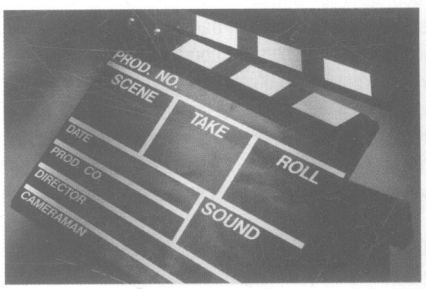
AH 11-103-23 (11)
An Introduction to Scandinavian Film and Drama (Optional Module)

This course introduces and practises the basic skills of literary analysis, using Scandinavian texts readily available in English translation, especially Ibsen's A Doll's House, Strindberg's Miss Julie, and Ingmar Bergman's The Best Intentions. The structure of the course is as follows:

- **Introduction.** Aspects of literary analysis: plot, theme, external and internal structure, characters, language and symbolism. Scandinavia and its literature defined and briefly surveyed.
- **Ibsen 1.** Society in 19th century Norway. Religion and middle-class morality. Women's social position. Concepts of plot and theme.
- **Ibsen 2.** The individual and society. The outsider and the revelation of truth. Alienation. External and internal dramatic structure – characterisation.
- **Strindberg.** The class system in 19th century Sweden. The battle of the sexes. Realism vs naturalism in 19th century European drama. Language and symbolism.
- **Ingmar Bergman.** Literary genres. Stage play vs film. Recapitulation of the various features of literary analysis. Local vs universal significance.

Tutor : Norman Bird BA, MPhil, PhD PGCE, DipEd (London)
Date & Time : Saturdays, 2:30 – 5:30 p.m., starting 22 Sep 01 (5 meetings)
Venue : Room S730, Meng Wah Complex, HKU
Fee : $1,000

(Enrolment is limited to 30)



AH 11-103-30 (01)
Biopics: The Artist as Moving Image (Optional Module)

- Tom and Viv (on T. S. Eliot)
- Carrington (on Carrington and Lytton Strachey)
- Wilde (on Oscar Wilde)
- Henry and June (on Henry Miller and Anais Nin)
- Shakespeare in Love (on Shakespeare)

Biopic is a portmanteau word combining the idea of "biography" and "picture" (film). This course is intended for literature and/or film students and enthusiasts of the arts in general. The films to be studied deal with the representation of familiar figures from literature and pictorial arts including Shakespeare, T.S. Eliot and Oscar Wilde. The films will be viewed and discussed both from the perspective of biography and for the insights they afford into the aesthetic practices and processes of the artists concerned. In the case of Miller, Nin and Carrington whose art was highly biographical, this relationship will be explored in the film medium.

Tutor : Yeung, J., BA, MPhil HK
Date & Time : Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 1 Nov 01 (5 meetings)
Venue : HKU
Fee : $1,000

(Enrolment is limited to 30)

AH 11-103-36 (11)
Confession and Literature (Optional Module)

The relationship between literature and confession has been a close one from the earliest times. Confession is related to a number of significant themes such as self and other, sin, sexuality, morality, social order, production of knowledge and the manipulation of language that are vitally connected with literature. This course examines the nature and significance of confessions as literary productions in the light of newer literary and cultural theories. We will consider texts that are traditionally regarded as confessional and some that are not, including the writings of Augustine, Tolstoy, Dostoevsky, Gide, Camus, Conrad, Melville and some Asian authors. It is hoped that this course will enable students to acquire a deeper understanding of the nature of literary communication through a careful study of the concept of confession.

Tutor : Dissanayake, W., MA Ceylon; PhD Cambridge; Associate Professor, Department of Comparative Literature, HKU
Date & Time : Thursdays, 6:30-9:30p.m., starting 6 Sep 01 (5 meetings)
Venue : Room G01, James Lee Science Bldg., HKU
Fee : $1,000

(Enrolment is limited to 30)

AH 11-103-37 (11)
E.M. Forster: Novels and Films (Optional Module)

E.M. Forster is one of the greatest and most widely-read British novelists of the last century. His works are not only highly readable, but also highly "filmable"; 5 of his 6 major novels have been made into very successful and well-received films in the last 20 years.

This course examines and discusses these 5 novels as well as their film versions. The novels are: Maurice, Where Angels Fear to Tread, A Room with a View, Howards End, A Passage to India.

Tutor : Hui-Bon-Hoa, M.L., BA, MA, MA, MA Stanford; PhD London
Date & Time : Tuesdays, 6:45 - 9:45 p.m., starting 13 Nov 01 (5 meetings)
Venue : Room S24, Admiralty Learning Centre
Fee : $1,000

(Enrolment is limited to 30)

AH 11-103-38 (11)
Filming Fiction – Transposing Literary Texts for the Cinema (Optional Module)

This course is for students with an interest in making connections between a classic English literary text and a film transposition based on the source novel. It will be relevant and useful for either teachers or non-teachers, who are keen to use novel and film texts as linguistic and aesthetic objects for study. Literary themes and devices will be analysed and discussed from both stylistic and socio-cultural perspectives. Contemporary critical and cultural positions in response to the texts will also be negotiated. Film extracts will be shown and novel passages selected for close analysis, but participants are expected to do some independent preparation of texts prior to and during the course for their own benefit.

The films/texts to be discussed include: The Age of Innocence, A Clockwork Orange, Empire of the Sun, The English Patient, Heat and Dust, Jane Eyre/Wide Sargasso Sea, Mrs Dalloway, The Remains of the Day, The Unbearable Lightness of Being. Participants can also suggest titles that they would like to look at, as long as they raise them before the start of the course.

Tutor : Ingham, M., BA, MA Oxon; PGCE London; PhD HK
Date & Time : Saturdays, 2:30 - 5:30 p.m., starting 10 Nov 01 (5 meetings)
Venue : Room 122, Main Bldg., HKU
Fee : $1,000

(Enrolment is limited to 30)

AH 11-103-39 (11)
An Introduction to Lesbian and Gay Writing (Optional Module)

This course looks at the history of gay and lesbian writing in Britain. Students will get the opportunity to read texts and watch film and television material related to the development of gay and lesbian literature. Some of the authors studied on this course will include Christopher Marlowe, Shakespeare, Virginia Woolf, E. M. Forster, Radclyffe Hall and Jeanette Winterson.

Tutor : Lewis, C., BA London, MPhil Oxford, PGCE Cambridge
Date & Time : Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 17 Oct 01 (5 meetings)
Venue : Room G01, James Lee Science Bldg., HKU
Fee : $1,000

(Enrolment is limited to 30)

Daytime English Courses in Summer 2001

Our Summer 2001 daytime English courses are mainly aimed at recent school-leavers who have just completed Form 6 or Form 7 but would like to continue developing their English Language skills. However, they are also suitable for adults who can attend concentrated courses during the daytime.

The courses we are offering are :

- Intensive English - 45 hours
- Speaking and Grammar - 30 hours
- Advanced Speaking and Listening - 30 hours
- Academic Writing Skills - 30 hours

Classes in all these courses will meet each day for three hours a time.

The teachers are all members of SPACE's regular team of qualified and experienced English Language teachers.

Entry Requirements	Unless otherwise stated, entry to the courses is based on a grade "E" or grade "D" in English Language (Syllabus B) in HKCEE or a similar qualification. If you have obtained a higher grade than "D", you should not apply for these courses. Please attach a copy of your HKCEE certificate to your application.

Intensive English

Enquiries: 2975 5695

If you have recently left school, but feel that your overall level of English is still inadequate, this course will give you the opportunity to review and extend what you learned at school. The emphasis will be on improving your confidence in speaking, listening, reading and writing, but you will also increase your vocabulary and revise important points of grammar.

Course No.	Date & Time	Venue
AH 11-032-17-01(11)	Monday - Friday, 9:30 a.m. - 12:30 p.m., 16 July to 3 August 2001	Room S15, 3/F Admiralty Centre
AH 11-032-17-02(11)	Monday - Friday, 2:00 p.m. - 5:00 p.m., 16 July to 3 August 2001	Room S15, 3/F Admiralty Centre
AH 11-032-17-03(11)	Monday - Friday, 2:00 p.m. - 5:00 p.m., 6 August to 24 August 2001	Room S10, 3/F Admiralty Centre

15 meetings (45 hours) **Fee : $2,200 (including all materials)**

Speaking and Grammar

Enquiries: 2975 5695

This course will revise the basics of English grammar, but will not just require you to do a lot of repetitive exercises. Instead, you will be given a lot of realistic practice that builds up your knowledge of grammar, and helps you use it correctly, by making you speak English.

To get full benefit from the course, you must be willing to take part in the activities that you are given.

Course No.	Date & Time	Venue
AH 11-032-18-01(11)	Monday - Friday, 9:30 a.m. - 12:30 p.m., 16 July to 27 July 2001	Room S10, 3/F, Admiralty Centre

10 meetings (30 hours) **Fee : $1,650 (including all materials)**

Advanced Speaking and Listening

Enquiries: 2975 5765

This course will help you expand your range of natural expression (including modern idiomatic language) and help you communicate more effectively in both formal and informal situations. It will suit you if:

- you can communicate reasonably well in English, but are frustrated by not have a wide enough range of expression to get your message across;
- worry about your lack of naturalness when speaking English;
- find it difficult to understand non-native English accents.

The instruction will help you overcome these difficulties by presenting you with a range of listening passages that are followed by communication activities designed to improve your fluency and build your active vocabulary.

Entry Requirement	Grade "D" in English Language in HKCEE (Syllabus B). Please attach a copy of your HKCEE certificate to your application.

Course No.	Date & Time	Venue
AH 11-032-20-01(11)	Monday - Friday, 9:30 a.m. - 12:30 p.m., 30 July to 10 August 2001	Room S19, 3/F, Admiralty Centre
10 meetings (30 hours)		**Fee : $1,650**

Academic Writing Skills

Enquiries: 2975 5764

This course will help you if you are taking a degree or diploma course that requires you to use English to write university essays. Its aim is to help you express yourself coherently in writing by providing you with examples of academic writing and practice materials. It will be very practical, with emphasis on guided writing tasks, and will take you from paragraph writing to essay writing.

You will learn such essentials as:

- planning before you write;
- organising your ideas;
- developing your ideas;
- revising your writing;
- using language with precision;
- avoiding common errors of grammar and sentence structure;
- editing your writing.

Entry Requirement	You should either be already studying or about to study a diploma or degree programme that requires you to write English. You should produce evidence that you have been accepted into such a programme at the time of applying.

Course No.	Date & Time	Venue
AH 11-032-09-01 (11)	Monday - Friday, 9:30 a.m. - 12:30 p.m., 13 August to 24 August 2001	Room S15, 3/F, Admiralty Centre
10 meetings (30 hours)		**Fee : $2,000 (including all materials)**

SPACE =
Professional Excellence +
Quality of Life

The SPACE European Language Programme

SPACE offers Certificate courses in the following European languages :

- French
- Spanish
- German
- Italian

The programmes we offer in French and Spanish lead to the award of two SPACE Certificates in French and Spanish:

- The SPACE Introductory Certificate.
- The SPACE Intermediate Certificate.

There are two ways to these Certificates : Route 1 and Route 2.

Route 1. Route 1 French and Spanish courses are organised in four Levels of 60 hours each, giving a total of 240 hours of instruction. SPACE Introductory Certificates are awarded at the end of Level 2. SPACE Intermediate Certificates are awarded at the end of Level 4. Each Level has two intakes a year, one in September and one in March.

Route 2. Route 2 French and Spanish courses are organised in two year-long courses of 112 hours each, giving a total of 224 hours of instruction. These courses are known as Combination Course Year 1 and Combination Course Year 2. SPACE Introductory Certificates are awarded at the end of Year 1. SPACE Intermediate Certificates are awarded at the end of Year 2. There is only one intake per year.

The SPACE German and Italian programmes are organised in the same way as Route 2 French and Spanish courses, with two year-long courses of 112 hours each, giving a total of 224 hours of instruction and leading to the award of the same SPACE Certificates.

AH 12-101-01 (11)
French : Level 1

This course will suit you if you have not studied French before.

You should only apply for this Level if you are a total beginner. If you have studied French before, please contact SPACE to ask which Level is suitable for you. (Tel: 2975 5681)

30 meetings (60 hours)

Date & Time : Tuesdays & Thursdays, 6:30-8:30 p.m., starting 18 Sep 01
Venue : Room 26/28, St Mary's Canossian College
Fee : $2,700

AH 12-101-02 (11)
French : Level 2

This course will suit you if you have successfully completed Level 1, or have received about 60 hours of instruction in basic French at a different institution. It leads to the SPACE Introductory Certificate in French.

30 meetings (60 hours)

Date & Time : Mondays & Wednesdays, 6:30 - 8:30 p.m., starting 17 Sep 01
Venue : Room 29, St Mary's Canossian College
Fee : $2,700

AH 12-101-03 (11)
French : Level 3

The Level 3 course will suit you if you have completed Level 2 or have received about 120 hours of French in a different institution.

30 meetings (60 hours)

Date & Time : Tuesdays & Thursdays, 6:30 - 8:30 p.m., starting 18 Sep 01
Venue : Room 30, St Mary's Canossian College
Fee : $2,800

AH 12-101-04 (11)
French : Level 4

The Level 4 course will suit you if you have completed Level 3 or have received about 180 hours of French in a different institution. It leads to the SPACE Intermediate Certificate in French.

30 meetings (60 hours)

Date & Time : Mondays & Wednesdays, 6:30 - 8:30 p.m., starting 17 Sep 01
Venue : Room 40, St Mary's Canossian College
Fee : $3,000

AH 12-103-01 (11)
French : Combination Course Year 1

This course consists of 112 hours of classroom tuition. It meets the needs of students who find it difficult to attend classes twice a week. Though it has a different format, it has the same content and aims as the separate Level 1 and Level 2 courses. It leads to the SPACE Introductory Certificate in French.

You should only apply for this course if you are a total beginner. If you have studied French before, please contact SPACE to ask which course is suitable for you.

38 meetings (112 hours)

Date & Time : Sundays, 10:00 a.m. - 1:00 p.m., starting 16 Sep 01
Venue : Room 1501, 15/F CEF Plaza, Quarry Bay
Fee : $5,000

AH 12-103-02 (11)
French : Combination Course Year 2

This course also consists of 112 hours of classroom tuition. It is mainly for students who have completed Year 1, but students who have studied 110 - 120 hours of French in a different institution can have direct entry. Though it has a different format, it has the same content and aims as the separate Level 3 and Level 4 courses. It leads to the SPACE Intermediate Certificate in French.

38 meetings (112 hours)

Date & Time : Sundays, 10:00 a.m. - 1:00 p.m., starting 16 Sep 01
Venue : Room 1502, 15/F CEF Plaza, Quarry Bay
Fee : $5,200

AH 12-102-01 (11)
Spanish : Level 1

This course will suit you if you have not studied Spanish before. You should only apply for this Level if you are a total beginner. If you have studied Spanish before, please contact SPACE to ask which Level is suitable for you. (Tel : 2975 5832)

30 meetings (60 hours)

Date & Time : Mondays & Wednesdays, 6:30 - 8:30 p.m., starting 17 Sep 01
Venue : Room 26/28, St Mary's Canossian College
Fee : $2,700

AH 12-102-02 (11)
Spanish : Level 2

This course will suit you if you have successfully completed Level 1, or have received about 60 hours of instruction in basic Spanish at a different institution. It leads to the SPACE Introductory Certificate in Spanish.

30 meetings (60 hours)

Date & Time : Tuesdays & Thursdays, 6:30 - 8:30 p.m., starting 18 Sep 01
Venue : Room 29, St Mary's Canossian College
Fee : $2,700

AH 12-102-03 (11)
Spanish : Level 3

The Level 3 course will suit you if you have completed Level 2 or have received about 120 hours of Spanish in a different institution.

30 meetings (60 hours)

Date & Time : Mondays & Wednesdays, 6:30 - 8:30 p.m., starting 17 Sep 01
Venue : Room 30, St Mary's Canossian College
Fee : $2,800

AH 12-102-04 (11)
Spanish : Level 4

The Level 4 course will suit you if you have completed Level 3 or have received about 180 hours of Spanish in a different institution. It leads to the SPACE Intermediate Certificate in Spanish.

30 meetings (60 hours)

Date & Time : Tuesdays & Thursdays, 6:30 - 8:30 p.m., starting 18 Sep 01
Venue : Room 40, St Mary's Canossian College
Fee : $3,000

Certificate in Spanish Language (Route 2 Courses)

Enquiries: 2975 5832

AH 12-104-01 (11)
Spanish : Combination Course Year 1

This course consists of 112 hours of classroom tuition. It meets the needs of students who find it difficult to attend classes twice a week. Though it has a different format, it has the same content and aims as the separate Level 1 and Level 2 courses. It leads to the SPACE Introductory Certificate in Spanish.

You should only apply for this course if you are a total beginner. If you have studied Spanish before, please contact SPACE to ask which course is suitable for you.

38 meetings (112 hours)

Date & Time : Fridays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 14 Sep 01
Venue : Room 1604, 16/F CEF Plaza, Quarry Bay
Fee : $5,000

AH 12-104-02 (11)
Spanish : Combination Course Year 2

This course also consists of 112 hours of classroom tuition. It is mainly for students who have completed Year 1, but students who have studied 110 - 120 hours of Spanish in a different institution can have direct entry. Though it has a different format, it has the same content and aims as the separate Level 3 and Level 4 courses. It leads to the SPACE Intermediate Certificate in Spanish.

38 meetings (112 hours)

Date & Time : Saturdays, 2:00 - 5:00 p.m., starting 15 Sep 01
Venue : Room 1604, 16/F CEF Plaza, Quarry Bay
Fee : $5,200

Certificate in German Language

Enquiries: 2975 5695

AH 12-105-01 (11)
German Year 1

This course will suit you if you are a complete beginner. It will take you to a level of competence in German where you can communicate confidently and clearly in a variety of situations. You will be taught basic grammar, but the emphasis at all times will be on effective communication. This course leads to the SPACE Introductory Certificate in German.

You should only apply for this course if you are a total beginner. If you have studied German before, please contact SPACE to ask which course is suitable for you. (Tel : 2975 5695)

38 meetings (112 hours)

Date & Time : Tuesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 18 Sep 01
Venue: : Room 1604, 16/F CEF Plaza, Quarry Bay
Fee : $5,000

AH 12-105-02 (11)
German Year 2

This course is mainly for students who have completed German Year 1, but students who have studied 100 - 120 hours of German in a different institution can have direct entry. It leads to the SPACE Second Intermediate Certificate in German.

38 meetings (112 hours)

Date & Time : Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 20 Sep 01
Venue: : Room 302, Tang Shiu Kin Secondary School, Wanchai
Fee : $5,200

AH 12-106-01 (11)
Italian Year 1

This course will suit you if you are a complete beginner. It will to take you to a level of competence in Italian where you can communicate confidently and clearly in a variety of situations. You will be taught basic grammar, but the emphasis at all times will be on effective communication. The course leads to the SPACE Introductory Certificate in Italian.

You should only apply for this course if you are a total beginner. If you have studied Italian before, please contact SPACE to ask which course is suitable for you. (Tel : 2975 5695)

38 meetings (112 hours)

Date & Time : Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 20 Sep 01
Venue: : Room 303, Tang Shiu Kin Secondary School, Wanchai
Fee : $5,000

AH 12-106-02 (11)
Italian Year 2

This course is mainly for students who have completed Italian Year 1, but students who have studied 100 - 120 hours of Italian in a different institution can have direct entry. The Year 2 course continues and develops the skills taught in Year 1. It leads to the SPACE Intermediate Certificate in Italian.

38 meetings (112 hours)

Date & Time : Tuesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 18 Sep 01
Venue: : Room 101, Tang Shiu Kin Secondary School, Wanchai
Fee : $5,200

PUTONGHUA & ORIENTAL LANGUAGES • 普通話及東方語言

Putonghua • 普通話(國語)

AH 22-036-05-01 (11)
國家普通話水平測試預習班
Preparation Course for National Putonghua Proficiency Test

查詢電話：2975 5693

課程宗旨

通過深入細緻的面對面講解、示範、指導，使學員能對每道試題作出充分、熟練的預習準備，再經過嚴格的模擬測試，切實提高學員的普通話朗讀及口語能力，使之掌握應試竅門及心理準備，從而在測試中取得優異成績。

課程內容

- 詳細講解普通話水平測試的由來、性質、內容。
- 幫助同學重溫及強化語音基礎的訓練。
- 指導同學讀準、記熟測試大綱中要求的一大批普通話常用詞語。
- 輔導同學把數十篇規定的朗讀文章掌握好。
- 針對測試的判斷題，指導同學反覆操練，掌握好普通話的詞語、語法，進而能迅速、準確地作出判斷。

入學資格

歡迎本港教育工作者或中五程度以上人士報讀。收到報讀表格後，本院將安排閣下與任教老師面談，以確定閣下適合並能夠應付該課程。

報名手續

填妥以下報名表格，連同報名費HK$100劃線支票（抬頭寫「香港大學專業進修學院」），並附上任可有關證明文件副本，寄香港大學專業進修學院，徐展堂樓9樓，東方語言組，梁小姐收。

導師 : 陶令昌
時數 : 120小時
時間 : 2001年9月19日起逢星期三 6:30 - 9:30p.m及 星期六2:00 - 5:00p.m. (共40講)
費用 : 報名費HK$100
全期學費 : HK$ 8,800 (於接獲本院入讀通知信後繳交)
教學語言 : 普通話
名額 : 25人
截止日期 : 2001年8月31日
上課地點 : 鰂魚涌加怡千禧廣場1504室

普通話(國語)
Putonghua

查詢電話：2975 5692/3

課程宗旨

本學院的普通話課程自開辦以來，每期的報名人數皆十分踴躍，而近年來，由於香港環境的轉變，普通話更受各界人士的重視，確有進一步提倡的需要，故本學院特別就各界的需求重編『普通話新教程上冊及下冊』教材（附光碟），使普通話的教學更趨系統化。

課程大綱

本課程分為「基本普通話」和「高級普通話」兩個階段，每階段學習時數為80小時，為期約9個月。

課程內容

「基本普通話」

內容有漢語拼音及國粵語發音；語法和用詞的差異。此外，課程還包括聲調與語法的練習，特重高低聲調的調號，調值與類別，及四音節的變化，並輔以會話與文章的選讀。

「高級普通話」

以文章選讀、會話、拼讀拼音文章為主，並運用按詞連寫拼音文章。同時，亦加入較高深的助語詞、感嘆詞、同字異音、同音異字、歇後語以及部份北京地方詞彙的講授。

入學資格

「基本普通話」：適合初學者及年滿18歲人士報讀。

「高級普通話」：學院之「基本普通話」結業學員可獲優先取錄。曾修讀普通話80小時或以上者也歡迎報讀。

報名手續

填妥報名表格，連同學費交回本學院。本期開設「基本普通話」21班，「高級普通話」11班。為提高被取錄機會，申請者須在表格上列明第2及第3選擇之班別編號，至於被取錄之班別，請參閱收據上之課程編號。學員一經取錄，不得轉換班別。

結業考試

「基本普通話」：由各班導師個別安排。

「高級普通話」：2002年6月舉行(考試地點另行通告)

証書頒發

「基本普通話」：免費簽發之聽講證，祇頒發給出席率達70%或以上學員，並在課程完結後3個月內寄出。

「高級普通話」：祇有「高級普通話」畢業學員可獲頒發『普通話成績證明書』，惟學員須符合下列3項條件：

1. 在每階段之出席率達70%或以上；
2. 在學習過程中，完成所有指定的習作；
3. 考試成績及格。

Learning Opportunities for the 21st Century

基本普通話
Basic Putonghua

課 本

《普通話新教程(上冊)》(附光碟)，香港大學專業進修學院編著。每套$130。
學員可到以下地點購買：

- 三聯書店：香港中環域多利皇后街9號地下，電話：2868 6844
- 商務印書館圖書中心：香港銅鑼灣怡和街9號，電話：2890 8028

課程編號	導師	地點	日期及時間
• 港島區			
AH 22-036-04-01 (11)	張錦武先生主講（共32講）	香港大學梁球琚樓LG101室	2001年9月20日起逢星期四6:45-9:15p.m.
AH 22-036-04-02 (11)	蔡艷霞女士主講（共32講）	香港大學梁球琚樓LG101室	2001年9月22日起逢星期六2:30-5:00p.m.
AH 22-036-04-03 (11)	丁國玲女士主講（共32講）	容後公佈	2001年9月21日起逢星期五9:00-11:30a.m.
AH 22-036-04-04 (11)	羅珍女士主講（共32講）	海富中心三樓S15室	2001年9月16日起逢星期日9:00-11:30a.m.
AH 22-036-04-05 (11)	胡蝶女士主講（共32講）	灣仔鄧肇堅中學105室	2001年9月10日起逢星期一6:45-9:15p.m.
AH 22-036-04-06 (11)	羅珍女士主講（共32講）	灣仔鄧肇堅中學106室	2001年9月18日起逢星期二6:45-9:15p.m.
AH 22-036-04-07 (11)	吳寶榕先生主講（共32講）	灣仔鄧肇堅中學105室	2001年9月12日起逢星期三6:45-9:15p.m.
AH 22-036-04-08 (11)	劉同仁先生主講（共32講）	灣仔鄧肇堅中學105室	2001年9月20日起逢星期四6:45-9:15p.m.
AH 22-036-04-09 (11)	丁國玲女士主講（共32講）	鰂魚涌加怡千禧廣場1502室	2001年9月22日起逢星期六2:30-5:00pm
AH 22-036-04-10 (11)	高玲女士主講（共32講）	香港太古城地利亞修女紀念中學411室 (中學部太豐道入口)	2001年9月10日起逢星期一6:45-9:15p.m.
AH 22-036-04-11 (11)	李安椿先生主講（共32講）	香港太古城地利亞修女紀念中學411室 (中學部太豐道入口)	2001年9月12日起逢星期三6:45-9:15p.m.
AH 22-036-04-12 (11)	吳寶榕先生主講（共32講）	香港太古城地利亞修女紀念中學412B室 (中學部太豐道入口)	2001年9月20日起逢星期四6:45-9:15p.m.
AH 22-036-04-13 (11)	張澤玲女士主講（共32講）	香港太古城地利亞修女紀念中學412A室 (中學部太豐道入口)	2001年9月21日起逢星期五6:45-9:15p.m.
• 九龍區			
AH 22-036-04-14 (11)	陶令昌先生主講（共32講）	九龍尖沙咀柯士甸道162號 聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院23室（金巴利道入口）	2001年9月11日起逢星期二6:30-9:00p.m.
AH 22-036-04-15 (11)	高玲女士主講（共32講）	九龍尖沙咀柯士甸道162號 聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院23室（金巴利道入口）	2001年9月12日起逢星期三6:30-9:00p.m.
AH 22-036-04-16 (11)	張文娟女士主講（共32講）	九龍尖沙咀柯士甸道162號 聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院23室（金巴利道入口）	2001年9月6日起逢星期四6:30-9:00p.m.
AH 22-036-04-17 (11)	徐麗燕女士主講（共32講）	九龍尖沙咀柯士甸道162號 聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院23室（金巴利道入口）	2001年9月14日起逢星期五6:30-9:00p.m.
AH 22-036-04-18 (11)	劉廣寧女士主講（共32講）	九龍美孚百老匯街 地利亞修女紀念預科夜校二樓227室	2001年9月10日起逢星期一6:45-9:15p.m.
AH 22-036-04-19 (11)	郝以明女士主講（共32講）	九龍美孚百老匯街 地利亞修女紀念預科夜校二樓227室	2001年9月12日起逢星期三6:45-9:15p.m.
AH 22-036-04-20 (11)	李安椿先生主講（共32講）	九龍美孚百老匯街 地利亞修女紀念預科夜校二樓227室	2001年9月13日起逢星期四6:45-9:15p.m.
AH 22-036-04-21 (11)	胡蝶女士主講（共32講）	九龍美孚百老匯街 地利亞修女紀念預科夜校二樓227室	2001年9月15日起逢星期六2:30-5:00p.m.

全期學費: $3,000

高級普通話
Advanced Putonghua

課 本

《普通話新教程(下冊)》(附光碟)，香港大學專業進修學院編著。每套$140。學員可到以下地點購買：

- 三聯書店：香港中環域多利皇后街9號地下，電話：2525 0102-7
- 商務印書館圖書中心：香港銅鑼灣怡和街9號，電話：2890 8028

課程編號	導師	地點	日期及時間
• 港島區			
AH 22-036-01-01 (11)	張錦武先生主講（共32講）	香港大學梁球琚樓LG101室	2001年9月17日起逢星期一6:45-9:15p.m.
AH 22-036-01-02 (11)	丁國玲女士主講（共32講）	容後公佈	2001年9月26日起逢星期三9:00-11:30a.m.
AH 22-036-01-03 (11)	羅珍女士主講（共32講）	海富中心三樓S19室	2001年9月16日起逢星期日12:30-3:00p.m.
AH 22-036-01-04 (11)	高玲女士主講（共32講）	灣仔鄧肇堅中學105室	2001年9月18日起逢星期二6:45-9:15p.m.
AH 22-036-01-05 (11)	胡蝶女士主講（共32講）	灣仔鄧肇堅中學106室	2001年9月19日起逢星期三6:45-9:15p.m.
AH 22-036-01-06 (11)	吳寶榕先生主講（共32講）	香港太古城地利亞修女紀念中學412A室 (中學部太豐道入口)	2001年9月18日起逢星期二6:45-9:15p.m.
AH 22-036-01-07 (11)	蔡艷霞女士主講（共32講）	香港太古城地利亞修女紀念中學416室 (中學部太豐道入口)	2001年9月20日起逢星期四6:45-9:15p.m.
• 九龍區			
AH 22-036-01-08 (11)	陶令昌先生主講（共32講）	九龍尖沙咀柯士甸道162號 聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院35室（金巴利道入口）	2001年9月10日起逢星期一6:30-9:00p.m.
AH 22-036-01-09 (11)	高玲女士主講（共32講）	九龍尖沙咀柯士甸道162號 聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院35室（金巴利道入口）	2001年9月13日起逢星期四6:30-9:00p.m.
AH 22-036-01-10 (11)	郝以明女士主講（共32講）	九龍美孚百老匯街 地利亞修女紀念預科夜校二樓227室	2001年9月11日起逢星期二6:45-9:15p.m.
AH 22-036-01-11 (11)	李安椿先生主講（共32講）	九龍美孚百老匯街 地利亞修女紀念預科夜校二樓227室	2001年9月14日起逢星期五6:45-9:15p.m.

全期學費: $3,400

Shanghai Dialect • 上海話

基礎上海話
Basic Shanghai Dialect

查詢電話：2975 5692

內容簡介

本課程系統地借助拼音學習滬語的發音與會話。不僅講授上海的各類生活、工作的常用詞彙語句，而且通過種種情景對話，介紹和學習典型傳統的、現時流行的、各行各業的上海話。

課程中還會介紹上海社會風土人情，配合俗語、諺語、慣用語及歇後語，並適度地介紹播放上海滑稽，滬劇台詞唱段及一些聆聽訓練，以活潑學習氣氛，提高學習興趣，並增進學員聆聽會話能力，以助增加學業深廣度。

教學語言 ： 普通話為主，輔以粵語及滬語，並逐步加大滬語比重。
每班人數 ： 40人

AH 22-037-01-01（11）

導師 ： 鮑茂振先生
課本 ： 教材在課堂中由導師派發
地點 ： 香港太古城地利亞修女紀念中學 412B 室 (中學部太豐道入口)
時間 ： 2001年9月5日起逢星期三6:45p.m.-9:15p.m.
全期學費 ： $2,100（共15講）

AH 22-037-01-02（11）

導師 ： 張澤玲女士
課本 ： 教材在課堂中由導師派發
地點 ： 九龍美孚百老匯街地利亞修女紀念預科夜校二樓225室
時間 ： 2001年9月17日起逢星期一6:45p.m.-9:15p.m.
全期學費 ： $2,100（共15講）

日語證書
Certificate in Japanese

查詢電話：2975 5692/3

宗旨
因應香港環境所需，本學院特別開設日語證書課程，給予從事工商、文教等各業及對日本有興趣之人士學習及進修日語的機會。通過有系統的訓練，使修讀者得以了解另一種文化，從而提高他們的工作條件。

課程概括
本課程分為「基本日語」和「高級日語」兩個階段，每階段學習時數為90小時（為期約9個月）。

基本日語
課程主要包括日語的發音，中日語法的比較，基本文法，基本常用語句，尤其著重實用日語會話的訓練；文法主要包括動詞用法及語句結構等。學員於修業期滿後，能應付各種日常場合之日語交談及閱讀日本報刊。

高級日語
課程著重培練較高程度之語言運用，寫作及閱讀能力；導師會於課堂上分析較艱深之句型及語法，並與學員練習較複雜的會話，閱讀短文，使學員能充份掌握日語的運用。

主講人
「基本日語」及「高級日語」皆由曾經留學日本之華人導師及精通中國語文（廣東話）之日本藉導師主持，學員在學習過程中，均不會在聽講時出現語言上的困難。

入學資格
「基本日語」：適合初學及年滿18歲人士報讀。
「高級日語」：曾修讀日語約90小時或以上人士，本學院之「基本日語」結業學員，可獲優先取錄。

報名手續
填妥報名表格，連同學費交回本學院。本期開設「基本日語」37班，「高級日語」15班。為提高被取錄機會，申請者須在表格上列明第2及第3選擇之班別編號，至於被取錄之班別，請參閱收據上之課程編號。學員一經被取錄，不得轉換班別。

結業考試
「基本日語」：由各班導師個別安排。
「高級日語」：2002年7月舉行（考試地點另行通告）。

結業證書
「基本日語」：免費簽發之聽講證，祇頒發給出席率達70%或以上之學員，聽講證在課程完結後3個月內寄出。
「高級日語」：畢業於本學院之「高級日語」學員可獲頒發日語證書，惟學員須符合下列3項條件:
1. 在每階段之出席率達70%或以上；
2. 在學習過程中，完成所有指定的習作；
3.「高級日語」結業考試成績及格。

基本日語
Basic Japanese

課本

《常用初級日語》連錄音帶，香港大學專業進修學院編印，每套80元。學員可到以下地點購買：

- 三聯書店：香港中環域多利皇后街9號地下，電話：2868 6844

課程編號	導師	地點	日期及時間
• 港島區			
AH 22-041-07-01 (11)	張民衍先生主講（共36講）	香港大學梁球琚樓LG101室	2001年9月19日起逢星期三6:45-9:15p.m.
AH 22-041-07-02 (11)	何嘉輝先生主講（共36講）	香港大學梁球琚樓LG105室	2001年9月13日起逢星期四6:45-9:15p.m.
AH 22-041-07-03 (11)	鄧國權先生主講（共36講）	香港大學梁球琚樓LG105室	2001年9月21日起逢星期五7:00-9:30p.m.
AH 22-041-07-04 (11)	許江懷女士主講（共36講）	香港大學梁球琚樓LG105室	2001年9月15日起逢星期六2:30-5:00p.m.
AH 22-041-07-05 (11)	周均霞小姐主講（共36講）	金鐘海富中心三樓S15室	2001年9月8日起逢星期六9:30a.m.-12:00p.m.
AH 22-041-07-06 (11)	何嘉輝先生主講（共36講）	金鐘海富中心三樓S19室	2001年9月9日起逢星期日9:30a.m.-12:00p.m.
AH 22-041-07-07 (11))	曹達宏先生主講（共36講）	金鐘海富中心三樓S10室	2001年9月16日起逢星期日9:30a.m.-12:00p.m.
AH 22-041-07-08 (11)	張民衍先生主講（共36講）	金鐘海富中心三樓S10室	2001年9月9日起逢星期日1:00-3:30p.m.
AH 22-041-07-09 (11)	曹達宏先生主講（共36講）	金鐘海富中心三樓S6室	2001年9月16日起逢星期日2:00-4:30p.m.
AH 22-041-07-10 (11)	江崇德女士主講（共36講）	灣仔鄧肇堅中學303室	2001年9月4日起逢星期二6:45-9:15p.m.
AH 22-041-07-11 (11)	蔡長謀先生主講（共36講）	灣仔鄧肇堅中學302室	2001年9月12日起逢星期三6:45-9:15p.m.
AH 22-041-07-12 (11)	王曼玲女士主講（共36講）	灣仔鄧肇堅中學104室	2001年9月6日起逢星期四7:00-9:30p.m.
AH 22-041-07-13 (11)	盧偉傑先生主講（共36講）	灣仔鄧肇堅中學103室	2001年9月14日起逢星期五6:45-9:15p.m.
AH 22-041-07-14 (11)	山口純代小姐主講（共36講）	砲台山友邦廣場1805室	2001年9月15日起逢星期六2:30-5:00p.m.
AH 22-041-07-15 (11)	佐賀山順子小姐主講（共36講）	鰂魚涌加怡千禧廣場1504室	2001年9月17日起逢星期一6:45-9:15p.m.
AH 22-041-07-16 (11)	盧偉德先生主講（共36講）	香港太古城地利亞修女紀念中學412A室 (中學部太豐道入口)	2001年9月3日起逢星期一6:45-9:15p.m.
AH 22-041-07-17 (11)	陳德奇先生主講（共36講）	香港太古城地利亞修女紀念中學411室 (中學部太豐道入口)	2001年9月11日起逢星期二7:00-9:30p.m.
AH 22-041-07-18 (11)	山口純代小姐主講（共36講）	香港太古城地利亞修女紀念中學412A室 (中學部太豐道入口)	2001年9月13日起逢星期四6:45-9:15p.m.
AH 22-041-07-19 (11)	李明玉小姐主講（共36講）	香港太古城地利亞修女紀念中學411室 (中學部太豐道入口)	2001年9月7日起逢星期五6:45-9:15p.m.
AH 22-041-07-20 (11)	周均霞小姐主講（共36講）	香港太古城地利亞修女紀念中學421室 (中學部太豐道入口)	2001年9月15日起逢星期六2:30-5:00p.m.
• 九龍區			
AH 22-041-07-21 (11)	山口純代小姐主講（共36講）	九龍尖沙咀柯士甸道162號 聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院25室 (金巴利道入口)	2001年9月3日起逢星期一6:30-9:00p.m.
AH 22-041-07-22 (11)	陸詠儀小姐主講（共36講）	九龍尖沙咀柯士甸道162號 聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院27室 (金巴利道入口)	2001年9月10日起逢星期一6:30-9:00p.m.
AH 22-041-07-23 (11)	蔡長謀先生主講（共36講）	九龍尖沙咀柯士甸道162號 聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院25室 (金巴利道入口)	2001年9月4日起逢星期二6:30-9:00p.m.
AH 22-041-07-24 (11)	何嘉輝先生主講（共36講）	九龍尖沙咀柯士甸道162號 聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院27室 (金巴利道入口)	2001年9月11日起逢星期二6:30-9:00p.m.
AH 22-041-07-25 (11)	陸詠儀小姐主講（共36講）	九龍尖沙咀柯士甸道162號 聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院25室 (金巴利道入口)	2001年9月5日起逢星期三6:30-9:00p.m.
AH 22-041-07-26 (11)	黎俊傑先生主講（共36講）	九龍尖沙咀柯士甸道162號 聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院27室 (金巴利道入口)	2001年9月12日起逢星期三6:30-9:00p.m.
AH 22-041-07-27 (11)	張民衍先生主講（共36講）	九龍尖沙咀柯士甸道162號 聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院25室 (金巴利道入口)	2001年9月6日起逢星期四6:30-9:00p.m.

AH 22-041-07-28 (11)	畑澤桂子女士主講（共36講） (*國語教授)	九龍尖沙咀柯士甸道162號 聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院27室 (金巴利道入口)	2001年9月13日起逢星期四6:30-9:00p.m.
AH 22-041-07-29 (11)	山口純代小姐主講（共36講）	九龍尖沙咀柯士甸道162號 聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院25室 (金巴利道入口)	2001年9月7日起逢星期五6:30-9:00p.m.
AH 22-041-07-30 (11)	何嘉輝先生主講（共36講）	九龍尖沙咀柯士甸道162號 聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院27室 (金巴利道入口)	2001年9月14日起逢星期五6:30-9:00p.m.
AH 22-041-07-31 (11)	李明玉小姐主講（共36講）	九龍美孚百老匯街 地利亞修女紀念預科夜校二樓226室	2001年9月3日起逢星期一6:45-9:15p.m.
AH 22-041-07-32 (11)	李明玉小姐主講（共36講）	九龍美孚百老匯街 地利亞修女紀念預科夜校二樓226室	2001年9月4起逢星期二6:45-9:15p.m.
AH 22-041-07-33 (11)	盧偉傑先生主講（共36講）	九龍美孚百老匯街 地利亞修女紀念預科夜校二樓226室	2001年9月12日起逢星期三6:45-9:15p.m.
AH 22-041-07-34 (11)	盧偉傑先生主講（共36講）	九龍美孚百老匯街 地利亞修女紀念預科夜校二樓226室	2001年9月6日起逢星期四6:45-9:15p.m.
AH 22-041-07-35 (11)	盧偉德先生主講（共36講）	九龍美孚百老匯街 地利亞修女紀念預科夜校二樓226室	2001年9月14日起逢星期五6:45-9:15p.m.
AH 22-041-07-36 (11)	李明玉小姐主講（共36講）	九龍美孚百老匯街 地利亞修女紀念預科夜校二樓226室	2001年9月8日起逢星期六2:30-5:00p.m.
AH 22-041-07-37 (11)	張民衍先生主講（共36講）	九龍美孚百老匯街 地利亞修女紀念預科夜校二樓225室	2001年9月15日起逢星期六2:30-5:00p.m.

全期學費: $3,100

高級日語
Advanced Japanese

課本

《為中國人的日本語》國際學友會日本語學校編，大新書局印行。學員可到以下地點購買：

- 向日葵出版社：香港銅鑼灣渣甸坊28號京華中心第二座3字樓，電話：2529 2259

課程編號	導師	地點	日期及時間
• 港島區			
AH 22-102-01-01 (11)	張民衍先生主講（共36講）	香港大學梁球琚樓LG105室	2001年9月4起逢星期二6:45-9:15p.m.
AH 22-102-01-02 (11)	張民衍先生主講（共36講）	金鐘海富中心三樓S6室	2001年9月9日起逢星期日9:30-12:00p.m.
AH 22-102-01-03 (11)	盧偉傑先生主講（共36講）	灣仔鄧肇堅中學104室	2001年9月10日起逢星期一6:45-9:15p.m.
AH 22-102-01-04 (11)	山口純代小姐主講（共36講）	灣仔鄧肇堅中學303室	2001年9月12日起逢星期三6:45-9:15p.m.
AH 22-102-01-05 (11)	蔡長謀先生主講（共36講）	香港太古城地利亞修女紀念中學412B室 (中學部太豐道入口)	2001年9月3日起逢星期一6:45-9:15p.m.
AH 22-102-01-06 (11)	盧偉德先生主講（共36講）	香港太古城地利亞修女紀念中學412B室 (中學部太豐道入口)	2001年9月4日起逢星期二6:45-9:15p.m.
AH 22-102-01-07 (11)	李明玉小姐主講（共36講）	香港太古城地利亞修女紀念中學411室 (中學部太豐道入口)	2001年9月6日起逢星期四6:45-9:15p.m.
AH 22-102-01-08 (11)	張民衍先生主講（共36講）	香港太古城地利亞修女紀念中學412B室 (中學部太豐道入口)	2001年9月14日起逢星期五6:45-9:15p.m.
AH 22-102-01-09 (11)	佐賀山順子小姐主講（共36講）	香港太古城地利亞修女紀念中學423室 (中學部太豐道入口)	2001年9月15日起逢星期六2:30-5:00p.m.

• 九龍區

AH 22-102-01-10 (11)	張民衍先生主講（共36講）	九龍尖沙咀柯士甸道162號 聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院23室 (金巴利道入口)	2001年9月10日起逢星期一6:30-9:00p.m.
AH 22-102-01-11 (11)	山口純代小姐主講（共36講）	九龍尖沙咀柯士甸道162號 聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院35室 (金巴利道入口)	2001年9月4日起逢星期二6:30-9:00p.m.
AH 22-102-01-12 (11)	蔡長謀先生主講（共36講）	九龍尖沙咀柯士甸道162號 聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院35室 (金巴利道入口)	2001年9月14日起逢星期五6:30-9:00p.m.
AH 22-102-01-13 (11)	盧偉傑先生主講（共36講）	石硤尾嘉智學校304室	2001年9月15日起逢星期六7:00-9:30p.m.
AH 22-102-01-14 (11)	李明玉小姐主講（共36講）	九龍美孚百老匯街 地利亞修女紀念預科夜校二樓225室	2001年9月5日起逢星期三6:45-9:15p.m.
AH 22-102-01-15 (11)	盧偉德先生主講（共36講）	九龍美孚百老匯街 地利亞修女紀念預科夜校二樓225室	2001年9月13日起逢星期四6:45-9:15p.m.

全期學費: $3,500

日語深造班課程
Follow-up Japanese Courses

本學院開辦下列各項日語深造課程，如會話、文法及商業日語等，主要給予本院高級班學員結業後繼續進修；外界人士曾修讀日文180小時或以上者亦可參加。每班均有限額，以便各學員能以小組研討方式學習日文寫作與會話。可同時報讀多個課程，名額有限，請盡快報名。

高級日語會話
Advanced Japanese Conversation

日語會話的特點之一，是在于對方的年齡、地位、性別和兩人之間的關係，致說話時候所用之詞語各有不同。本課程將主要集中練習敬語、朋友交談、日常辦公室用語、自我介紹、寒暄、請求、邀請、建議等等。導師於課堂中會採用新聞、成語及新片假名的詞語，並輔以自編教材。

AH 22-041-01-01（11）
導師　：　佐賀山順子小姐主講
地點　：　香港大學
時間　：　2001年9月19日起逢星期三7:30p.m.-10:00p.m.
全期學費　：　$2,000（共16講）

視聽日語
Audio-visual Japanese

課程宗旨
1. 加強學員聽解能力；
2. 加深對日本現況的認識；
3. 提高準確地使用日語的能力。

課程大綱
教材包括：影片＜鐵道員＞、＜寅次郎的假期＞、＜美麗的星期天＞、＜生存＞；日本名著＜伊豆舞孃＞、＜少爺＞、＜風又三郎＞的小說錄音帶，及歌曲。

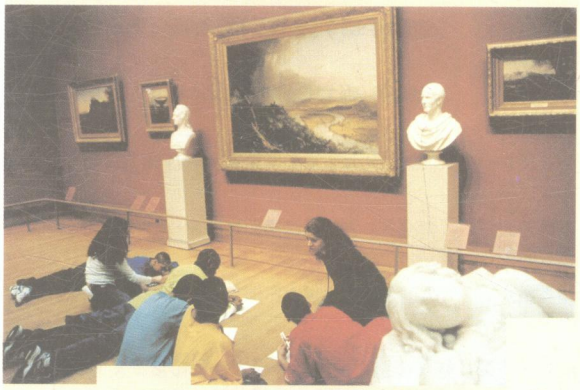
導師會於課堂放映影片、播放錄音帶小說及歌曲，然後進行反覆傾聽內容和默寫的練習。除了講解主要語句之文法，同時亦會討論及分析影片、錄音帶小說及歌曲中所反映的日本社會狀況。學員經過積極參與後有助增加聽解能力的自信。

AH 22-041-04-01（11）
導師　：　黃健雄先生
教學語言　：　日語及廣東話
地點　：　鰂魚涌加怡千禧廣場1504室及1501室
時間　：　2001年9月1日、8日 (1504室)，22日、29日 (1501室) 逢星期六2:00-6:00p.m.
全期學費　：　$1,500（共4講）
入學資格　：　完成本學院高級日語課程、或曾修讀日語180小時以上人士。

TEL電話 : 2975 5695 FAX傳真 : 2858 3404

Museum Studies

Highlights Latest Trends in the Profession



There are a surprising number of museums in Hong Kong and Macau. Hong Kong itself has the History Museum, the Heritage Museum, the Museum of Art and the Museum of Coastal Defence. Macau's museums include the Macau Museum, located right next to the ruins of St. Paul's, the Grand Prix Museum, the Museum of Wine and the Maritime Museum.

For three years now, SPACE has been collaborating with the Museum Studies Unit of the University of Sydney in Australia to provide a Graduate Diploma in Museum Studies to help the staff of local museums keep up to date on the latest trends in their profession so that they can keep the past alive for us in the most effective way. Most students on the course come from the Leisure and Cultural Services Department, which is responsible for local museums, but we also have students from Macau, as well as others who do not work in a museum but want to know more about the work of a museum and perhaps work in one in future.

The next intake of this important, but little-known, course starts in May 2001.

For enquiries,
please call 2975 5695 or
visit our website at:
http://www.hku.hk/space/.

查詢請電2975 5695或
瀏覽學院網址
http://www.hku.hk/space/

博物館學深造文憑課程
介紹業內發展新趨勢

香港和澳門有很多不同主題的博物館；香港有「歷史博物館」、「文化博物館」、「藝術博物館」和「海防博物館」等，而澳門的博物館則包括位於大三巴牌坊右側對面的澳門博物館、賽車博物館、葡萄酒博物館和海事博物館等。

三年來，香港大學專業進修學院與澳洲悉尼大學博物館研究組(Museum Studies of the University of Sydney) 合作，為本地博物館職員提供業內最新趨勢的資訊，使他們可以更有效地管理博物館。參加課程的學員除了來自負責管轄本地博物館的康樂及文化事務署外，還有來自澳門的學員，以及本身並非從事博物館工作，然而希望多些了解，以便將來可投身此行業的人士。

這個重要而鮮為人知的課程，新一屆將於二零零一年五月開課。

Music • 音樂

AH 21-801-00 (11)
Bachelor of Music (Hons)
Kingston University, UK

Enquiries: 2975 5696

We offer this programme with Kingston University. It has 3 levels, at each of which students choose 8 modules (15 credits each), taking them at their own pace until they have acquired 360 credits. The maximum period of registration is 9 years, but students must complete at least one module a year to remain registered.

The modules are:

Level 1

- Performance 1 **
- Analysis
- Music in the Community
- Musicianship
- Music History
- Harmony and Counterpoint
- Composition 1

Level 2

- Performance 2 **
- Ensemble Performance 1
- Keyboard Skills
- Genre Study
- Period Study
- Composition 2
- Advanced Analysis
- Music Technology
- Choral Conducting
- Special Topic
- Music and Business

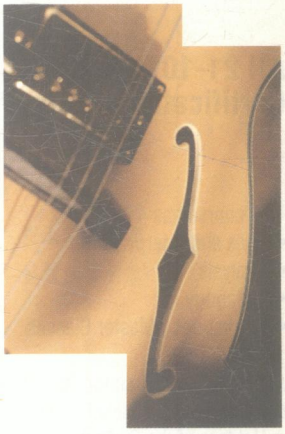
Level 3

- Research Seminar
- Performance 3 **
- Pedagogy Project **
- Composition 3 **
- Dissertation **
- Ensemble Performance 2
- Choral Conducting
- Special Topic
- Music and Business
- Repertoire and Style
- Scoring and Arranging
- Performance 3
- Aspects of World Music

** = double module

The courses offered in summer 2001 are:

Level 1	Analysis	$8,500	August
Level 1	History of Music	$9,600	July - August
Level 1	Musicianship	$9,000	August
Level 1	Harmony and Counterpoint	$9,600	July - August
Level 2 & 3	Choral Conducting	$9,400	July - August
Level 2	Genre Study (Symphony and Symphonic Poem)	$9,600	August
Level 2	Composition	$9,000	October - November



Entry Requirements	As a guide, applicants without exemptions require: • grade 8 of the ABRSM or Trinity College of Music on one main instrument (or voice), or grade 4 on a keyboard instrument for those whose main instrument is non-keyboard; • grade 7 theory of the ABRSM or Trinity College of Music; • 2 passes in HKAL and 3 passes at grade C in HKCEE, or 3 passes in HKAL and one pass at grade C in HKCEE, (with no duplication of subjects for students aged below 21) • proficiency in English, e.g. grade E in HKCEE (Syllabus B), pass in GCE O-level, TOEFL 500, IELTS 5.5. Please contact Ms Viven Chan on 2711 8341 with questions about entry requirements and exemptions.
Fee(s)	In addition to individual module fees, the following are payable: • Initial Registration Fee : £400, to Kingston • Annual Continuation Fee : £100, to Kingston • Examination Fee : £100 per module, to Kingston • Exemption Fee : £50 per module, to Kingston • Annual Registration Fee : $2,100, to SPACE
Information and Application	Detailed course information and an application form can be obtained: • in person, at any SPACE Enrolment Centre • by post, from Ms Shirley Sy, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.30 stamp. • by downloading them from: http://www.hku.hk/space/ The closing date for application is 18 June 2001.

AH 21-105-00 (11)
Postgraduate Certificate in Music

We offer this course with the Music Department of HKU. It will:
- train students to think critically about music;
- enable them to articulate their views about music in a more sophisticated way;
- where applicable, prepare them to deal with the cultural and musical complexities of Hong Kong as they seek music-related careers.

Graduates from the course receive exemptions from the MA in Music that we offer with the Music Department of HKU.

There are 4 modules:
- Topics in Western Music
- Topics in Chinese Music
- Music Technology and Acoustics
- Music in a Commercial World

Entry Requirements	A Bachelor of Arts with music as a major, or a Bachelor of Music from HKU
Day(s) / Times	Saturday afternoons. Starting October 2001
Duration	112 hours
Fee(s)	$48,000, as a single payment or in 2 instalments
Information and Application	Detailed course information and an application form can be obtained: • in person, at any SPACE Enrolment Centre • by post, from Ms Shirley Sy, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.30 stamp. • by downloading them from: http://www.hku.hk/space/

AH 21-101-00 (11)
Certificate in Piano Performance, Analysis and Pedagogy

This course has 4 elements:
- Style and Interpretation
- Analysis
- Pedagogy
- Workshops / Master Classes

a. Part of the course focuses on the current ABRSM examination syllabus.
b. Assessment is based on performance, on-course assignments and attendance (80%).
c. Holders of the Certificate are eligible for exemptions from modules of the Kingston University BMus (Hons) degree.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • ***either,*** have ABRSM Grade 7 Piano or equivalent; • ***or,*** be able to show that they have the necessary knowledge of piano music and piano playing, by audition if necessary.
Day(s) / Times	Tuesdays, Wednesdays and Thursdays, 9:00 a.m.-12:00 noon. Starting 13 September 2001
Duration	120 hours
Venue	Room S18 SPACE Admiralty Learning Centre
Fee(s)	$13,950
Information and Application	Detailed course information and an application form can be obtained: • in person, at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • by post, from Ms Shirley Sy, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.30 stamp. • by downloading them from the SPACE web site: http://www.hku.hk/space/ The closing date for application is 13 August 2001.

AH 21-045-20-11 (11)
鋼琴作品分析
Piano Pieces Interpretation

本課程主要為對鋼琴演奏或教學有興趣的人士而設，旨在幫助學員在短期內掌握基本的作品分析技巧，提高處理音樂的能力，進而能對樂曲作更具說服力之演繹。課程包括：

- 複習和加強西洋傳統樂理基礎知識 (和聲、對位、曲式等)
- 舉例分析巴洛克時期、古典時期，和浪漫時期的作品
- 近現代作曲理論和分析方法簡介
- 舉例分析近現代作品

入學資格　：鋼琴考試六級或以上，或同等程度
導　師　：張鵬
PhD (New York) M.Music (Juilliard)
地　點　：海富中心三樓S18室
開課日期及時間　：2001年7月10日起逢星期二 8:00 - 10:00 p.m. (共十二課)
學　費　：$1,290

初級及中級二胡班
Basic & Intermediate Erh-hu

二胡是我國傳統拉弦樂器，音色柔美而細緻，表達能力高，特別適合演奏如泣如訴、哀怨凄楚的樂曲。本課程內容由淺入深，配合二胡基礎教程及民歌、小調加以練習，讓學員能循序漸進地掌握正確的二胡演奏方法及左右手技巧，有效地幫助習琴者奠定良好的演奏基礎。樂器需自備，或上課時與導師安排。

初級二胡班	全期學費：$780 (共十二課)			
課程編號	開課日期	上課時間	上課地點	導 師
AH 21-045-06-12 (11)	9月18日逢星期二	6:00 - 7:00 p.m.	A	王憓 – 香港胡琴名家
AH 21-045-06-11 (11)	9月7日逢星期一	7:30 - 8:30 p.m.	A	王憓 – 香港胡琴名家
AH 21-045-06-13 (11)	9月28日逢星期五	7:30 - 8:30 p.m.	B	王志聰 B.Mus. CUHK
AH 21-045-06-14 (11)	9月28日逢星期五	8:30 - 9:30 p.m.	B	王志聰 B.Mus. CUHK

中級二胡班	全期學費：$660 (共七課)			
課程編號	開課日期	上課時間	上課地點	導 師
AH 21-045-07-11 (11)	2001年12月10日逢星期一	7:30-8:30p.m.	A	王憓 – 香港胡琴名家
AH 21-045-07-12 (11)	2001年12月11日逢星期二	6:00-7:00p.m.	A	王憓 – 香港胡琴名家

A = 香港銅鑼灣景隆街20-28號新安大廈一樓A室中國古箏學院
B = 九龍窩打老道56號九龍華仁書院125室

初級及中級古箏班
Guzheng: Introduction & Intermediate Level

古箏是中國歷史久遠的傳統樂器，音色優雅而古樸。課程內容包括：古箏演奏的基本指法及左右手的運用，並配合彈奏一些耳熟能詳的民歌、小曲及獨奏曲以作練習，讓各學員能由淺入深、循序漸進的掌握古箏演奏的技巧。本課程備有古箏供學員上課使用。

講師/導師　：郭慧詩小姐—香港著名古箏演奏家
地　點　：香港銅鑼灣景隆街20-28號
新安大廈一樓A室中國古箏學院

初級古箏班	全期學費：$880 (共十二課)	
課程編號	開課日期	上課時間
AH 21-045-02-11 (11)	2001年9月19日逢星期三	6:00-7:00p.m.
AH 21-045-02-12 (11)	2001年9月21日逢星期五	7:00-8:00p.m.

中級古箏班	全期學費：$820 (共七課)	
課程編號	開課日期	上課時間
AH 21-045-03-11 (11)	2001年9月21日逢星期五	7:00-8:00p.m.

聲樂初及進階
An Introduction to & Intermediate Vocal Singing

聲樂的訓練，著重呼吸的控制，發聲的方法，發音的練習，咬字的準確，節奏的配合，而聲樂的修養，中西歌曲的處理，亦在講授範圍之內。學員將獲個別指導的機會，講授時亦輔以唱片及錄音帶，為學員提供聲樂上的基本訓練、知識與技巧，參加者最宜先具基本的音樂知識。

教學語言　：普通話／廣東話
講師/導師　：張希全先生(前國家級演員)
地　點　：海富中心三樓S17室

聲樂初階	全期學費：$1,350 (共十六課)	
課程編號	開課日期	上課時間
AH 21-045-04-11 (11)	2001年9月26日逢星期三	6:30-8:00p.m.
AH 21-045-04-12 (11)	2001年9月27日逢星期四	6:30-8:00p.m.

聲樂進階	全期學費：$1,400 (共十六課)	
課程編號	開課日期	上課時間
AH 21-045-05-11 (11)	2001年9月27日逢星期四	8:10-9:40p.m.

AH 21-045-08-11 (11)
從音樂發展兒童智能親子坊
(五至九歲兒童及家長)
Enhancing Your Child's Multiple Intelligence through Music

透過各種音樂活動，如聆聽、歌唱、律動及創作，本課程除培養兒童各方面的音樂能力外，亦幫助家長協助子女認識、表達及處理其情緒，培養同理心，並發展其分析及運思能力，提高智能(IQ)及情緒智商(EQ)。

本課程內容包括:介紹音樂的性質及(IQ)智商和(EQ)情緒智商的定義；介紹音樂與IQ及EQ之間的關係及其理論根據；進行各項音樂活動，綜合性地發展兒童的各方面技能；發展理性認知 - 理性分析及判斷能力；發展情緒感知—認識及理解自我及他人的情緒，培養同理心與及情緒調節的能力；發展心理肌動—增強身體各部份的心理肌動協調能力，培養聆聽、歌唱、律動等技能；指導學員如何在家中製造一個「音樂培養兒童EQ/IQ」(MEI/Q)的環境。

講師/導師　：林美美女士
M.Ed. ATCL, LTCL
地　點　：海富中心三樓S10室
開課日期　：2001年7月8日起逢星期日
及時間　6:00-8:00 p.m. (共八課)
學　費　：$1,320

註：課程的第一節為理論基礎課，只為家長而設;
第二至八節課家長必須攜同一名兒童出席。
請在報名表格上之空白地方註明兒童的姓名及年歲。

長笛(一)、(二)
An Introduction to the Flute (I) & (II)

西方長笛的歷史久遠，可追溯到中古時期。今天樂團所採用的長笛，自一八三二年添置了機械幫助按孔後，由原來的八孔笛發展成今天的二十三孔笛，不特增廣了音域，更加強了音色之變化。

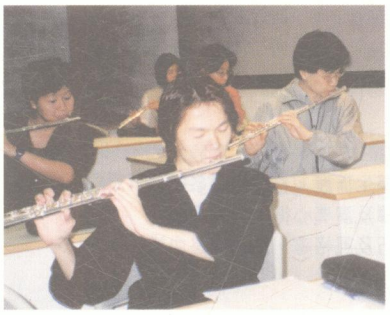
本課程介紹長笛演奏之基本技巧，由口型、呼吸控制、指法入手，由淺入深。並介紹各類型的長笛曲目，通過演奏及練習，協助學員掌握長笛演奏的基本方法及技巧。

導　師　：陳達德 (前香港管弦樂團首席員)
地　點　：海富中心三樓S17室

長笛 (一)	全期學費：$1,300 (共十課)	
課程編號	開課日期	上課時間
AH 21-045-14-14 (11)	2001年9月3日逢星期一	9:00-10:30a.m.
AH 21-045-14-15 (11)	2001年9月3日逢星期一	6:30-8:00p.m.
AH 21-045-14-16 (11)	2001年9月3日逢星期一	8:00-9:30p.m.

長笛 (二) 入學資格：須完成長笛 (一)	全期學費：$1,250 (共十課)	
課程編號	開課日期	上課時間
AH 21-045-14-22 (11)	2001年11月5日逢星期一	8:00-9:30p.m

AH 21-045-22-01 (11)
「長笛」工作坊
Flute Workshop
與通利琴行合辦



課程內容會從認識及保養樂器著手，先介紹長笛歷史、結構及發展。再集中討論保養、鑑別音色之好壞、樂器之選擇及基本的緊急維修。導師會以示範及實習為主。讓學員能從實踐中學習。對業餘或專業的長笛愛好者，這課程提供的是很難在書本上找到，但對發揮樂器的性能及演奏技巧大有幫助的素材。(學員請攜樂器出席)

導　師　：任祥達先生
通利琴行管弦樂維修部高級主任
上課日期及時間　：2001年10月9日起逢星期二 8:00-10:00p.m. (共六課)
地　點　：美孚地利亞211室
全期學費　：$1,600

AH 21-045-25-01 (11)
Vocal Master Classes with Michael Rippon

This course will improve the vocal and interpretive skills of students through a series of Master classes. Students will be asked to sing a prepared song in front of the class; improvements will then be suggested which will prove not only beneficial to the singer but informative to other students.

Tutor : Mr. Michael Rippon
Former Head of Vocal Studies in HKAPA
Venue : Room S18, Admiralty Learning Centre
Time & Date : Mondays, 8:00-10:00p.m. starting 5 Nov 01
Demonstrator Fee : $2,300
Sit in Student Fee : $500 (limited seats)
Duration : 12 hours (6 X 2 sessions)

AH 21-045-24-01 (01)
俄羅斯鋼協賞析
Russian Piano Concerti
與香港管弦樂團合辦

俄羅斯音樂民族性濃厚，旋律和節奏鮮明，為浪漫時期各民族樂派(Nationalism)中的一大主流，其中最為人稱頌的有柴可夫斯基、穆索斯基和拉赫曼尼諾夫等作曲家。

香港管弦樂團將於其00/01樂季末推出壓軸節目—俄羅斯鋼琴節。全俄羅斯曲目包括三首最膾炙人口的鋼協(柴氏的No.1、拉氏的No.3和浦羅歌菲夫的No.3等)。若你想對俄羅斯鋼協音樂有多一點了解，在一連四堂的講座中，講師將會以深入淺出的手法將這三首名作及其他俄羅斯鋼琴節作品解構。

講師還會親身示範，並會帶你發掘一些精彩名家演奏錄音及錄影片段，務求與你一起漫遊俄羅斯的繽紛音樂世界。

導　師　：郭品文
英國倫敦皇家音樂學院碩士
香港電台第四台「五行音譜」節目主持
現任教於香港演藝學院
開課日期及時間　：2001年5月26日起逢星期六 (共四講每講二小時)
地　點　：香港文化中心 CR 2

AH 21-045-28 (11)
琵琶 (一)
An Introduction to the Pipa (I)

具有兩千多年的流傳歷史，演奏法豐富多樣的琵琶，是件表達力極強，能文能武，能古能今，能中能西的樂器。唐代詩人白居易在「琵琶行」中細描了琵琶的演奏效果：【大弦嘈嘈如急雨，小弦切切如私語。嘈嘈切切錯雜彈，大珠小珠落玉盤】。近年，琵琶結合著西洋樂器而組成的新演奏形式，已受到中外聽眾所喜愛，正開始走向國際樂壇。

本課程介紹琵琶演奏技巧，由淺入深。並介紹各類型的琵琶曲目，通過演奏及練習，協助學員掌握琵琶演奏的基本方法及技巧。

導　師　：林 瑜
香港演藝學院 深造文憑
開課日期及時間　：2001年10月3日起逢星期三 8:00-9:30p.m. (共十課)
地　點　：海富中心三樓S18室
學　費　：$1,250

AH 21-045-27 (11)
鋼琴，音樂與我
Piano, Music and Me

此課程由多個不同的獨立單元組成，每星期一個早上(星期三或四)，構成一個連續的課程。此課程特別為對鋼琴音樂有興趣的人仕、教師、學生而設。旨在提供多一個空間讓資深的鋼琴教師，演奏家們與大家分享他們的教學及演奏心得，介紹他們自己選擇的講題，包括心愛的鋼琴家、鋼琴作品、演奏技巧及風格等。因講題是由講者自己選擇，故將會是包羅萬有，

部分單元設計包括了大師班；會邀請海外或過境的學者、世界知名演奏家等主持。惟獨此手冊每年只出版兩次，故導師之介紹及部份單元會因時間關係，不能盡錄，故請多瀏覽本院網址，留意最新的消息。

時　間　：10:00 a.m. - 12:00 p.m.
地　點　：金鐘海富中心三樓S17或S18室

2001

日期	星 期	導 師	講 題	地 點	費 用
Oct 3, 10, 17, 24	三	張頌慈, Josephine M Phil (Music) CUHK, GRSM, ARCM Teaching, Performing	The role of piano in German & French Art songs.	S17	$1,000
Nov 1, 8, 15, 22, 29	四	鄧自然, Teresa Freelance producer of RTHK 4	Piano Music of Mozart	S17	$1,250
Dec. 6, 13, 20, 27	四	嚴翠珠, Linda RCM Adv. Dip.(London)	Piano Music for Children 鋼琴小兒科	S17	$1,000

2002

日期	星 期	導 師	講 題	地 點	費 用
Jan 10, 17, 24, 31	四	黃偉榮, Stephen M Mus McGill U, ARCM, RCM Adv. Dip. (London)	Pedaling in different Piano Style	S17	$1,250
Feb 6, 20, 27, Mar 6	三	連思詠, Wendy PgRNCM 紐西蘭全國鋼琴比賽冠軍 「千禧名曲大賽」鋼協冠軍	Piano Music of Ravel 拉威爾之鋼琴音樂	S18	$1,000
Mar 7, 14, 21, 28	四	楊習禮, Raymond 94'羅馬國際鋼琴比賽冠軍及二重奏亞軍 德國博倫威國際音樂節最有前途藝術家大獎	a) 2 Seminars on Viennese Classical Music Style and Interpretation b) 2 master classes	S18	$1,000
April 2, 9, 16, 23	三	Geoffrey Pratley Professor of Royal Academy of Music (London)	a) Piano & Voice Master Class b) Piano Coaching	S18	To be advised
Apr 3, 10, 17, 24	三	張仲慈, Josephine M Phil (Music) CUHK M Phil (Music) CUHK, GRSM, ARCM Teaching, Performing	Music for Piano Duet and Piano Duo	S18	$1,000
May 2, 9, 16, 23, 30	四	黃偉榮, Stephen M Mus McGill U ARCM, RCM Adv. Dip. (London)	Piano Practicing Technique	S18	$1,250

AH 21-045-16-02 (11)
小學音樂教師工作坊
Active Music Making in Classroom

透過工作坊，讓學員能分享組織兒童歌詠隊的喜樂和心得並介紹基本指揮技巧、增強自信、勇敢地肩負訓練和組織的工作。讓每個參與歌詠班的兒童都感到快樂。
(請帶備鏡子一面)

導　師　：李俞秀舜女士
(L.T.S.C., L.R.S.M., L.T.C.L., A.R.C.M.)
地　點　：香港大學鈕魯詩樓二樓K230室
開課日期：2002年2月3日（星期日）
及時間　　9:30a.m. - 12.30p.m.及1:30 - 4:30p.m.
學　費　：$410

課程內容：
(一) 組織學校歌詠隊的意義和方法；
(二) 基本指揮法；
(三) 小學初、中、高級的發聲練習；
(四) 趣味性的聽覺培訓；
(五) 練習時的秩序管理及帶領技巧；
(六) 歌曲選材及演譯。

Announcement of new programme

AH 21-103-00 (11)
Diploma in Conducting
(Subject to approval)

The Diploma in Conducting will provide a systematic training to conductors who have already acquired at least RSM grade 6 or equivalent in theory and RSM grade 8 or equivalent in any instrument or voice. This diploma emphasizes a balance between theory and practice. Conducting techniques and skills in orchestral and choral, will be covered. All students must participate in the Repertoire Choir. There will be a performance at least once per year. Please contact Ms. Shirley Sy on 2975 5696 in August for more details.

Dance • 舞蹈

AH 21-808-00 (11) Certificate in Dance
AH 21-807-00 (11) Diploma in Dance
舞蹈證書及舞蹈文憑
與香港舞蹈總會合辦

查詢電話：2975 5682

此課程參考了英國、中國及澳洲等多個國際舞蹈考試課程，並特別針對本地舞蹈發展而設。旨在為學員提供全面及有系統性的訓練。使學員無論是為興趣或為專業進修，都提供一個發展空間。課程設計兼重理論及技巧。理論課包括兩科必修科及兩科選修科。技巧課包括主修及副修。可選修芭蕾舞、爵士舞、民俗舞及中國舞。

課程內容
證書 及 文憑課程 皆設有：甲) 理論 (必修課及選修課)； 及　乙) 技巧 (主修及副修) 兩部份。

理論部份		
科目	**證書課程** 2 必修 + 2 選修	**文憑課程** 2 必修 + 2 選修
必修	人體解剖學 (25小時)	舞蹈史 (25小時)
必修	舞蹈教學法「理論與實踐」(45小時)	編舞 (45小時)
選修	應用舞蹈音樂 (10小時)	舞蹈欣賞及評論 (10小時)
選修	教育心理學 (10小時)	藝術管理 (10小時)
選修	舞譜 (10小時)	舞蹈與文學 (10小時)
技巧部份		
主修	(一) (30 小時)	(二) (30 小時)
副修	(30 小時)	不 設
合共	**150 小時**	**120 小時**

註：主修與副修技巧兩者不能相同。

技巧課導師會邀請：
英國皇家芭蕾舞學院考官、英國皇家舞蹈教師協會考官、澳洲舞蹈教師協會考官、國內著名舞蹈教育家。

截止報名日期：2001年6月15日 (星期五)
面試日期　：2001年7月1, 2 日 (星期日, 一)
開課日期　：2001年9月9日 (星期日)
上課地點　：理論課 – 香港大學專業進修學院教學中心
　　技巧課 – 香港舞蹈總會油麻地考級中心
費　用　：報名費 – HK$150
　　(取錄與否概不退還)
　　學費 – HK$22,000 (證書課程)
　　– HK$22,000 (文憑課程)

畢業證書： (一) 修畢第一年(150小時)課程，並取得及格成績，便可獲本學院頒發舞蹈證書
(二) 修畢第二年(120小時)課程，並取得及格成績，便可獲本學院頒發舞蹈文憑

報讀資格： (一) 具香港中學會考5科合格，包括中文及英文科或同等學歷。年齡在21歲以上之申請者可獲豁免；
(二) 為瞭解各學員在節奏、體力、彈性及動作協調等能力，各申請者須技巧測試合格始獲取錄；
(三) 本院建議曾有受傷紀錄之申請者，在報讀前請先徵詢醫生意見；
(四) 申請報讀文憑課程者須曾修畢證書課程。

報名手續： a) 請填妥申請表格；
b) 連同一份個人舞蹈經驗簡介、包括曾就讀之學校或參與的舞蹈團體，並請附上學歷証明、演出文件副本；
c) 申請豁免修讀主修技巧課者，請書面說明及提供資料；
d) 連同報名費HK$150，(請以支票付款，抬頭請書「HKU SPACE」)；和
e) 另一張支票支付學費，此支票只在學員被取錄後才過數。(抬頭請書「HKU SPACE」。)
一併交回本院各教學中心，或以郵遞方式寄回香港大學專業進修學院九樓「舞蹈組」陳小姐收。

註：為承接此文憑課程，香港舞蹈總會及香港大學專業進修學院正計劃開辦舞蹈學士學位課程。

教學語言：以廣東話為主，輔以英語及普通話。

英式標準社交舞初班 (一)、(二)
Ballroom Dance for Beginners I & II

今日社交舞已成為十分普及的活動，學習者不受年齡和性別的規限。課程以輕鬆的形式教授各種現時流行的社交舞基本步法，初班 (一)教授牛仔舞、慢四步、快三、扭腰舞及倫巴。初班 (二)教授喳喳、華爾滋、森巴、快四及流行舞。

上課時必須自備一對技巧鞋或猄皮反底之跳舞鞋以便更換。如有需要亦可在堂上購買。

導　師　：尤月興女士
職業標準舞冠軍(香港代表)
地　點　：香港銅鑼灣禮頓道26號，
凱基商業大廈二字樓
(銅鑼灣地鐵站時代廣場出口)

全期學費：$930 (共十課)

程　度	課程編號	開課日期	逢	上課時間
初班(一) Beginners I	AH 21-805-01-01 (11)	2001年7月6日	星期五	7:30-9:00pm
初班(一) Beginners I	AH 21-805-01-02 (11)	2001年9月6日	星期四	8:30-10:00pm
初班(一) Beginners I	AH 21-805-01-03 (11)	2001年10月20日	星期六	5:00-6:30pm
初班(一) Beginners I	AH 21-805-01-04 (11)	2001年12月7日	星期五	7:30-9:00pm
初班(一) Beginners I	AH 21-805-01-05 (11)	2002年2月21日	星期四	8:30-10:00pm
初班(二) Beginners II	AH 21-805-02-01 (11)	2001年8月4日	星期六	5:00-6:30pm
初班(二) Beginners II	AH 21-805-02-02 (11)	2001年9月21日	星期五	7:30-9:00pm
初班(二) Beginners II	AH 21-805-02-03 (11)	2001年11月29日	星期四	8:30-10:00pm
初班(二) Beginners II	AH 21-805-02-04 (11)	2002年1月5日	星期六	5:00-6:30pm

英式標準社交舞中班 (一)至(四)
Intermediate Ballroom Dance I to IV

本課程適合完成初班(一)及初班(二)的學員或具有基本舞步基礎的人士參加。導師會進一步講授牛仔舞、維也納華爾滋，和森巴舞等的花式和技巧，幫助提升學員在社交舞會場合中的信心。

上課時必須自備一對技巧鞋或猄皮反底之跳舞鞋以便更換。如有需要亦可在堂上購買。

導　師　：尤月興女士
地　點　：香港銅鑼灣禮頓道26號，
凱基商業大廈二字樓
(銅鑼灣地鐵站時代廣場出口)

全期學費：$980 (共十課)

程　度	課程編號	開課日期	逢	上課時間
中班(一) Intermediate I	AH 21-803-01-01 (11)	2001年12月20日	星期四	7:00-8:30pm
中班(二) Intermediate II	AH 21-803-02-01 (11)	2001年8月4日	星期六	5:00-6:30pm
中班(三) Intermediate III	AH 21-803-03-01 (11)	2001年7月12日	星期四	7:00-8:30pm
中班(三) Intermediate III	AH 21-803-03-02 (11)	2001年10月20日	星期六	5:00-6:30pm
中班(四) Intermediate IV	AH 21-803-04-01 (11)	2001年9月27日	星期四	7:00-8:30pm
中班(四) Intermediate IV	AH 21-803-04-02 (11)	2002年1月5日	星期六	5:00-6:30pm

英式標準社交舞高班(一) 至 (四)
Advanced Ballroom Dance I to IV

本課程適合已完成社交舞中班各項課程或對標準舞具有一定認識的人仕均可報名參加。整個高班課程會劃分為五部份。每部份教授兩種舞步，著重穩固各種舞步的基本步法及技巧，更會介紹及演繹花步，帶領和跟隨的技巧。

上課時必須自備一對技巧鞋或猄皮反底之跳舞鞋以便更換。如有需要亦可在堂上購買。

導　師　：尤月興女士
地　點　：香港銅鑼灣禮頓道26號，
凱基商業大廈二字樓
(銅鑼灣地鐵站時代廣場出口)

全期學費：$980 (共十課)

程　度	課程編號	開課日期	逢	上課時間
高班(一) Advanced I	AH 21-804-01-51 (01)	2001年5月19日	星期六	3:30-5:00pm
高班(二) Advanced II	AH 21-804-02-01 (11)	2001年8月4日	星期六	3:30-5:00pm
高班(三) Advanced III	AH 21-804-03-01 (11)	2001年10月27日	星期六	3:30-5:00pm
高班(四) Advanced IV	AH 21-804-04-01 (11)	2002年1月12日	星期六	3:30-5:00pm

社交舞初階
Elementary Ballroom and Latin Dances

社交舞分為標準舞及拉丁舞兩大類，標準舞典雅堂皇、拉丁舞熱情奔放。初階學員將學到華爾滋、慢四、喳喳、六步牛仔、倫巴及跳舞場合常見的集體舞步。課程除基本步法外，亦會講解節拍及音樂感等有關事項。中階教授的舞蹈有華爾滋、探戈、喳喳、八步牛仔及森巴。請自備一對鞋底清潔的有蹍皮鞋上課。

導　師　：林燕坤女士
國際舞蹈總會認可國際裁判
英國舞蹈戲劇協會分會會長
99年美國總統運動委員會
(優秀編舞家)獎狀得主
香港爵士舞總會主席
地　點　：香港灣仔軒尼詩道167號台山商會
大廈10樓 (灣仔地鐵站A2出口)

全期學費：$1,010 (共八課)

課程編號	開課日期	上課時間
AH 21-029-01-01 (11)	2001年8月4日起逢星期六	6:00-7:30pm
AH 21-029-01-02 (11)	2001年10月6日起逢星期六	6:00-7:30pm
AH 21-029-01-03 (11)	2002年2月9日起逢星期六	6:00-7:30pm

AH 21-029-24-01 (11)
阿根廷探戈及扭腰舞初階
Argentina Tango and Twist for Beginners

阿根廷探戈舞與其他南美舞蹈一樣，激情而且自由奔放。在熱情時尚與豪邁當中，它又加上點滴的優雅堂皇。阿根廷探戈舞可應用於一般社交舞場合，一般人過往在電影或藝術文化表演中見到的探戈，大多是阿根廷探戈。課程適合任何年齡人士學。學員毋須任何經驗。請自備一對鞋底清潔的有蹍皮鞋上課。

導　師　：林燕坤女士
開課日期　：2001年12月8日起逢星期六
及時間　7:30-9:00 p.m.
地　點　：香港灣仔軒尼詩道167號台山商會
大廈10樓 (灣仔地鐵站A2出口)
全期學費　：$980（共八課）

莎莎及美式流行舞初階
Salsa and American Line Dance for Beginners

莎莎舞源自古巴，運用黑人音樂強烈節拍的震撼，帶出悅目奔放的舞步。莎莎富現代感、創意及拉丁美州色彩。莎莎屬雙人舞蹈，應用於一般社交舞場合，但更自由、規限較少。課程適合任何年齡人士學。學員毋須任何經驗。請自備一對鞋底清潔的有蹍皮鞋上課。

導　師　：林燕坤女士
地　點　：香港灣仔軒尼詩道167號台山商會
大廈10樓 (灣仔地鐵站A2出口)

全期學費：$1,010 (共八課)

課程編號	開課日期	上課時間
AH 21-029-25-01 (11)	2001年8月4日起逢星期六	7:30-9:00pm
AH 21-029-25-02 (11)	2001年10月6日起逢星期六	7:30-9:00pm
AH 21-029-25-03 (11)	2001年12月8日起逢星期六	6:00-7:30pm

AH 21-029-27-01 (11)
拉丁流行舞及搖滾舞初階
Elementary Latin Line Dance and Rock & Roll

拉丁流行舞正迅速在香港興起，這種舞融合了傳統拉丁舞及流行舞的優點，既講究優美的舞姿，亦能讓舞者感受到集體派對舞的樂趣。本課程同時教授基本搖滾舞、喳喳、森巴及牛仔舞等。

課程適合不同年齡的初學者參加，個別或集體報名均可。請自備鞋底清潔的有踵皮鞋或社交舞鞋上課。

導　師　：林燕坤女士
開課日期　：2002年2月9日起逢星期六
及時間　7:30-9:00 p.m.
地　點　：香港灣仔軒尼詩道167號台山商會大廈10樓 (灣仔地鐵站A2出口)
全期學費　：$1,010（共八課）

爵士舞初階
Basic Jazz Dance

本課程專為對舞蹈有興趣之初學人士而設，透過流行音樂及輕快的舞步組合，培養學員的節奏感及訓練肢體的協調。內容包括：(一) 基本舞步； (二) 爵士舞步；(三) 舞步組合。學員必須穿著輕便運動服及技巧鞋。

導　師　：徐偉業先生
AdvDip(APA), BFA (Hons)
地　點　：香港灣仔軒尼詩道167號台山商會大廈10樓 (灣仔地鐵站A2出口)

全期學費：$1,030 (共十課)		
課程編號	開課日期	上課時間
AH 21-029-18-01 (11)	2001年7月20日起逢星期五	6:30-8:00pm
AH 21-029-18-02 (11)	2001年10月12日起逢星期五	6:30-8:00pm

AH 21-029-21-01 (11)
爵士健體舞
Jazz Aerobics

本課程透過系統性的健康舞訓練，以流行歌曲配合爵士舞步，使舞者在健體之餘，更能享受舞蹈的樂趣。本課程適合不同年齡人仕參加。學員必須穿著輕便運動服裝及技巧鞋。

導　師　：余世好女士
AdvDip(APA),
RAD Overseas Teaching Member
開課日期　：2001年7月18日起逢星期三
及時間　6:30-8:00 p.m.
地　點　：香港灣仔軒尼詩道167號台山商會大廈10樓 (灣仔地鐵站A2出口)
全期學費　：$1,030 (共十課)

TEL電話 : 2975 5879 FAX傳真 : 2858 3404

AH 23-046-02-01 (11)
中國語文基礎知識課程
Foundation Course in Chinese Language

本課程旨在增進學員中文語法基本知識，糾正目前中文寫作中普遍存在的粵語式、歐化等不通順的句子句式，提昇學員的閱讀和理解水平，加強寫作和表達能力，有利於日常生活及工作環境中使用中文，並能為進修其他科目課程打好基礎。課程內容以實用為主，注重理論與實習結合，除講解字、詞、句等語法知識，亦涉及幾種文體的寫作知識。

導　師　：陳鴻舉先生 (辭典編審及文學作家)
開課日期及時間　：2001年8月24日起逢星期五 7:00-9:00 p.m. (共十講)
地　點　：北角當代書院307室
全期學費　：$1,030

AH 23-046-06-01 (11)
修辭技巧與寫作
Improving Your Writing Skills through Rhetorical Methods

在提高寫作表達能力、有效傳達內容訊息，以及增強說服力上，修辭都扮演著重要的角色。本課程旨在透過修辭的學習，加強學員在寫作及說話方面的能力。課程內容包括修辭概說、詞語修辭、句式修辭及辭格介紹和語體風格等技巧、特點和方式。課堂上除了進行分析、討論外，並有練習。

導　師　：陳鴻舉先生 (辭典編審及文學作家)
開課日期及時間　：2001年11月5日起逢星期一 7:00-9:00 p.m. (共十講)
地　點　：北角當代書院307室
全期學費　：$1,030

AH 23-046-07-01 (11)
著名演辭賞析與寫作技巧
Appreciating the Writing Skills of Famous Speeches

語言交際是當今社會各行各業人才必要具備的一種基本能力，無論在傳達信息、交流思想、宣傳推介或協調人際關係等方面，其重要作用是不容忽視的。本課程通過對古今中外名人的若干演講詞、對話和發言等欣賞、分析，使學員認識演講的性質、作用和技巧，並指導學員寫作演講稿的方法，以及掌握基本的技巧，亦提供課堂上的練習機會。

導　師　：陳鴻舉先生 (辭典編審及文學作家)
開課日期及時間　：2001年9月19日起逢星期三 7:00-9:00 p.m. (共十講)
地　點　：北角當代書院207室
全期學費　：$1,030

AH 23-046-03-01 (11)
辦公室中文書信研習班
Writing Techniques of Chinese Business Letters

為配合日漸增多的辦公室中文書信寫作需求，本課程旨在幫助學員在短期內掌握中文書信寫作的基本格式、行文要求及溝通技巧。課堂上會介紹幾種常見公文 (通告、佈告、公告、告示、會議記錄等) 的格式，研討如何書寫一般公事往來信函。著重針對如何答覆投訴、如何回覆或拒絕邀請、申請等問題，作出具體的研討和寫作練習。

課程導師系資深中文教學工作者，教學方式活潑輕鬆，分析問題清晰明確，歷年深得學員好評。她將以粵語教授本課，並與學員一同探討中文寫作中的語法、修辭、邏輯的問題。透過樣本分析、課堂討論、小組研習、個人習作、以及習作分析等方式，協助學員撰寫語意清晰、措辭得體、句式暢通的辦公室書信。

導　師　：左韋 (韋婭) 女士
開課日期及時間　：2001年9月10日起逢星期一 6:30-8:30 p.m. (共10講)
地　點　：北角當代書院
全期學費　：$1,190

AH 23-047-02-01 (11)
兒童詩創作坊
Creativity in Nursery Rhyme

本課程專為對兒童詩創作和研究感興趣之人士(包括幼兒教育工作者、中小學教師)而設。課程從區分童謠與童詩的不同特點入手，探討兒童詩創作的形象思維與心理基礎問題，著重分析兒童詩創作的藝術特質，并介紹詠物式、描人式、抒情式、寓言式、童話式等童詩類型。設計此課程的講師為香港女作家、其創作除兒童文學外，還有小說、散文、新詩等，曾兩次獲中國「冰心兒童圖書新作獎」及本港多項文學獎。課堂上導師將以其創作童詩經驗與學員分享，並以活動與學員一道品嚐交流。學員也可在課程中嘗試寫作童詩或童謠等，師生一同去體味兒童詩創作的無窮樂趣。

導　師　：左韋(韋婭)女士
開課日期　：2001年10月17日起逢星期三
及時間　6:30-8:30 p.m. (共八講)
地　點　：北角當代書院203室
全期學費　：$980

AH 23-047-01-01 (11)
現代新詩寫作技巧
Techniques in Modern Poetry

中國新詩自一九八七年倡導「新古典主義」之後，詩壇發生巨大變化，中國新詩傾向新古典主義。新古典主義一掃詩壇的頹廢、晦澀之風，以嶄新的技巧席卷詩壇。本課程以新古典主義的倡導者，現身說法，將其各種技法公諸於世，並逐一講授。內容包括：(一)新古典主義的「二十四大聯想律」詩法；(二)新古典主義意象的運變詩法；(三)新古典主義的典故運用變化詩法；（四）新古典主義的排比運變詩法。漢賦、唐詩、宋詞的排比，如何應用在新詩之中，如何化整為零，如何栽種，如何剪裁呼應，將逐一以實例教授。

導　師　：藍海文教授
(美國「世界文化藝術學院」
榮譽文學博士，同濟大學
客座教授) [世界中國詩刊] 社長兼主編
開課日期　：2001年11月8日起逢星期四
及時間　7:00- 9:00 p.m. (共四講)
地　點　：石硤尾嘉智學校202室
全期學費　：$310

AH 23-046-09-01 (11)
中文閱讀與寫作
The Reading and Writing of Chinese Text

加強中文閱讀，並在閱讀的基礎上進行寫作實踐，這是提高中文水平的重要途徑之一。閱讀是寫作的基礎，寫作是閱讀的發展。

記敘、說明、議論、描寫和抒情是常用的幾種表達方式。若能領會每一種表達方式的特點，又能恰當地綜合運用幾種表達方式，則有助於提高閱讀能力和寫作水平。

本課程專為大、中學生及中、小學語文教師而設，旨在透過閱讀分析幾種常用文體：記敘文、說明文及議論文，進一步掌握上述各種表達方式的特點，掌握寫作基礎知識。

講授的內容包括：閱讀的要求與原則；各種敘用文體的特點及其閱讀方法與分析要點；寫作常不同的文體應如何落墨；如何掌握各種文體的寫作技巧；在寫作中如何正確運用語法修辭；修改病句應如何入手。

在教學過程中，學員邊研討、邊分析具體文章，邊進行寫作實踐，加強基礎訓練，使學員更快掌握各種文體的閱讀方法和寫作技巧。

導　師　：黃貴文先生
月刊執行編輯
開課日期　：2001年11月13日起逢星期二
及時間　7:00-9:00 p.m. (共十講)
地　點　：北角當代書院305室
全期學費　：$ 1,030

AH 23-046-12-01 (11)
人物專訪專題寫作坊
Workshop for the Writing of Chinese Feature Articles
(for figures and special topics)

人物專訪是現代傳媒的重要內容之一。無論是報章雜誌，抑或是電視、電台，一般都設有人物專訪專題。廣大讀者及觀眾，樂於閱讀或收看各種傳媒的人物專訪欄目。

一篇好的人物專訪，可以從某個側面去反映社會風貌，可以折射生活的本質，可以勵志，更可以彰顯真、善、美的東西。本課程專門為初入行的記者以及有志於從事傳媒工作的年青人而設，旨在幫助學員掌握人物專訪的寫作技巧及基礎知識。透過學習本課程，有助於較系統、全面地掌握人物專訪的基本技巧，從而提高傳媒工作的水平。

講授內容包括：人物專訪事前應作的準備；專訪應從何入手；專訪的主要內容；專訪的特點；專訪的選題和立意；如何掌握專訪的重點與難點；專訪後怎樣綜合、整理材料；怎樣安排專訪的篇章結構；專訪的文采及語言特色。

(名額三十五人)

導　師　：黃貴文先生
　　月刊執行編輯
開課日期　：2001年9月18日起逢星期二
及時間　　7:00 -9:00 p.m. (共十講)
地　點　：北角當代書院307室
全期學費　：$ 1,030

AH 23-046-14-01 (11)
中學作文教學研習班
Workshop for the Teaching of Chinese Composition

作文教學在中學語文教學中佔有重要的地位。因此，提高作文教學的質量，是提高語文教學質量的一個特別重要的方面。本課程專為中學教師而設，旨在指導教師如何進行作文教學。

作文是運用語言文字表達思想、觀點、感情的綜合訓練，是衡量學習語文程度的重要尺度。作文教學的目的，在於培養和提高學生在學習和工作中必須具備的敘用文體的寫作能力。

講授的內容包括：作文教學的目的、要求和計劃；作文練習的方式；如何指導學生作文；作文批改的意義、原則及方式；作文講評的意義、要求和方式等。

(名額三十五人)

導　師　：黃貴文先生
　　月刊執行編輯
開課日期　：2001年9月20日起逢星期四
及時間　　7:00-9:00 p.m. (共十講)
地　點　：北角當代書院307室
全期學費　：$ 1,030

AH 23-048-01-01 (11)
周易風水學原理與應用
The Study of Geomancy

本課程將討論：
一、九宮飛星轉運法；二、八卦遊年法；三、家宅、寫字樓、公司風水；四、祖墓風水之原理；五、三元三合羅盤綜合用法；六、中港好風水介紹；七、周易文王卜卦法；八、道佛修法、養氣驅邪法；九、個人風水、命運、贈言；十、實地考察。

(名額四十人)

導　師　：袁匡任先生
　　博士研究員
開課日期　：2001年10月5日起逢星期五
及時間　　8:00 - 10:00 p.m. (共十講)
地　點　：容後公佈
全期學費　：$930

AH 23-048-02-01 (11)
周易預測學之命運、掌相、姓名、擇日與美容化妝
I'Ching & Its Interpretation

本課程將討論：一、周易預測學介紹（中西預言之異同）；二、命運之先天與後天孰重；三、掌紋之先兆與吉凶；四、面相之先兆與警覺；五、夢境與預兆；六、五官、身型之一生運程；七、十二生肖擇日法；八、姓名、符號與你的一生；九、男女美容化妝開運法；十、個人掌相贈言。

(名額四十人)

導　師　：袁匡任先生
博士研究員
開課日期　：2001年12月21日起逢星期五
及時間　8:00 - 10:00 p.m. (共十講)
地　點　：容後公佈
全期學費　：$930

AH 23-048-03-01 (11)
中國長生觀念
The Chinese Concept of Longevity

世人都希望長壽幸福，中華民族向來講究養生和飲食，亦不斷在尋覓長生 (健康長壽) 不老和永生不死 (與宇宙虛空共存) 之道。統計資料顯示，人的壽命完全可以長達百多二百歲。百歲衰老或死亡，不是自然老化和死亡，而是起居生活、飲食營養、精神情志方面提前老化和提前危害身體。事實上，身體的衰老是可以防止和改變的；任何年歲開始也有成效。課程論及的，是中國自古以來所形成的、世界特有的長生長壽方法，是人類的瑰寶，一旦實踐，可收到立竿見影之效，使生活過得舒適幸福，並可以對社會和人類作出更多的貢獻。課程並探討人類的源起和壽限，闡述中國歷史長河中各時代的長生主流思想，介紹中外超級壽星及五個長壽區的情況。本課程適合追求美容青春、健康延年的男女老少報讀。

(名額四十人)

導　師　：姚文博先生
B.Sc (HK)
開課日期　：2001年11月5日起逢星期一
及時間　6:20 - 7:50 p.m. (共四講)
地　點　：北角當代書院305室
全期學費　：$330

AH 23-048-04-01 (11)
中國古今的特異功能現象
Chinese Psychic Phenomena:
The Past and The Present

特異功能不是超自然現象，而是宇宙現象、生命現象，是客觀存在的現實。顧名思義，特異功能是一般人不具有的特殊功能，包括意念移物、預知未來、平地飛升、穿牆過壁、手到病除、器官異能、呼風喚雨等。中國的特異功能現象歷史最悠久，資料最豐富。特異功能的事例多至數不勝數，本課程將擇其重要者提出趣味性的討論。

(名額四十人)

導　師　：姚文博先生
B.Sc (HK)
開課日期　：2001年11月27日起逢星期二
及時間　6:20 - 7:50 p.m. (共四講)
地　點　：容後公佈
全期學費　：$330

AH 23-048-07-01 (11)
從古書看「中國式」管理
Management in Chinese Style

中國經貿市場大開之後，你如何才能一擊即中，成為千禧年、中港貿易大贏家？認識中國式獨特管理技術，與人際關係背後的竅門及應用，是邁向成功的第一步。

講者將「古學今用」，以閱讀古書來透視其中致勝之道，內容包括：中國[相人學]在管理上的應用；從風水學預測中國投資機會；精簡[易經]及[三十六計]用於商場上的技法；「運氣」的預測及商用；中國式人際關係管理法等。

(名額四十人)

導　師　：伍懷璞先生
上課日期　：2001年9月18日起逢星期二
及時間　6:30-8:00 p.m. (共六講)
地　點　：九龍彌敦道448號
文豪閣2樓201室
全期學費　：$580

AH 23-048-10-01 (11)
知己知彼：商場相人之道
Face Reading in a Commercial World

本課程之目標在指導學員：(一)在極短時間內洞悉商場上對手的性格；(二)運用適當的溝通技巧，以達致銷售、會議或談判的目的。講者將以相學及身體語言的閱讀為基礎，輔以廿多年的跨國商場經驗，再融匯了市場、銷售、會議、談判、公關的管理及人際溝通技巧，引導學員在商業洽談中爭得較高贏面。總之，本課程結合觀人術與溝通策略，教懂短時間內掌握客戶性格的竅門，及在辦公室政治遊戲生存的技巧。

(名額三十人)

導　　師　：黃愛媚女士
BA (HK)
上課日期　：2001年9月26日起逢星期三
及時間　　8:00-10:00 p.m. (共四講)
地　　點　：北角當代書院303室
全期學費　：$ 660

AH 23-049-02-01 (11)
西方哲學之人生觀
The Philosophy of Life in the West

本課程以取精用宏、深入淺出及趣味方式啟發學員領悟人生。選講範圍：
一、 西洋為何會出現哲學這門特殊學問（啟發學員自創新學問）；
二、 西哲如何判別天才之錯與庸人之錯；
三、 西哲及神話藝術論「人」；
四、 何謂：人、人生、人生觀、人死觀（附論自殺）及宇宙觀；
五、 西哲之終極關懷：論世界末日及人之死後；
六、 人生之謎：人生意義及目的，如何能今生無悔、無憾；
七、 人生三階：青年、中年及老年之正負價值；
八、 何種人生可貫通天（神或超自然）、地（自然）、人（社會）、我（自我）；
九、 現代西哲兩大主流及理性與非理性如何安頓知識、人生及宇宙等大問題；
十、 愛恩斯坦及羅素論「上帝」及善惡因果報應；
十一、警惕易犯之錯：為何快樂≠幸福；
十二、十二種以上之人生觀以供選擇；
十三、中西哲學鑑定認可之「三個我」、「三不朽」、「六項需求」、「四件人生大事」、「四大修養境界」；
十四、西方名哲選講：蘇柏亞、叔本華、尼采、康德、存在主義、實用主義及獲諾貝爾獎之哲思簡釋等（任選六項）。

(名額四十人)

導　　師　：鄭炯堅先生
BA, M PHIL (CUHK), Ph. D (HK)
開課日期　：2001年9月26日起逢星期三
及時間　　6:30 - 8:00 p.m. (共十二講)
地　　點　：北角當代書院309室
全期學費　：$790

AH 23-049-04-01 (11)
中國文學、哲學與人生觀
The Philosophy of Life in Chinese Literature & Philosophy

本課程配合「西方哲學之人生觀」課程，學員亦可作單獨研究。
(一)、中國文弋較西方優勝之處及所表現之人生觀；
(二)、中哲誕生對今人創造新學問之珍貴啟發；
(三)、周易之宇宙觀及人生觀；
(四)、儒、釋、道三家之人生觀；
(五)、代表性哲人(孔、孟、荀、老、莊等)之學說及人生觀介紹；
(六)、具代表性文學(詩詞、散文及小說，如紅樓夢、三國演義、水滸傳及西遊記等)之哲理及人生觀；
(七)、冰心、魯迅及羅素等人評價中國「孝」道人生觀之檢討；
(八)、專題討論：人生觀中之知行、天人、理欲、中和及價值等問題(任選二項)。

(名額四十人)

導　　師　：鄭炯堅先生
BA, MPhil (CUHK), PhD (HK)
開課日期　：2001年9月26日起逢星期三
及時間　　8:00-9:30 p.m. (共十二講)
地　　點　：北角當代書院309室
全期學費　：$780

TEL電話 : 2975 5682 FAX傳真 : 2858 3404

AH 24-103-00 (11)
哲學文憑
Diploma in Philosophy

本課程專為曾受一般哲學思考訓練、並具備基本哲學知識的人士而設。本課程將帶領學員深入探討重要的哲學課題。

入學資格

申請人必須已取得本院頒發之哲學証書或其他學院之同等學歷。在本院修畢三個哲學短期課程者，亦可獲考慮取錄。

課程編排

課程授課時間共一百小時，包括三門科目，每科三十小時，另加十小時的特邀講者專題演講。每年可供選修之三科目，來自下列範圍：西方哲學、東方哲學、價值哲學、知識論和哲學史等。

教學語言

主要教學語言是廣東話。由於部分教材與參考書，乃用英文編寫，故學員亦應具一定英語程度。

畢業文憑

凡在兩年內出席八十小時以上，完成各科之要求，並取得合格成績者，可獲頒發文憑。

報名手續

申請者須於9月15日前將（一）填妥申請表格；（二）學費$5,000支票/銀行本票 (抬頭請寫：「香港大學專業進修學院」) 寄回薄扶林道香港大學專業進修學院。

課程主任 : 黃慧英小姐
BA, MPhil, PhD (CUHK), MA (York, UK)

上課日期及時間 : 2001年9月27日起
逢星期四6:30-8:30p.m.
逢星期六4:15-6:15 p.m.
(每星期兩節)

地　點 : 九龍彌敦道448號
文豪閣2樓201室

全期學費 : $5,150 (共五十講)

AH 24-101-00 (11)
哲學概論證書
Certificate in Philosophy

課程宗旨

本哲學入門課程藉著展示中外古今哲學家對宇宙人生終極問題探索的路向與結果，以及學員的積極討論，幫助學員較深入理解這些問題，從而明瞭哲學的特性與意義。(一) 培養批判思考能力；(二) 引介重要哲學問題；(三) 揭示哲學與現代生活的關係；(四) 介紹中西哲學主流；(五) 訓練閱讀哲學著作的能力。

課程大綱

本課程分兩部份(共五十講)，第一部份「哲學基礎」，包括哲學導論、思考方法、邏輯及方法論。第二部份「哲學專題」，包括哲學專題、中國哲學史及中西方哲學原著選讀。

畢業證書

學員若符合下列條件，可獲本學院頒發證書：(一) 出席率超過百分之八十以上；(二) 完成所有課程作業；(三) 考試合格。

報名手續

申請者須於9月15日前將（一）填妥申請表格；（二）學費$4,540支票/銀行本票 (抬頭請寫：「香港大學專業進修學院」) 寄回薄扶林道香港大學專業進修學院。

(名額四十人)

課程主任 : 黃慧英小姐
BA, MPhil, PhD (CUHK), MA (York, UK)

導　師 : 陶國璋先生 BA,MPhil (CUHK), PhD (New Asia Institute for Advanced Chinese Studies)
吳　明先生 MPhil, PhD (New Asia Institute for Advanced Chinese Studies)
趙子明先生 BA, MPhil (CUHK)
梁光耀先生 BA, MPhil (CUHK)

開課日期 : 2001年9月26日起

時間 : 逢星期三6:30-8:30 p.m.
逢星期六2:00-4:00 p.m.
(每星期兩節)

地點 : 九龍彌敦道448號
文豪閣2樓201室

全期學費 : $ 4,540 (共五十講)

AH 24-049-01-01 (11)
思考方法導論
Introduction to General Methodology

若要思考清晰、合理和嚴謹，必須掌握正確的方法。「思考方法」正是一門探討正確思考原則的學問。

「思考方法」主要有四部分，分別是：(一)、語理分析；(二)、邏輯方法；(三)、科學方法；(四)、謬誤剖析。

(名額四十人)

導　師　：梁光耀先生
BA, MPhil. (CUHK)
開課日期　：2001年10月6日起逢星期六
及時間　2:00-3:30 p.m. (共十二講)
地　點　：容後公佈
全期學費　：$920

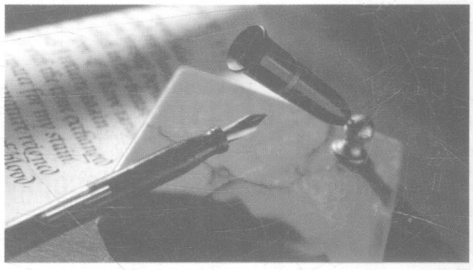
AH 24-049-02-01 (11)
哲學淺說
Introduction to Philosophy

本課程以深入淺出的方法，介紹哲學這門學科，內容包括哲學的不同類別，例如形而上學、知識論、倫理學、政治哲學、邏輯學、美學、科學哲學及宗教哲學等等，並且探討各學科所觸及的一些基本問題, 例如「道德的基礎是什麼？」、「人生有什麼意義？」、「藝術的定義問題」及「人類知識的構成要素」等等。

(名額四十人)

導　師　：梁光耀先生
BA, MPhil. (CUHK)
開課日期　：2001年10月6日起逢星期六
及時間　4:00-5:30 p.m. (共十二講)
地　點　：容後公佈
全期學費　：$920

AH 24-049-03-01 (11)
藝術與文化
Art and Culture



課程宗旨
(一)、認識藝術理論的功能；(二)、了解藝術評論與藝術欣賞的關係；(三)、培養對藝術品分析及品評的能力；(四)、領略藝術欣賞及思考問題的樂趣。

課程簡介
本課程嘗試結合藝術史、藝術心理學及美學的理論，從多向及整合的角度去剖析藝術現象，了解藝術這種人類獨有的活動，以及藝術與其他文化領域的關係，特別著重具體藝術品的分析（輔以幻燈片），培養學員分析及欣賞的能力。

(名額四十人)

導　師　：梁光耀先生
BA, MPhil. (CUHK)
開課日期　：2001年12月13日起逢星期四
及時間　8:00-10:00 p.m. (共十講)
地　點　：容後公佈
全期學費　：$930

AH 24-049-11-01 (11)
存在主義
Existentialism

本課程之目的在於介紹存在主義哲學的基本概念。主要論題包括：(一)存在主義先驅；(二)存在立義與現象學方法；(三)人生存在性相；(四)在與本質；(五)存在主義與人道主義；(六)「在世存有」的雙重性格。本課程以講授為主，輔以若干原典導讀，使學生能夠有效地掌握專門的哲學術語。

(名額三十人)

導　師　：趙子明先生
BA, MPhil (CUHK)
上課日期　：2001年9月21日起逢星期五
及時間　6:00-8:00 p.m. (共八講)
地　點　：九龍彌敦道448號
文豪閣2樓201室
全期學費　：$830

AH 24-049-15-01 (11)
儒、釋、道三家哲學導論
Introduction to Chinese Philosophy

儒、釋、道三家是中國哲學中的主流。本課程將介紹這三家學的精神及其基本概念。通過對這些主流思想的介紹，希望學員能對中國傳統的精神面貌有所認識。

(名額三十人)

導　　師　：連顯章博士
(比利時魯汶大學)
BA (HK), MA (New Asia), PhD
(Katholieke Universiteit Leuven Belgium)
上課日期　：2002年1月4日起逢星期五
及時間　　6:00-8:00 p.m. (共八講)
地　　點　：九龍彌敦道448號
文豪閣2樓201室
全期學費　：$830

AH 24-049-16-01 (11)
八宗罪：愚蠢、自私、無恥及其他人性弱點
Stupidity, Selfishness, Shamelessness and Other Vices

雖然現代科技和物質文明不斷進步，但是精神文明卻好像越來越不受重視，甚至有變得越來越敗壞的跡象。這是物質對精神侵蝕所造成的惡果？還是現有的社會制度已經無法有效地制約人類本性中的「惡」？本課程將會從哲學、進化科學、心理學及社會學等不同角度，探討及分析人性之中各種負面的特質，包括愚蠢、自私、無恥、虛偽、貪婪、奉承、縱慾，以及將快樂建築於別人的痛苦之上的變態傾向。

導　　師　：鄧澤健先生 BA (HK)
上課日期　：2001年7月13日起逢星期五
及時間　　6:00-8:00 p.m. (共八講)
地　　點　：九龍彌敦道448號
文豪閣2樓201室
全期學費　：$830

AH 24-049-17-01 (11)
哲學名著選讀：笛卡兒＜談方法＞
The Study of Classic in Philosophy

本課程專為具備哲學入門知識者而設。透過小組研討形式，本課程希望達到以下目的：
(一) 加深學員對上述哲學名著之了解；
(二) 為學員提供機會，鍛煉自己表達見解的能力；
(三) 引發學員自學之興趣。

導　　師　：趙子明先生 BA, MPhil CUHK
上課日期　：2001年9月7日起逢星期五
及時間　　8:10-9:40 p.m. (共八講)
地　　點　：九龍彌敦道448號
文豪閣2樓201室
全期學費　：$810

Learning Opportunities for the 21st Century

TEL電話 : 2975 5689 FAX傳真 : 2858 3404

Pathway to the M.A. in East/West Theatre Studies

Certificate in East/West Theatre Studies (SPACE, HKU) — Half-year part-time course starts January 2002

↓

Postgraduate Diploma in East/West Theatre Studies (SPACE, HKU) — One-year part-time course starts October 2001

↓

M.A. in East/West Theatre Studies (Middlesex University, London) — One semester in London plus a dissertation to be completed in either HK or London

M.A. in East/West Theatre Studies
Middlesex University, London

We offer this programme in partnership with The School of Drama and Theatre Arts, Middlesex University, the largest and most diverse department of its kind in the U.K.

Holders of the SPACE Postgraduate Diploma in East/West Theatre Studies are eligible for "advanced standing" at Middlesex University and will be deemed to have completed two of the four taught modules. Students who complete two further modules during a fifteen week stay in London and then submit a satisfactory dissertation will be awarded the M.A. in East/West Theatre Studies.

M.A./Postgraduate Diploma in East/West Theatre Studies

Stage One leads to Postgraduate Diploma (SPACE) — taken in Hong Kong (part-time)

- Western Theatre Styles (compulsory module)
- Asian Performing Arts **or** Modern Chinese Film

Stage Two — taken in London (full-time)*

- Contemporary Issues in Performing Arts (compulsory module)
- Contemporary British Theatre **or** Independent Study

Stage Three leads to M.A. (Middlesex) — can be completed either in H.K. or London

- Dissertation

*Under Review

AH 39-101-01 (11)
Postgraduate Diploma in East/West Theatre Studies

This is a part-time programme suitable for:
- those working professionally in fields such as arts management, theatre performance and television broadcasting in Hong Kong;
- those teaching in schools, tertiary institutions and in adult education;
- staff of the former Urban and Regional Councils involved in performing arts;
- graduates who wish to pursue advanced studies of a practical and theoretical nature.

Programme Structure
The programme comprises two taught modules:
A. Western Theatre Styles and EITHER
B. Asian Performing Arts OR
C. Modern Chinese Films

Course Director
Dr. Vicki C.H. Ooi, Educational/Arts Consultant

Entry Requirements	• Applicants should possess a Bachelor's degree in an appropriate subject from a Hong Kong university or a recognised overseas university. Applications are also welcomed from holders of a professional qualification which could be regarded as a degree equivalent such as a three-year full-time teaching certificate or a three-year Diploma from a Drama School. (Copies of all certificates awarded must be attached to application forms). • Applicants who do not possess the above qualifications but who have significant relevant experience in the field will also be considered. In assessing the ability of such candidates to undertake post-graduate study in this field, SPACE pays particular attention to candidates' professional records and to referees' reports. Such applicants should submit a letter in support of their application. They will be required to attend an interview and may also be asked to take a qualifying examination.
Information and Application	This programme will be offered in October 2001. To obtain further information and a special application form, please contact Miss Gladis Lee on 2975 5689. Closing date for application is 1 September 2001

AH 39-102-00 (11)
Certificate in East / West Theatre Studies

Enquiries: 2975 5689

This programme is designed for both teachers with an interest in the theatre and for theatre workers who lack the formal educational qualifications for entry to a degree programme. It will give them a strong foundation in Theatre Studies, so that they are prepared for more advanced studies in due course. It is next offered in January 2002.

There are 3 modules:
- The Development of Asian Theatre
- Trends in Modern Western Drama
- Contemporary Chinese Cinema

Assessment is based on assignments (one for each module) and attendance (75%). Students who pass with Credit will be guaranteed entry to the MA / Postgraduate Diploma in East / West Theatre Studies.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • be over 21, have a good standard of general education, and be proficient in both written and spoken English and Chinese; • submit a statement saying why they would like to take this course.
Day(s) / Times	Thursdays, 7:30-10:30 p.m. Starting 4 January 2002.
Duration	24 meetings plus 3 tutorials (80 hours)
Venue	HKU Campus
Fee(s)	$7,150
Information and Application	Detailed course information and an application form are available from Ms Gladis Lee, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.30 stamp. The closing date for application is 15 December 2001.

AH 39-103-00 (11)
Certificate in Performing Arts Criticism

Enquiries: 2975 5681

This programme is intended for those who wish to write about the "performing arts", including traditional theatre, contemporary drama, music and dance performances.

It has 3 modules:
- Module 1 : Introduction to Performance Arts Studies (9 sessions)
- Module 2 : Introduction to Theatre Criticism (8 sessions)
- Module 3 : Approaches to Performance (9 sessions)

Assessment is based on attendance and submission of 5 pieces of criticism on current performances.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should be: • over 21 and have received a good standard of general education; • proficient in written and spoken English. Preference will be given to those who have completed a post-secondary academic course.
Day(s) / Times	Tuesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m. Starting 13 November 2001. Participants also have to attend a number of performances that they then write a criticism of under the guidance of their instructors.
Duration	78 hours, 26 meetings
Venue	Room G01, James Lee Science Bldg., HKU
Fee(s)	$7,150
Medium of Instruction	English and Chinese, depending on the topics and participants' preference.
Information and Application	Detailed course information and an application form are available: • in person, at any SPACE Enrolment Centre; • by post, from Ms Brenda Li, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.30 stamp. The closing date for application is 31 October 2001.

Translation 翻譯

TEL電話 : 2975 5879 FAX傳真 : 2858 3404

AH 30-102-00 (11)
Postgraduate Certificate in Translation

Enquiries: 2975 5879

This programme provides systematic training in English-Chinese translation to holders of degrees in subjects other than Translation. It has 2 parts:

Part 1, leading to a Postgraduate Certificate in Translation
Part 2, leading to a Postgraduate Diploma in Translation

Part 1: Postgraduate Certificate in Translation	
All students take 6 core modules:	• Theory and Practice of Translation • Linguistics for Translators and Interpreters • Culture and Translation • Contrastive Studies and Translation • English - Chinese Translation • Chinese - English Translation
Assessment is based on coursework, final examination and attendance .	
Course AH 30-102-00 (11)	
Day(s) / Times	Mondays and Thursdays, 6:40 - 9:40 p.m., starting 8 October 2001
Course AH 30-102-00 (12)	
Day(s) / Times	Tuesdays and Fridays, 6:40 - 9:40 p.m., starting 9 October 2001
Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • ***either,*** have a Bachelor degree (any discipline); • ***or,*** be Members of the Institute of Linguists (MIL).
Duration	126 hours
Venue	Admiralty Learning Centre / Causeway Centre
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: $14,500 • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable
Information and Application	Detailed course information and a special application form can be obtained: • in person, at any SPACE Enrolment Centre • by post, from Translation Section, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.30 stamp. The closing date for application is 11 August 2001.
Part 2: Postgraduate Diploma in Translation	
Students are required to complete an extended Translation Project and 5 modules:	• Commercial and Financial Translation • Legal Translation • Literary Translation • Technical Translation • Media Translation
The next intake into Part 2 is in Spring 2002.	

AH 30-104-00 (11)
Certificate in Commercial and Legal Translation

Enquiries: 2975 5879

This 3-part programme provides a basic and systematic understanding of commercial and legal translation in Hong Kong. The focus of legal translation in the course is confined to commercial texts.

The different parts are:
- Part 1: Translation Theories and Business Communication, 30 hours
- Part 2: Special Features of Company Documents and their Translation, 30 hours
- Part 3: Translation in the Fields of Advertising, Tourism and Product Manuals, 48 hours

Assessment is based on coursework, examination and attendance.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • ***either,*** have completed the SPACE courses Practical Translation or Basic Commercial Translation; • ***or,*** have grade D or above in Chinese and English at A level; • ***or,*** have grade C or above in Chinese and English in HKCEE.
Day(s) / Times	Thursdays, 6:45 - 9:45 p.m. Starting 8 November 2001
Duration	108 hours in total
Venue	238 Nathan Road
Fee(s)	$10,600
Information and Application	Detailed course information and a special application form can be obtained: • in person, at any SPACE Enrolment Centre • by post, from Translation Section, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.30 stamp. The closing date for application is 20 October 2001.

Diploma in Translation Studies

Enquiries: 2975 5879

Good translation skills are no longer viewed as something that only translators need, but as essential skills that will contribute to an individual's career prospects. This programme recognises the need for better translation skills in Hong Kong. It has 3 parts:

- Part 1: AH 30-105-00 (11) Certificate in Language and Translation, 108 hours
- Part 2: AH 30-106-00 (11) Advanced Certificate in Translation Studies, 144 hours
- Part 3: AH 30-107-00 (11) Diploma in Translation Studies, 168 hours

Course AH 30-105-00 (11): Certificate in Language and Translation		
The course covers:	• Chinese Writing Skills • English Writing Skills • General Linguistics for Translators	• Basic Skills in English - Chinese Translation • Basic Skills in Chinese - English Translation
Assessment is based on coursework and attendance.		
Entry Requirements	5 passes in HKCEE, with at least Grade D in both English (Syllabus B) and Chinese	
Day(s) / Times	Mondays and Thursdays, 6:45 - 9:45 p.m., starting 22 October 2001 ***or,*** Wednesdays (6:45 - 9:45 p.m.) and Saturdays (2:30-5:30 p.m.), starting 24 October 2001 The closing date for application is 20 August 2001.	
Venue	Admiralty Learning Centre / Causeway Centre	
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: $9,500 • Application Fee: $150, non-rufundable	

Course AH 30-106-00 (11): Advanced Certificate in Translation Studies	
The course covers:	• Contemporary Theories in Translation • General Translation: Problems and Strategies • Contrastive Linguistics: Chinese and English • English - Chinese Translation • Chinese - English Translation • Literary Translation • Language and Society • Basic Commercial Translation
Assessment is based on coursework, examination and attendance.	
Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • ***either,*** have the SPACE Certificate in Language and Translation • ***or,*** have completed the SPACE DipTran Preparatory courses • ***or,*** have a Diploma in English or Chinese from a recognised tertiary institute.
Day(s) / Times	Wednesdays (6:40-9:40 p.m.) and Saturdays (2:30 - 5:30 p.m.), starting 7 November 2001. The closing date for application is 1 September 2001.
Venue	Causeway Centre
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: $12,000 • Application Fee: $150, non-rufundable

Course AH 30-107-00 (11): Diploma in Translation Studies	
The course covers:	• Appreciation of Translated Texts (E - C) • Media Translation • Appreciation of Translated Texts (C - E) • Advanced Chinese - English Translation • Legal Translation • Technical Translation • Translation of China Trade Documents • Commercial and Financial Translation
Assessment is based on coursework, examination and attendance.	
Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • ***either,*** have the SPACE Advanced Certificate in Translation Studies • ***or,*** have a SPACE Higher Certificate in Translation • ***or,*** have 3 years' full-time translation experience.
Day(s) / Times	Wednesdays (6:40- 9:40p.m.) and Saturdays (2:30-5:30p.m.), starting 6 April 2002. The closing date for application is 25 January 2002.
Venue	Admiralty Learning Centre
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: $15,000 • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable

Information and Application	Detailed course information and a special application form can be obtained: • in person, at any SPACE Enrolment Centre • by post, from Translation Section, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.30 stamp.

AH 30-052-06-01 (11)
英漢商業翻譯初階
Basic Commercial Translation

本課程旨在介紹基本的商業翻譯技巧，內容包括漢英語法比較、翻譯理論與技巧、本港常見商業文件的譯法。本課程理論與實習並重，練習頗多，範圍包括會議紀錄、商業信扎、新聞稿、公告、演講辭、簡單合約和法例。

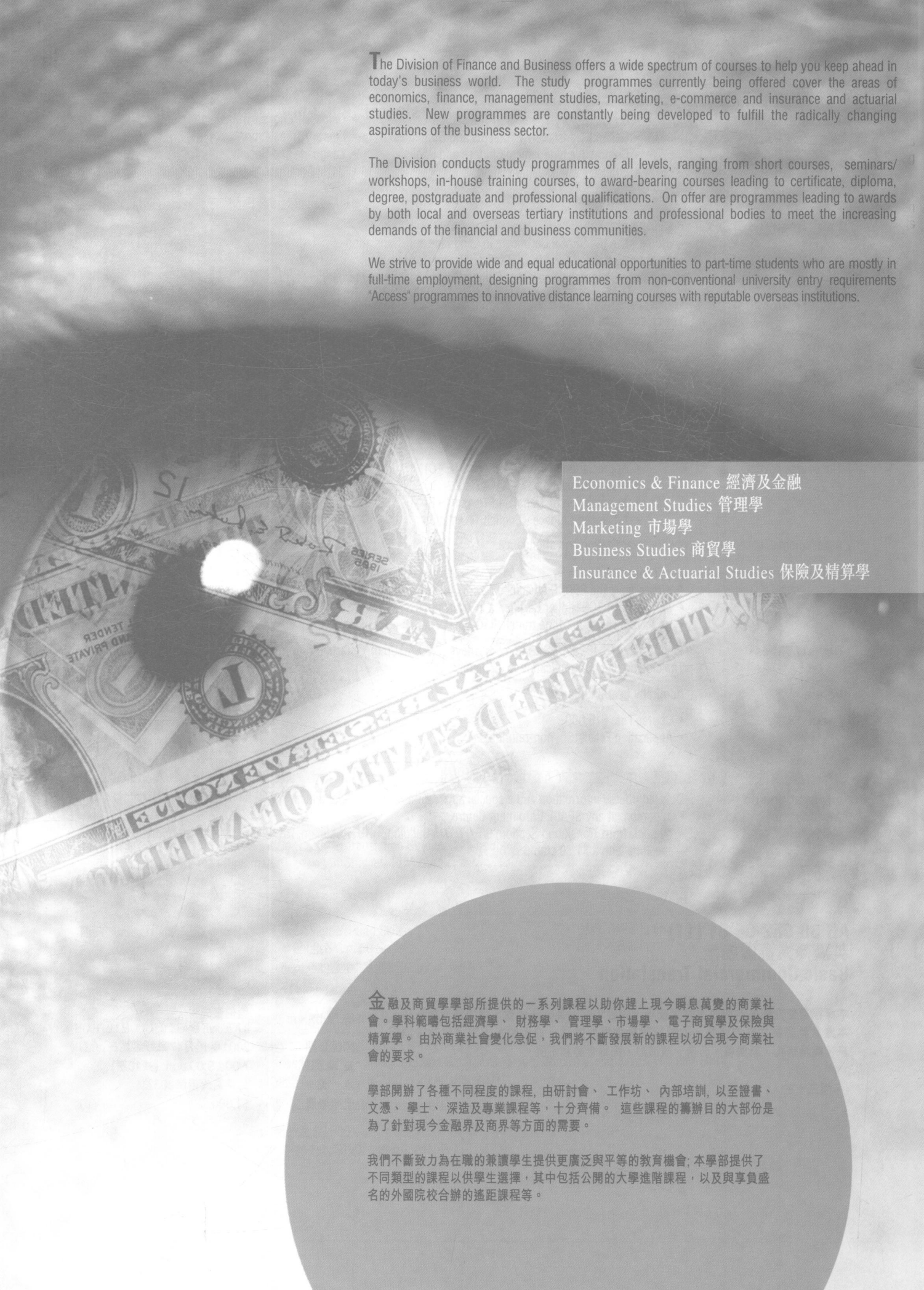
(名額三十三人)

主 講 人 ： 倫伯豪先生
B.A.(Lond),M.A.(C.U.H.K.), M.I.L.FHKTS

開課日期及時間 ： 2001年10月17日逢星期三
7:00 - 9:00 p.m. (共10講)

地　點 ： 北角當代書院205室

全期學費 ： $1,300



The Division of Finance and Business offers a wide spectrum of courses to help you keep ahead in today's business world. The study programmes currently being offered cover the areas of economics, finance, management studies, marketing, e-commerce and insurance and actuarial studies. New programmes are constantly being developed to fulfill the radically changing aspirations of the business sector.

The Division conducts study programmes of all levels, ranging from short courses, seminars/ workshops, in-house training courses, to award-bearing courses leading to certificate, diploma, degree, postgraduate and professional qualifications. On offer are programmes leading to awards by both local and overseas tertiary institutions and professional bodies to meet the increasing demands of the financial and business communities.

We strive to provide wide and equal educational opportunities to part-time students who are mostly in full-time employment, designing programmes from non-conventional university entry requirements "Access" programmes to innovative distance learning courses with reputable overseas institutions.

Economics & Finance 經濟及金融
Management Studies 管理學
Marketing 市場學
Business Studies 商貿學
Insurance & Actuarial Studies 保險及精算學

金融及商貿學學部所提供的一系列課程以助你趕上現今瞬息萬變的商業社會。學科範疇包括經濟學、 財務學、 管理學、市場學、 電子商貿學及保險與精算學。 由於商業社會變化急促，我們將不斷發展新的課程以切合現今商業社會的要求。

學部開辦了各種不同程度的課程, 由研討會、 工作坊、 內部培訓, 以至證書、文憑、 學士、 深造及專業課程等，十分齊備。 這些課程的籌辦目的大部份是為了針對現今金融界及商界等方面的需要。

我們不斷致力為在職的兼讀學生提供更廣泛與平等的教育機會; 本學部提供了不同類型的課程以供學生選擇，其中包括公開的大學進階課程，以及與享負盛名的外國院校合辦的遙距課程等。

金融及商貿學
Finance and Business

Room 2101A, 21/F., Admiralty Centre Tower II, 18 Harcourt Road,
Admiralty, Hong Kong.
香港金鐘夏慤道18號海富中心二期21樓2101A室

Fax 傳真: 2861 0278

Programme Directors & Programme Managers
課程主任及助理課程主任
Ng, Jennifer G.H. 黃玉虹 (Head of Division 學部主任)
Cheng , May M.C. 鄭明真 (Associate Head of Division 副學部主任)
Ho, Y.K. 何月貴
Chan, Flora K.C. 陳潔貞
Chan, Y.B. 陳瑤冰
Lam, Fiona K.W. 林嘉慧
Man, Thomas, W.Y. 萬穎恩
Narwani, Sangeeta A.
Wong, Eilly Y.L. 黃綺妮
Tsui, Anthony S.C.徐杼顓

Divisional Affairs Executive 學部事務主任
Ngai, Sarah Y.W. 魏月環

An MBA for Your Career Highway

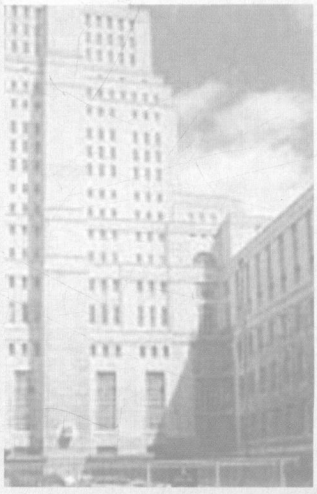
Globalization is the key to success in today's business world. The HKU School of Professional and Continuing Education (SPACE) and the University of London proudly announce a collaborative venture in launching the MBA in International Management programme that focuses on doing business in a global context.

The MBA in International Management programme, the first for SPACE, is led by Royal Holloway College, and it is the only distance learning MBA run by the University of London.This reputable programme has also been chosen by multinational corporation J.P. Morgan-Chase-Fleming as its in-house training programme for senior managers worldwide--New York, London, Paris, Luxembourg, Tokyo and Hong Kong.

Apart from the generic components, all the units in the syllabus have the additional focus on management issues from an international and global context. The elective units to be offered will include Asia-Pacific Business. The programme will be enriched by face-to-face teaching by academics from both institutions. Students may complete the programme on a part-time basis within two years.

For enquiries, please call 2864 1711 or visit our website at: http://www.hku.hk/space/

SPACE首辦倫大國際管理學MBA課程



在今天的商業世界，全球化經營是致勝的關鍵，一個第一流大學提供的國際管理學工商管理碩士課程，能夠提高學生管理技巧的同時，更傳授駕馭複雜多變國際營商環境的知識。為此，香港大學專業進修學院與倫敦大學合作提供國際管理學工商管理碩士課程(MBA in International Management)，讓學生可通過學習，應付全球商業環境的競爭。

國際管理學工商管理碩士由英國著名的倫敦大學Royal Holloway College主辦，是倫敦大學開辦的唯一遙距MBA課程。這信譽昭著的課程現被跨國公司JP摩根-大通-怡富選定為訓練全球各地分公司—包括紐約、倫敦、巴黎、盧森堡、東京和香港的高級經理課程。

本課程除了工商管理碩士課程的應有內容之外，還加上針對國際和全球環境下的管理課課。例如開辦《亞洲—太平洋地區商業》的選修課。儘管本課程已具備自學遙距課程的詳細學習指引和課程資料，香港大學專業進修學院與倫敦大學共同提供一流的師資，透過面對面的授課形式來充實課程內容。學生可在兩年內以兼讀形式完成課程，我們深信這個課程應為本港培育商業人才作出貢獻。

查詢請電 2864 1711 或瀏覽學院網址: http://www.hku.hk/space/

University of London Programmes for External Students

- Diploma in Economics
- BSc Economics & Management
- BSc Accounting & Finance
- BSc Management
- BSc Banking & Finance
- BSc Information Systems & Management
- MBA in International Management

Diploma in Economics Year I and
Certificate in Mathematics and Sociology (1-year)
Diploma in Economics Year II (1-year)

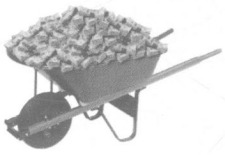
Credited up to **Four** Foundation units based on subjects passed at the Diploma examination

"A" Level Entry (3-year) / Dip (Econ) Entry (2-year)

BSc Economics & Management / BSc Accounting & Finance
BSc Management / BSc Banking & Finance
BSc Information Systems & Management

Twelve units, including a minimum of **Four** Foundation units and all compulsory units

MBA in International Management



Denotes eligibility to apply for these programmes, subject to admission by University of London

FB 08-802-00 (11)
BSc Economics and Management / BSc Banking and Finance / BSc Management / BSc Accounting and Finance / BSc Information Systems and Management
University of London

Enquiries: 2864 1702

We provide tuition to prepare students to take examinations for the following University of London awards:

- BSc Economics and Management
- BSc Banking and Finance
- BSc Management
- BSc Accounting and Finance
- BSc Information Systems and Management

For each of these degrees students must pass a total of 12 units in University of London examinations that are held once a year in May / June. In any year students may attempt a prescribed number of new units or units that they have previously failed.

In September 2001, we offer the courses listed below to prepare students for the examinations. They will also be useful for students preparing for other professional examinations. Lectures take place on weekday evenings and at the weekend.

- Introduction to Economics
- Introduction to Sociology
- Introduction to Management
- Quantitative Methods
- Elements of Statistics
- Mathematics for Economists
- Microeconomics
- Macroeconomics
- Elements of Accounting and Finance
- Marketing
- The Law of Business Organisations
- Computer Based Information Systems
- Managerial Economics
- Management Accounting
- Organisation Theory
- Labour Economics
- Management: International and Comparative Perspectives
- Financial Management
- Financial Reporting
- Principles of Banking
- Introduction to Information Systems

Entry Requirements	For acceptance on University of London degree programmes, applicants must have at least: 1. a. 2 passes at GCE "A" level / HKAL + 3 further subjects at GCSE / GCE "O" level / HKCEE (not less than "C"), or: b. 3 passes at GCE "A" level / HKAL + 1 further subject at GCSE / GCE "O" level / HKCEE (not less than "C"), or: c. 2 passes at GCE "A" level / HKAL + 2 further subjects at "AS" level. 2. Passes in Mathematics and English at GCSE / GCE "O" level / HKCEE (not less than "C"). Some Higher Certificates, Higher Diplomas and Diplomas awarded in Hong Kong are also acceptable. Full details are available by request. A further entry route is through the University of London Diploma in Economics for external students studied through SPACE. See page 148.	
Fee(s)	**SPACE Course Fee:** $3,150 per course, non-refundable	**University of London Fees:** Application Fee: £39, non-refundable Initial Registration Fee: £420 Continuing Registration Fee: £140 Examination Fee: £121 per unit
Information and Application	**University of London Registration** A University of London Prospectus and application forms for registration can be obtained: • in person, at SPACE Admiralty Learning Centre University of London Registration Unit, Room S8, 3/F, Admiralty Centre, 18 Harcourt Road, Hong Kong (Monday to Friday: 9:30 a.m. to 12 noon, 1:00 to 4:30 p.m.. Saturday: 9:30 a.m. to 12 noon. Tel: 2559 7628.) • by post, from the same address. Please send a self-addressed envelope (A4 size) with a $3.80 stamp. All correspondence must be marked "University of London Applications". Applicants are advised to register by 27 July 2001 to be able to take University of London examinations in May / June 2002. **SPACE Courses** Applicants for the SPACE courses do not need to be registered with the University of London. They should return the SPACE application form (SF26) to any SPACE Enrolment Centre. Classes are expected to start in mid-September. The closing date for application is 24 August 2001.	

FB 08-804-00 (11)
Diploma in Economics
University of London

Enquiries: 2864 1702

SPACE is the only institution in Hong Kong permitted to teach this 2-year part-time programme, which prepares students for the University of London Diploma in Economics examinations. Successful students are given priority for acceptance on the preparation courses that SPACE offers for University of London BSc degrees. The Diploma programme consists of the following courses:

Year 1: September 2001 - May 2002	Year 2: September 2001 - May 2002
• Mathematics • Introduction to Sociology • English for Academic Purposes / Study Skills	• Elements of Statistics • Introduction to Economics

At the end of Year 1, the SPACE Certificate in Mathematics and Sociology is awarded to students who:
- pass the examinations in Mathematics and Introduction to Sociology;
- attend 70% of all lectures and tutorials;
- pass the continuous assessment element of each course.

Entry Requirements	Applicants must: • have a credit pass in HKCEE Mathematics, or an equivalent; • have a good command of English; • be able to demonstrate a work record that shows a career progression; • have completed a post-secondary academic course.	
Day(s) / Times	Weekday evenings and weekends.	
Duration	Two years, part-time	
Fee(s)	**SPACE Fees:** Course Fee: $13,150 (Year 1) Application Fee: $150, non-refundable	**University of London Fees:** Initial Registration Fee: £420 Continuing Registration Fee: £140 Examination Fee: £196, for 2 papers
Information and Application	To obtain detailed course information and an application form, please see page 161. The closing date for application is 17 August 2001.	

Daytime Programmes
FB 19-102-00 (11) Foundation Certificate in Business Studies (SPACE)

FB 08-804-00 (11) Diploma in Economics (University of London)

Enquiries: 2864 1708 / 1702

We offer daytime programmes leading to the following 2 awards, which can be completed in 2 years:

- The SPACE Foundation Certificate in Business Studies (CBS), which gives direct entry to the University of London Diploma in Economics (DipEcon) for external students.
- The University of London Diploma in Economics (DipEcon) for external students, holders of which can apply for a range of University of London BSc degree studies and earn exemptions from up to 4 units in these BSc programmes.

Foundation Certificate in Business Studies

Introduction to Business
Introduction to Economics
Introduction to Quantitative Methods
English Language and Writing

↓

Diploma in Economics

Mathematics
Elements of Statistics
Introduction to Sociology
Introduction to Economics

↓ **(Exemption from up to 4 units)**

University of London BSc Programmes (12 units)

Foundation Certificate in Business Studies		
Assessment	Assessment in each course is based on coursework (40%) and final examination (60%).	
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: $13,000 • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable	
Diploma in Economics		
Assessment	Based on University of London examinations.	
Fee(s)	**Paid to SPACE** Course Fee: $39,000, paid in 3 equal instalments	**Paid to University of London** • Initial Registration Fee: £420 • Continuing Registration Fee: £140, paid in the second and subsequent years • Examination Fee: £305 (for 3 or 4 papers)
Entry Requirements	Applicants are required: • to have at least 5 passes in HKCEE or equivalent, including English and Mathematics; • and, to have completed Form 7 and attempted HKALE, or equivalent.	
Information and Application	Detailed course information and an application form can be obtained: • in person, at any SPACE Enrolment Centre • by post, from Ms Grace Ho, Room 2101A, 21/F, Tower 2, Admiralty Centre, HK Classes start in October 2001. The closing date for application is 31 August 2001.	

FB 08-806-00 (11)
Hong Kong Securities Institute Diploma Programme

Enquiries: 2864 1711 e-mail: lyma@hkuspace.hku.hk

We offer this series of courses with the Hong Kong Securities Institute (HKSI) to prepare students for their Diploma examinations. This award is recognised by the Securities and Futures Commission for registration as a dealer, advisors or representative.

The programme consists of 3 courses conducted over 24 weeks, leading to Papers I, II and II set by the HKSI in its Diploma programme:

Title	Duration	Fee
Course 1: Economics and Financial Market	48 class hours + exam	$6,000
Course 2: Law, Code and Ethics	30 class hours + exam	$4,000
Course 3: Investment Analysis and Portfolio Management	48 class hours + exam	$6,000

Examinations are held twice a year:

Examination	Closing Date for Application	Teaching Period
January 2002	23 June 2001	July - December 2001
July 2002	15 December 2001	January - June 2001

Enquiries	For further information please call Ms Natalie Ma on 2864 1711 or send an e-mail to lyma@hkuspace.hku.hk

Learning Opportunities for the 21st Century

HKU SPACE & HKU School of Business Programmes in Management Studies

School of Professional and Continuing Education

Foundation Certificate in Business Studies (CBS)
(Part-time: 3 courses)

Direct entry to DMS programme

School of Professional and Continuing Education

Diploma in Management Studies (DMS)
(Part-time: 12 courses)

Term I 3 courses → **Term II** 3 courses
↓
Term III 3 courses ← **Term IV** 3 courses

The University of Hong Kong

Bachelor of Management Studies (BMS)#
(Part-time)

Normal Route Entry 30 courses
DMS Route Entry* 20-30 courses

Entry is subject to approval by the Admissions Board for the respective programmes
 # Based on University of Hong Kong entry requirements
** Possible exemptions from 10 basic level courses of BMS programme*

FB 19-802-00 (11)
MBA in International Management
University of London

Enquiries: 2864 1711

We offer this programme with the Royal Holloway School of Management, University of London. There are 2 possible awards:

- an MBA in International Management, for students who complete the 6 compulsory modules, and then complete 2 extra elective modules and a compulsory research course and project.
- a Postgraduate Diploma in International Management, for students who only complete the 6 compulsory modules and do not proceed to the MBA;

SPACE and the University of London Royal Holloway College announced a collaborative MBA programme with a global perspective.

The course covers:

6 Compulsory Core Modules

- International Accounting and Finance
- International Marketing
- International Human Resources Management and Organisational Behaviour
- International Operations Management and Information Systems
- International Business Economics
- International Business Strategy

Compulsory Research Course and Project

- International Business Research Methods
- Research Project

2 Elective Modules, chosen from:

A. Field Study Electives
- Asia Pacific Business
- North American Business
- European Business
- Multinational Enterprise

B. Professional Electives
- International Business Law
- International Business Analysis
- Global Financial Markets
- Management, Leadership and Teams

a. Each course has 28 hours of teaching by University of London and SPACE lecturers.
b. Students receive comprehensive study materials, and can access other materials on the web.
c. For each course, assessment is based on an assignment (20%) and a written examination (80%). The Business Research course is assessed by a research project (12,000 words).
d. The elective courses and the research course can only be taken after the core courses.

Entry Requirements	Applicants must have: • ***either,*** a 2nd class honours degree or equivalent from a recognised university; ***or,*** a first degree from an acceptable university or other institution, plus a G-MAT score of 550; ***or,*** an equivalent professional qualification, plus a G-MAT score of 550. • 3 years' relevant work experience. • a high degree of proficiency in English. A test may be required. • regular access to the Internet.
Duration	• Postgraduate Diploma: a minimum of 15 months; a maximum of 5 years. • MBA: a minimum of 24 months; a maximum of 5 years.
Fee(s)	MBA: £8,800, paid in 2 instalments of £5,500 and £3,300
Information and Application	To obtain detailed course information and an application form, please see page 161. The closing date for application is 31 July 2001 for applicants who would like to start in November 2001 and take examinations in May 2002.

FB 19-601-00 (11)
FB 19-601-00 (12)
Bachelor of Management Studies
The University of Hong Kong

Enquiries: 2864 1701 / 1707 E-mail: natalie@hkspace.hku.hk

We offer this part-time programme with the School of Business, HKU. It consists of 30 courses that are taken over 10 terms of study, in a maximum of 6 years.

Basic Level Courses (16 courses, 96 credits)

- Business Language Skills I (English and Chinese)
- Introduction to Business Computing
- Quantitative Methods
- Introduction to Social Psychology
- Hong Kong Business Environment
- Macroeconomics
- Introduction to Sociology
- Business Language Skills II (English and Chinese)
- Legal (Business) Framework
- Introduction to Accounting
- Microeconomics
- PRC Business Environment
- Introduction to Management
- Marketing
- Managerial Accounting
- International Trade

Intermediate Level Courses (7 courses, 42 credits)

- Organisational Behaviour
- Operations Management
- Management of Information Technology
- Consumer Psychology
- Finance
- Advertising Management
- Company Law

Advanced Level Courses (7 courses, 42 credits)

- Investment Analysis
- Business Policy
- Project Management
- Business Ethics
- Organisational Marketing
- Human Resource Management
- Management Theory

a. Full details of exemptions are contained in the programme leaflet available at our Enrolment and Learning Centres.
b. Assessment is based on coursework (40%) and examinations (60%).
c. There are 3 intakes a year.

Entry Requirements	Applicants must: • comply with the General Regulations of HKU; • have a SPACE Diploma in Management Studies or an equivalent academic or professional qualification; • have 2 years' work experience. Some applicants may be required to take a qualifying examination.
Day(s) / Times	Weekday evenings and weekends.
Duration	10 x 11-week terms of study (3 courses per term). Up to a maximum of 6 years.
Fee(s)	Basic Level Courses: $4,000 per course (July 2001 intake). $4,120 per course (November 2001 intake) Intermediate and Advanced Level Courses: $4,800 per course (July 2001 intake). $4,950 per course (November 2001 intake)
Medium of Instruction	English, except for Business Language Skills I and II, where Chinese is also used.
Information and Application	To obtain detailed course information and an application form, please see page 161. The closing dates for application are 3 June for the July 2001 intake, and 1 October for the November 2001 intake.

FB 19-101-00 (11) / FB 19-101-00 (12)
Diploma in Management Studies

Enquiries: 2864 1703

We offer this programme with the School of Business, HKU. It consists of 12 courses that are taken over 4 terms of study, in a maximum of 5 years.

Term I	Term II	Term III	Term IV
• Business Language Skills I (English and Chinese) • Introduction to Business Computing • Business Mathematics	• Introduction to Social Psychology • Hong Kong Business Environment • Macroeconomics	• Business Language Skills II (English and Chinese) • Business Law of HK and PRC • PRC Business Environment	• Business Presentation Skills • Introduction to Accounting • Business Microeconomics

a. Exemptions from up to 3 courses may be granted for appropriate qualifications, as long as they were gained within 3 years preceding the application. A fee of $500 will be raised for each exemption granted.
b. Assessment is based on coursework (40%) and examinations (60%).
c. There are 3 intakes a year, in March, July and November.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • ***either,*** 5 passes, including English, Chinese and Mathematics, in HKCEE or equivalent; and, a post-secondary academic qualification; and, 2 - 3 years of relevant work experience. • ***or,*** a SPACE Foundation Certificate in Business Studies. Some applicants may be required to take a qualifying course / examination.
Day(s) / Times	Weekday evenings and weekends.
Fee(s)	$3,200 per course (July 2001 intake). $3,300 per course (November 2001 intake).
Medium of Instruction	English, except for Business Language Skills, where Chinese is also used.
Information and Application	To obtain detailed course information and an application form, please see page 161. The closing dates for application are 16 June for the July 2001 intake, and 13 October for the November 2001 intake.

FB 19-102-00 (11)
Foundation Certificate in Business Studies

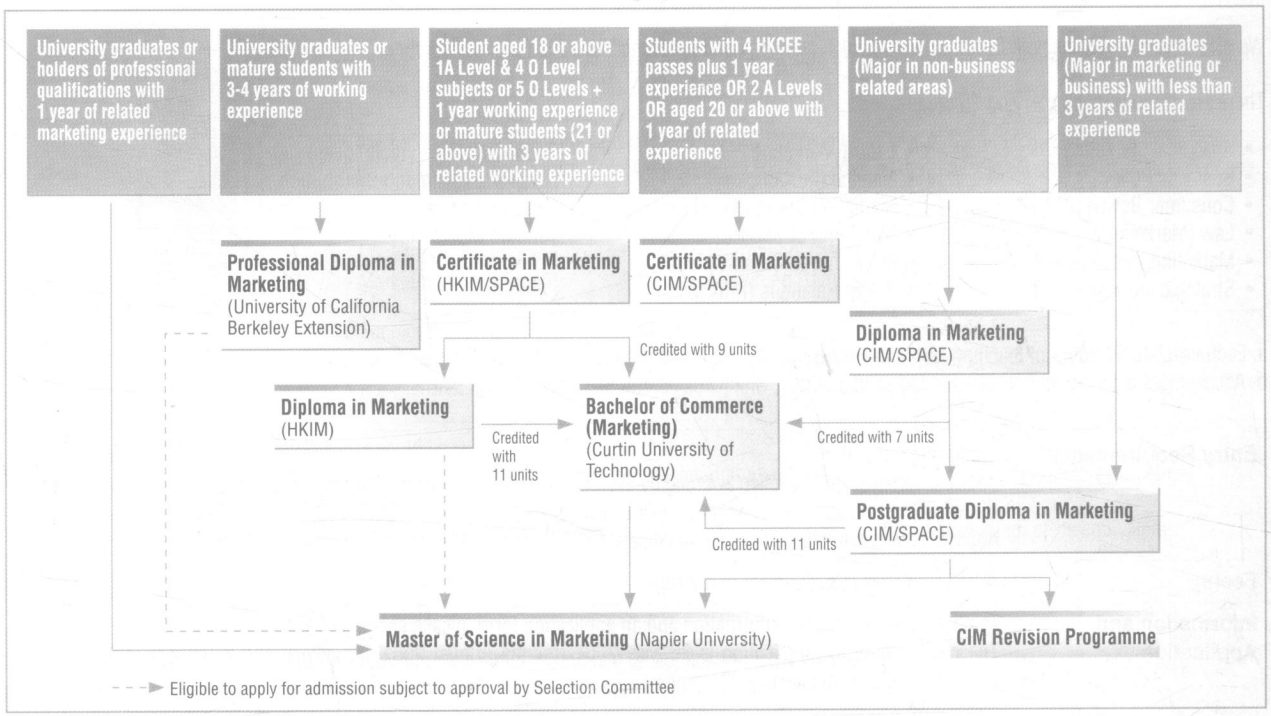
Enquiries: 2864 1708

This programme prepares students for the SPACE Diploma in Management Studies. There are 3 intakes a year, in January, May and September. The Programme covers:

- Introduction to Quantitative Methods
- Introduction to Business
- Introduction to Economics

Each course is assessed on coursework (40%) and final examination (60%).

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • 5 passes, including English, Chinese and Mathematics, in HKCEE or equivalent. • 2 to 3 years of continuous relevant work experience.
Duration	4 months
Fee(s)	Course Fee: $8,250 Application Fee: $150, non-refundable
Information and Application	To obtain detailed course information and an application form, please see page 161. The closing dates for application are 20 July for the September 2001 intake, and 30 November for the January 2002 intake.



FB 43-809-00 (11) / FB 43-809-00 (12)
Master of Science in Marketing
Napier University, UK

Enquiries: 2864 1707

This programme, which is offered with Napier University, is accredited by the Chartered Institute of Marketing (CIM), UK.

The course has 9 modules (15 credits each) and a dissertation (45 credits):

• Fundamentals of Marketing • Marketing / Customer Interface • Marketing: Planning and Control • Corporate Strategy	• International Business • International Marketing Strategy • Integrated Marketing Communications • Marketing: Analysis and Decision (Case Study)	• Research Methods • Dissertation

a. Exemptions may be given from Fundamentals of Marketing and Marketing / Customer Interface to holders of the CIM Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing or to applicants with 3 years relevant work experience.
b. Most modules have 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of tutorials taught by Napier or SPACE academic staff.
c. Assessment is based on coursework and final examination.

Students who pass Marketing Management: Analysis + Decision as CIM external students will be awarded the CIM Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing. Holders of the CIM Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing who have appropriate work experience are eligible both for CIM Membership and for progression to Chartered Marketer status.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • ***either,*** an undergraduate honours degree from a recognised university. • ***or,*** an undergraduate degree from a recognised university plus a year's experience in marketing or sales. • ***or,*** an appropriate professional qualification plus a year's experience in marketing or sales.
Day(s) / Times	Weekday evenings and weekends.
Fee(s)	£8,070 without exemptions, or £6,950 with exemptions.
Information and Application	To obtain detailed course information and an application form, please see page 161. The closing dates for application are 25 August for the October 2001 intake, and 29 December for the February 2002 intake.

FB 43-803-00 (11)
Bachelor of Commerce (Marketing)
Curtin University of Technology, Australia

Enquiries: 2864 1706 E-mail: kcchan@hkuspace.hku.hk

We offer this programme with Curtin University of Technology and the Hong Kong Institute of Marketing.

There are 16 units, each carrying 25 credits:

- Analytical Marketing
- Business Policy
- Consumer Behaviour
- Law (Marketing)
- Marketing Research
- Strategic Marketing
- Export Marketing
- Finance (Introductory)
- Marketing Communications
- Marketing of Services
- Marketing to Organisations
- Public Relations (Principles)
- Public Relations (Techniques)
- Retail Marketing and Distribution
- Sales Management
- Tourism Marketing

a. Each unit has 30 hours of teaching with local lecturers, plus 12 hours of teaching contact with Curtin academic staff.
b. Assessment is based on coursework and examinations, which are set and marked by Curtin staff.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • have a Certificate in Marketing awarded by SPACE and HKIM, or other suitable academic or professional qualifications. • proficiency in English as shown by HKCEE (Syllabus B) grade C, or TOEFL 550, or an IELTS overall score of 6.0. Applicants below the basic English qualification will be required to take a Curtin University Test in English.
Fee(s)	AUD $1,050 per unit. (Subject to review)
Information and Application	To obtain detailed course information and an application form, please see page 161. The closing date for application is 26 May 2001 (for the August 2001 Trimester), and 6 October 2001 (for the December 2001 Trimester).

FB 43-103-01 (11) to FB 43-103-07 (11)
Professional Diploma in Marketing
University of California Berkeley Extension (UCBE)

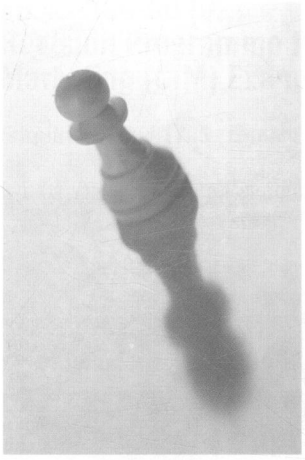
Enquiries: 2864 1711 / 1716 E-mail: sangeeta@hkuspace.hku.hk

We offer this on-line programme with the University of California Berkeley Extension (UCBE).

There are 7 courses:
- Essentials of Marketing
- Implementing an Integrated Marketing Communications Plan
- Marketing Research: Concepts and Techniques
- Consumer Buying Behaviour
- International Marketing
- Strategic Marketing
- Marketing for E-Commerce

a. The teaching is conducted on-line supplemeted by 4-6 face-to-face tutorials by SPACE or UCBE staff.
b. Students can enrol in 2 - 3 courses at a time.
c. Assessment is based on participation, a project or paper, and examinations.
d. Holders of this diploma award can apply to study the MSc in Marketing programme offered by Napier University.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • ***either,*** have a recognised undergraduate degree. • ***or,*** be 25 and have 3 - 4 years' work experience in marketing or a related area.
Duration	13 - 14 weeks per course. Maximum of 3 years.
Fee(s)	$6,000 per course.
Information and Application	To obtain detailed course information and an application form, please see page 161. For a Free Trial Lesson to let you see the features of this course, please go to: http://learn.berkeley.edu/html/body_mktg.html The closing date for application is 5 October 2001.



FB 43-101-00 (11)
Diploma in Marketing
Hong Kong Institute of Marketing

Enquiries: 2864 1705 E-mail: kcchan@hkuspace.hku.hk

This one-year programme leads to an award by the Hong Kong Institute of Marketing (HKIM). Holders of the Diploma are:

- exempt from 11 units of the Curtin University of Technology Bachelor of Commerce (Marketing) programme.
- eligible for consideration for Full Membership of HKIM, as long as they have 3 years' relevant work experience.

There are 4 modules:
- Marketing Planning and Control
- Marketing Management
- International Marketing
- Marketing Communications

a. Each module has 36 hours of lectures and seminars.
b. Exemptions from some modules may be granted by request to applicants with suitable qualifications.
c. Assessment is based on coursework (25%) and examinations (75%).

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • ***either,*** a recognised degree in Marketing or related studies with 3 years' recognised marketing experience. • ***or,*** a Certificate in Marketing issued by SPACE and HKIM. • ***or,*** an Advanced Certificate in Marketing issued by the Chartered Institute of Marketing, or its equivalent.
Day(s) / Times	Weekday evenings and weekends.
Fee(s)	$3,600 per module
Information and Application	To obtain detailed course information and an application form, please see page 161. The closing date for application is 20 August 2001.

FB 43-102-00 (11)
Certificate in Marketing
Hong Kong Institute of Marketing

Enquiries: 2864 1705 E-mail: kcchan@hkuspace.hku.hk

We offer this two-year programme with the Hong Kong Institute of Marketing (HKIM). Holders of the Certificate:

- are exempt from all Year 1 of the Curtin University of Technology Bachelor of Commerce (Marketing) and Bachelor of Commerce (Marketing and E-Commerce) programmes.
- satisfy requirements for Associate Membership of HKIM.

There are 8 modules:
- Fundamentals of Marketing
- Economics
- Business Law
- Statistics
- Practice of Marketing
- Behavioural Aspects of Marketing
- Financial Aspects of Marketing
- Principles and Practice of Selling

a. Each module has 30 hours of lectures and seminars.
b. Exemptions from some modules may be granted by request to applicants with suitable qualifications.
c. Assessment is based on coursework and examinations.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • ***either,*** have 5 passes at "O" level and one year's full-time practical experience in marketing; • ***or,*** have 4 passes at "O" level and one pass at "A" level; • ***or,*** be 21, have 3 years' full-time experience in marketing and a recommendation from their employer or course tutor.
Day(s) / Times	Weekday evenings and weekends.
Fee(s)	$2,300 per module
Information and Application	To obtain detailed course information and an application form, please see page 161. The closing date for application is 20 August 2001.

FB 43-810-00 (11) – Certificate in Marketing
FB 43-811-00 (11) – Diploma in Marketing
FB 43-812-00 (11) – Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing

In collaboration with CIM

(Subject to approval)

Enquiries: 2864 1705 E-mail: kcchan@hkuspace.hku.hk

We offer these new programmes with the Chartered Institute of Marketing (CIM) to give students a solid foundation in the core aspects of marketing theory and practice, and their application in a business environment. They lead to 3 awards that can be completed in a minimum of 2 years of part-time study:

- Certificate in Marketing
- Diploma in Marketing
- Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing

Holders of the Postgraduate Diploma award qualify for maximum exemptions (10 papers) from CIM examinations. Full details of these exemptions are contained in the programme leaflet available by request.

Signing of Collaboration Agreement with CIM's National Chairman, Mr. John Pratt.

Certificate in Marketing		
Modules – 30 hours each	• Marketing Fundamentals • Customer Communications	• Marketing Environment • Marketing in Practice
Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • have 2 passes at "A" level or equivalent; • ***or,*** have 4 passes at HKCEE plus either one pass at "A" Level or a year's full-time experience in marketing or a business related area; • ***or,*** be 20 and have a year's full-time experience in marketing or a business-related area.	
Fee(s)	$2,600 per module	
Diploma In Marketing		
Modules – 36 hours each	• Marketing Operations • The Marketing / Customer Interface	• Effective Management for Marketing • Management Information for Marketing Decisions
Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • a recognised degree in a non-business related area; • ***or,*** a Certificate in Marketing (CIM / SPACE) or equivalent.	
Fee(s)	$3,200 per module	
Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing		
Modules – 36 hours each	• Integrated Marketing Communications • International Marketing Strategy	• Strategic Marketing Management: Planning and Control • Strategic Marketing Management: Analysis and Decision (Case Study)
Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • a recognised degree in Marketing or a business related area; • ***or,*** a Diploma in Marketing (CIM / SPACE) or equivalent.	
Fee(s)	$3,600 per module	

Assessment is based on coursework (25%) and final examinations (75%).

Information and Application	To obtain detailed course information and an application form, please see page 161. The closing date for application for the May intake is 31 May 2001 and 22 September 2001 for the October intake.

FB 43-104-00 (02)
Revision Programme for the Chartered Institute of Marketing (CIM) Examinations

Enquiries: 2864 1705 E-mail: kcchan@hkuspace.hku.hk

Twice a year, we offer revision programmes for the 2 compulsory modules of the CIM examinations: Marketing Management (Case Study) and Strategic Marketing Management: Planning and Control.

The next courses take place as follows:

FB 43-104-01 (02), Strategic Marketing Management: Planning and Control	
Saturday, 3 Nov 2001	6:30 - 9:30 p.m.
Sunday, 4 Nov 2001	2:00 - 5:00 p.m.
Saturday, 10 Nov 2001	6:30 - 9:30 p.m.
Sunday, 11 Nov 2001	2:00 - 5:00 p.m.

FB 43-104-02 (02), Marketing Management (Case Study)	
Saturday, 17 Nov 2001	6:30 - 9:30 p.m.
Sunday, 18 Nov 2001	2:00 - 5:00 p.m.
Saturday, 24 Nov 2001	6:30 - 9:30 p.m.
Sunday, 25 Nov 2001	2:00 - 5:00 p.m.

Entry Requirements	Entry is open to all applicants for the CIM examinations.
Venue	Admiralty Learning Centre
Fee(s)	$1,850 per module, including all materials
Information and Application	To obtain detailed course information and an applicantion form, please see page 161.

Business Studies 商貿學

FB 05-801-00 (11)
Master of Business (Electronic Commerce)
Curtin University of Technology, Australia

Enquiries: 2864 1710 / 1711

We offer this programme with Curtin University of Technology. It allows non-Electronic Commerce graduates to gain a qualification in this new field.

It consists of:

Foundation Stage			
• Accounting	• Legal Framework	• Strategic Marketing	• Information for Business Decisions
Suitably qualified applicants may receive exemption from each of these Foundation units.			
Stage 1			
• Systems Development • Database Systems	• Distributed Systems • Project Management Systems	• Development Methodologies • Information Systems	• Website Engineering • Electronic Commerce Management
Stage 2			
• Electronic Commerce (Contemporary Issues) • Electronic Commerce Action Research Project		• Electronic Commerce Business Applications	

a. For Foundation Stage units, students receive a study guide with reading materials.
b. Stage 1 and Stage 2 units have 27 hours of teaching by SPACE and Curtin academic staff.
c. Assessment is based on coursework, examinations and research projects. All examinations and research projects are set and marked by Curtin staff.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • ***either,*** a recognised bachelor's degree or postgraduate qualification, with 2 years' work experience; • ***or,*** an equivalent qualification and considerable work experience.
Fee(s)	AUD $1,400 per unit
Information and Application	To obtain detailed course information and an application form, please see page 161. The closing date for application for the August 2001 intake is 23 June. The closing date for the November 2001 intake is to be confirmed.

FB 43-804-00 (11)
Bachelor of Commerce (Marketing and E-Commerce)
Curtin University of Technology, Australia

Enquiries: 2864 1706 E-mail: kcchan@hkuspace.hku.hk

We offer this 3-year programme with Curtin University.

There are 25 units:

Year 1		
• Accounting • Legal Framework • Business Statistics	• Economics • Management • Economics (Macro)	• Information Systems • Business Communication • Marketing
Year 2 and 3 - Marketing Units		
• Business Policy • Marketing Research • Marketing Communications	• Consumer Behaviour • Professional Selling • Marketing of Services	• Export Marketing • Strategic Marketing
Year 2 and 3 - E-Commerce Units		
• Electronic Commerce Applications • Global Information Systems • Web Site Management	• Electronic Commerce Technologies • Internet Functions and Facilities • Personal Computing	• Collaborative Technology • Internet Security

a. Each unit has 30 hours of teaching with local lecturers, plus 12 hours of teaching contact with Curtin academic staff.
b. Exemptions may be given to applicants with suitable Marketing qualifications.
c. Assessment is based on coursework and examinations, which are set and marked by Curtin staff.

Entry Requirements	Applicants who do not have a Certificate or Diploma in Marketing or other related areas should have: • 3 HKCEE passes at grade C or better, plus 2 HKAL passes, with one grade C and one grade D or better, or equivalent qualifications. • proficiency in English as shown by HKCEE (Syllabus B) grade C, or TOEFL 550, or an IELTS overall score of 6.0. Applicants below the basic English qualification will be required to take a Curtin University Test in English.
Fee(s)	AUD $1,050 per unit. (Subject to review)
Information and Application	To obtain detailed course information and an application form, please see page 161. The closing date for application is 26 May 2001 (for the August 2001 Trimester) and 6 October 2001 (for the December 2001 Trimester).

FB 05-101-00 (11)
Certificate in Electronic Commerce
In collaboration with HKET e-business Institute

Enquiries: 2864 1710 E-mail: llchoi@hkuspace.hku.hk

We offer this course with HKET e-business Institute, the wholly-owned subsidiary of the Hong Kong Economic Times.

There are 4 units taught over a 20-week period:
- Introduction to e-Commerce
- e-business Venturing
- e-business Strategies
- e-business Operations and Management

Each unit has eight 3-hour sessions, plus an examination or project presentation session.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • post-secondary qualifications and proficiency in both English and Chinese • a basic knowledge of using the Internet and computers • 2 years' work experience
Day(s) / Times	Weekday evenings and weekends. Two sessions (6 hours) a week.
Fee(s)	$15,000
Medium of Instruction	Cantonese supplemented by English
Information and Application	To obtain detailed course information and an application form, please see page 161. The closing date for application is 1 September for the October 2001 intake.

傑出青年協會
The Outstanding Young Persons Association,
TOYPA

傑出青年協會（以下簡稱「傑青會」）於一九七七年成立，現有會員一百八十人，全部均為香港青年商會歷年主辦「十大傑出青年選舉」的當選者。

是項選舉於一九七零年創辦，由七四年起每年舉行，為一項公開提名的選舉，評選團成員由主辦團體香港青年商會邀請各界領袖及社會知名人士擔任，評選準則考慮候選人在其投身行業的成就及在社會服務方面的貢獻。

「十大傑出青年選舉」的獲選者從不會自滿，再接再勵，希望為香港社會作出貢勵，聯結成立「傑出青年協會」，創會宗旨有三大點：• 舉辦或贊助推動香港公益的活動；• 向政府及其他機構反映推動香港公益的意見及建議；• 協助籌備及推廣每年的「十大傑出青年選舉」。

為配合社會的發展需要，以及時代的轉變，「傑青會」會員期盼進一步顯示會員的使命感和對香港社會的承擔。「傑青會」的成員來自不同行業，當中有多位為現任的行政、立法局會議成員，也有當選全國人大代表和政協委員；前基本法草委及諮委、港事顧問、區事顧問、特區政府成立過程中之預委、籌委及推委等。

「傑青會」創辦二十一年，曾舉辦過各式各類的社會公益活動，所有經費皆由歷年籌募所得，而每項活動籌辦的原則，必須是由會員親身策劃和參與。會員均本著傑出青年協會「青年雙手，創造未來」的宗旨，不斷努力服務人群，共同為社會創造美好的將來。

FB 08-042-01-02 (11)
傑出領導學
A Course on Dynamic Leadership
與傑出青年協會合辦

本課程主要是為各商界及非商界的行政人員而設的，課程內容大致可分為下列各項：(一) 何謂領袖的眼光及魅力？(二) 管理自己: i. 如何改善個人領導技巧？ ii. 如何克服限制？ iii. 如何面對將來各種的挑戰？iv. 時間管理——怎樣把不可能變成可能？(三) 帶領團隊: i. 如何建立團隊精神？ii. 如何贏取隊員的信任？iii. 如何培養組織創作及領導力？iv. 怎樣化解隊員間的紛爭？v. 面對危機時，應怎樣處理？(四) 課程總結

學員如有超過八成的出席率，便可獲得由香港大學專業進修學院及「十大傑出青年協會」合頒的結業証書一張。

教學語言 ： 以粵語為主，輔以英文。

(名額六十人)

導師 ： 講者均為「十大傑出青年協會」的獲獎者。
開課日期及時間 ： 2001年9月18日起逢星期二 7:00-9:00p.m.
地點 ： 容後公佈
課堂節數 ： 共十講
全期學費 ： $1,650

每個題目均會以經驗分享、分組討論等形式進行。講者全都是「十大傑出青年選舉」的獲獎者，他們會將與學員分享自己的經驗。

FB 08-053-01-01 (11)
外匯投資及管理
Foreign Exchange Investment & Management

本課程旨在協助投資人士掌握正確的外匯投資知識，以便判斷價格走勢，並配合策略運用，以求減低風險，增加收益。課程內容：一、基礎分析：外匯市場運作情況、世界主要外匯市場、影響匯價的因素、美國經濟數據公佈對匯市之影響、央行干預與匯市的關係、歐羅的結構及前景、外匯孖展投資方式、交叉盤投資技巧、外幣套息方法、外匯期貨、期權寶。二、策略運用：如何運用投資策略擴大利潤及縮小虧損、實戰買賣知識、止蝕盤的訂定方法、主要貨幣之走勢分析及展望。三、技術走勢分析：日線圖、日本陰陽燭、點數圖、趨向線、型態分析、移動平均線MA、加權移動平均線 WMA、相對強弱指數 RSI、隨機指數 KD 線、動向指數 DMI 等。

教學語言 ： 以粵語為主。

導　師 ： 羅振邦先生 專業投資人士、投資專欄主筆、智才投資學會主席
開課日期及時間 ： 2001年9月22日起逢星期六 2:30-5:00p.m. (共六講)
地　點 ： 容後公佈
全期學費 ： $930

FB 08-053-02-01 (11)
投資管理
Investment Management

此為一濃縮而實用之投資課程，內容豐富實用，有助投資者尋找入市良機。

課程內容：一、 股票市場：股票的性質及分類、影響股價升跌因素、新股上市認購價的釐定及成本價計算、市盈率及股息運用技巧、投資三步曲、投資熱點分析。二、 投資組合管理：認股權證、備兌認股權證、恒生指數期貨、恒生指數期權、外匯、基金。三、 實戰策略：投資策略運用、投資實戰知識。四、 技術走勢分析：日線圖、日本陰陽燭、趨向線、移動平均線 MA 、加權移動平均線WMA、相對強弱指數 RSI 、隨機指數KD 線。

教學語言 ： 以粵語為主。

導　師 ： 羅振邦先生 專業投資人士、投資專欄主筆、智才投資學會主席
開課日期及時間 ： 2001年9月17日起逢星期一 6:45-9:15p.m. (共六講)
地　點 ： 容後公佈
全期學費 ： $930

FB 08-053-03-01 (11)
Equity Analysis

This course is designed for investment analysts, fund managers, accountants, and members of the general public who are interested in investment. Topics include: introduction to risk premium, present value, PE/DDM//NAV value, liquidation value, market value, comparable approach, cash flow approach, systematic risk and unsystematic risk, interest rate parity theorem, covered warrants, technical analysis, option trading strategy, option valuation, hedging and portfolio theory. On completion of the course, students should be able to forecast as a junior fundamentalist.

Medium of Instruction: Cantonese supplemented by English.

Tutor	:	Simon K.H. Lam
Date & Time	:	Wednesdays, 6:45 - 9:15 p.m., starting 19 Sep 01 (6 meetings)
Venue	:	To be advised
Fee	:	$930

FB 08-053-04-01 (11)
How to Read Financial Statements

This course is intended for the general investing public as well as for those who need to study financial statements in their work. The course will cover an introduction to the regulatory and conceptual framework of accounting; contents of financial statements and components of different financial reports (including annual accounts, prospectuses, analysts' reports and press announcements); foundation of financial ratios analysis; traps of financial statements; principal accounting policies; cash flow analysis and profits forecast techniques.

The course will make use of case studies to address current accounting and financial issues in Hong Kong. On completion of the course, students should have an understanding of financial concepts and be able to analyse the financial conditions of a company. They will also be albe to apply their knowledge in equity investment and financial management.

Medium of Instruction: Cantonese supplemented by English.

Tutor	:	Vincent W.K. Lam B.A., ACCA, AHKSA, MSc (Econ), SIA (Aff.), M. Instcm
Date & Time	:	Saturdays, 6:45 - 9:15 pm., starting 22 Sep 01 (6 meetings)
Venue	:	To be advised
Fee	:	$930

FB 08-053-05-01 (11)
Introduction to Technical Analysis

This course is specifically designed for the general investing public and for personnel in the investment industry such as fund managers, remisiers, investment analysts and accountants. Topics include: the Dow Theory, pattern formation, moving average, exponential smoothing, weighted moving averages, moving averages convergence and divergence, momentum indicator, stochastic, parabolic time/price, on balance volume(OBV), RSI and directional movement index. On completion of the course, students should be able to forecast as a junior chartist.

Medium of Instruction: Cantonese supplemented by English.

Tutor	:	Jacky Y.K. Chan M.Soc.Sc. (Chu Hai)
Date & Time	:	Fridays, 6:45 - 9:15 p.m., starting 21 Sep 01 (6 meetings)
Venue	:	To be advised
Fee	:	$930

FB 08-053-07-01 (11)
Hong Kong Statistics for Business

This course is offered in collaboration with the Census and Statistics Department. It is designed to put managers, administrators and planners in closer touch with the statistical data available in Hong Kong, and to show how such data may be used to assist in business and forecasting. The course consists of six integrated lectures by experts in the field.

Topics include: introduction to official statistics and their applications in business and planning; trade statistics; labour, price and wage statistics; statistics in manufacturing, construction, distribution trades and services industries; national accounts statistics; population and income statistics; monetary and financial statistics.

Medium of Instruction: Cantonese supplemented by English.

Tutor	:	Speakers are senior professionals from the Census and Statistics Department
Date & Time	:	Tuesdays, 6:45 - 9:15 p.m., starting 18 Sep 01 (6 meetings)
Venue	:	To be advised
Fee	:	$930

Tutorial Classes for LOMA Examinations

FB 53-053-01-01 (11)
Principles of Insurance: Life, Health, and Annuities (LOMA - FLMI 280)

FLMI 280 - This course introduces the principles of insurance, the process of becoming insured, and the policyowner's contractual rights. It includes information on the features of individual and group life insurance, health insurance, and annuity products.

Tutor : To be advised
Date & Time : Wednesdays
(12 hours, 5 meetings),(Tentative)

5 Sep 01	7:00 - 9:30 p.m.
12 Sep 01	7:00 - 9:30 p.m.
19 Sep 01	7:00 - 9:30 p.m.
26 Sep 01	7:00 - 9:30 p.m.
3 Oct 01	7:00 - 9:00 p.m.

Venue : To be advised
Fee : $960

FB 53-053-02-01 (11)
Life and Health Insurance Company Operations (LOMA - FLMI 290)

FLMI 290 - This course describes the organization of insurance companies and the environment in which they operate, focusing on specific company operations such as marketing, actuarial, underwriting, and financial activities.

Tutor : To be advised
Date & Time : Thursdays
(12 hours, 5 meetings), (Tentative)

6 Sep 01	7:00 - 9:30 p.m.
13 Sep 01	7:00 - 9:30 p.m.
20 Sep 01	7:00 - 9:30 p.m.
27 Sep 01	7:00 - 9:30 p.m.
4 Oct 01	7:00 - 9:00 p.m.

Venue : To be advised
Fee : $960

FB 53-053-03-01 (11)
Marketing Life and Health Insurance (LOMA - FLMI 320)

FLMI 320 - This course covers marketing principles and the functions of marketing as an integral aspect of the life and health insurance industry.

Tutor : To be advised
Date & Time : Sundays
(12 hours, 5 meetings), (Tentative)

9 Sep 01	2:30 - 5:00 p.m.
16 Sep 01	2:30 - 5:00 p.m.
23 Sep 01	2:30 - 5:00 p.m.
7 Oct 01	2:30 - 5:00 p.m.
14 Oct 01	2:30 - 4:30 p.m.

Venue : To be advised
Fee : $960

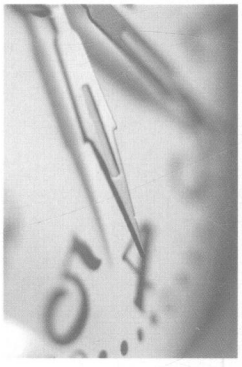
FB 53-053-04-01 (11)
Insurance Administration (LOMA - FLMI 301)

FLMI 301 - This course describes the insurance administration activities involved in individual and group life and health insurance and annuities, focusing on underwriting, reinsurance, claims, and policyowner service.

Tutor : To be advised
Date & Time : Saturdays
(12 hours, 5 meetings), (Tentative)

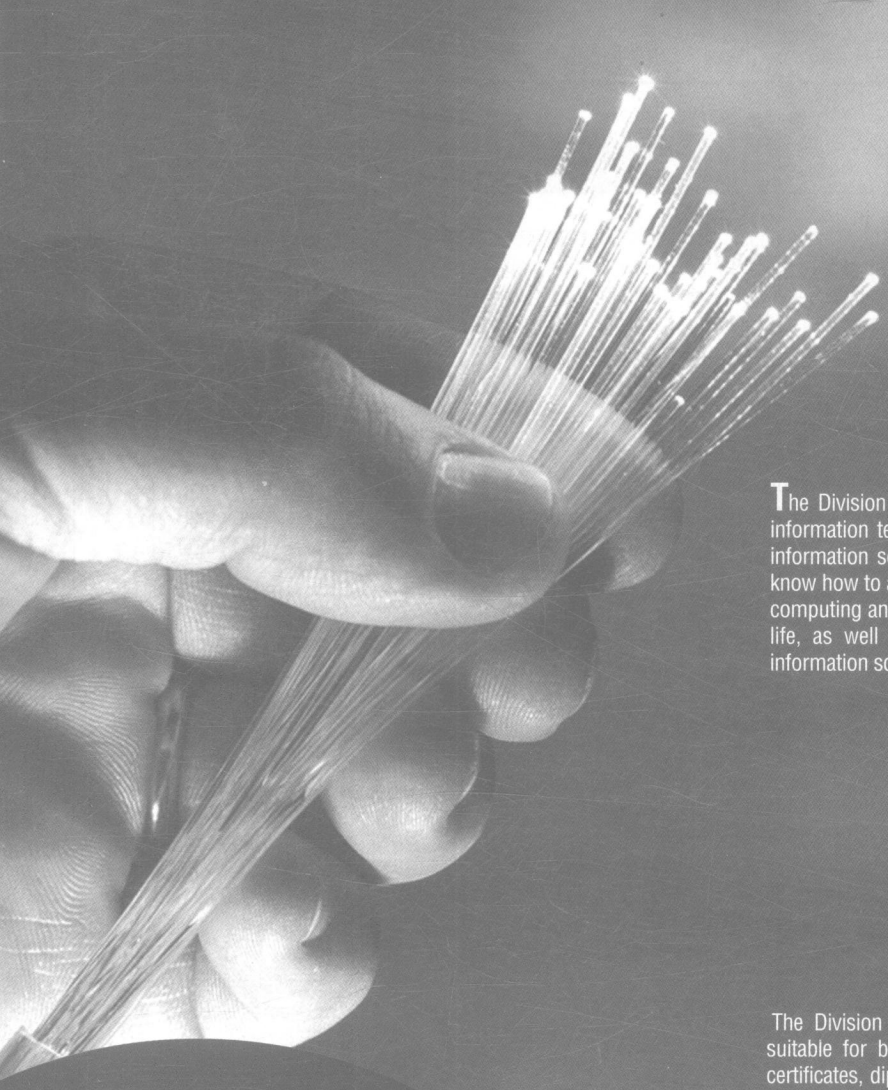
8 Sep 01	2:30 - 5:00 p.m.
15 Sep 01	2:30 - 5:00 p.m.
22 Sep 01	2:30 - 5:00 p.m.
29 Sep 01	2:30 - 5:00 p.m.
6 Oct 01	2:30 - 4:30 p.m.

Venue : To be advised
Fee : $960



Division of Finance and Business: Course Information and Application Forms

Detailed information and application forms for any of our award-bearing programmes can be obtained:
- in person, at any SPACE Enrolment Centre.
- by post, by sending a self-addressed envelope (7" x 10") to any SPACE Enrolment Centre with a $2.40 stamp and the name of the programme clearly marked on it.
- by downloading them from the SPACE web site: http://www.hku.hk/space/



The Division of Information Technology offers courses in computer science, information technology (IT), E-commerce technical applications, and library & information science. In the Information Age, it is of great importance that we know how to access and make use of information. The rapid development in the computing and telecommunication technologies has a great impact on our daily life, as well as our work and study. The demand for training in IT and information science is growing fast.

Computer Science and Information Technology
電腦科學及資訊科技
E-commerce (Technical Applications)
電子商貿〈技術應用〉
Library and Information Science 圖書館學及資訊科學

The Division offers IT courses at all levels. These include literacy courses suitable for beginners, courses on specific skills and applications, technical certificates, diploma, Bachelor and Master's degree courses. Some courses are designed for IT professionals and some are for people from other disciplines who want to apply IT in their areas of work or join the IT profession. Courses to support the development of E-Commerce and related applications are also offered.

In the area of Library Information Science (LIS), the Division offers the most comprehensive range of courses in Hong Kong for library assistants, teacher librarians, and professional librarians. Many of these are offered only at SPACE. The courses are designed for entries at different levels to allow for admission of participants with various academic backgrounds.

The HKSAR Government is committed to educate our primary and secondary students to be IT literate and capable to make good use of information so as to enhance their learning. To support the effective use of libraries and IT in schools, the Division, in collaboration with the Faculty of Education of the University, offers many training courses to school teachers. These include a certificate course in using IT in School, a diploma in Teacher Librarianship, a BEd (IT in Education), a BEd (LIS), and other school-based or subject-based training courses.

資訊科技學部提供電腦科學、資訊科技（IT）、電子商貿技術應用和圖書館學及資訊科學課程。在今天的資訊時代，學會如何存取和利用信息，對我們來說非常重要。電腦與電訊科技的急速發展，對我們的日常生活、工作和學習產生巨大的影響，資訊科技和信息科學培訓的需求正快速增長。

資訊科技學部提供各種程度的資訊科技課程，包括適合初學者的入門課程、具體技術應用課程、技術證書課程、文憑、學士和碩士學位課程。一些課程專門為資訊科技專業人士而設，另一些課程則為其他有意在工作中應用資訊科技或有志投身資訊科技行業的人士而設；學部亦同時提供支援發展電子商貿或相關應用的課程。

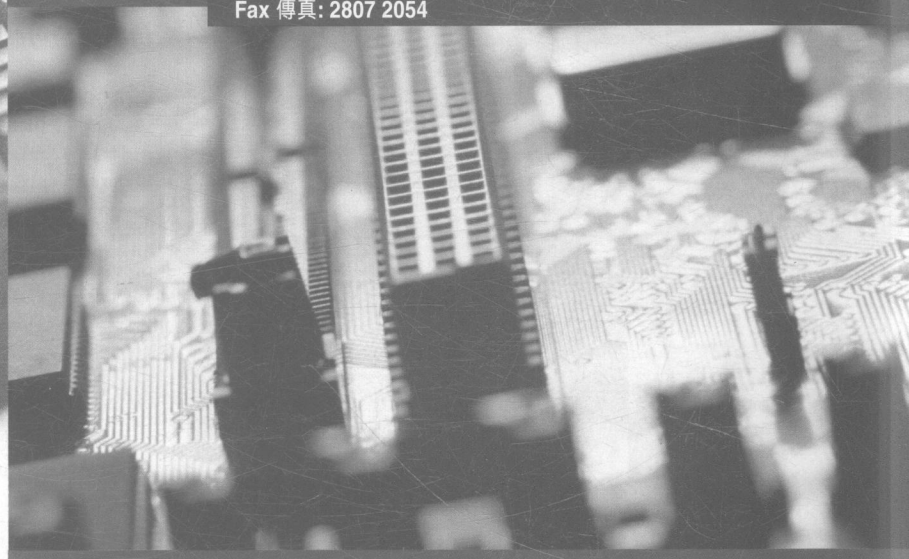
而在圖書館學及資訊科學（LIS）方面，學部為圖書館助理、學校園書館主任，以至專業圖書館館長提供全港範圍最廣泛的訓練課程，其中很多課程更是香港大學專業進修學院獨家提供的，課程設有不同程度的入學點，讓不同學歷的人士都可入讀。

香港特別行政區政府決心教育中小學生，使之熟習資訊科技並能夠善用資訊以提高學業水平。為支持有效利用學校圖書館和資訊科技設備，學部與香港大學教育學院合作，提供一系列學校教師的訓練課程，包括學校資訊科技應用證書課程、學校圖書館管理文憑課程、教育資訊科技學士課程、圖書館學及資訊科學教育學士課程，以及其他以學校或學科為本的培訓課程。

資訊科技
Information Technology

7/F., Fortress Tower, 250 King's Road, North Point, Hong Kong.
香港北角英皇道250號北角城中心七樓

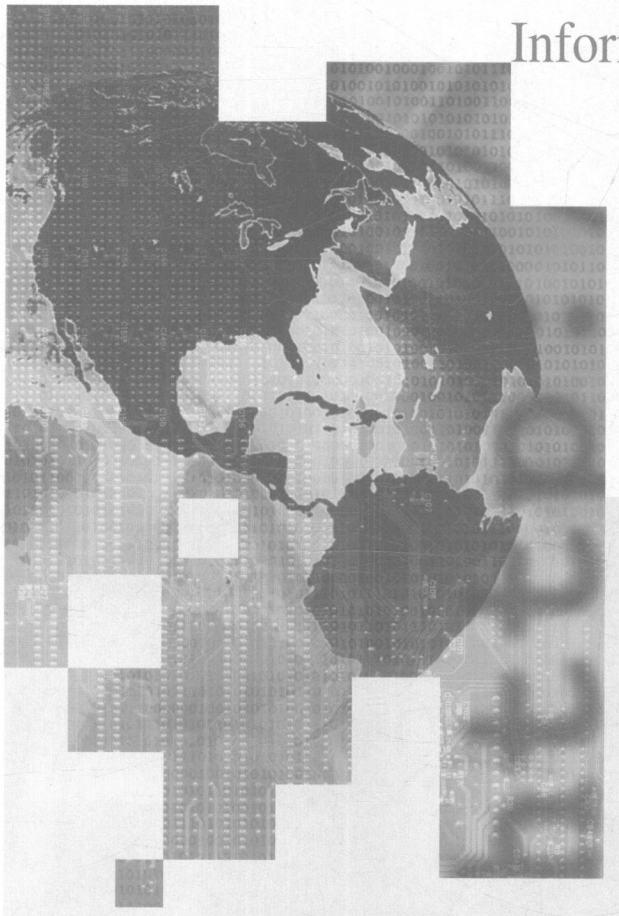
Fax 傳真: 2807 2054



Programme Directors and Programme Managers
課程主任及助理課程主任
Chan, F. T. 陳訓廷 (Head of Division 學部主任)
Kan, L.B. 簡麗冰 (Senior Consultant 高級學術顧問)
Cheung, Bruce S. N. 張少能
Lee, Ruby P. W. 李寶雲
Szeto, Raymond C.M. 司徒志文
Kwok, Sylvia L. K. 郭麗娟
Lam, Doris W. W. 林衛華

Divisional Affairs Executive 學部事務主任
Hong, Amy Y.K. 康玉琴*

* *Half-time*



Information Technology (IT)

Certificate in Information Technology Literacy

Information Technology (IT) literacy is now as important as language and numeracy abilities. It is essential for work and study. To cater for public needs, SPACE will introduce a Certificate in Information Literacy course that provides a training path for people to become IT literate. The course teaches the basics and operation of a PC system; English and Chinese wordprocessing; Internet and email; spreadsheet and presentation software.

Training Courses for Career Development in the IT Profession

In the survey commissioned by the Education and Manpower Bureau in 2000, the shortage of IT manpower is estimated to rise from 4,570 to 31,000 by 2005. To help train more people advance their career in the IT profession, and to provide manpower for the market, SPACE has developed more IT programmes at various levels.

Secondary school graduates can apply for 3-year higher diploma programmes that should quality them as technicians upon completion of their studies. The programmes also prepare graduates for degree level study.

Graduates of other disciplines will be eligible to apply for a range of other IT courses.

Please visit our web site at www.hku.hk/space for more details.

資訊科技

資訊科技基礎證書

目前，基礎資訊科技(IT)能力的重要性，與語言和數學能力不遑多讓；一個人若不具備資訊科技能，無論在學習、工作以至日常生活方面皆有所不利。專業進修學院將開辦資訊科技基礎證書課程，目的有二：一是提供晉身資訊科技人才的途徑。二是向學員提供證明，以便向僱主或其他團體證明他們的資訊科技能力。課程涵蓋在資訊時代人們需要掌握的基礎資訊科技知識和技能。包括個人電腦系統的入門知識和基本操作方法、中英文文書處理、互聯網與電子郵件的應用，與及試算表和簡報軟件的應用等。

資訊科技職業發展培訓課程

根據教育統籌局委託的一項調查顯示，到二零零五年，資訊科技人力資源的短缺，保守統計將介於4,570至31,000人之間。為幫助更多人晉身資訊科技行業，專業進修學院資訊科技學部正發展更多的課程，以紓緩人才短缺的現象。

為向中五畢業生提供更多多元化的教育機會，專業進修學院今年十月開始提供一系列三年制高級文憑課程。資訊科技是其中一個方面。資訊科技高級文憑課程的畢業生，有能力加入資訊科技界，成為技術人員或支援人員。課程更準備畢業生將來升讀學位課程。

除此之外，專業進修學院亦開辦不同的技術資格課程，並發展一系列新課程，以協助其他課程的學生晉身資訊科技行業。請留意學院網頁(www.hku.hk/space/)公布的最新消息。

IT 06-803-00 (11)
Master of Science in Business Information Technology
Middlesex University, UK

Enquiries: 2807 6905 / 6913

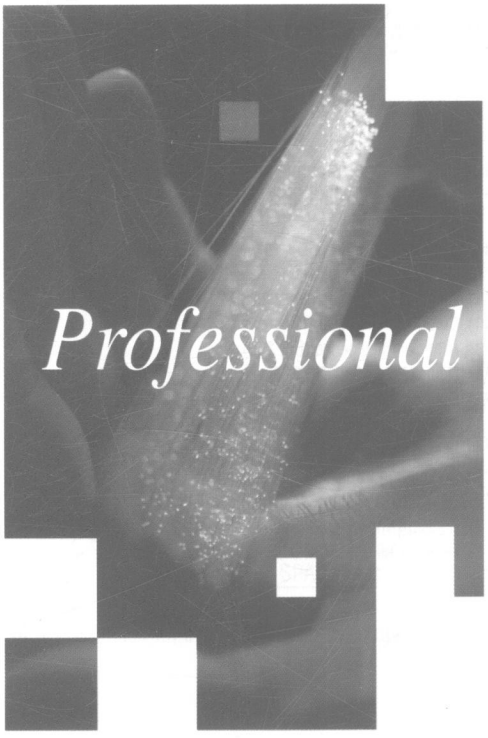
The focus of this web-based programme is on the way that Information Technology has developed and its implications for the global market. It covers:

First Year	
• Object Oriented Software Design (10 credits)	• Information Systems: Analysis and Design (10 credits)
• Internet Commerce (20 credits)	• Design and Evaluation of Interactive Systems (10 credits)
• Database Systems (20 credits)	• Information Systems: Management Strategy (20 credits)

Second Year
• Management Support Systems (10 credits)
• Computer Networks: Operations and Applications (20 Credits)
• Postgraduate Project (60 credits)

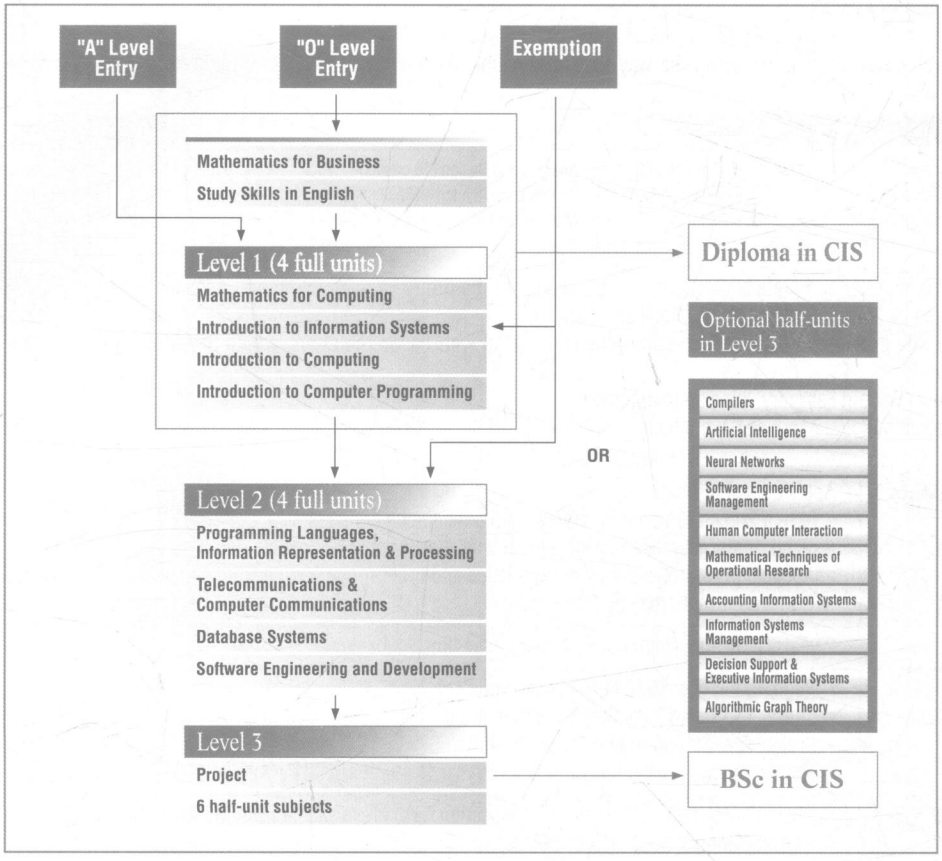
a. Students who satisfactorily complete all parts of the course except the project are eligible for a Postgraduate Diploma. The project involves a dissertation marked by at least 2 members of Middlesex staff.
b. Middlesex University provide students with a comprehensive set of web-based materials, which SPACE supplements with local tutorial and supervisory support.
c. There are 3 intakes a year, in February, June and September.
d. Assessment is based on coursework and examination.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • have a 2nd class honours degree from a recognised university; • be computer literate and proficient in written and spoken English. a. Applicants with relevant work experience and other formal qualifications may also be considered by Middlesex. b. Some applicants may be interviewed.
Duration	2 years, part-time (minimum); 4 years, part-time (maximum).
Fee(s)	• Registration Fee: $920 to Middlesex, non-refundable • Course Fee (per 10 credits): $2,625 to Middlesex, $2,625 to SPACE • Project Fee: $3,950 to Middlesex, $9,450 to SPACE • The course fee is valid for the academic year September 2001 – August 2002
Information and Application	Detailed course information and an application form are available from Ms Angie Ng, Rooms 708–709, 7/F Fortress Tower, 250 King's Road, North Point, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.30 stamp, specifying the name of this programme.



SPACE = Excellence + Quality of Life

BSc in Computing and Information Systems / Diploma in Computing and Information Systems



IT 06-801-00 (11)
BSc in Computing and Information Systems for External Students
University of London, UK

Enquiries: 2807 6906

This University of London degree is specially designed for people who would like to gain a business perspective on computing and information technology. SPACE provides the courses listed below to prepare candidates for the University of London examinations.

Level 1: 4 compulsory full units

- IT 06-801-02 (11), Mathematics for Computing (CIS 102)
- IT 06-801-04 (11), Introduction to Information Systems (CIS 105)
- IT 06-801-22 (11), Introduction to Computing (CIS 106)
- IT 06-801-23 (11), Introduction to Computer Programming (CIS 107)

Level 2: 4 compulsory full units

- IT 06-801-09 (11), Telecommunications and Computer Communications (CIS 208)
- IT 06-801-21 (11), Database Systems (CIS 209)
- IT 06-801-20 (11), Software Engineering and Development (CIS 210)
- IT 06-801-24 (11), Computer Programming Paradigms (CIS 211)

Level 3: 6 half units plus a project, from:

- IT 06-801-05 (11), Algorithmic Graph Theory (CIS 321)
- IT 06-801-10 (11), Compilers (CIS 309)
- IT 06-801-11 (11), Artificial Intelligence (CIS 310)
- IT 06-801-12 (11), Neural Networks (CIS 311)
- IT 06-801-13 (11), Software Engineering Management (CIS 314)
- IT 06-801-14 (11), Human Computer Interaction (CIS 315)
- IT 06-801-15 (11), Mathematical Techniques of Operational Research (CIS 316)
- IT 06-801-16 (11), Accounting Information Systems (CIS 317)
- IT 06-801-17 (11), Information Systems Management (CIS 318)
- IT 06-801-18 (11), Decision Support and Executive Information Systems (CIS 319)
- IT 06-801-19 (11), Project (full unit) (CIS 320)

Exemptions from some of these units are available for applicants with appropriate qualifications, though a fee of £50 is raised for each full unit for which exemption is requested. Full details of exemptions are available by request.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: 1. a. have passes in 3 "A" Level subjects + 1 "O" Level subject; b. or, have passes in 2 "A" Level subjects + 2 "AS" Level subjects; c. or, have passes in 2 "A" Level subjects + 3 "O" Level subjects. 2. be proficient in English. One of the A Level or AS Level passes must be in a Mathematical subject or equivalent. Some Higher Certificates, Higher Diplomas or Diplomas awarded in Hong Kong, and some computing qualifications awarded in the UK, are also acceptable. Full details are available by request. A further entry route is available through the University of London Diploma in Computing and Information Systems for External Students studied through SPACE. See page below.
Duration	3 years (minimum) to 8 years (maximum)
Fee(s)	SPACE Fees: • Course Fee: $7,000 per full-unit course; $3,700 per half-unit course; $9,900 per project University of London Fees: • Application Fee: £39 • Initial Registration Fee: £386 (£420 after 31 August 2001)
Information and Application	**University of London Registration** A University of London Prospectus and application forms for registration can be obtained: • in person, at SPACE Admiralty Learning Centre, University of London External Programme (Admissions Unit), Room S8, 3/F, Admiralty Centre, 18 Harcourt Road, Hong Kong (Monday to Friday: 8:30 a.m. to 7:30 p.m.. Saturday: 8:30 a.m. to 5:30 p.m.. Tel: 2547 2225.) • by post, from the same address. Please send a self-addressed envelope (A4 size) with a $7.20 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. Information seminars are also held in May, June, and July each year. **SPACE Courses** Students who register for this programme can enrol in SPACE courses. Classes start in September. The closing date for application is 17 September 2001, but application before the end of July is strongly recommended.

IT 06-802-00 (11)
Diploma in Computing and Information Systems for External Students
University of London, UK

Enquiries: 2807 6906

This Diploma has been developed both as a worthwhile qualification in its own right and as an entry route into the University of London BSc in Computing and Information Systems for students without the formal qualifications for entry to that programme.

SPACE is the only institution in Hong Kong offering courses leading to this Diploma. To be eligible to register for the Diploma, students are required to attend instructional courses at SPACE.

- IT 06-802-01, Study Skills in English
- IT 06-802-02, Mathematics for Business (CIS001)
- IT 06-802-04, Mathematics for Computing (CIS102)
- IT 06-802-06, Introduction to Information Systems (CIS105)
- IT 06-802-07, Introduction to Computing (CIS106)
- IT 06-802-08, Introduction to Computer Programming (CIS107)

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • be at least 17 and have passed at least 4 subjects, including Mathematics, at Grade C at GCE / GCSE, or equivalent; • ***or,*** have a Higher Certificate, Higher Diploma or Diploma awarded in Hong Kong acceptable to the University of London. (Full details of acceptable awards are available on request.) Applicants should apply for admission to the University of London External Programme before applying to join the SPACE course.
Duration	2 years (minimum) to 5 years (maximum)
Fee(s)	SPACE Fees: • Course Fee: $7,200 per course, except Study Skills in English and Mathematics for Business ($5,200). University of London Fees: • Application Fee: £39 • Initial Registration Fee: £386 (£420 after 31 August 2001)

Information and Application	**University of London Registration** A University of London Prospectus and application forms for registration can be obtained: • in person, at SPACE Admiralty Learning Centre, University of London External Programme (Admissions Unit), Room S8, 3/F, Admiralty Centre, 18 Harcourt Road, Hong Kong (Monday to Friday: 8:30 a.m. to 7:30 p.m.. Saturday: 8:30 a.m. to 5:30 p.m.. Tel: 2547 2225.) • by post, from the same address. Please send a self-addressed envelope (A4 size) with a $7.20 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. Information seminars are also held in May, June, and July each year. **SPACE Courses** Applicants for the SPACE courses must be registered with the University of London before joining the SPACE courses. Classes start in September. The closing date for application is 17 September 2001, but application before the end of July is strongly recommended.

IT 06-806-00 (11)
Master of Information Technology
Charles Sturt University, Australia

Enquiries: 2807 6908

This programme is for graduates of other disciplines whose work involves using computers for data processing and information management. It has 2 stages:

- Stage 1: 5 subjects, leading to a SPACE Diploma in Information Technology
- Stage 2: 6 subjects, leading to a Master of Information Technology awarded by Charles Sturt University (CSU).

Information and Application	The next course is in July 2001. Detailed course information and an application form are available from Ms Alice Wong, tel: 2807 6908; fax: 2807 2054.

IT 06-601-00 (11)
Bachelor of Education
University of Hong Kong

Enquiries: 2807 6912

We offer this 3-year part-time degree with the Faculty of Education, HKU to enable non-graduate teachers to upgrade their qualifications. Students must get 120 credits by:

- studying Educational Core Studies (30 credits), Specialist Courses either in IT in Education or Library and Information Science (69 Credits);
- attending 2 summer semesters (30 credits);
- submitting a dissertation (9 credits).

	Year 1	Year 1 (Summer)	Year 2	Year 2 (Summer)	Year 3	Total
Educational Studies		9	9	6	6	**30**
Specialist Courses	30	3	18	6	12	**69**
Electives		3	3	3	3	**12**
Dissertation					9	**9**
Total	**30**	**15**	**30**	**15**	**30**	**120**

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • have a professional teaching qualification or equivalent; • satisfy the HKU General Regulations.
Fee(s)	HK$132,000 (8 installments) (Subject to review)
Information and Application	Detailed course information and an application form are available from: Ms Maggie Lee, tel: 2807 6912.

IT 06-805-00 (11)
Master of Business Systems
Monash University, Australia

Enquiries: 2807 6908

We offer this distance-learning programme with Monash University. It introduces graduates of other disciplines to the integrated use of Information Technology in the management of business operations.

The normal period of study is from 2 to 6 years, during which students obtain 72 credit points, taking at least 4 Units from each of the following Groups:

Group 1 Units

- Business Information Systems
- Computer Models for Business Decisions
- Inventory Management Systems
- Software Systems Design and Development
- General Operations Management
- Business Statistics and Applications

Group 2 Units

- Trading Systems and Electronic Commerce
- Financial Modelling
- Forecasting Methods
- Multimedia Computing and Communications
- Internet Commerce
- Project Management
- Graduate Research Project (with permission)
- Information Technology Management
- Introduction to Multimedia Computing
- Multimedia Programming in Java
- GUI Design and Programming

a. Each Unit is worth 6 credit points, except the Graduate Research Project, which is worth 12 points and needs special permission.
b. Students can also have the option of taking up to two 9000 level subjects (Programming Fundamentals, and Computer Technology) instead of 2 of the Units listed above.
c. Students are given comprehensive materials, supplemented by 12 hours of tutorials per Unit.
d. Students who leave the programme after completing 48 points receive a Graduate Diploma of Business Systems.

Entry Requirements	Students should: • have either a recognised bachelor' degree, or a relevant graduate diploma with relevant working experience; • be proficient in English (e.g. TOEFL 577, IELTS 6.5)
Fee(s)	For July 2001 intake • Unit Fee: AUD $1,485, per 6-point Unit • SPACE Registration Fee: $3,000, per annum
Information and Application	Detailed course information and an application form are available: • by post, from Ms Alice Wong, Rooms 708 - 709, 7/F, Fortress Tower, 250 King's Road, North Point, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.30 stamp. • by downloading them from the SPACE web site: http://www.hku.hk/space/infotec/it06-805-00(11).shtml

SPACE Certificate Courses

IT 06-107-01-01 (11)
Certificate in Using Information Technology in Schools

Enquiries: 2807 6903

This course will help primary and secondary school teachers:
- manage and use computer facilities installed in their schools;
- effectively apply IT in their teaching;
- implement and co-ordinate IT learning programmes.

There are 5 main modules:
- Basic Operations of Computers
- Use of Common Application Software
- Applying IT in Education and Co-ordination of IT Learning Programmes in Schools
- Use of Web Tools in Education
- Management of IT Resources

Assessment is based on a project and attendance (80%).

Day(s) / Times	Regular meetings: Sundays, 2:00 - 5:00 p.m. Starting 19 August 2001 Intensive training time: 9:30a.m. - 12:30p.m., 2:00 - 5:00 p.m. 19/8, 26/8, 18/11, 2/12/01, 6/1/02
Duration	40 workshops
Venue	Room 201, Austin Tower, Jordan
Fee(s)	$8,760
Medium of Instruction	Cantonese supplemented by English
Information and Application	Detailed courses information is available from Ms Agnes Au, tel: 2807 6903. The closing date for application is 3 August 2001.

IT 06-118-00 (11)
Certificate in Information Technology Literacy
(Subject to approval)

Enquiries: 2807 6908

This course will give participants the knowledge and skills that are necessary for them to be IT literate.

- Basic concepts of computer and IT
- Chinese input methods
- Spreadsheets
- Word-processing
- The Internet and email
- Multimedia presentations

This is a new course that is still being prepared. The tentative start date is October 2001. Detailed course information will be available in August from Ms Alice Wong, Rooms 708-709, 7/F, Fortress Tower, 250 King's Road, North Point, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.30 stamp, specifying the name of this programme.

IT 06-119-00 (11)
Certificate in Information and Communication Technology
(Subject to approval)

Enquiries: 2807 6911

This programme has been specially designed to give non-IT graduates a solid foundation in information and communication technology, and the way that it is impacting on society at large and the business environment in particular.

It consists of 4 modules:

- Introduction to Programming Using Java
- Information System Management
- Data Structures and Databases
- Introduction to Computer Networks

a. Each module lasts around 6 weeks.
b. For each module, assessment is based on coursework (30%) and final examination (70%).
c. The Certificate will be awarded to students who pass all 4 modules within one year.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • have a degree or higher diploma, or equivalent, in a non-IT subject; • have a proven ability in understanding technical and business English. Some applicants may be required to attend an interview or take an aptitude test.
Day(s) / Times	To be advised
Venue	To be advised
Fee(s)	$6,200
Information and Application	Detailed course information and an application form can be obtained: • in person, at any SPACE Enrolment Centre • by post, from Ms Christy Hui, Rooms 708–709, 7/F, Fortress Tower, 250 King's Road, North Point, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.30 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 13 August 2001.

IT 06-116-01-01 (11)
Certificate for Network Specialists

Enquiries: 2807 6908

This course, offered with the Computer Centre, HKU, is for IT professionals who would like to become specialists in wide area networks and TCP/IP networking architectures. It covers:

- Telecommunications Services and Components
- Point-to-point and Wide Area Switching Services
- Wide Area Network Switching Standards
- Integrated Services Digital Network
- Frame Relay
- Asynchronous Transfer Mode
- TCP/IP: Protocols, Routing
- TCP/IP Structure and Addressing
- TCP/IP Applications
- Troubleshooting TCP/IP Network

Assessment is based on coursework, examination and attendance (75%). On completion of the course, students can take the examination organised by the National Association of Communication Systems Engineers (NACSE) of the USA for certification as NACSE Associate Network Specialist (NANS).

Study Materials
NetPrep Course Text-books "Introduction to Wide Area Networks" and "Introduction to TCP/IP and Networking Architectures" with accompanying CD-ROM of tutorial and online reference system.

Tutors
K. Kwok, B.Eng., M.Sc.
M. C. Pong, B.Sc. (Eng.), M.Phil., M.S., Ph.D, MBCS, C.Eng., MHKIE
P. T. Ho, B.Sc. (Eng.), M.Phil., Ph.D., C.Eng., MIEE, MIEEE, MBCS, MHKIE

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • have completed the SPACE Certificate for Local Area Network Specialists; • ***or,*** be able to demonstrate experience in managing a local area network; • ***and,*** have passed the HKCEE Mathematics.
Day(s) / Times	Meetings: Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 10 October 2001 Workshops: 8 workshops on Fridays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., start date not yet fixed
Duration	20 regular meetings, plus 8 workshops, 84 hours in total
Venue	To be advised
Fee(s)	$8,760
Application	Application forms can be obtained: • in person, at any SPACE Enrolment Centre • by post, from Ms Alice Wong, Rooms 708–709, 7/F Fortress Tower, 250 King's Road, North Point, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.30 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 24 September 2001.

IT 06-102-01-01 (11)
中文電腦證書
Certificate in Chinese Computing
本課程與香港生產力促進局合辦

查詢電話: 2807 6903

本課程主要教授倉頡中文輸入法，介紹中文電腦系統的基本常識及應用， 內容包括：(一) 個人電腦系統的基本概念 ；(二) 中文電腦系統的基本知識：中、英文電腦系統的區別、中文電腦系統的基本要素 ；(三) 詳述倉頡輸入法的原理和規則；(四) 詳細分析倉頡第四代輸入法的整體字、組合字、例外字的解碼方法；(五) 第三代倉頡輸入法和第四代的區別；(六) 使用第四代倉頡輸入法輸入簡體字，略釋其他輸入法；(七) 中文電腦的文書處理操作及中文桌上排版的基本知識；(八) 中文電腦系統在互聯網上的應用；(九) 中文電子郵件(E-Mail)的發出和接收。

入學資格
本課程適合一般辦公室文員、秘書；從事出版、新聞、廣告行業者，以及有興趣學習中文電腦的人士參加。學員須有一定中文水平及略懂英文打字。

主 講 者 ： 關永強先生
香港大學電算機中心高級電腦主任
關炳鑾先生
伍山科技發展有限公司中文電腦培訓中心主任，香港生產力促進局導師

講授課程時間及地點 ：
• 2001年9月3日起
逢星期一7:00 - 9:00 p.m.
香港大學梁銶鋸樓LG110室
• 2001年9月10日起—
香港大學本部大樓M151室

實習課程 ： 2001年9月6日起逢星期四
6:00 - 9:30 p.m.
北角城十四樓3室
(名額三十八人)

全期學費 ： $5,050
(包括上課時所用之磁碟及講義)
(十二節為講授課，另十三節為實習課，另加十二小時試前實習時間)

IT 06-108-01-01 (11)
Certificate in Advanced Digital Computer Programming

Enquiries: 2807 6908

This course teaches the essentials of:
- Advanced programming techniques: modular problem solving, algorithms;
- File and data structures: Array, Linked List, Stack, Queue, Tree;
- Object oriented programming concepts: class and object, overloading, inheritance, polymorphism;
- Windows Application Development: Graphic User Interface Design and Coding, Event Driven Programming, Simulation, Communications.

Students are required to write programs using the C/C++ and Visual Basic programming languages.

Assessment is based on coursework, examination and attendance (75%).

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have programming experience. Priority will be given to holders of the SPACE Certificate in Digital Computer Programming.
Day(s) / Times	Meetings: Wednesdays, 7:00 - 9:30 p.m., starting 10 October 2001 Workshops: Fridays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 12 October 2001
Duration	28 meetings, 15 workshops
Venue	Meetings: Room 404, T. T. Tsui Bldg., HKU. Workshops: Rm 203, 2/F, Admiralty Learning Centre
Fee(s)	$7,210
Application	Application forms can be obtained: • in person, at any SPACE Enrolment Centre • by post, from Ms Alice Wong, Rooms 708 - 709, 7/F Fortress Tower, 250 King's Road, North Point, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.30 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 10 September 2001.

微型電腦及網絡管理證書
Certificate in PC and Network Management

查詢電話: **2807 6908**

中小型企業想裝置和使用電腦，必須有熟悉電腦操作的管理專員，負責選購和安裝適當的硬件和軟件，並提供技術支援及培訓，協助企業掌握中文電腦系統和連接資訊高速公路，以配合本港的資訊發展。本課程特為培訓電腦管理專員而設，學員將認識最新中文軟件之應用； 市面硬件之種類及適當配搭； 測試和清除硬件故障及電腦病毒； 認識新一代電腦語言； 管理新一代微型電腦之網絡系統及軟硬件設備； 連接全球資訊高速公路； 收取最新訊息及傳遞電子郵件等，為革新辦公室使能追上資訊年代及中文化的全面性培訓。完成本課程並考試合格者,將獲本學院頒發之修業證書。

課程內容

課程內容包括：認識微型電腦發展、電腦故障檢測與預防、電腦操作系統configuration及 MS-DOS 深入運用、中文視窗操作系統 Windows 98安裝、系統調校及急救技巧、倉頡中文輸入法、電腦文書處理 Word 97 功能深入運用、電子試算表運用 Excel 97 功能深入運用、PowerPoint 97 圖文展示系統、電子資料庫管理 Access 97 特殊功能運用、認識 Outlook 97 熒幕組件及工作架構模式、電腦通訊與 Internet 應用、Internet 網頁製作及建設 Intranet 內聯網站、電腦網絡系統應用及基本管理、網絡系統 Novell NetWare 管理、網絡系統 NT-Server 管理、建立 Internet Gateway 網站 Visual BASIC 程式編寫。

入學資格

學員需具中五或同等學歷；及修畢本學院Certificate Course in Business Computing Using Microcomputer 課程或有兩年以上實際操作電腦及一般應用軟件經驗。

結業証書

完成課程後，符合下列三項條件之學員，可獲本學院頒發証書:
- 出席率達百分之七十五或以上；
- 於指定時間內完成所有作業；
- 畢業考試成績合格

導 師 : Wilson FONG
BSc.(Hons)(PolyU),MCSE,MCP+I
TSOI Hiu Ching
BEng (Hons)(CUHK),MCP,CNE
KO Ka Chun
BBA (City U), MCSE NT4, MCSE 2000, MCP+I, MCDBA, MOUS
Wong Yuen Yi
BSc (Hons)(Ulster), MCSE,MCP+ I
Susanna HO
B.Eng., Mphil (CS) (HKU), MCSE, MCP + I

地 點 : 弘智電腦學會，香港灣仔譚臣道114號廣亞大廈四樓

全期學費 : $7,010

(名額二十二人)

IT 06-105-01-01 (11)
2001年7月29日起每星期日9:30a.m.-12:00noon
(共三十二講)

IT 06-105-01-02 (11)
2001年10月28日起每星期日12:30-3:00p.m.
(共三十二講)

IT 06-105-01-03 (11)
2001年11月16日起每星期五8:10-10:10p.m.
(共四十講)

Windows 2000 System Engineer

Enquiries: 2807 6908

This programme prepares students to take the examinations for the Microsoft Certified System Engineer (MCSE) Windows 2000 qualification, which is an IT qualification in systems engineering that is recognised throughout the world. The MCSE (Windows 2000) track is proof of exceptional knowledge in planning, implementing and supporting business solutions with Windows 2000 and Back Office.

The programme of instruction consists of a bridging module (B), for those who need it, and 6 core modules:

Module B	MS Windows 2000 Operating System Environment and Network Essentials
Module 1	Installing, Configuring and Administering a Microsoft Windows 2000 Server
Module 2	Implementing and Administering a Microsoft Windows 2000 Network Infrastructure
Module 3	Implementing and Administering a Microsoft Windows 2000 Directory Services Infrastructure
Module 5	Designing a Microsoft Windows 2000 Network Infrastructure
Module 7	Installing, Configuring and Administering Microsoft Internet Security and Acceleration (ISA) Server 2000
Module 8	Installing, Configuring and Administering Microsoft Exchange 2000 Server

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have 2 years' experience implementing and administering Windows NT Servers and LAN, or have completed the bridging module.
Medium of Instruction	Cantonese supplemented by English
Information and Application	Application forms can be obtained: • in person, at any SPACE Enrolment Centre • by post, from Ms Alice Wong, Rooms 708 - 709, 7/F Fortress Tower, 250 King's Road, North Point, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.30 stamp, specifying the name of this programme.

Course No	Module	Dates (Sundays)	Time	Venue	Fee	Closing Date
06-076-29-01 (11)	B	8, 15, 22, 29 Jul 01	2-5pm & 6-9pm	Rm 1104, 11/F, Fortress Tower, N.P.	$3,100	30 Jun 01
06-076-19-01 (11)	1	12, 19 & 26 Aug 01 2 Sep 01	2-5pm & 6-10pm. 2-5pm & 6-9pm.	Rm 1104, 11/F, Fortress Tower, N.P.	$4,120	12 Aug 01
06-076-20-01 (11)	2	16, 23, 30 Sep 01 7 Oct 01	2-5pm & 6-10pm. 2-5pm & 6-9pm.	Rm 1104, 11/F, Fortress Tower, N.P.	$3,920	9 Sep 01
06-076-21-01(11)	3	14, 21, 28 Oct 01 4 Nov 01	2-5pm & 6-10pm. 2-5pm & 6-9pm.	Rm 1104, 11/F, Fortress Tower, N.P.	$3,920	7 Oct 01
06-076-23-02 (11)	5	11, 18, 25 Nov 01	2-5pm & 6-10pm.	Rm 1104, 11/F, Fortress Tower, N.P.	$3,100	3 Nov 01
06-076-27-02 (11)	7	2, 9 Dec 01 16 Dec 01	2-5pm & 6-9pm. 2-5pm	Rm 1104, 11/F, Fortress Tower, N.P.	$2,270	25 Nov 01
06-076-28-01 (11)	8	6, 13, 20 Jan 02 27 Jan 02	2-5pm & 6-10pm. 2-5pm & 6-9pm.	Rm 1104, 11/F, Fortress Tower, N.P.	$3,920	28 Dec 01

Remark: There will be 2 students to a PC.

IT 06-076-30 (11)
Oracle Developer

Enquiries: 2807 6908

Oracle Developer is flexible and easy-to-use application that allows business developers to create sophisticated database forms, reports and charts with minimal effort. The course gives a comprehensive introduction to its features in 5 modules:

Module 1	Introduction to Oracle: SQL and PL/SQL (SPL)
Module 2	Develop PL/SQL Program Units
Module 3	Oracle Forms Developer: Build Internet Applications I (IFMA)
Module 4	Oracle Forms Developer: Build Internet Applications II (IFMB)
Module 5	Oracle Reports Developer: Build Internet Reports (IRP)

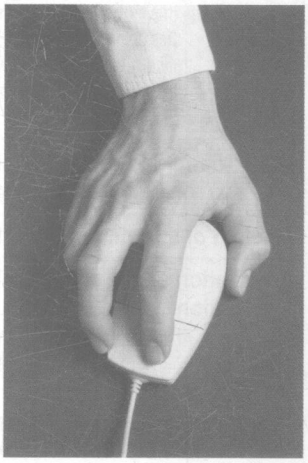
On completion of the course, student can take public examinations enabling them to be designated Certified OCP Developer

Entry Requirements	Applicants should be familiar with data processing concepts and techniques.
Medium of Instruction	Cantonese supplemented by English
Information and Application	This is a new course that is still being prepared. The tentative start date is October 2001. Detailed course information will be available in August from Ms Alice Wong, Rooms 708-709, 7/F, Fortress Tower, 250 King's Road, North Point, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.30 stamp, specifying the name of this course.

IT 06-076-01-01 (11)
Certified Java Programmer Certification Course

Enquiries: 2807 6912

This course prepares students to take the Sun Java Programmer Examination to obtain Sun Java Certification, which will show that they have exceptional Java knowledge and the skills required to advance their careers in this field.



Students are provided with a Sun Java Tutor CD-Rom, which covers all modules of the course.

Tuition is provided by Authorised Trainer from Sun Educational Services of Sun Microsystems.

The course covers:
- Using the Java programming language to create Java applications and applets;
- Describing/Using the object -oriented features of the Java language;
- Developing Graphical User Interfaces in Java;
- Describing and using the Java 1.1 delegation event model for handling events;
- Using Java exceptions to control program execution and define custom exceptions;
- Using Java to perform file input/output;
- Using Java's built in threading model to control the behaviour of multiple threads;
- Using Java to access servers and clients through sockets.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have basic knowledge of Windows, programming experience and knowledge of Internet and Object concepts.
Day(s) / Times	Mondays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m. Starting 26 November 2001
Duration	10 workshops, 30 hours
Venue	Room 3, 14/F Fortress Tower
Fee(s)	$10,850
Application	Application forms can be obtained in person, at any SPACE Enrolment Centre The closing date for application is 19 November 2001.

Withdrawal of Cambridge Certificate in Information Technology (CIT)

In October 1999 Cambridge International Examination (CIE) launched two new qualifications in information technology, namely the Cambridge Career Award in Information Technology (ICT) and the Cambridge Skills Award in Information Technology. The ICT is available at three levels (Foundation, Standard and Advanced) and covers many of the commercial information technology applications formerly provided by CIT.

CIE's new provision was designed to draw upon the best features of the current CIT awards, as well as other sources such as computer literacy, information technology and integrated business technology. Consequently, CIE has been reviewing a number of existing qualifications in related areas and has taken the decision to withdraw the CIT awards.

Unfortunately, there is no automatic connection between the new awards and the existing CIT awards. The final date for the submission of applications for all CIT modules will be 15 June 2001.

Enquiries: 2807 6907, Ms. Roseanne Ko

Introduction to Windows

Enquiries : 2807 6903

Windows has become the most popular PC Operating System. This course will guide new PC users on how to get the most out of Windows.

Topics include: Essential computer concepts; overview of Windows 98 features; elements of Windows ; Windows basic operations; Windows Explorer; Windows Startup; Windows disk, folder & file management; configuring Windows with Control Panel; use of Windows accessories and system tools; use of DOS on Windows; getting useful materials from the Internet; downloading files; web browsing; use of e-mail; using search engine; and Introduction to Windows 2000's new features.

Medium of Instruction: English for class IT 06-007-02-01 (11), Cantonese with English terminology for class IT 06-007-02-02 (11)

(Enrolment is limited to 38)

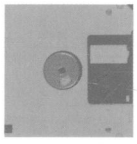
Tutor : L.M. Lo
B.Sc. (Essex) CPE & CAE(Cambridge), Int. Teacher's Cert (HKPU), CEng, MIEE, MACM, MHKCS, MOUS

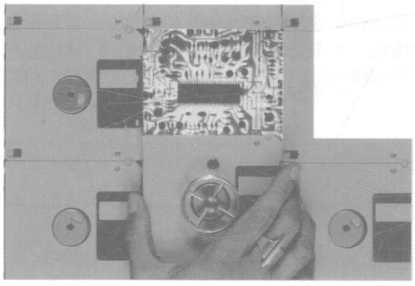
IT 06-007-02-01 (11)

Date& Time : Sundays, 6:00-9:00p.m., starting 15 Jul 01 (5 workshops)
Venue : Room 3, 14/F. Fortress Tower
Closing Date for application : 8 July 01

IT 06-007-02-02 (11)

Date& Time : Sundays, 10:00a.m.-1:00p.m. starting 7 Oct 01 (5 workshops)
Venue : Room 3, 14/F Fortress Tower
Closing Date for Application : 30 Sep 01
Fee : $1,340





IT 06-011-04-01 (11)
倉頡輸入法與中文 WORD 97 文書處理
Using "Chang Jei" Chinese Input Method and Word 97

查詢電話: 2807 6908

本課程教授利用中文 Windows 98 視窗系統操作平台，掌握倉頡中文輸入法之技巧，及使用中文版 WORD 97 文書處理。

內容包括：視窗系統主項功能應用、倉頡中文輸入法取碼原則、分拆字根先後取碼及難字、認識電腦字庫中欠缺的本港常用字、各款中文字體安裝及應用繁簡字體。文書處理功能包括：一般中文公函製作，包括橫排及傳統直列之方式排版、每頁加上頁頭及頁尾標籤、加插特別符號及圖片、中文表格製作、檔案處理、郵遞標籤列印及一般編印技巧等。

本課程特別適合須經常製作高質素中文稿件的從業員修讀；每人一機上課。

入學資格：須有基本電腦操作認識。

(名額二十二人)

導 師 : PANG Tommy ,
BSc. (Chinese Culture U Taiwan)

開課日期及時間 : **IT 06-011-04-01 (11)**
2001年7月9日起逢星期一
6:00-8:00p.m. (共六講)

IT 06-011-04-02 (11)
2001年11月13日起逢星期二
6:00-8:00p.m. (共六講)

地 點 : 弘智電腦學會，香港灣仔譚臣道114號廣亞大廈4樓

全期學費 : $1,140

Internet Web Page Design and Setup Workshop

Enquiries : 2807 6908

This course covers the design and setup of a web page for personal contacts or business development. It provides a guide to creating homepages with hyper links, graphic images, and interactions.

Topics include: introduction to World Wide Web, understanding World Wide Web browsers and their accessories, smart web surfing techniques; introduction to HTML, how to write and publish your homepage on Internet; designing the structure of the web site; enhanced webpage publishing by invoking image and sound effects; creating Chinese homepage & advanced HTML features such as form filling, tables, frames, animated graphics.

Entry Requirements: Participants should have knowledge of using the Internet.

Medium of Instruction: English for class IT 06-009-03-02.
Cantonese with English terminologies for IT 06-009-03-01, 03.

(Enrolment is limited to 22)

Tutor : WUN T.S.
BSc. (James Cook U)
TSOI H.C.
B Eng.(Hons)(CUHK),MCP, CNE
FONG, W.W.K.
BSc. (Hons.) (PolyU), MCSE,MCP + I
Venue : Whiz Club Ltd.,
4/F, Kwong Ah Bldg.,
114 Thomson Road,
Wanchai, Hong Kong
Fee : $980

	IT 06-009-03-01 (11)	IT 06-009-03-02 (11)	IT 06-009-03-03 (11)
Date & Time	Sundays, 9:30a.m.-1:30p.m. & 2:30-4:30p.m. starting 12 Aug 01 (1 workshop)	Saturdays, 9:30a.m.-1:30p.m. & 2:30-4:30p.m., starting 15 Sep 01 (1 workshop)	Wednesdays, 6:30a.m.-9:30 p.m. starting 12 Dec 01 (2 workshops)
Closing Date for Application	5 Aug 01	8 Sep 01	5 Dec 01

Business Graphical Presentations

Enquiries : 2807 6903

Microsoft PowerPoint is a graphical presentation package on the Windows platform. It is specially designed for business executives to produce professional presentations. This course will give hands-on-experience and demonstrate the use of PowerPoint in producing high-quality, colorful, electronic on-screen slide shows. In this course, the Object Linking and Embedding (OLE) feature will also be discussed to show how to link documents from MS Word and spreadsheet data from Excel with PowerPoint.

Topics include: understanding PowerPoint basic objects and terms, using and modifying slide masters and Template; manipulating color schemes; editing text with special effect; using drawing tools; adding clip art to a slide; graphing in slide; printing slides; linking information with other applications using OLE; and running and timing slide shows using PowerPoint Viewer.

(Enrolment is limited to 38)

IT 06-007-07-01 (11)
Date& Time : Thursdays, 7:00-10:00p.m., starting 9 Aug 01 (3 workshops)
Venue : Room 3, 14/F. Fortress Tower
Closing Date for application : 2 Aug 01

IT 06-007-07-02 (11)
Date& Time : Mondays, 7:00-10:00p.m. starting 3 Dec 01 (3 workshops)
Venue : Room 201, Run Run Shaw Bldg. HKU
Closing Date for Application : 26 Nov 01
Fee : $1,140

Introduction to Microsoft Access

Enquiries : 2807 6903

This course is suitable for those who want to learn a database package with a user-friendly graphical interface.

Topics include: concepts of database and access objects; designing, creating and opening a database; changing and customizing tables, entering, importing and exporting data; generating SQL statements using Query Design; creating a screen form with Form Wizard; writing reports with ReportWizard, storing, adding graphs into databases and reports; creating and printing mailing labels;and writing and running Macros.

Entry Requirements: Participants are expected to have basic concepts and experience in Windows operations.

Medium of Instruction: English for Class IT 06-007-17-01
Cantonese with English terminology for Class IT 06-007-17-02

IT 06-007-17-01 (11)
Date& Time : Mondays, 7:00-10:00p.m., starting 23 Jul 01 (5 workshops)
Venue : Room 3, 14/F. Fortress Tower (Enrolment is limited to 38)
Closing Date for Application : 16 Jul 01

IT 06-007-17-02 (11)
Date& Time : Thursdays, 7:00-10:00p.m., starting 29 Nov 01 (5 workshops)
Venue : Room 135, Old Library Bldg., HKU (Enrolment is limited to 24)
Closing Date for Application : 22 Nov 01
Fee : $1,550

Introduction to ACCPAC Computer Accounting

Enquiries : 2807 6908

ACCPAC Plus is a popular accounting software widely used on micro-computers in North America. It is also the accounting package designated by CGA of Canada for examination purposes. Modules covered in this course are: General Ledger, Accounts Receivable, and Accounts Payable. On completion of the course, participants will be able to computerise their accounting operation through journalising, auto-posting, balancing, managing reminder mailing, analysing and reporting.

Entry Requirements: Participants are expected to have knowledge of accounting and some DOS operation experience.

Medium of Instruction: Cantonese, supplemented by English

(Enrolment is limited to 22)

Tutor : CHO Jackie
MBA (CityU Bellevue),
BA (U of Washington Seattle)

IT 06-007-08-01 (11)
Date & Time : Mondays, 8:10-10:10p.m., starting 9 Jul 01 (6 workshops)
Closing Date for Application : 2 Jul 01

IT 06-007-08-02 (11)
Date & Time : Tuesdays, 8:10-10:10p.m., starting 13 Nov 01 (6 workshops)
Closing Date for Application : 6 Nov 01
Venue : Whiz Club Ltd., 4/F., Kwong Ah Building, 114 Thomson Road, Wanchai, Hong Kong
Fee : $1,240

Advanced MS Excel

Enquiries : 2807 6903

This course will focus on the more advanced and powerful skills of MS Excel. Plenty of examples will be used to illustrate applications.

Topics include: address referencing techniques; use of range names; data sorting and filtering; use of the powerful pivot table; creating a macro; recording actions in a macro; introduction to Excel Visual Basic; automating repetitive tasks and making decisions with macro; creating charts from database; goal seeking; what-if analysis; use of Excel functions on logical, string, date & time, financial applications; and lookup tables.

Entry Requirements: Participants should be familar with basic operations of Excel.

Medium of Instruction: English for Class IT 06-007-06-01
Cantonese with English terminology for Class IT 06-007-06-02

(Enrolment is limited to 38)

Tutor : L.M. LO

IT 06-007-06-01 (11)
Date & Time : Sundays, 10:00a.m.-1:00 p.m., starting 15 Jul 01 (6 workshops)
Closing Date for Application : 8 Jul 01

IT 06-007-06-02 (11)
Date & Time : Sundays, 2:00-5:00 p.m., starting 4 Nov 01 (6 workshops)
Closing Date for Application : 28 Oct 01
Venue : Room 3, 14/F. Fortress Tower
Fee : $1,490

IT 06-007-18-01 (11)
Database Management Using Visual FoxPro for Windows

Enquiries : 2807 6903

FoxPro is a fast relational database management system in the Windows environment. It provides superb productivity, speed and power. It is increasingly used in a variety of business systems. This course provides an introduction.

Topics include: basic concepts of database, database defining and creating; records editing, browsing, searching and indexing; simple report design and generating; label printing; using query and view designer; importing and exporting data.

Entry Requirements : Participants should have basic knowledge of Windows operations.

(Enrolment is limited to 38)

Date & Time	:	Tuesdays,7:00-10:00p.m. starting 11 Sep 01 (6 workshops)
Venue	:	Room 3, 14/F Fortress Tower
Closing Date for Application	:	4 Sep 01
Fee	:	$1,650

Basic IT Technical Courses

Introduction to UNIX

Enquiries : 2807 6908

UNIX is one of the most successful operating systems, as shown by the fact that different computer manufacturers offer UNIX, such as IBM AIX, Sun Solaris, Compaq Digital UNIX, HPUX, SGI IRIX, Linux.

Topics include: Basic concepts of the operating system, basic facilities in UNIX, command language interpreter, file system, UNIX toolkit, UNIX shell, programme development under UNIX, Internet tools on UNIX.

Entry Requirements: Participants are expected to have some basic knowledge of computers.

(Enrolment is limited to 38)

Tutor	:	Nick H.Y. Chi, BSc(Hon), MSc
IT 06-007-03-01 (11)		
Date& Time	:	Fridays, 7:00-10:00p.m., starting 20 Jul 01 (7 workshops)
Closing Date for Application	:	13 Jul 01
IT 06-007-03-02 (11)		
Date& Time	:	Fridays, 7:00-10:00p.m., starting 2 Nov 01 (7 workshops)
Closing Date for Application	:	26 Oct 01
Venue	:	Room 3, 14/F Fortress Tower
Fee	:	$2,480

IT 06-007-04-01 (11)
Understanding and Repairing your PC

Enquiries : 2807 6912

This course is suitable for PC users who wish to expand into hardware architecture and standardization. It aims to help participants develop PC hardware trouble-shooting and upgrading techniques.

Topics include: Introduction to PC hardware components architecture such as CPU & motherboard, harddisk, graphics display card, printer, sound card, CDROM, and other multimedia devices; maintaining the Windows 9X Operating Systems; basic hardware trouble-shooting and upgrading techniques and virus checking and cleaning.

Entry Requirements: Participants are expected to have some basic knowledge of computers.

Medium of Instruction: Cantonese, supplemented by English.

(Enrolment is limited to 36)

Tutor-in-Charge	:	W.K. Kwan B.Sc.(Eng), M.Phi(H.K.), C.Eng., M.A.C.M., M.B.C.S., M.H.K.I.E., Senior Computer Officer, HKU
Date& Time	:	Fridays, 7:00-9:30p.m., starting 5 Oct 01 (9 meetings)
Venue	:	Room 151, Main Bldg., HKU
Closing Date for Application	:	28 Sep 01
Fee	:	$1,140

IT 06-007-01-01 (11)
Powerful Techniques for Windows

Enquiries : 2807 6903

This course will help you use Windows 98 better. You will learn how to recover from problems when Windows fails to start properly, how to customize Windows startup, as well as how to fine-tune various settings to optimize your Windows performance, and more.

Topics include: PC hardware concepts; understanding system information displays; understanding how a PC boots up; troubleshooting Windows startup; safe mode; recovery from disasters; custom startups with Windows; useful system tools; optimizing memory & disk access; overcoming fragmentation; and useful DOS utilities on Windows; optimizing internet access; Internet security settings; IP address concept; Windows networking and resource sharing.

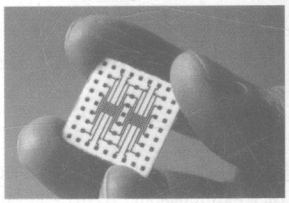
Entry Requirements: Applicants should have completed an "Introduction to Windows 98" course or equivalent.

Medium of Instruction: Cantonese with English terminology

(Enrolment is limited to 38)

Tutor	:	L.M. Lo
Date & Time	:	Sundays, 10:00a.m.-1:00 p.m., starting 11 Nov 01 (5 workshops)
Closing Date for Application	:	4 Nov 01
Venue	:	Room 3, 14/F Fortress Tower
Fee	:	$1,450

Computer Networking/Telecommunication



IT 06-012-01-01 (11)
Introduction to Local Area Networks with Microcomputers

Enquiries : 2807 6903

This course is an introduction to local area networks (LAN), a communications technology to link up computers, that are widely used to increase the connectivity and productivity of computers. This course provides both the concepts and practical details of LAN, with a focus on microcomputers. Workshops are designed to provide practical experience.

Topics include: introduction to and concepts of data communications and local area networks; overview of common hardware and software for LAN and their comparisons; communication of microcomputers to the Internet via LAN-TCP/IP basic window 98 networking; in depth study of a common microcomputer LAN operating system (Novell Netware); installation of microcomputer packages on LAN and design of LAN applications; and design and installation of microcomputer LAN.

Medium of Instruction: Cantonese with English terminology

(Enrolment is limited to 38)

Tutor	:	CHIU, D.K.W. BSc. (Computer Studies)(HK), MSc. (Comp)(HKUST), PhD (HKUST), MACM, MIEEE, MHKCS
Date & Time	:	Thursdays, 7:00-9:30p.m., starting 20 Dec 01 (10 workshops)
Venue	:	Room 3, 14/F Fortress Tower
Closing Date for Application	:	13 Dec 01
Fee	:	$2,060

Digital Video Production and Editing

IT 06-010-07-01 (11)
Digital Video Production Using Personal Computer

Enquiries : 2807 6912

Owing to advances in technology, the computing speed and storage capacity of personal computers have greatly improved. As a result, the production of movies using personal computer at a relative low cost becomes possible. This course discusses the concepts and procedures of using personal computers in video protuction and following the production of a video tape the participants can manage the skills of the whole process.

Topics include: introduction to video production; basic concepts of digital video editing; capturing video clips; assembling video clips; using transitions; using Filters; creating superimpositions & titles; adding sound to the video; and compiling and videotaping movies. All the above topics will be demonstrated with Adobe Premiere 5.1

Medium of Instruction: Cantonese supplemented by English

(Enrolment is limited to 20)

Tutors	:	YUEN M.C.K. B.Sc.(CUHK), Cert.Ed. (HKU), MACS, MHKCS. TANG T.S.L. B.Sc., P.C.Ed.(HKU)
Date & Time	:	Wednesdays, 7:00-9:00p.m., starting 19 Sep 01 (10 meetings)
Venue	:	To be advised
Closing Date for Application	:	12 Sep 01
Fee	:	$1,290

數碼影像剪接與VCD製作
Video Editing Workshop Using MediaStudio Pro

查詢電話：**2807 6908**

本課程教授如何運用多媒體電腦，透過影像擷取硬件(Video Capture Device)，把手提攝錄機 Hi-8或 DV Camcoder、電視、錄影機等拍攝的影像輸入成AVI檔案。運用數碼影像剪接軟件 MediaStudio Pro 做剪輯、加上字幕及配音等，編製成自己心愛的數碼電影。這類製作適用於產品宣傳、教學、生活記錄及藝術欣賞等。燒錄在光碟上更可供一般 VCD 機播放，及長期保存。

課程內容：一、如何把錄影帶的影像透過影像擷取媒介輸入電腦；二、數碼影像剪接軟件MediaStudio Pro的應用；三、運用Video Capture把原始題材數碼化；四、以Video Editor來做編輯的工作；五、拿Video Paint視訊彩繪工具給影片增添特別效果；六、使用CG Infinity向量標題製作工具，建立動態文字及圖形；七、Audio Editor為片段配樂及消除背景雜音；八、把輯錄完成的片段燒錄在光碟上，製成VCD。本課程特別適合有興趣嘗試自己動手製作數碼電影人士。各學員均以每人一機上課。

入學資格：須有實際Windows95操作經驗。

(名額十人)

導 師 : WUN T.S., BSc. (James Cook U)
FONG W.W.K.
BSc. (Hons)(PolyU0, MCSE, MCP+I

IT 06-007-21-01 (11)
開課日期及時間 : 2001年7月4及11日星期三 9:30a.m.-1:30p.m. & 2:30-4:30p.m.(共二講)

IT 06-007-21-02 (11)
開課日期及時間 : 2001年9月4,6,11及13日 星期二及四 6:30-9:30p.m. (共四講)

IT 06-007-21-03 (11)
開課日期及時間 : 2001年12月17,18,20及21日 6:30-9:30p.m. (共四講)
地 點 : 弘智電腦學會，香港灣仔譚臣道114 號廣亞大廈四樓
全期學費 : $1,450

IT 06-010-01-01 (11)
Computer-aided Art Design and Desktop Publishing

Enquiries : 2807 6912

This course discusses the concepts and techniques of using personal computers in Desktop publishing (DTP) and art design work. A number of popular DTP and graphics software programmes will be introduced and demonstrated. This course will be useful to publishers, editors, designers, and teachers.

Topics include: introduction to Desktop Publishing (DTP) and its perspective; typography and fonts system; hardware and software requirements for DTP and art design; printing technology and colour processing; the operation of software under Windows environment; use of Desktop Publishing software (PageMaker); use of Art design software (CorelDraw); use of photo-retouching software in press and comics production (Photoshop); use of 3-D package in advertisement and comic (3-D studio); use of Homepage design tools (Netscape Composer); how to solve production problems; maximization of the productivity, and development strategies for working with a team.

Medium of Instruction: Cantonese, supplemented by English.

(Enrolment is limited to 18)

Tutors : YUEN M.C.K.
B.Sc., Cert.Ed., MIEEE, MACS, MHKCS
TANG T.S.L.
B.Sc., P.C.Ed. (HKU)
Date & Time : Saturdays, 2:30-4:30 p.m., starting 15 Sep 01 (12 meetings)
Venue : Room 808, K.K. Leung Bldg., HKU
Closing Date for Application : 8 Sep 01
Fee : $930

AutoCAD Basic Drafting

Enquiries : 2807 6903

This course covers the fundamental concepts and operation of AutoCAD 2D drafting. The University is an authorized AutoCAD Training Centre and a certificate will be awarded.

Topic include: concepts of AutoCAD drafting; editing methods; adding text to drawings; calculating a defined area and inquiry methods; using layers and object properties; controlling the drawing display; creating dimensions; plotting CAD drawings in model space; working with multiple drawings; and using AutoTrack method.

Entry Requirements: Applicants should have a basic knowledge of microcomputers and be familiar with Window 95/NT operations.

Medium of Instruction: Cantonese, supplemented by English.

(Enrolment is limited to 38)

Tutor : HO A.K.W.
B.Sc (Arch E)

IT 06-010-02-01 (11)
Date& Time : Mondays & Fridays, 6:30-9:30p.m., 23, 27, 30 Jul, 3, 6, 10, 13, 17 Aug 01 (8 workshops)
Closing Date for Application : 16 Jul 01

IT 06-010-02-02 (11)
Date& Time : Mondays & Fridays, 6:30-9:30p.m., 10, 14 17, 21, 24, 28 Sep, 5, 8, Oct 01 (8 workshops)
Closing Date for Application : 3 Sep 01
Venue : Room 201, Austin Tower, Jordan
Fee : $2,580

IT 06-010-03-01 (11)
AutoCAD Advanced Drafting

Enquiries: 2807 6903

This course will equip participants with the skills necessary to take full advantage of AutoCAD advanced drafting features. The University is an authorized AutoCAD Training Centre and a certificate will be awarded.

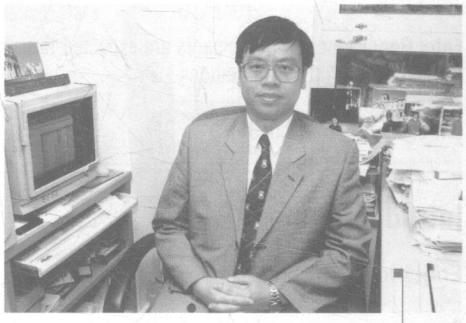
Topics include: zooming techniques by using aerial view, named views, viewports, and working with display commands transparently; drawing management; setting up prototype drawing; creating symbol libraries; working with attributes; using external references and editing references in place; using paper space and model space; creating and managing dimension styles; working with raster images; creating compound documents with OLE; creating a layout to plot; and managing content with AutoCAD Design Center.

Entry Requirements: Applicants should have completed the 'AutoCAD Basic Drafting' or equivalent course.

Medium of Instruction: Cantonese supplemented by English

(Enrolment is limited to 38)

Tutor : HO A.K.W.
B.Sc (Arch E)
Date & Time : Mondays & Fridays, 6:30-9:30p.m., starting 22, 26, 29 Oct, 2, 5, 9, 12, 16 Nov 01, (8 workshops)
Venue : Room 201, Austin Tower, Jordan
Closing Date for Application : 15 Oct 01
Fee : $2,580



Dr. F.T. Chan, Head of Division of Information Technology

IT 06-010-04-01 (11)
AutoCAD 3D

Enquiries: 2807 6903

CAD systems allow users to generate 3D views of a design quickly and accurately. This course covers various techniques in 3D manipulation and the application of these techniques in 3D visualization and spatial appreciation. The University is an authorized AutoCAD Training Centre and a certificate will be awarded.

Topics include: differences in 2D, 2.5D, and 3D; creating 3D objects using wireframe modelling, surface modelling, and solid modelling methods; using standard 3D views and projections; interactive viewing in 3D; defining a user coordinate system; working with multiple viewports in 3D; editing in 3D; changing 3D solids; and rendering and imaging.

Entry Requirements: Applicants should have completed the 'AutoCAD Basic Drafting' or equivalent course.

Medium of Instruction: Cantonese supplemented by English

(Enrolment is limited to 38)

Tutor : HO A.K.W.
B.Sc (Arch E)
Date & Time : Mondays & Fridays, 6:30-9:30p.m., starting 26, 30 Nov, 3, 7, 10, 14, 17, 21 Dec 01 (8 workshops)
Venue : Room 201, Austin Tower, Jordan
Closing Date for Application : 19 Nov 01
Fee : $2,580

Programming Languages

Windows Applications Development Using Visual Basic

Enquiries: 2807 6903

Visual Basic is a powerful set of tools for building different kinds of applications, including Client/Server and web-based systems, which are becoming increasingly important.

Participants will learn the general programming concepts of Visual Basic 6.0 and the Visual Basic environment through hands-on exercises. On completion of this course, participants should have developed the skills necessary to create real-world Visual Basic applications. They should also have gained a practical knowledge of an application's capabilities in the Windows environment.

Course Content: Visual Basic fundamentals; understanding Visual Basic interactive development environment; introduction to common Visual Basic controls; use of menus and dialogs; file input/output (i/o); accessing foreign databases; communication between applications; error handling techniques;report generation using Visual Basic; building web based programs in Visual Basic; introduction to other third party custom controls and activex.

Entry Requirements: Participants are required to have basic concepts of computers and computing programming. Each student will be assigned to a terminal.

(Enrolment is limited to 25)

Tutor : TAI K.C.
B.Eng.(Hons) ,
MBus.Sys.(Monash)

IT 06-007-13-01 (11)
Date & Time : Thursdays, 7:00-10:00p.m., starting 19 Jul 01 (7 workshops)
Venue : Room 1104, 11/F Fortress Tower
Closing Date for Application : 12 Jul 01
(Enrolment is limited to 28)

IT 06-007-13-02 (11)
Date & Time : Mondays, 7:00-10:00p.m., starting 8 Oct 01 (7 workshops)
Venue : Room 201, Run Run Shaw Bldg., HKU
Closing Date for Application : 1 Oct 01
(Enrolment is limited to 22)
Fee : $1,760

IT 06-007-19-01 (11)
Database Programming Using Visual FoxPro for Windows

Enquiries: 2807 6903

This course is intended for those who want to gain solid working knowledge of windows database programming. Participants will develop a simple personnel or inventory system to illustrate most of the colorful graphical tools and features of FoxPro such as press button, check box, and drop down list.

Topics include: Relational Database concept; establishing relationships between tables; working with views; report writer & RQBE; basic FoxPro programming languages and data manipulation techniques; using Form Control, Screen Builder, Menu Builder, Compiling an application.

Entry Requirements: Participants are expected to have basic database concepts and be familiar with Windows operations.

(Enrolment is limited to 38)

Date & Time	:	Tuesdays, 7:00-10:00p.m., starting 30 Oct 01 (8 workshops)
Venue	:	Room 3, 14/F Fortress Tower
Closing Date for Application	:	23 Oct 01
Fee	:	$2,270

Introduction to C

Enquiries: 2807 6903

C is a general purpose programming language that is not tied to any computer system. Its popularity and use are increasing rapidly. The main merits of C are expressiveness and effectiveness. It has the flow-control constructions required for well-structured programming.

Topics include: introduction and overviews of C; basic data types, operators and expressions; control structures; simple I/O; pointers, arrays and strings, memory addresses; files and file operations; data structure, pointer to structures; and application examples and programming styles.

Entry Requirements: Applicants are expected to have some basic concepts of computers and computer programming. Each student will be assigned a terminal.

Medium of Instruction: English for IT 06-008-03-01 (11)
Cantonese supplemented by English for IT 06-008-03-02 (11)

(Enrolment is limited to 38)

Tutor : L.M. Lo

IT 06-008-03-01 (11)

Date & Time	:	Sundays, 2:00-5:00p.m., starting 15 Jul 01 (6 workshops)
Closing Date for Application	:	8 Jul 01

IT 06-008-03-02 (11)

Date & Time	:	Sundays, 6:00-9:00p.m., starting 7 Oct 01(6 workshops)
Closing Date for Application	:	30 Sep 01
Venue	:	Room 3, 14/F Fortress Tower
Fee	:	$1,500

Introduction to C++

Enquiries: 2807 6903

C++ is an efficient, powerful and popular programming language. With the efficiency and benefits of standard C, it adds on the powerful object-oriented programming (OOP), user-defined types and language extensions.

C++ is an "enhanced C", yet the transition from C to C++ could be difficult. This course takes what you know already in C programming language, and eases you step-by-step through the transition into C++. A lot of programming examples will be given, so you will be exposed to the more practical aspects of C++. Participants are expected to have taken a course on C.

Topics include: C++ overview and features, C++ basics, advantages of C++ and OOP, use of object classes, use of inheritance for program re-use, user defined operators, encapsulation, polymorphism, and application examples.

Medium of Instruction: English for IT 06-008-01-01 (11)
Cantonese supplemented by English for IT 06-008-01-02 (11)

(Enrolment is limited to 38)

Tutor : L.M. Lo

IT 06-008-01- 01 (11)

Date & Time	:	Saturdays, 2:00-5:00p.m., starting 21 Jul 01 (4 workshops)
Venue	:	Room 7, 14/F Fortress Tower
Closing Date for Application	:	14 Jul 01

IT 06-008-01- 02 (11)

Date & Time	:	Sundays, 6:00-9:00p.m., starting 18 Nov 01 (4 workshops)
Venue	:	Room 3, 14/F Fortress Tower
Closing Date for Application	:	11 Nov 01
Fee	:	$1,030

Basic Java Programming

Enquiries: 2807 6903

Java is a powerful programming language that is particularly suitable for the Internet. This course will concentrate on the most important basics of Java.

Topics covered include:
1. Overview of Java features and its development tools
2. Nature of Java and why it is widely used in the Internet
3. Examples of simple Java application and applet programs
4. Performing basic tasks with Java
5. Understanding object-oriented programming with Java
6. Application examples

Medium of Instruction: English for class IT06-008-05-01, Cantonese with English terminologies for class IT06-008-05-02

(Enrolment is limited to 38)

Tutor : L.M. Lo

IT 06-008-05-01 (11)
Date & Time : Saturdays, 6:00-9:00p.m., starting 21 Jul 01 (4 workshops)
Closing Date for Application : 14 Jul 01

IT 06-008-05-02 (11)
Date & Time : Sundays, 2:00-5:00p.m., starting 7 Oct 01(4 workshops)
Closing Date for Application : 30 Sep 01

Venue : Room 3, 14/F Fortress Tower
Fee : $1,240

IT 06-008-02-01 (11)
Introduction to Java

Enquiries: 2807 6912

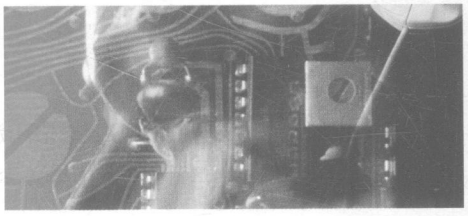
Java is a simple, high-performance, dynamic programming language that has gained world-wide acceptance, especially in Internet technology. This course offers lectures and workshops to teach the theory and techniques of Java programming.

Topics include: Java features; Java development toolkit; virtual machine concept; object-oriented programming; applet; exception handling; input and output facilities; abstract Windows toolkit; advanced graphics and image drawing; multi-threading; and networking.

Entry Requirements: Applicants should have basic knowledge of the Internet and Programming.

(Enrolment is limited to 35)

Tutor : LEE L.W.
BA(Hons) (HKPU), MPhil, (HKU)
Date & Time : Tuesdays, 6:30-9:30 p.m., starting 4 Sep 01 (10 workshops)
Venue : Room 203, 2/F Admiralty Centre
Closing Date for Application : 28 Aug 01
Fee : $2,890



IT 06-008-04-01 (11)
Java for Enterprise Systems Development

Enquiries: 2807 6912

In this intensive hands-on course, students gain practical experience using advanced Java tools and techniques to build content-rich enterprise systems with RMI, CORBA, Servlets and Enterprise JavaBeans (EJB).

Students will learn to use advanced Java programming to build cross-platform client/server applications; develop flexible database applications using Java Database Connectivity (JDBC); leverage RMI to provide pure Java distributed applications; build flexible distributed applications with Java and CORBA; employ Java Servlets to deliver multi-tier intranet and Internet solutions; and create robust Enterprise JavaBeans systems. This course is valuable for Java programmers and developers involved in creating distributed intranet and Internet applications. Java development experience as well as "Introduction to Java "course, or Certified Java Programmers course, or equivalent knowledge are assumed. Familiarity with client/server, database systems and object-oriented techniques is recommended.

(Enrolment is limited to 35)

Tutor : Carl Y.P. Yau
BSc, (HKU)
Date & Time : Tuesdays, 6:30-9:30p.m., starting 27 Nov 01 (12 workshops)
Venue : Room 203, 2/F Admiralty Centre
Closing Date for Application : 20 Nov 01
Fee : $3,710

IT 06-075-04-01 (11)
Object Oriented Approach

Enquiries: 2807 6908

The Object-oriented paradigm is being increasingly adopted in the design and development of complex software projects, database management systems and other applications. This approach differs significantly from the traditional one and has been reported to improve programming productivity as well as facilitate software maintenance. This one-day seminar will cover the basics of this paradigm and introduce the fundamental concepts of the object-oriented approach, including objects, classes, hierarchies, inheritance and polymorphism. We will show how this paradigm economises on development costs by encouraging software extensibility and re-usability. No knowledge of specific programming language constructs is required, but general familiarity of high-level language concepts is assumed.

(Enrolment is limited to 10)

Tutor	:	Dr. K.P. Lee, BA (HKU), PhD (New York)
Date & Time	:	17, 18 Oct 01 (Wednesday & Thursday) 6:30 - 9:30 p.m. (2 workshops)
Venue	:	Room 1106, 11/F Fortress Tower
Fee	:	$830
Closing Date for Application	:	10 Oct 01

IT 06-075-09-01 (11)
Extensible Markup Language (XML)

Enquiries: 2807 6908

The Extensible Markup Language (XML) is a standard way of encoding structured data for easy exchange. It is an enabling technology that can be used to simplify business-to-business transactions on the Web. XML allows information (data and metadata) to be expressed in a structured manner that can be easily parsed. While HTML Web pages will be around for the forseeable future, more and more information sources on the Web are being expressed in XML. XML is fast becoming the language of the Web of the future. This course gives an explanation of what XML is, what all the associated acronyms mean and how XML can be put to work for you.

(Enrolment is limited to 10)

Tutor	:	Dr. K.P. Lee, B.A.(HKU),PhD(New York)
IT 06-075-09-01 (11)		
Date & Time	:	Saturday, 13 Oct 01, 10:00a.m.-1:00p.m. & 2:00-5:00p.m. (1 meeting)
Venue	:	Room 1106, 11/F Fortress Tower
IT 06-075-09-02 (11)		
Date & Time	:	Monday & Tuesday, 15, 16 Oct 01, 6:30-9:30p.m. (2 meetings)
Venue	:	Room 1106, 11/F Fortress Tower
Fee	:	$830
Closing Date for Application	:	6 Oct 01

IT 06-075-10-01 (11)
XSL (Extensible Stylesheet Language) Workshop

Enquiries: 2807 6908

XML (Extensible Markup Language) is fast becoming the lingua franca of the Internet. As more and more information is encoded in XML, the need to manipulate and transform XML documents increases. XSL (Extensible Stylesheet Language) is designed for this purpose. XSL is composed of two parts: XSLT (XSL Transformations) and XSL-FO (XSL Formatting Objects). The former is now standard and is being widely implemented. It is concerned with transforming one source of information (in XML) into a more useful organization. The latter will become standard in the near future. It transforms XML documents into different media such as structured text (Word document or PDF), audio, graphics. This workshop will cover both aspects of this important and new language. Hands-on sessions enable attendees to practise relevant concepts and techniques.

The first day of this two-day workshop will present the fundamentals of XSLT and techniques for using transformation rules effectively, together with appropriate exercises. The second day will concentrate on more advanced applications of XSLT as well as XSL-FO, supplemented by relevant examples and practice sessions.

Prerequisites for this workshop are an understanding of XML and an ability to program in a high-level language.

(Enrolment is limited to 10)

Tutor	:	Dr. K.P. Lee
Date & Time	:	Friday & Saturday, 10:00am-1:00pm & 2:00-5:00pm., starting 19 & 20 Oct 01 (2 meetings)
Venue	:	Room 1106, 11/F, Fortress Tower
Fee	:	$1,650
Closing Date for Application	:	10 Oct 01

IT 06-807-00 (11)
ISEB Certificate in Information Security Management Principles

Enquiries: 2807 6908

This course has been designed for anyone involved in ensuring the security of their organisation's information. It covers both the principles of information security and the implementation of effective security measures in a divers environment.

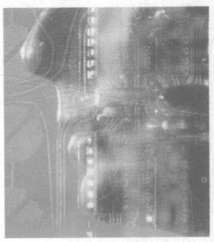
The course will prepare participants to sit the written examination for the internationally-recognised Certificate in Information Security Management Principles awarded by the Information Systems Examination Board (ISEB) of the British Computer Society.

This is a new course that is still being prepared. The tentative start date is late November 2001. Detailed course information will be available in August 2001 from Ms Alice Wong, Rooms 708 - 709, 7/F, Fortress Tower, 250 King's Road, North Point, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.30 stamp, specifying the name of this programme.

E-commerce (Technical Applications) 電子商貿(技術應用)

TEL電話 : 2807 6905/6911/6913/6908 FAX傳真 : 2807 2504

IT 06-804-00 (11)
Master of Science in Electronic Commerce
Middlesex University, UK



Enquiries: 2807 6905 / 6913

We offer this web-based programme with Middlesex University to give holders of a first degree in Information Technology or in Business Administration the knowledge and skills necessary for developing e-businesses.

There are 6 modules and a project:

Year 1	1st Trimester	Internet Commerce (20 credits) Computer Networks: Operations and Applications I (10 credits)
	2nd Trimester	Computer Networks: Operations and Applications II (10 credits) Cyber Organisations and Regulation of Cyberspace (20 credits)
	3rd Trimester	Economics of Electronic Commerce (20 credits) Online Database Systems I (10 credits)
Year 2	1st Trimester	Online Database Systems II (10 credits) People and Marketspace (20 credits)
	2nd and 3rd Trimester	Postgraduate Project (60 credits)

a. Middlesex provide course materials, while SPACE provide local tutorial and supervisory support.
b. All coursework is set and moderated by Middlesex staff. All modules except People and Marketspace have a final examination.
c. The project involves a dissertation marked by at least 2 members of the Middlesex staff.
d. There are 3 intakes a year, in February, June and September.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • have a second class honours degree in Information Technology or Business Administration; or, an equivalent qualification from a recognised university; or, relevant work experience and other qualifications acceptable to Middlesex. • be proficient in written and spoken English. Some applicants may be interviewed and required to take an aptitude test.
Duration	2-years, part-time (minimum); 4 years, part-time (maximum).
Fee(s)	• Registration Fee: $920, non-refundable, paid to Middlesex • Module Fee (per 10 credits): $2,625 to Middlesex, $2,625 to SPACE • Project Fee: $3,950 to Middlesex, $9,450 to SPACE • The course fee is valid for the academic year September 2001 – August 2002
Information and Application	Detailed course information and an application form can be obtained from Ms Maggie Choy, Rooms 708 - 709, 7/F Fortress Tower, 250 King's Road, North Point, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.30 stamp, with the name of this programme indicated.

IT 06-113-00 (11)
Diploma in E-Commerce (Applications and Technology)

Enquiries: 2807 6905, 2807 6911

This course, which will be delivered electronically through the SPACE Online Universal Learning (SOUL) platform, will give students the knowledge and techniques necessary for them to do business in the modern environment.

There are 6 modules:

IT 06-113-01 (11)	Web Design, Evaluation and Multimedia
IT 06-113-02 (11)	Database Management in E-Commerce
IT 06-113-03 (11)	Web Programming - the Client Side

IT 06-113-04 (11)	Electronic Payment Systems
IT 06-113-05 (11)	Web Programming - the Server Side
IT 06-113-06 (11)	E-Commerce Data Mining

Entry Requirements	• A Degree or Higher Diploma in Computer Science, or equivalent, or 3 years' work experience in Information technology. • Basic knowledge of Java programming.
Duration	1 year (minimum); 1½ years (maximum). 8 weeks per module. 6 intakes a year, in alternate months.
Fee(s)	$9,270
Information and Application	Detailed course information and an application form can be obtained from Ms Christy Hui, Room 708 - 709, 7/F, Fortress Tower, 250 King's Road, North Point, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.30 stamp, specifying the name of this programme.

IT Applications in E-Business

Business on the Internet

Enquiries: 2807 6908

This course focuses on how a company can benefit from using Internet services. Various types of Internet connection, popular services and tools will be covered in the lectures and there are also discussions of legal issues and transaction security. Participants will be given hands-on Internet practice on selected tools.

Topics include: What is the Internet? TCP/IP; SLIP/PPP; Internet connection; Internet tools: Email, Mailing Lists, Newsgroups, Internet Relay Chat, audio and video conferencing, FTP, FTP mail, Archie, Finger, Netfind, Gopher, WAIS, World-Wide Web (WWW) and browsers (Mosaic, Netscape)' Doing business on the Internet: the business value-chain, successful Intermarketing, on-line advertisement, on-line sales ordering, on-line customer / technical support, receiving feedback from clients, Internet Service Providers (ISP) in Hong Kong; and security and legal issues.

(Enrolment is limited to 38)

Tutor : Nick H.Y. Chi
B.Sc.(Hon), M.Sc.

IT 06-009-01-01 (11)
Date & Time : Tuesdays, 7:00-10:00 p.m., starting 24 Jul 01 (4 workshops)
Closing Date for Application : 17 Jul 01

IT 06-009-01-02 (11)
Date & Time : Fridays, 7:00-10:00 p.m., starting 14 Sep 01 (4 workshops)
Closing Date for Application : 7 Sep 01

Venue : Room 3, 14/F Fortress Tower
Fee : $910

Workshop on Basics of Business Using the Internet

查詢電話：**2807 6908**

在21世紀的資訊年代，Internet已成為衝出香港溝通世界之最有效及廉宜捷徑。在無地域界限的Internet世界中，可隨意尋取各類豐富新資訊，例如國際大事、財經指標、新產品、新意念等等。經此途徑搜集的都是最新鮮的一手資料，如商業情報、各行業的買賣家資料、工程及物品供應招標等。公司客戶亦可以在Internet上，建立專門網頁做廣告介紹產品，更可運用電子郵件(E-MAIL)與世界各地的買家互通消息，所費無幾即可飛越關山。本課程重點在介紹Internet在商業上的實際應用。

導 師 : WUN T.S.,
BSc. (James Cook U)
FONG W.W.K.
BSc. (Hons.) (PolyU), MCSE,MCP + I

地 點 : 弘智電腦學會，香港灣仔譚臣道114號廣亞大廈四樓

全期學費 : $910

課程內容：

- Internet軟件如World Wide Web (WWW) Browser, E-mail reader, FTP, News reader基本安裝及調校
- World Wide Web網上瀏覽及應用Search Engine
- 如何從Internet獲得最新商業資料
- HomePage刊登廣告及聯絡顧客
- 連接至外地電腦軟件庫以下載免費軟件(Freeware)及共享軟件(Shareware)
- 電子郵箱管理：電子郵件收發、開啟不同層次之郵箱，把郵件分類存放。
- 運用公告板(NewsGroup)刊登廣告、回覆告示等
- 電子商務(E-commerce)及網上購物注意事項
- 介紹網上多媒體應用Real Time Audio/Video及Internet Phone
- 申請Internet上的免費服務、網站及電子郵件等

入學資格：需有基本視窗系統操作認識。

(名額十人)

IT 06-009-02-01 (11)

開課日期及時間：2001年9月15日(星期六) 9:30 a.m.-1:30 p.m. & 2:30-4:30 p.m. (共一講)

IT 06-009-02-02 (11)

開課日期及時間：2001年12月12及14日 (星期三及五) 6:30-9:30 a.m. (共二講)

IT 06-009-09-01 (11)
Building an E-Commerce Web Site

Enquiries: 2807 6912

With the explosive growth of the Internet, electronic commerce stands poised to change the way the world does business. To survive and thrive in the new economy, large and small companies alike need to understand the technology, issues and challenges involved in integrating Web commerce into their businesses. This course others hands-on experience designing and implementing a business-to-business or business-to-consumer Web commerce site. You will learn how to deploy appropriate products and strategies to make your site a success.

Course Content:
making a business case for your site; creating an effective web presence; shopping cart fundamentals; implementing shopping baskets with active server pages; database fundamentals; building and managing your databases with S&L enterprise; using Microsoft Commerce Server; utilising intershop; promotional features of commerce tools; advertising on the web; internet security; enabling encryption; electronic payment methods.

Entry Requirements:
Experience with HTML or Web development tools is assumed. Programming and database experience is helpful.

(Enrolment is limited to 35)

Tutor	:	Carl Y.P. Yau BSc, (HKU)
Date & Time	:	Thursdays, 6:30-9:30p.m., starting 13 Sep 01 (10 workshops)
Venue	:	Room 135, Old Library Bldg., HKU
Closing Date for Application	:	6 Sep 01
Fee	:	$3,100

IT 06-009-06-01 (11)
Internet Services and Websites Development

Enquiries: 2807 6912

This course provides a comprehensive training to webmasters- a new profession involving the development and maintenance of websites. This course explains the key mechanisms of the Internet such as TCP/IP and protocol stacks, Internet services and web contents programming using HTML authoring, Java programming, Perl and CGI scripting, network socket programming, and Windows sock programming . Security tools such as Pretty Good Privacy (PGP), Secure Socket Layer (SSL), and Secure HTTP are also discussed.

Topics include: TCP/IP protocols, Internet architecture, Request For Comments (RFCs) documents, HTML authoring, Java, Perl and CGI scripts, plugins, MS Active X, Berkeley Socket Programming, Socket Programming in Windows, Security tools: PGP, SSL, SHTTP.

Entry Requirements: Applicants should have basic knowledge of Internet and C Programming.

(Enrolment is limited to 35)

Tutor	:	Carl Y.P. Yau B.Sc. (HKU)
Date & Time	:	Mondays, 6:30-9:30p.m. starting 3 Sep 01 (10 workshops)
Venue	:	Rm 3, 14/F, Fortress Tower
Closing Date for Application	:	27 Aug 01
Fee	:	$2,800

IT 06-012-03-01 (11)
Business Development through Telecommunication

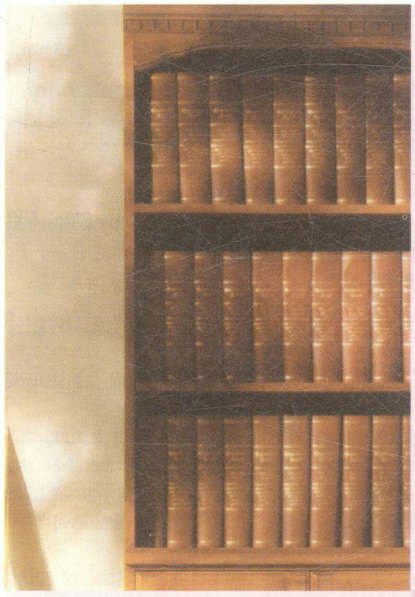
Enquiries: 2807 6912

This course is designed for management, sales and marketing executives. It will focus on the principles, cost and benefits of various telecom operations, in order to optimize costs, increase productivity and improve the efficiency of business operations. The expansion of sales channels and improvements to customer service through the use of telecommunications is also covered.

Topics include: scope of telecommunication, telecom equipment, the Regulatory Regime, PSTN & ISDN, Cellular and PCS, economics of Call Back Service, efficiency of Cabling Network, Voice Data Integration, Video Conferencing, Caller Number Display, Interactive Voice Response Systems, Internet and E-Mail, the management of Call Centre, Outbound Tele-marketing, Cashless Society, and privacy and security and Man-machine Interface.

(Enrolment is limited to 20)

Tutor	:	Ernest Lee B.Sc.(Eng), HKU, M.H.K.C.S.
Date & Time	:	Tuesdays, 7:00-9:30p.m., starting 9 Oct 01 (6 meetings)
Venue	:	Room 702, Meng Wah Complex, HKU
Closing Date for Application	:	2 Oct 01
Fee	:	$880



Library and Information Studies

In order to provide more and diversify education opportunities for Form 5 School graduates, SPACE is starting to offer a number of 3-year higher diploma programmes this October. Library and Information Studies is one of the streams. Graduates of the this higher diploma programme will be capable to join the library and information workforce as technicians or support staff. The programme also prepares the graduates to take up degree level study in relevant fields.

圖書館學及資訊學課程

為了向中五畢業生提供更多元化的教育機會，專業進修學院在今年十月開始提供一系列三年制高等文憑課程，其中包括圖書館與資訊科學課程。此一高級文憑課程的畢業生，將具備成為圖書館和資訊科學技術員或支援人員的能力。課程同時為畢業生升讀相關學士學位課程鋪路。

Archives and Records Management

In October, SPACE will run, in its second year, Hong Kong's first ever "Certificate Course in Archives and Records Management". The course, which is organised in collaboration with the Hong Kong Archives Society, will highlight the importance of archival records as the testimony to the history and development of our society, and provide practical knowledge and skills for the proper maintenance and preservation of records and historical materials. Participants will learn how to plan, organise and implement an efficient and cost-effective archival and records management programme in an organisation.

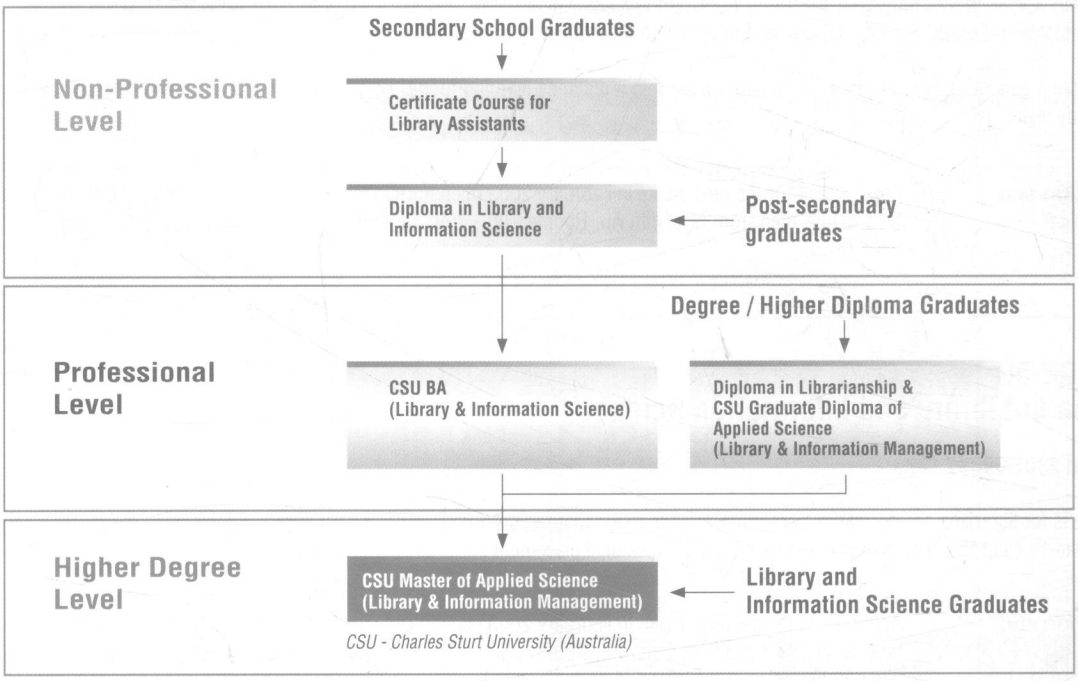
The course will be taught by archives and records management professionals from the Public Records Office of the HKSAR and other organisations.

歷史檔案和檔案管理課程

香港大學專業進修學院在今年10月，將第二次開辦香港首個歷史檔案和檔案管理證書課程。這個與香港檔案學會合辦的課程，將會重點介紹歷史檔案作為見證本地社會發展和歷史的重要性，以及適當處理和保存檔案和歷史資料的實際知識與技巧。學員將會學習到如何在機構內規劃、組織和推行有效和合乎成本效益的歷史檔案和檔案管理計劃。

本課程將由香港特區歷史檔案館和其他機構的歷史檔案和檔案管理專業人員負責任教。

Library & Information Science Education Opportunities at SPACE



Director of Studies

Dr. Kan Lai Bing
BSc (H.K.), MA, MLS (Calif.), PhD (H.K.), ALAA, MIInfSc, FHKLA, HonDLitt (SCU), Honorary University Fellow (HKU), former University Librarian, HKU, Senior Consultant, SPACE

IT 18-801-00
Master of Applied Science (Library and Information Management)
Charles Sturt University, Australia

Enquiries: 2807 6907 / 1779

We offer this course with Charles Sturt University to give students in-depth knowledge of developments in library science and information management.

Students take 4 to 6 papers in one of 2 streams depending on their academic background. The papers are based on distance learning packs, with local tutorial support. Charles Sturt staff also give study sessions in Hong Kong.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • an approved degree or graduate diploma in Library and Information Management, Information Technology or equivalent; • ***and,*** a minimum of two years' relevant professional experience. Graduate diploma and 4-year degree holders will normally be required to study four subjects only.
Information and Application	Applications for the next intake in February 2002 open in October 2001. Further information can be obtained at any time before then from Ms Roseanne Ko, Rooms 708 - 709, 7/F Fortress Tower, 250 King's Road, North Point HK. Tel: 2807 6907.

IT 18-101-00
Diploma in Librarianship

Enquiries: 2807 6909 / 1779

We offer this 3-year programme with the Hong Kong Library Association and Charles Sturt University, Australia. It leads to the Charles Sturt Graduate Diploma of Applied Science (Library and Information Management) degree.

Students take 4 papers in a face-to-face mode and 4 papers in a distance learning mode. They also complete a 2-week professional placement and make 3 study visits.

Information and Application	Applications for the next intake in February 2003 open in October 2002. Further information can be obtained at any time before then from Ms Edith Au, Rooms 708 - 709, 7/F Fortress Tower, 250 King's Road, North Point HK. Tel: 2807 6909.

IT 18-102-00
Diploma in Library and Information Science

Enquiries: 2807 6909 / 1779

This course is for librarians or information personnel. It leads to the Charles Sturt Bachelor of Arts (Library and Information Management) degree. Students take 13 subjects. They also complete a 2-week professional placement and make 3 study visits.

Information and Application	Applications for the next intake in February 2003 open in October 2002. Further information can be obtained at any time before then from Ms Edith Au, Rooms 708 - 709, 7/F Fortress Tower, 250 King's Road, North Point HK. Tel: 2807 6909.

IT 18-103-00 (11)
Certificate Course for Library Assistants

Enquiries: 2807 6907

This course has been planned with the Hong Kong Library Association to give non-professional training to Library Assistants and those working in children's libraries. Apart being delivered in a different language, it is basically the same as the course conducted in Chinese. The two courses share a common examination.

There are 4 parts:

Part 1 Library Routines and Methods (36 meetings)
Part 2 General Library Principles and Practice (16 meetings)
Part 3 Children's and School Libraries (8 meetings)
Part 4 Practical Work and Visits to Libraries (in the 3 days before Good Friday, the 3 days after Easter Monday, and on 2 other Saturdays in both November and May)

Assessment is based on final examination and attendance (75%). Practical work and visits are compulsory. Applicants are advised not to take any other public examinations in the same year.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have 5 passes, including English, at grade E or above in HKCEE or equivalent. Priority will be given to those working in libraries. If possible, they should forward a letter from their employers with their application.
Day(s) / Times	Mondays and Thursdays, 6:15 - 7:45 p.m., starting 17 September 2001
Venue	HKU
Fee(s)	$4,200
Medium of Instruction	English, with Cantonese for some parts of the syllabus
Application	The closing date for application is 15 August 2001.

IT 18-104-00 (11)
Certificate Course for Library Assistants (Chinese)

Enquiries: 2807 6907

This course has been planned with the Hong Kong Library Association to give non-professional training to Library Assistants and those working in children's libraries. Apart being delivered in a different language, it is basically the same as the course conducted in English. The two courses share a common examination.

Entry Requirements	5 passes, including English and Chinese, at grade E or above in HKCEE or equivalent. Priority will be given to those working in libraries. If possible, they should forward a letter from their employers with their application.
Day(s) / Times	Tuesdays and Fridays, 6:15 - 7:45 p.m., starting 18 September 2001
Venue	HKU
Fee(s)	$4,200
Medium of Instruction	Cantonese supplemented by English terminology
Application	The closing date for applications is 15 August 2001.

IT 18-106-00 (11)
Certificate in Archives and Records Management

Enquiries: 2807 6911

We offer this course with the Hong Kong Archives Association. It will especially benefit those who have to look after archives and records, but will also be of interest to anyone with an interest in preserving documents. This Certificate is awarded jointly by the Hong Kong Archive Society and SPACE.

There are 3 elements:
- Archives Theory and Practice
- Records Management
- Practical Work (2 visits to archival institutions and a 1-day workshop on records conservation and restoration techniques)

Assessment is based on examinations, a group project and attendance (75%).

Course Directors
Dr. Louis Ha, Chairman, Hong Kong Archives Society
Miss Sarah Choy, Archivist, Public Records Office, HK

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have passed 5 subjects, including English, at grade E or above in HKCEE or equivalent. Priority will be given to applicants with experience in an archives / records / information environment.
Day(s) / Times	Wednesdays, 7:00 - 9:00 p.m. Starting 3 October 2001
Venue	To be advised
Fee(s)	$4,800
Medium of Instruction	Cantonese supplemented by English
Information and Application	Further information can be obtained from Ms Christy Hui, Room 708 - 709, 7/F, Fortress Tower, 250 King's Road, North Point, HK. Tel: 2807 6911 The closing date for application is 1 September 2001.

The Division of Law aims to provide the opportunity for legal education at every level. Courses are offered from diploma level, open to those having no formal qualifications, to degree, postgraduate and professional level.

The Division emphasizes legal education, recognizing that most of its students will not, ultimately, choose to progress to legal practice, but still appreciate the importance of legal expertise and understanding.

Most of the courses offered are based on the common law on which Hong Kong is founded and to which it remains committed. The Division, however, recognizes the importance of an increased awareness of Chinese law and is increasing its China law coverage.

While English remains the usual medium of instruction, some courses are now offered in Cantonese and Putonghua. All law courses offered include a significant element of face-to-face tuition provided by the best local and overseas academics and practitioners. Most of this tuition is offered on a part-time evening and weekend basis so that SPACE students remain, for the most part, in full-time employment.

Demand for SPACE law courses remains high and entry to some programmes is highly competitive. SPACE students come from a very wide range of occupations and background. The examination results of our students are very impressive and those who proceed to the professional stage perform very well.

Common Law 普通法
China Law 中國法律
CPD Programmes 持續專業發展課程
Professional Legal Studies 專業法律課程

法律學部嚮以提供法律教育為己任，課程種類很多，包括不拘入學資格的文憑課程，以及學位、深造及法律專業課程。

法律學部的學生不一定以執業為職志，但他們都明白掌握法律專業知識的重要性。因此，本學部著重的是傳授實質法律知識的教育。

普通法是香港法治的基礎，故大部份課程均以普通法為本。此外，由於中國法律日漸受到重視，所以本學部正積極發展有關課程。

英語是各項課程的主要授課語言，但也有課程是以廣東話及普通話進行的。法律學部的課程均以面授為主，由本地或海外的優秀法律學者與律師任教。為方便兼讀制學生，上課一般會安排在平日黃昏以及週末。

社會對本學院的法律課程需求殷切，故入學申請踴躍，競爭很大。學生來自不同行業，他們在本學院的法律課程中均表現出色。而那些繼續修讀法律專業課程的學生成績都很理想。

法律
Law

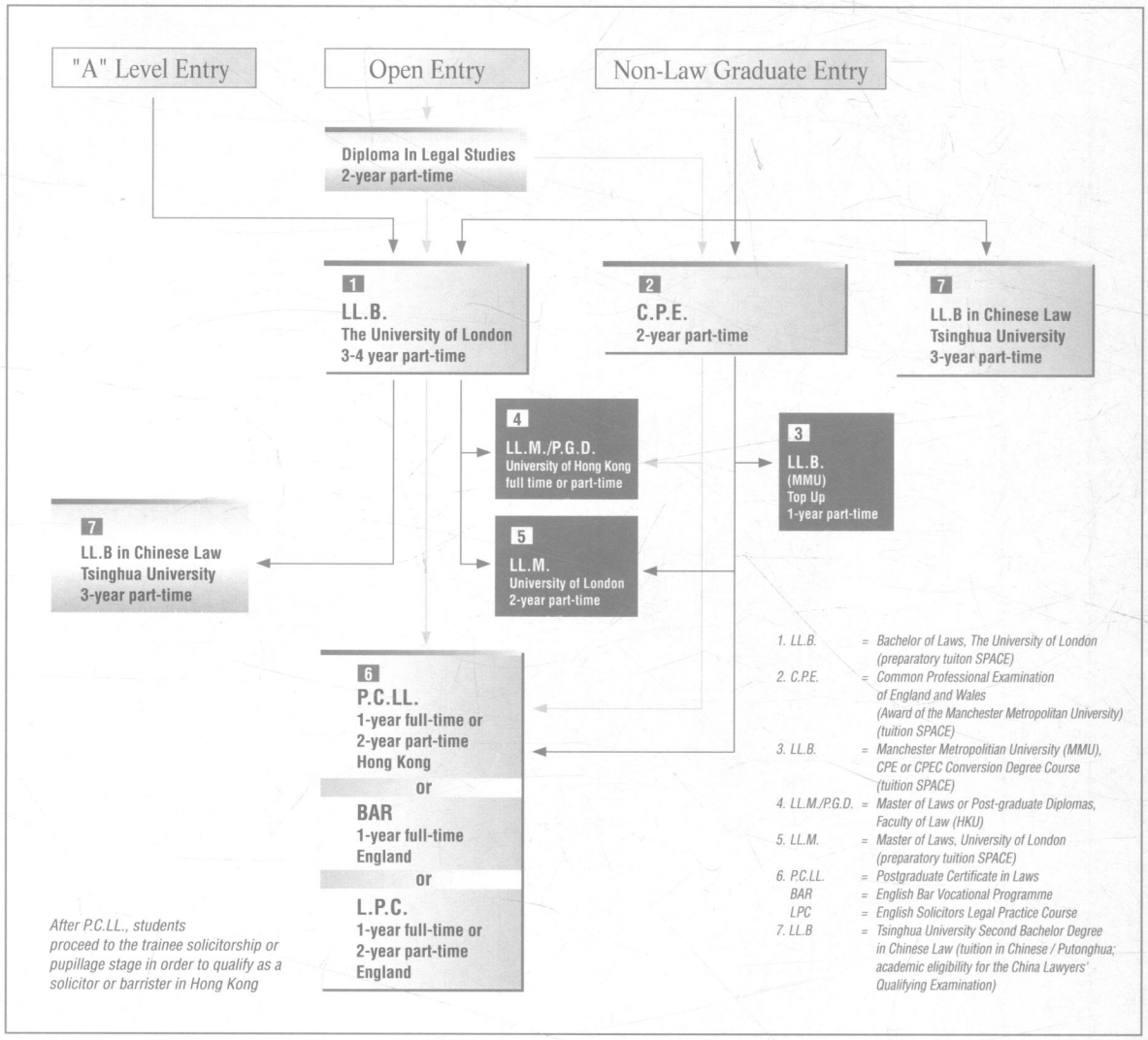
10/F., T.T. Tsui Building, The University of Hong Kong, Pokfulam Road, Hong Kong
香港薄扶林道香港大學徐展堂樓10樓

Fax 傳真: 2546 0295

Programme Directors & Programme Managers
課程主任及助理課程主任
Fisher, Michael J. (Head of Division 學部主任)
Davies, Lee Bronwyn
Ho, Tommy K.K. 何冠驥
Browne, Edith Ann
Mottershead, Terri
Ng, Simon T.M. 吳達明
Whitfort, Amanda S.
Wong, K.C. 黃嘉俊

Divisional Affairs Executive 學部事務主任
Yeung, Milane C.M. 楊翠媚

Routes To Legal Qualifications



LW 17-101-01-01 (11)
Diploma in Legal Studies (Degree Access Programme)

Enquiries: 2975 5721

This 2-year, part-time programme both educates students in the study of law and prepares them for formal training in law, legal practice and future career development.

It consists of 4 Certificate courses that can be taken either individually in their own right or with a view to completing the full Diploma programme.

Year 1 – LW 17-101-01-01 (11) Certificate in Legal Studies 1	
Law 1	Hong Kong Legal System, Family Law, Land Law, Law of Tort, Law Skills
Practice 1	Legal Practice, Civil Procedure, Matrimonial Practice, Conveyancing, Law Skills
LW 17-101-02 (01) Summer Certificate in The Basic Law and The Hong Kong Bill of Rights	

Year 2 – LW 17-101-03 (11) Certificate in Legal Studies 2	
Law 2	Elements of Law of Contract, Business Law, Criminal Law, Labour Law, Succession
Practice 2	Elements of Criminal Procedure, Probate and Business Practice, Litigation
LW 17-101-04 (01) Summer Certificate in Introduction to the Chinese Legal System	

a. The Diploma in Legal Studies is awarded to students who complete all 4 Certificates.
b. The Summer Certificate courses are held over concentrated periods in the summer.
c. Assessment is based on coursework, examinations and attendance.
d. The Certificate in Legal Studies 2 and the Diploma both act as access routes to further legal studies with reputable academic institutions.

Entry Requirements	There are no formal entry requirements, but applicants must be proficient in English, as demonstrated by a pass in HKCEE or equivalent examination, or by suitable business, commercial or academic experience.
Day(s) / Times	• Certificate in Legal Studies 1: 1 or 2 evenings a week, starting September 2001. • Other Certificates: To be advised.
Venue	To be advised.
Fee(s)	• Certificate in Legal Studies 1: $11,800 • Other Certificates: To be advised.
Information and Application	Detailed course information and an application form can be obtained: • in person, at any SPACE Enrolment Centre • by post, from Law Division, 10/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.30 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. Enrolment is on a first-come, first-served basis.

LW 17-801-00 (11)
Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.) Preparation Courses
University of London

Enquiries: 2975 5721

LL.B. degrees are studied by those who hope to become lawyers, those who feel that a Law qualification would help their present profession, and those who are simply interested in the courses offered.

We provide preparatory courses for 13 of the University of London LL.B. subjects including all compulsory subjects. Students who gain a 2(2) LL.B. having studied all their subjects with SPACE, are guaranteed a place on the SPACE Full-time Postgraduate Certificate in Laws (P.C.LL.) programme. Completing a P.C.LL. is a prerequisite for anyone wishing to practise Law in Hong Kong.

In 2001/2002, we are likely to offer:

Intermediate (First Year)	
LW 17-801-01 (11)	Constitutional Law
LW 17-801-02 (11)	Criminal Law
LW 17-801-03 (11)	Elements of Law of Contract
LW 17-801-04 (11)	English Legal System

Part 1 (Second Year)	
LW 17-801-05 (11)	Evidence
LW 17-801-06 (11)	Land Law
LW 17-801-07 (11)	Law of Tort
LW 17-801-08 (11)	Law of Trusts

Part 2 (Third Year)	
LW 17-801-09 (11)	Company Law
LW 17-801-10 (11)	Family Law
LW 17-801-11 (11)	Jurisprudence and Legal Theory
LW 17-801-12 (11)	Succession
LW 17-801-17 (11)	Intellectual Property Law

Students recognised by the University of London as graduate entrants take 9 subjects in a minimum of 2 years. Non-graduates take 12 subjects over a minimum of 3 years.

These LL.B. preparation courses are aimed at candidates for the University of London examinations, but can also be taken by other students. Attending these courses is also not compulsory, but will greatly improve a candidate's chances of success in the examinations.

Candidates for the University of London examinations must make sure that they register as students with the University of London and then that they register for the specific examinations in good time.

All SPACE students receive a course manual for each subject. Individual lecturers, mainly from the University of London or other leading UK universities, will also provide supplementary materials in lecture and revision courses. Local teachers will provide seminars for first year subjects.

Entry Requirements	The minimum entry requirements for the University of London LL.B. programme are: • 2 "A" level and 3 "O" level passes (not necessarily obtained in one sitting); • ***or,*** completion of SPACE Certificate in Legal Studies 2.
Fee(s)	$4,400 per course
Information and Application	The following University of London brochures are available at the SPACE Admiralty Learning Centre: • University of London External Programme: Undergraduate and Postgraduate Study in Laws prospectus. • University of London LL.B. brochure. They contain full information about University of London regulations and requirements. Further information about the SPACE preparatory courses is available from Law Division, 10/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.30 stamp. Enrolment is on a first-come, first-served basis.

LW 17-803-01 (11)
Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.) (For C.P.E. / C.P.E.C. holders)
Manchester Metropolitan University

Enquiries: 2975 5721

This is one-year conversion programme that leads to the award of a Manchester Metropolitan University (MMU) LL.B. (Honours), and is aimed at students who have passed:

- ***either,*** the C.P.E. examinations of MMU
- ***or,*** the C.P.E.C. examinations of HKU

The course programme covers the following core subjects: • Commercial Law • International Export Trade Law • Intellectual Property Law	To be awarded the LL.B. students must also complete the following special introductory courses offered by SPACE (see page 202). • Business Associations • Evidence

a. Students are provided with distance learning materials, which are supplemented by introductory and revision lectures delivered in teaching "blocks" by MMU staff.
b. Assessment is based on examinations set by MMU (75%) and an essay for each subject (25%).
c. The Honours degree classification is based on results in the 3 core subjects listed above, but also takes into account performance on 3 C.P.E. / C.P.E.C. subjects: Criminal Law, Equity and Trusts, and Land Law.
d. Holders of the MMU LL.B. can proceed to the Full-time Postgraduate Certificate in Laws programme offered by SPACE.

Entry Requirements	Applicants must be holders of either the MMU C.P.E. (see page 198) or the HKU C.P.E.C.
Duration	One year, part-time.
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: $24,000, paid to SPACE • Examination Fee: approximately £400, paid to MMU
Information and Application	Detailed course information and an application form can be obtained: • in person, at any SPACE Enrolment Centre • by post, from Law Division, 10/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.30 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is August 2001.

LW 17-805-00 (11)
Master of Laws (LL.M.) Preparation Courses
University of London

Enquiries: 2975 5721

The University of London LL.M. degree consists of written papers in 4 subjects, which can be taken either on the same occasion or in 2 parts.

We offer regular preparation courses for these papers. In 2001 / 2002, we will probably offer the following popular courses:
- LW 17-805-01 (11) : Company Law
- LW 17-805-03 (11) : Marine Insurance
- LW 17-805-09 (11) : Modern Chinese Law

These courses are recognised by the Hong Kong Law Society for the purposes of its CPD scheme.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should normally: • have a 2nd class Law degree; • ***or,*** a first degree with Law as a major component; • ***or,*** be a C.P.E. graduate.
Fee(s)	$9,000 per subject (including revision classes)
Information and Application	Further information is available in the University of London LL.M. brochure available from: • The SPACE Admiralty Learning Centre; • The Law Division, 10/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.30 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. Applicants who would also like to receive the University of London Laws Prospectus should send a self-addressed envelope with a $7.20 stamp. The closing date for application is August 2001.

Professional Courses

SPACE offers 2 major professional courses:

- The Common Professional Examination (C.P.E.) of England and Wales, leading to the award of a Postgraduate Diploma in English and Hong Kong Law. This is offered to graduates from disciplines other than Law and represents the academic stage of their training.

- The Postgraduate Certificate in Law (P.C.LL.). This is offered to Law graduates and holders of the C.P.E. and represents the professional stage of their training.

Mr. M. Fisher, Head of Division of Law

LW 17-806-00 (11)
Common Professional Examination (C.P.E.) of England and Wales
Postgraduate Diploma in English and Hong Kong Law
Manchester Metropolitan University

Enquiries: 2975 5721

The C.P.E. course, which is intended for graduates from disciplines other than Law, leads to the award of a Postgraduate Diploma in English and Hong Kong Law by Manchester Metropolitan University (MMU).

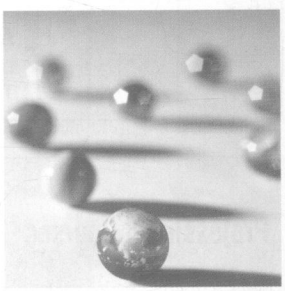
There are 8 subjects, taken over 2 years of part-time study:

Year 1	Year 2
• Public Law • European Union Law • Law of Contract • Law of Tort	• Criminal Law • Equity and Trusts • Land Law • Hong Kong Constitutional Law

a. Teaching is provided by MMU staff as well as by local academics and legal practitioners.
b. Assessment is based on coursework, written examinations, and attendance.
c. Holders of the C.P.E. qualify for entry to the P.C.LL. programme, though they must first complete 2 short courses: Business Associations, and Evidence (see page 202).

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • be graduates from a discipline other than Law; • ***or,*** have a qualification considered equivalent to a degree; • ***or,*** be mature applicants with a suitable background.
Day(s) / Times	Evenings and weekends. Starting in September 2001.
Duration	2 years, part-time
Fee(s)	• Year 1 Course Fee: $24,000, paid to SPACE • Examination Fee: approximately £300, paid to MMU
Information and Application	Detailed course information and an application form can be obtained: • in person, at any SPACE Enrolment Centre • by post, from Law Division, 10/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a stamp for $2.40, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 25 July 2001.

LW 17-808-00 (11)
Diploma in Hong Kong Trade Mark Law and Practice
In collaboration with The Institute of Trade Mark Practitioners



Enquiries: 2975 5721

We offer this course in collaboration with The Institute of Trade Mark Practitioners. It has 4 modules:

- Principles of Hong Kong Law
- Trade Marks I
- Trade Marks II
- Foreign Trade Mark Law

The course is recognised by the Hong Kong Law Society for the purposes of its CPD scheme.

Entry Requirements	Applicants must: • have minimum university entry requirements; • be proficient in English. Preference will be given to applicants with legal or other relevant experience.
Day(s) / Times	One evening a week, with some weekend sessions.
Duration	2 years
Fee(s)	$9,350
Information and Application	Detailed course information and an application form can be obtained: • in person, at any SPACE Enrolment Centre • by post, from Law Division, 10/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.30 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is December 2001.

電話：2975 5721 傳真：2546 0295

LW 17-804-00 (11)
中國法學專業第二學士學位 (與清華大學合辦)
Second Bachelor Degree in Chinese Law
In collaboration with Tsinghua University

法治是香港實施「一國兩制」的基礎：保持香港原有的普通法制度，以及增加對內地法律的了解，尤為重要。

香港是中國的特別行政區，又是國際大都會。隨著中國進一步對外開放，經濟逐漸與國際接軌，香港的專業人士必需增加中國法律知識，提高專業水平，才能把握新機會。本課程開辦的目的是為了適應新時代、新趨勢，培養高質素的跨科域中國法律專業人才。

凡持有非中國法學本科學位、認可專業資格或同等學歷的人士均可申請入學。學生完成本課程後，應能掌握中國法學的核心理論知識及技巧。

課程內容

整個課程分為三個學習階段，學生的註冊期最長為六年。學生可按個人需要，在完成一個學習階段後決定是否立即晉級，故可在最短三年、最長六年內完成整個學位課程。

第一學年/階段

中國法學專業學士後證書
Postgraduate Certificate in Chinese Law
(清華大學法學院、香港大專學業進修學院共同頒授)

- 憲法學
- 刑法學
- 刑事訴訟法學
- 民法學
- 中國法律文書與寫作

第二學年/階段

中國法學專業學士後文憑
Postgraduate Diploma in Chinese Law
(清華大學法學院、香港大專學業進修學院共同頒授)

- 民事訴訟法學
- 知識產權法學
- 商法學
- 經濟法學
- 行政法與行政訴訟法
- 一門選修科*

第三學年/階段

中國法學專業第二學士學位
Second Bachelor Degree in Chinese Law
(清華大學頒授)

- 國際經濟法學
- 法理學/中國法制史學
- 國際法學
- 國際私法學
- 三門選修科*
- 畢業論文或見習

選修科暫包括(開班與否視乎選修情況而定)：

- 香港基本法
- 稅法學
- 普通法概論
- 法律邏輯
- 自然資源與環境保護法學
- 律師、公證與仲裁制度
- 外國法制史學
- 產品責任法

學歷及專業資格

由於招收的學生都已有第一個學位，故完成本課程後所取得的學位稱之為「第二學士學位」。該資格是清華大學頒授的正式法學士（LL.B.），符合中國律師資格試的報考資格。此外，持清華大學法學士資格的人士也可繼續進修法學碩士或法學博士學位。

教學模式

本課程是兼讀制，每學年分秋季、春季及夏季三個學期，由每年十月至翌年八、九月。上課一般安排在平日黃昏或週末日間。所有科目以面授為主，由清華大學法學院的教授及本港的中國法學專家執教。教學語言為中文（漢語/普通話）。每科目以一至三週較密集的講論課開始，每週上課不多於四個晚上，另加週六下午。然後是面授或非面授的教學活動，包括研討會或指定作業等。所有必修科均設研討會一至四節，上課安排在講論課完成後，每星期上一至二節。此外，每科試前均設複習課。

評核方法

本課程的評核方法包括：書面考試 (開卷或閉卷) 或考查 (口試、提交指定作業、論文等)。出題及批卷均由清華大學法學院之教授負責。沒有通過評核的，必須參加補考或重修。到第三學年，學生可選擇撰寫畢業論文或參加見習。選擇提交畢業論文的學生，可能需要參加答辯會。參加見習的學生有機會到內地的律師事務所或司法機關訪問、實習或參加模擬審判等。見習所需費用由學生負擔。

入學資格

入讀本課程的人士必須符合以下學歷要求：

- 在清華大學及香港大學所共同承認的高等教育院校，已取得一個非中國法律學位者；或
- 在清華大學及香港大學所共同承認的高等教育院校，已取得一個普通法(Common Law)學位者；或
- 其他獲清華大學及香港大學認可，具有認可專業資格、經驗，或持有相等學位或文化水平之人士。

申請者必須通過中文（漢語）能力考試。被錄取但未能通過入學語文考試的，必須參加中文強化課程。此課程不值任何學分。唯須另付學費$500。

學費

報名費：$200
2001-2002年度學費：$26,000

LW 17-804-04 (11)
中國民商法專業證書課程 (與清華大學法學院合辦)
Professional Certificate in Chinese Civil and Commercial Law
In collaboration with Tsinghua University Law School

有些人並不打算用上幾年時間多修一個學位，但卻希望學習某些專門的中國法律，增進專業知識。中國民商法專業證書課程為這些人士，特別是律師、會計師等專業人士，提供高質、 靈活的短期進修途徑。

學歷認可

學生完成本課程後，將獲清華大學法學院與香港大學專業進修學院共同頒授「中國民商法專業證書課程進修結業證書」。該證書雖不是一個完整的學位資格，但能充份反映學生在中國學個別法學科目 ，已達到了基本的學術水平。

如果學生在獲授本證書後三年內繼續進修「中國法學業第二學士學位」，可免修有關科目。由於免修的主要是「第二學士學位」第二學習階段的科目，所以第二學習階段的學費可獲寬減，即只需繳付當年規定學費之百分之七十五(75%)。

課程結構

本課程的修業期為一年，全年分為秋季、春季、夏季三個學期。學生必須在指科目範圍內修畢最少20學分，其中包括本課程規定的二門必修科及二門選修科並通過有關學科考試或考查，方能取得有關證書。

必修科
• 民法學 (8學分，秋季學期) • 商法學 (6學分，春季學期)

選修科(任選其二)			
• 經濟法學	(4學分，春季學期)	• 知識產權法學	(3學分，夏季學期)
• 民事訴訟法學	(3學分，秋季學期)	• 產品責任法	(2學分，秋季學期)

所有科目均為現「中國法學專業第二學士學位」課程的科目，由清華大學法學的教授、本港中國法學者或律師任教。其教學模式、授課內容、上課、評核方及評核標準等均與「第二學士學位」的一樣。惟選修科中除了「產品責法」的評核方式為考查外，其他三科的評核均為考試。(見前文「第二學士學位」課程簡介)。

入學資格

與「第二學士學位」課程的基本入學條件相同，申請者也必須通過入學考試。於本課程主要教授專科知識，故申請者應已對中國法制有基本認識。

學費

報名費：HK$200
2000-2001年度學費：HK$20,800

報名詳情及各重要日期，請參閱前文「第二學士學位」課程簡介。

Short Courses • 短期課程

LW 55-101-00 (11)
中國商事法實務基礎證書
Introductory Certificate in Chinese Commercial Law and Practice

本課程專為香港從事商貿、或對中國法律有興趣的人士而設，對象包括從事貿易、會計、銀行、公司行政、法律等業務的人員。課程涵蓋中國商事法多個範疇，培訓學員掌握相關的基礎實務知識。由兩個短期課程組成：

- LW 55-101-01 (11) 中華人民共和國公司法
- LW 55-101-02 (11) 中華人民共和國合同、擔保及融資法律

開課日期及時間

	開課日期
中華人民共和國公司法	2001年9月4日 (為期約3個月，共30小時)
中華人民共和國合同、擔保及融資法律	2002年1 /2月間 (為期約6個月，共42小時)

每週上課一節，每節2小時，
通常是星期二晚上7:30至9:30。

教學語言

中文（粵語），輔以普通話及英語。

評核及證書授予

若要取得此證書，須於2年內（24個月）完成所有兩個單元課程。通過一份作業及一次堂上小測驗作評核。首次「不及格」的學員可補考一次。

沒有參加評核的學員，或未能通過補考的學員，若出席率達70%或以上，可向本學院申請單科聽講證明書 (Statement of Attendance)。

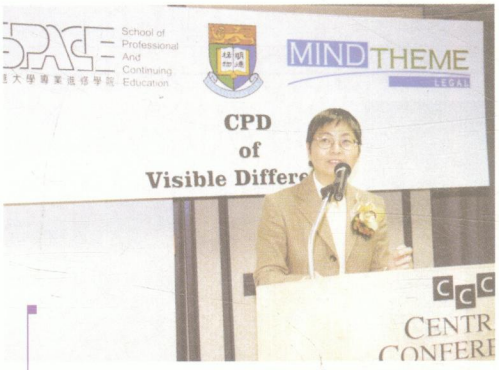
導師
李曙峰先生
LL.B.（中國律師、現職本港某律師事務所中國及項目融資部主管）

入學條件
凡對中國商事法有興趣的人士均可報讀。而申請者必須具備基本中文聽、寫、講能力。

學費
中華人民共和國公司法：HK$3,500
中華人民共和國合同、擔保及融資法律：HK$5,000

CPD Programmes 持續專業發展課程

電話：2975 5721 傳真：2546 0295



Legislative Council Member and Senior Counsel Ms. Margaret Ng speaking at the launch of Legal CPD programme.

CPD Programmes (in collaboration with MindTheme Legal) LW 57-701-00 (01)

Enquiries 2975 5661

SPACE is offering a range of Continuing Professional Development ("CPD") Courses for lawyers. The courses consist of seminars and workshops, covering all areas of practice and catering for all levels of knowledge and experience.

For further information please call 2975 5661 or visit our website at: www.hku.hk/space/ or www.mindtheme.com/mindthemelegal

Professional Legal Studies 專業法律課程

電話：2975 5721 傳真：2546 0295

LW 17-601-00 (11) – Full-time
LW 17-602-00 (11) – Part-time
Postgraduate Certificate in Laws (P.C.LL.)

Enquiries: 2975 5721

We offer the P.C.LL. in conjunction with the Law Faculty of the University of Hong Kong. The P.C.LL. is the usual method of entry into the Hong Kong legal profession, although holders of this award must subsequently complete a 2-year traineeship if they plan to become solicitors, or a 1-year pupillage if they plan to become barristers.

The P.C.LL. can be studied in a full-time or a part-time mode. Whichever mode is chosen, the subjects covered are:

- Conveyancing and Probate Practice
- Civil and Criminal Procedure
- Commercial Law and Practice
- Revenue Law
- Accounts and Financial Management
- Professional Practice
- Advocacy

Entry Requirements	According to P.C.LL. Regulations.
Duration	Full-time: 1 year Part-time: 2 years, including up to 4 half-day daytime sessions a week
Fee(s)	• Full-time: $104,000 • Part-time: $54,000 (Year 1) The fees given were for 2000 - 2001. Fees for the next intake will be announced soon.
Information and Application	Detailed course information and an application form are available from Law Division, 10/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $3.50 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 30 June 2001.

LW 17-077-01 (11)
Special Introductory Courses in Business Associations
LW 17-077-02 (11)
Special Introductory Courses in Evidence

Enquiries: 2975 5721

One of the requirements for entry to the P.C.LL. programme is that applicants must have completed a course in Business Associations (Company Law) and/or Evidence.

These courses are offered in July/August/September each year for applicants whose previous legal studies did not include these subjects.

Entry Requirements	Completion of LL.B. or C.P.E.
Duration	3 - 4 hours of lectures a day for 10 days
Fee(s)	$4,000 each subject, including all materials

SPACE Offers Legal CPD Programmes for Local Lawyers from February this year

為法律界人士提供進修機會

學院今年二月起開辦法律進修與專業發展課程

學院於二月開辦法律進修及專業發展(Legal CPD)課程*，其目的是為響應香港律師公會要求本地逾三千名律師和見習律師每年取得十五個法律進修及專業發展學分(CPD credit points)提供學程。

慶祝儀式舉行當日，有二百多位賓客出席，並由法律界及立法局議員吳靄儀大律師、香港大學法律專業系系主任 Michael Wilkinson教授致辭。

吳靄儀大律師認為專業進修學院在法律進修教育方面擔當著重要的角色。她期望學院能夠在建構香港未來獨特而莊嚴的法律體系的過程中，發揮重要作用。

而Michael Wilkinson教授則指出，香港大學專業進修學院教職員具備專業精神、師資優良，他對學院教學人員為教育事業奉獻的精神印象深刻，並勉勵學院仝寅保持這種精神，繼續為本港法律界訓練優秀的人才。

*本課程與法律課程公司MindTheme合作。

Our newly launched CPD programmes* are welcomed by the legal community because they meet market needs – the Hong Kong Law Society requires over 3,000 practicing and trainee solicitors to obtain 15 CPD credits points per year.

Addressing the gathering at the launch ceremony were Legislative Council Member and Senior Counsel Ms. Margaret Ng; Head of the Department of Professional Legal Education of the University of Hong Kong, Professor Michael Wilkinson and Head of SPACE Division of Law Mr. Michael Fisher.

Ms. Ng said SPACE has an important role to play in legal continuing education, adding that SPACE must aim at public recognition as one of the most effective instruments to building a unique and splendid system of legal services for the future.

Commending SPACE for its quality programmes, Professor Wilkinson said he was most impressed with the caring attitude of the teaching staff and their dedication to the needs of the students, and expected this to continue in the CPD programme.

* SPACE CPD programmes are run in collaboration with MindTheme.

For enquiries, please call 2975 5862 or visit our website at http://www.hku.hk/space/.

查詢請電 2975 5862 或瀏覽
學院網址 http://www.hku.hk/space/

Postgraduate Certificate in Law (P.C.LL.) Prizes to Three SPACE Students

On 11 September three of our students won prizes for academic excellence in the P.C.LL. programme 1999 - 2000. The students, Claire Saunders, Francis Chung and Vanessa Cheung were all full time SPACE P.C.LL. students prior to their present honour.

Claire Saunders received the Maxwell Law Prize for the most promising P.C.LL. student intending to go to the Bar. She took her Law degree at the University of Wolverhampton.

The Law Society of HK prize went to Francis Chung for obtaining top marks in the Professional Practice module. He is a graduate of SPACE's Diploma in Legal Studies and the Common Professional Examination (C.P.E.).

The winner of Advocacy Institute of HK prize in Advocacy, Vanessa Chang, is a graduate of King's College, The University of London.

P.C.LL. is a professional programme offered by the School and the Law Faculty of the University of Hong Kong. The course covers Conveyancing and Probate Practice, Civil and Criminal Procedure, Commercial Law and Practice, Revenue Law, Accounts and Finance Management, Professional Practice and Advocacy. It is a one-year full-time or two-year part-time programme.

Claire Saunders received the Maxwell Law Prize

Francis Chung received the The Law Society of HK prize

專業進修學院三法律學員獲獎

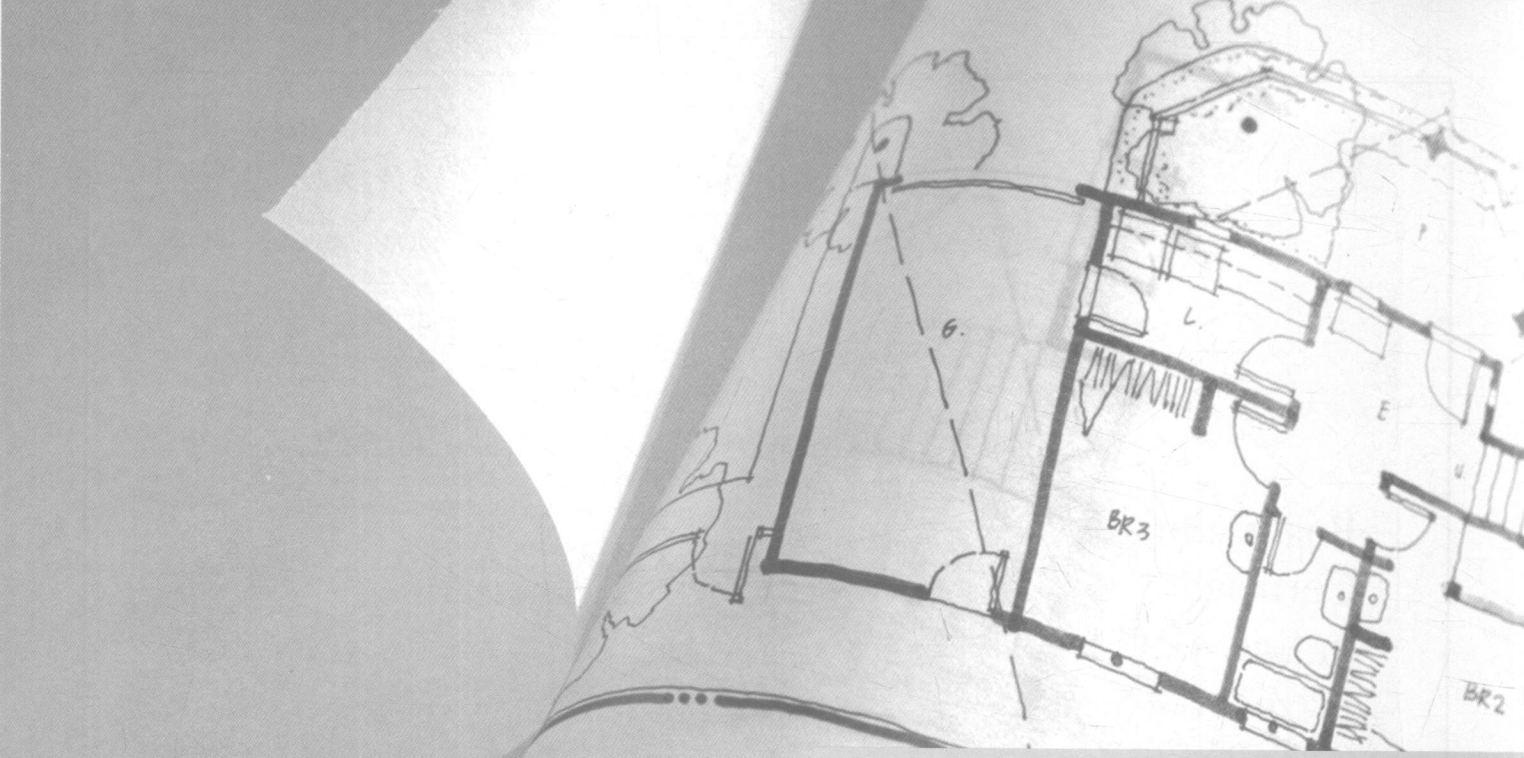
今年九月十一日，專業進修學院三位法律專業證書(P.C.LL. – The Postgraduate Certificate in Law, 1999-2000)學員Claire Helen Morton Saunders、鍾卓生和張學芝成績名列前茅，榮獲獎項。

其中，Claire Helen Morton Saunders獲麥士維法律獎(Maxwell Law Prize)，這個獎項頒給有志成為執業律師的優秀學員。此前，她在英國伍弗爾漢普頓大學(University of Wolverhampton)取得法律學學士學位。

鍾卓生則榮獲香港律師會獎(The Law Society of Hong Kong Prize)，此獎項頒給在「專業操守」(Professional Practice)一門課中成績優異的學員。之前，鍾卓生已取得香港大學專業進修學院法律學文憑，並透過在學院的學習，取得英格蘭及威爾斯一般專業試(C.P.E.—Common Professional Examination of English & Wales)的資格。

而在「訟辯技巧」(Advocacy) 這門課表現突出的張學芝，則獲得香港訟辯學會的訟辯技巧獎(Advocacy Institute of Hong Kong Prize of Advocacy) 獎。入讀香港大學法律專業證書課程之前，她已取得倫敦大學英皇學院法律學位。

法律專業證書課程是香港大學專業進修學會與香港大學法律學院合辦的課程，內容涵蓋產權轉讓遺囑驗證、民事與刑事訴訟程序、商業法實務、稅務條例、會計與財務管理、專業操守及訟辯技巧等，全日制課程修讀時間逾一學年，部分時間兼讀課程修讀時間逾兩學年。



Adult Education, Training & Human Resource Management
成人教育、培訓及人力資源管理
Criminal Justice and Public Order 刑事執法及公安
Education, INSTEP 教育及在職教師進修課程
Housing Management 房屋管理
Journalism and Communication 新聞及傳播學
Politics and Public Administration 政治及公共行政
Psychology 心理學
Real Estate Administration and Agency 地產行政及代理
Recreation and Sports Management 康樂及體育管理
Social Work and Sociology 社會工作及社會學
Transport and Urban Studies 運輸及城市研究

The Division of Social Sciences, Urban Studies and Education is made up of eleven distinct but complementary disciplines : (1) Adult Education, Training and Human Resource Management, (2) Criminal Justice and Public Order, (3) Education and INSTEP (In-Service Teacher Education Programme), (4) Housing Management, (5) Journalism and Communication, (6) Politics and Public Administration, (7) Psychology, (8) Real Estate Administration and Agency, (9) Recreation and Sports Management, (10) Social Work and Sociology, and (11) Transport and Urban Studies. The combination of these programmes into one division recognizes the interdependence of these disciplines, providing training in many applied areas of the social sciences and education.

The Division provides a broad range of training in transferable skills (research and writing, presentation, problem-solving) essential for the development of an educated workforce. It also offers more specific skills in multi-media technology, classroom teaching, counselling, social work and leisure management. Students are offered a broad range of qualifications from certificate and diploma to master levels. There are many study options within the award-bearing programmes.

社會科學及教育學部由十一個既獨特而又互相關聯的學科組成：(1)成人教育、培訓及人力資源管理；(2)刑事執法及公安；(3)教育及在職教師進修課程；(4)新聞及傳播學；(5)房屋管理；(6)政治及公共行政；(7)心理學；(8)康樂及體育管理；(9)地產行政及代理；(10)社會工作及社會學；(11)運輸及城市研究。這些學科組合在一個學部裡，不但確認彼此之間的相互聯繫，還將它們集中在社會科學及教育的範疇內，為社會人士提供培訓。

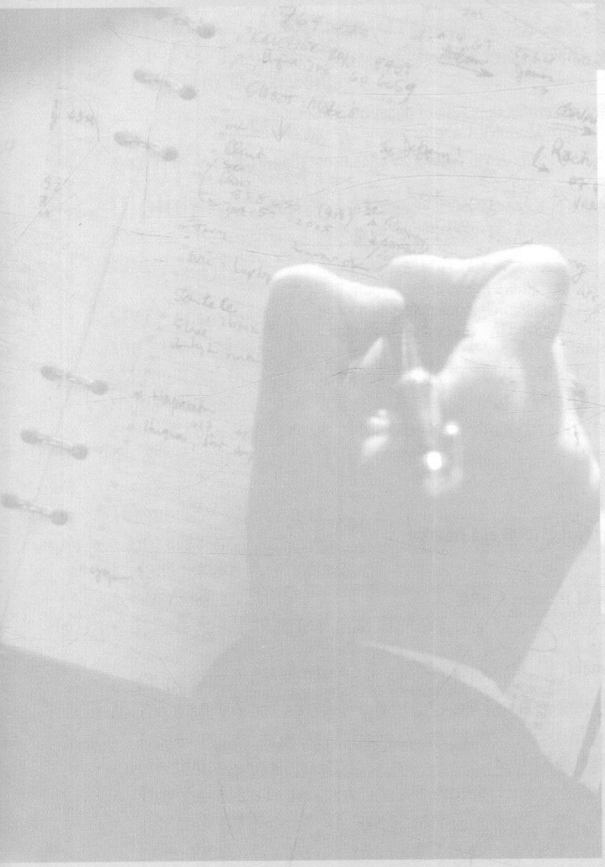
學部並提供一系列廣泛的通識技能訓練，包括研究方法、寫作技巧、表達方式、解決問題的程序等，這些訓練都是發展具教育水平的勞動力所必備的條件。學部還提供多媒體科技、教室教學、輔導、社會工作及康樂管理等專門技能訓練。學員可獲證書、文憑至碩士學位學歷；學部設有多項學歷頒授課程，以供學員選擇修讀。

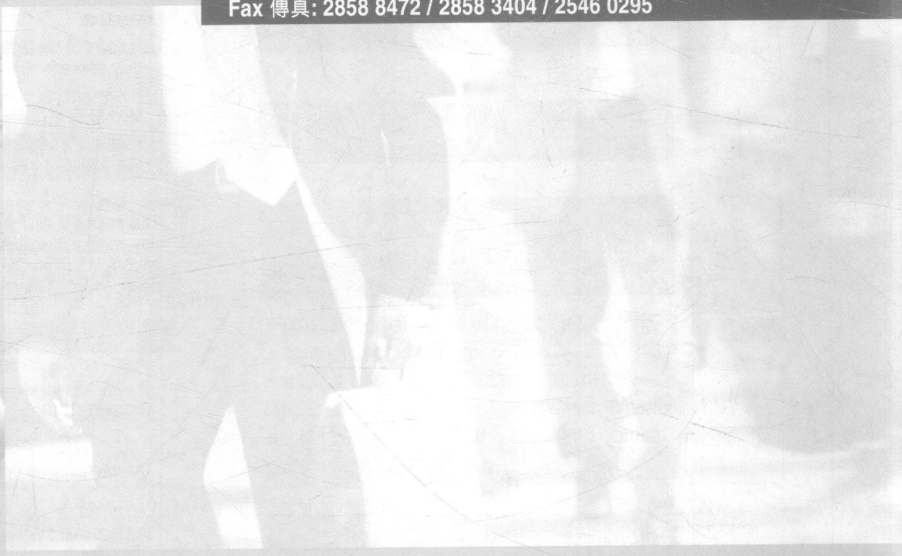
Social Sciences, Urban Studies and Education

社會科學、城市研究及教育

8/F., T.T. Tsui Building, The University of Hong Kong, Pokfulam Road, Hong Kong
香港薄扶林道香港大學徐展堂樓8樓

Fax 傳真: 2858 8472 / 2858 3404 / 2546 0295



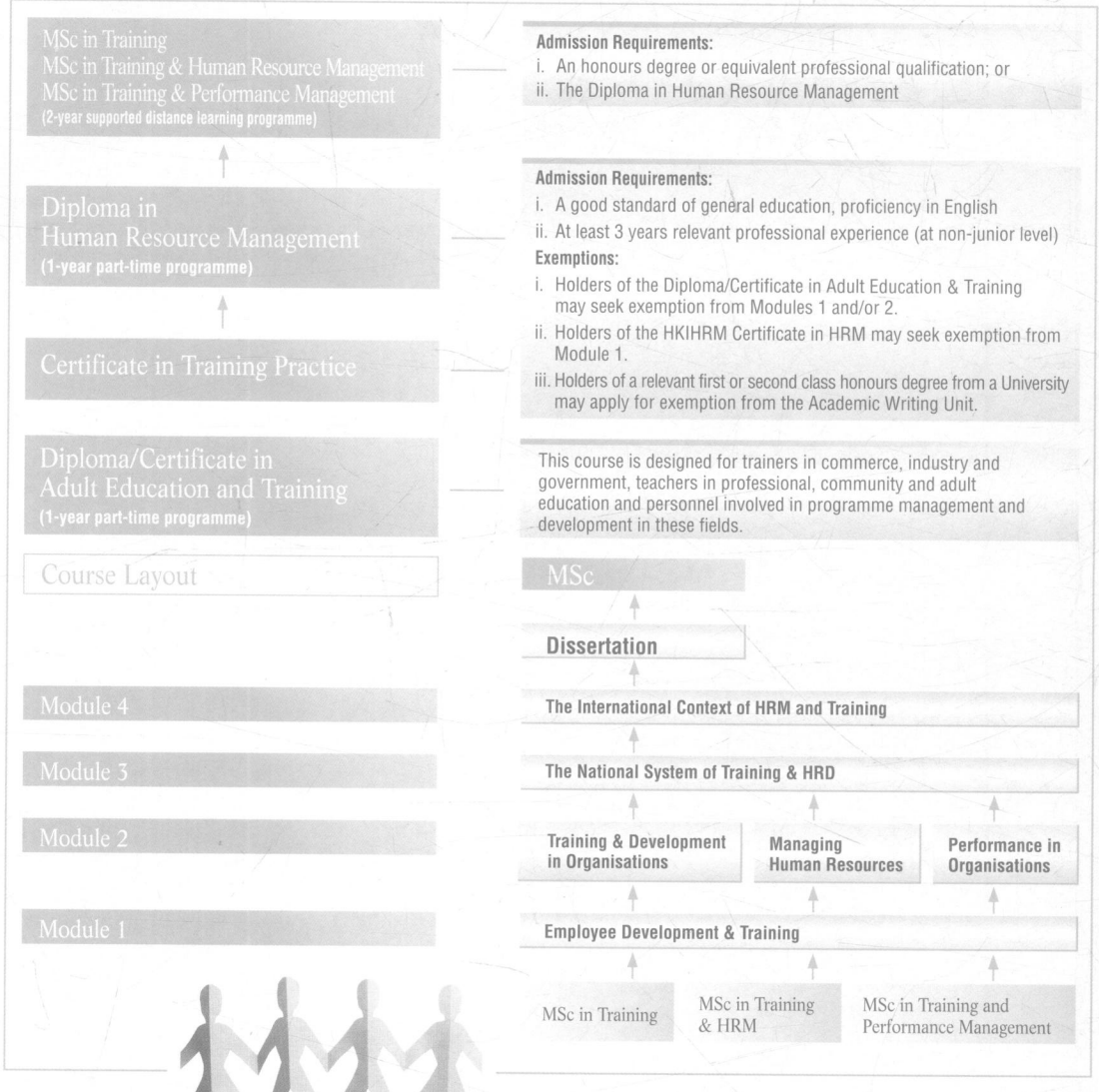


Programme Directors and Programme Managers
課程主任及助理課程主任
Cheng, Chung Y.L. 鄭鍾幼齡 (Head of Division 學部主任)
Shen, S.M. 沈雪明 (Acting Head of Division 代學部主任)
Sodusta, J. 舒婕素 (Associate Head of Division 副學部主任)
Kennedy, Peter 甘令德
Kwong, T.M. 鄺子文
Chan, Joseph Y.H. 陳以漢
Dendle, Elizabeth A. 杜麗莎
Kan, Sam C.F. 簡頌輝
Ng, S.M. 吳兆文
Ma, Chi 馬芷
Cho, Jackson K.S. 曹吉蓀
Ha, Stephen, C.F. 夏志輝
Li, Emily N. 李妮

Divisional Affairs Executive 學部事務主任
Chan, Heidi S.Y. 陳少英

TEL電話 : 2975 5686/5690-1
FAX傳真 : 2858 3404

MSc in Training / MSc in Training and Human Resource Management/
MSc in Training and Performance Management /
Diploma in Human Resource Management /
Certificate in Training Practice / Diploma in Adult Education & Training



SE 01-801-00 (11)
MSc in Training
MSc in Training and Human Resource Management
MSc in Training and Performance Management
University of Leicester, UK

Enquiries: 2975 5686 Fax: 2858 3404

We offer 3 MSc programmes developed by the Centre for Labour Market Studies at the University of Leicester:

A. MSc in Training
B. MSc in Training and Human Resource Management
C. MSc in Training and Performance Management

For each of these programmes, students complete 4 modules and a dissertation:

Module 1	Employee Development and Training
Module 2a	Training and Development in Organisations (A. only)
Module 2b	Managing Human Resources (B. only)
Module 2c	Performance in Organisations (C. only)
Module 3	The National System of Training and Human Resource Development
Module 4	The International Context of Human Resources Management and Training

a. The programmes are offered mainly on a distance-learning basis. Students are given comprehensive self-study materials that are supported by seminars and tutorials organised in Hong Kong.

b. Assessment is based on a written assignment (3,000 to 6,000 words) for each module and a final dissertation (12,000 to 20,000 words).

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • ***either,*** an honours degree or equivalent; • ***or,*** the Leicester University Diploma in Training and Development; • ***or,*** the SPACE Diploma in Human Resource Management.
Duration	2 years
Fee(s)	£5,500, paid in 2 instalments (£3,000 and £2,500).
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • in person, at any SPACE Enrolment Centre • by post, from Ms Polly Kwok, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope (7" x 10") with a $2.80 stamp. The closing date for application for the October 2001 intake is 3 September 2001.

SE 01-803-00 (11)
Diploma in Human Resource Management

Enquiries: 2975 5690 Fax: 2858 3404

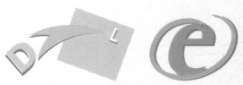
SPACE offers this programme with the University of Leicester and the Hong Kong Institute of Human Resource Management (IHRM). It gives students a solid foundation in Human Resource Management, and also prepares them for entry to Leicester University MSc programmes. Graduates of the course can apply for IHRM membership.

The modules offered are:
- Organisational Behaviour and Employee Development
- Management in Organisations
- Personnel and HRM
- Culture and the International Context

a. Study materials are provided for all four modules.
b. There are 2 lectures and 2 group tutorials for each module. There are also 5 presentations given by leading HRM practitioners in Hong Kong.
c. There is also a separate Academic Writing Unit to help students write more effective academic essays.
d. Exemptions are available to suitably qualified applicants.
e. Assessment is based on coursework, a final examination and attendance.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • be aged 21 or over; • have a good standard of general education; • be proficient in English; • have at least 3 years' relevant experience. Applicants with less than 3 years' work experience may apply to have relevant study taken into account. Some applicants may be asked to take an English test.
Day(s) / Times	Saturdays, 2:00 - 5:00 p.m. Starting 6 October 2001
Venue	HKU
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: $22,000 • Application Fee: $50 (non-refundable)
Information and Application	An application form can be obtained in late July 2001: • in person, at any SPACE Enrolment Centre • by post, from Ms Betty Kwong, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $2.10 stamp. The closing date for application is 1 September 2001.

SE 01-804-00 (11)
MSc Applied Professional Studies in Lifelong Learning
University of Surrey



Enquiries: 2975 5865 Fax: 2858 8472

This is a distance learning programme that will benefit those professionally involved in lifelong learning. It leads to 3 possible awards:

- a Postgraduate Certificate for students who complete 4 modules, normally in one year.
- a Postgraduate Diploma for students who complete 8 modules, normally in 2 years.
- an MSc in Applied Professional Studies in Lifelong Learning for students who complete 8 modules and submit a 15,000 - 20,000 word dissertation.

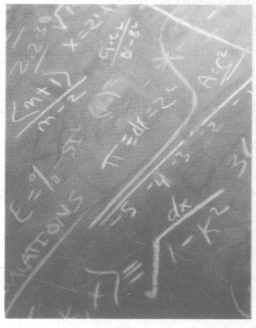
The modules are:

Core Modules	Elective Modules	
• Foundations of Lifelong Learning • Policy Analysis for Lifelong Learning and Education • Researching Education, Training and Learning • The Learning Professional	• Teaching and Learning Methods • Educational Relationship: Teachers and Learners • Designing the Curriculum • Theories of Learning • Assessment, Evaluation and Educational Measurement • Learning, Training and the Educational Role of the Trainer • Leadership in Education • Self Directed Inquiry Project	• Management Issues in Education • Current Issues in Lifelong Learning Education and Training • Ethics in Education and Learning • Distance and Self-access Learning: Theory and Materials Design • Teaching English as a Foreign Language • Post Compulsory Education and Developing Societies • Introduction to Information and Communications Technologies • Educational Technology: Designing Learning Experiences and Materials

a. Students will be given study materials, and will also be able to attend support tutorials and workshops in Hong Kong.
b. Assessment is based on coursework, material presentation, a project, peer teaching and written examinations.
c. Exemptions are available to students with a Diploma in Adult Education and Training.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • a first degree from a recognised university or equivalent • relevant professional experience
Duration	2 years, plus a dissertation
Fee(s)	• Course fee: £5,754, if paid by lump sum. • Application fee: $150, non-refundable.
Application	Application forms can be obtained: • in person, at any SPACE Enrolment Centre • by post, from Ms Emma Ng, 8/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $2.40 stamp. The closing date for the next intake in September 2001 is 1 August.

SE 01-103-00 (11)
Diploma in Adult Education and Training



Enquiries: 2975 5865 Fax: 2858 8472

This programme will benefit people involved in providing education and training courses to adults. Holders of the Diploma may be given exemption from 2 modules of the University of Surrey MSc programme in adult education and training.

It has 2 parts:
- Part 1, leading to the Certificate in Adult Education and Training.
- Part 2, 6 modules leading to the Diploma in Adult Education and Training.

Among the topics covered are:
- concepts and definitions in adult education and training;
- sociology of adult education;
- theories of adult learning;
- methods of teaching and learning;
- curriculum planning;
- needs analysis and programme design;
- approaches to evaluation and assessment;
- materials development;
- instructional technology in adult teaching;
- presentation skills;
- human resource development and the learning organisation.

a. Besides attending lectures, participants also conduct two teaching sessions before their peers and the course tutor.
b. Assessment is based on written examinations, materials presentation, a project and peer teaching.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • ***either,*** be 21, have 3 years' work experience, and be proficient in English; • ***or,*** have a diploma or degree from a recognised institution; Students with a SPACE Certificate in Adult Education and Training, preferably with a high pass, can ask for exemption from Part 1.
Day(s) / Times	Wednesdays, 6.30 - 9.30 p.m. Starting 12 September 2001
Duration	One year.
Venue	HKU Campus
Fee(s)	$15,450
Application	The normal SPACE application form enclosing copies of academic certificates and the appropriate course fee by a crossed cheque made payable to "HKU SPACE" should be returned to Ms Emma Ng, 8/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. The closing date for application is 1 September 2001.

SE 01-104-00 (11)
Diploma in Basic Research Skills

Enquiries: 2975 5691 Fax: 2858 8472

This programme helps students develop the basic research skills that equip them with transferable problem-solving abilities that will not only benefit them in an academic context, but in a range of work situations.

There are 9 modules:

• Basic Philosophy of Research • Beginning the Research Project • Designing the Research	• Developing Quantitative Design and Interpreting its Results • Developing Qualitative Design and Interpreting its Results • Understanding Referencing and Plagiarism	• Devising Your Own Research Design • Research Writing I • Research Writing II

a. Students with appropriate experience or qualifications may be given an exemption from one module by request.
b. Assessment is based on coursework, a written research project, and a written examination.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • post-secondary qualifications or 5 passes in HKCEE or equivalent, including English and Mathematics; • a basic knowledge of computers.
Day(s) / Times	Tuesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m. Starting 18 September 2001
Duration	One year
Venue	Room 209, 2/F Run Run Shaw Bldg., HKU
Fee(s)	$15,700
Application	The normal SPACE application form should be returned to Ms Emily Chin, 8/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Enclose copies of accademic certificates and the appropriate course fee by a crossed cheque made payable to "HKU SPACE". The closing date for application is 31 August 2001.

SE 01-102-00 (11)
Certificate in Training Practice
In Collaboration with University of Leicester, UK

Enquiries: 2975 5690

This programme provides a good introduction to anyone who might wish to follow a career in Training and Human Resources Management, and acts as a preparation course for the SPACE Diploma in Human Resource Management. It uses materials prepared by the Centre for Labour Market Studies of the University of Leicester, supplemented by materials that relate to the Hong Kong context.

The course has 6 modules, each of which has two 3-hour lecture seminars and 2 group tutorial sessions. Assessment is based on coursework and written examination.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • be aged 21 and have 2 years of relevant work experience; • have a good standard of general education; • be proficient in English.
Day(s) / Times	Saturdays, 2:00 - 5:00 p.m. Starting 20 October 2001
Duration	Approximately 24 meetings
Venue	HKU
Fee(s)	$9,500
Application	Application forms can be obtained: • in person, at any SPACE Enrolment Centre • by post, from Ms Betty Kwong, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.30 stamp. The closing date for application is 22 September 2001.

SE 01-105-00 (11)
Certificate in the Foundation of Experiential Learning

Enquiries: 2975 5685

This course provides theoretical and practical guidance in the use of experiential learning. It will help people in a range of professions who either need to integrate experiential learning in their teaching or to help others acquire the necessary skills.

There are 6 modules:

- The Philosophical and Theoretical Foundations of Experiential Learning
- The Process and Principles of Experiential Learning
- The Applications of Experiential Learning to Personal and Group Development
- The Use of Experiential Learning in Schools and Higher Education
- Adventure-based Experiential Learning
- Future Possibilities of Experiential Learning

Assessment is based on coursework (50%) and final examination (50%).

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • be over 21 and have 2 years of relevant work experience; • have a good standard of general education; • be proficient in English and Cantonese.
Day(s) / Times	Tuesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m. Starting 16 October 2001
Duration	30 sessions, plus workshops
Venue	To be advised
Fee(s)	$9,000
Application	Application forms can be obtained: • in person, at any SPACE Enrolment Centre • by post, from Ms Carmen Chan, 8/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.30 stamp. The closing date for application is 10 September 2001.

SE 01-042-01-01 (11)
Leadership in Action

Enquiries: 2975 5691

This course is for students who wish to develop their leadership and group management skills and learn the techniques of listening, thinking, speaking and decision-making that are essential elements of good leadership. It will introduce them to the basic concepts of leadership, various leadership styles, and the values of principles, loyalty and commitment in a leadership context. Also included will be an analysis and evaluation of different profiles and world views of leadership and their effects on societies, both here and abroad.

The classes will be run as workshops by an experienced programme leader, assisted by a facilitator, depending on the class size, so students will have plenty of opportunity to practise leadership.

Programme Leader	:	Hameed Jalal, CTM., B.Sc., B.Ed.(Madras)
Venue	:	Room 305, Times College
Date & Time	:	Thursdays, 7:00-9:00p.m., starting 23 Aug 01 11 meetings (22 hours)
Fee	:	$900

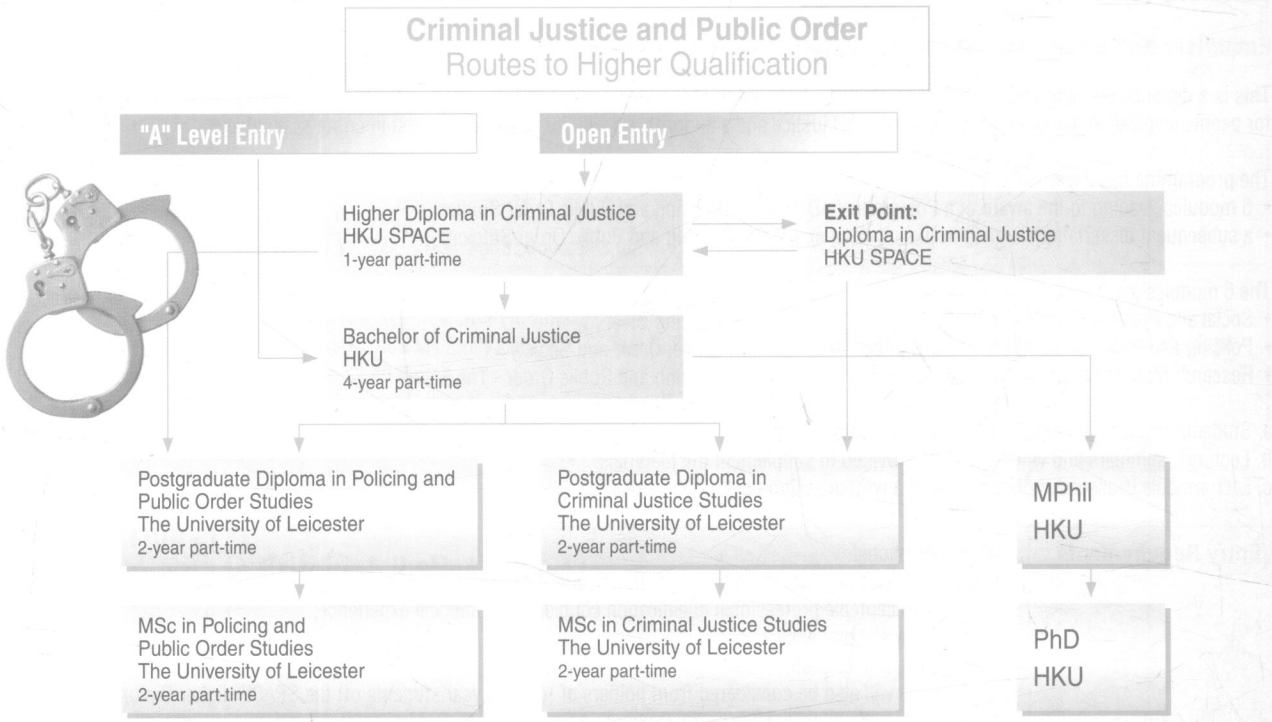
SE 01-042-08-01 (11)
Leadership Skills in Communication

Enquiries: 2975 5865

This course will help leaders in all kinds of organisations improve their communication skills. It will include a comparative study of group communication theories, and will also provide leaders with tools for enhancing their communication skills.

The course leader will initiate discussions and research at the outset, but will then act more as a facilitator or evaluator than a lecturer. Participants must expect to take part in and lead discussion groups.

Programme Leader	:	Hameed Jalal, CTM., B.Sc., B.Ed.(Madras)
Venue	:	Room 305, Times College
Date & Time	:	Fridays, 7:00-9:00p.m., starting 7 Sep 01 11 meetings (22 hours)
Fee	:	$1,300



SE 32-601-00 (11)
MSc in Criminal Justice Studies
University of Leicester, UK

Enquiries: 2975 5691

This is a distance-learning course that gives students the chance to study crime and the criminal justice process. It is designed for people involved in the administration of criminal justice and also for those with an academic interest in crime as a subject.

The programme has 2 elements:
- 6 modules, leading to the award of a Postgraduate Diploma in Criminal Justice Studies.
- a subsequent dissertation, leading to the award of an MSc in Criminal Justice Studies.

The 6 modules are:
- Theories of Crime and Deviance
- Issues of Criminology
- Research Methods in the Study of Crime and Criminal Justice
- Policing and Crime Prevention
- Issues in the Criminal Justice Process
- Crime and Penal Policy

a. Each module has its own written materials, study questions and selected extracts from important texts.
b. Lectures, seminars and workshops will be provided to supplement the materials. There will also be tutorials and visits from Leicester academic staff.
c. Each module is assessed on the basis of a written assignment.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • have a 1st or 2nd class honours degree or an acceptable equivalent, or have passed the Higher Diploma/ Diploma in Criminal Justice; • be proficient in English; • be able to provide references to support their application. Applicants without a first degree can register for the Postgraduate Diploma in Criminal Justice Studies in the first instance.
Duration	2 years, part-time
Fee(s)	£6,530, if paid by lump sum
Application	Application forms can be obtained: • in person, at any SPACE Enrolment Centre • by post, from Ms Emily Chin, 8/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $2.40 stamp. Next intake will start in September 2001. Closing date for application is 11 August 2001.

SE 32-801-00 (11)
MSc in Policing and Public Order Studies
University of Leicester

Enquiries: 2975 5865 Fax: 2858 8472

This is a distance-learning course that gives students knowledge of theories and models of public order studies and their application. It is designed for people involved in the administration of criminal justice and also for those with an academic interest in crime as a subject.

The programme has 2 elements:
- 6 modules, leading to the award of a Postgraduate Diploma in Policing and Public Order Studies.
- a subsequent dissertation, leading to the award of an MSc in Policing and Public Order Studies.

The 6 modules are:
- Social and Political Theories of Order
- Policing and Public Order in the Wider Context
- Research Methods in Social Science
- Policing Diversity
- Crime, Order and Society
- Policing and Public Order - The Future

a. Students receive high quality self-study packages.
b. Lectures, seminars and workshops are provided to supplement the materials.
c. Each module is assessed on the basis of a written assignment.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • have 2nd class honours degree from a UK university, or its equivalent; • have an acceptable professional qualification coupled with practical experience; • have 5 years' experience; • be proficient in English. Applications will also be considered from holders of (or final year students of) the SPACE Higher Diploma/Diploma or Certificate in Criminal Justice or the Diploma in Legal Studies. Borderline qualifications may also be considered.
Duration	2 years, part-time
Fee(s)	£6,530 if paid by lump sum
Application	Application forms can be obtained: • in person, at any SPACE Enrolment Centre • by post, from Ms Emma Ng, 8/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $2.40 stamp. The closing date for application is 11 August 2001. Next intake will start in September 2001.

Dr. J. Sodusta, Associate Head of Social Sciences, Urban Studies and Education, at the launch of Bachelor of Criminal Justice

SE 32-602-00 (11)
Bachelor of Criminal Justice
Faculty of Social Sciences, HKU

Enquiries: 2975 5691 Fax: 2858 8472

This programme, leading to an HKU award, will benefit both experienced practitioners and those seeking a career in criminal justice or related areas.

To qualify for the award, students progress through 3 levels - Basic, Intermediate and Advanced - completing:
- criminal justice courses
- English and Chinese language enhancement courses
- general studies courses
- full-day criminal justice workshops
- a dissertation

a. Assessment is based on coursework, examinations and participation in workshops and seminars.
b. Exemptions may be given on an individual basis to students with appropriate qualifications such as:
   i. the SPACE Higher Diploma in Criminal Justice
   ii. the SPACE Diploma in Criminal Justice
   iii. the University of Leicester Postgraduate Diploma in Public Order Studies or in Policing and Public Order Studies
   iv. the University of Leicester MA in Public Order Studies or the MSc in Policing and Public Order Studies

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • comply with the HKU General Regulations; • comply with the Regulations for First Degree Curricula; • have 2 years' work experience in criminal justice or related subjects. Some applicants, or those who just fail to meet the requirements, may be required to take a qualifying examination.
Day(s) / Times	To be advised. Starting 3 September 2001
Duration	4 years, part-time
Venue	HKU
Fee(s)	Year 1: $20,000 Year 2 and above: $43,000
Application	Application forms can be obtained: • in person, at any SPACE Enrolment Centre • by post, from Ms Emily Chin, 8/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $2.40 stamp. The closing date for application is 11 August 2001.

SE 32-101-00 (11)
Higher Diploma in Criminal Justice
(Subject to Approval)

Enquiries: 2975 5685

This course is for people who are involved in criminal justice work in either private or public sector agencies. It gives them a means of entry to degree level studies in the subject, even if they lack the necessary formal education qualifications. Among the courses that are open to holders of this Higher Diploma are:

- the HKU Bachelor of Criminal Justice;
- Masters programmes offered by the Scarman Centre for the Study of Public Order, University of Leicester, UK.

The course consists of:

Core Subjects	Supplementary Topics
• Crime and Criminals • Introduction to Criminal Justice • Law Enforcement • Perspectives on Crime • Research Methods in Criminal Justice	• Professional English Communication Skills • Professional Chinese Language Enhancement • 2 x Criminal Justice Workshops • 12 x Subject Seminars

a. Assessment is based on coursework, examination and participation in workshops and seminars.
b. Students can exit with a Diploma in Criminal Justice without completing all these elements, and rejoin the Higher Diploma at a later date.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • at least 2 years' work experience; • proficiency in English. Some applicants may be required to take a qualifying examination.
Day(s) / Times	Mondays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m. Starting 3 September 2001. Wednesdays, 6:15 - 9:30 p.m. Starting 12 September 2001.
Duration	One year, part-time
Venue	Room S206, 2/F Admiralty Learning Centre
Fee(s)	$20,000
Application	Application forms can be obtained: • in person, at any SPACE Enrolment Centre • by post, from Ms Carmen Chan, 8/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $2.40 stamp. The closing date for application is 11 August 2001.

SE 09-801-00 (11)
Master of Education in Information Technology
SE 09-804-00 (11)
Graduate Certificate in Computer-based Learning
University of Wollongong, Australia

Enquiries: 2975 5691

This programme will help participants develop and understand the use of information technologies in teaching and learning. The teaching is provided either through the World Wide Web or through lectures and intensive workshops provided in Hong Kong.

There are 3 core subjects and 5 elective subjects, each of which carries 6 credit points:

Core Subjects

- Information Technology in Education and Training
- Instructional Strategies and Authoring
- Introduction to Research Methodology

Elective Subjects

- Network-based Learning
- Interactive Multimedia Design
- Implementation and Evaluation of Technology-based Learning
- Cognition and Interface Design
- Research in Learning Environments
- Digital Media Design
- Minor Project

a. Students who earn 24 credit points in one year will be awarded the Graduate Certificate in Computer-based Learning.
b. Students who earn 48 credit points in one year will be awarded the Master of Education in Information Technology.
c. Assessment is based on coursework, web-based study guides, projects and examination.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • a first degree from a recognised institution, preferably in Education, or Training, or a related discipline; • proficiency in English.
Duration	• Graduate Certificate: one year, part-time • Master of Education: two years, part-time
Fee(s)	• Graduate Certificate: $21,500 • Master of Education: $98,500, in 3 instalments
Application	Application forms can be obtained: • in person, at any SPACE Enrolment Centre • by post, from Ms Emily Chin, 8/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $2.40 stamp. The closing date for application is 3 July 2001.

SE 09-802-00 (11)
Master of Educational Administration
University of New England, Australia

Enquiries: 2975 5691

This distance-learning programme will enable educational administrators to use research and scholarship to reflect on their role as leaders. Students are required to complete all 8 units of one of the following areas of specialisation:

School Management

- Contemporary Organisation Theory
- Managing Organisational Transition
- Educational Administration and Organisation: Principles and Issues
- Finance and Education
- Research in Educational Administration
- The Principalship
- Planning and Policy
- Research Project - on a special topic

Tertiary Education Management

- Contemporary Organisation Theory
- Managing Organisational Transition
- Tertiary Education: Administration and Management
- Human Action in Organisation (or Finance and Education)
- Research in Educational Administration
- Tertiary Education: Managing University Research
- Planning and Policy
- Research Project - on a special topic

a. The units will be delivered in Hong Kong using high quality materials supplied by the University of New England (UNE). These materials will be supplemented by lectures and seminars given in Hong Kong by UNE staff and by tutorials organised by SPACE.
b. There is the option of replacing one study unit by a study tour option, which will involve visits to Australia, the USA or Europe on the management of schools or tertiary institutions.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • a first degree from a recognised university; • 3 years appropriate work experience; • proficiency in English. Credit will be given for the SPACE Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Administration and Management and the SPACE Certificate in Self Evaluation for School Management and Improvement.
Day(s) / Times	Fridays, 6:30-9:30p.m., once monthly. Starting 15 September 2001
Duration	2 years, part-time
Venue	Room 3003, 3/F Causeway Centre, 28 Harbour Road, Wanchai, H.K.
Fee(s)	$75,000, in 3 instalments
Application	Application forms can be obtained: • in person, at any SPACE Enrolment Centre • by post, from Ms Emily Chin, 8/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $2.40 stamp. The closing date for application is 18 August 2001.

SE 09-803-00 (11)
BA (Hons) Work-based Learning Studies in Education
Middlesex University, UK

Enquiries: 2975 5691

The basic principle of Work-based Learning Studies is that learning takes place in areas of life, not just in the classroom. This course will benefit current or former teachers.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • a recognised Teacher's Certificate; • at least three years' teaching experience; • proficiency in English.
Fee(s)	HK$75,000, in 3 instalments. Starting 14 September 2001
Application	Application forms can be obtained by post, from Ms Emily Chin, 8/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $2.40 stamp. The closing date for application is 13 August 2001.

SE 09-103-00 (11)
Certificate in School Self Evaluation: The Basis for School Management and Improvement

Enquiries: 2975 5865

This course is mainly designed for middle and senior managers in primary and secondary schools, especially if they are in schools that are already, or are about to become, self-managing, but will also benefit other school administrators, advisers and inspectors. It provides a useful preparation for other courses that SPACE offers in higher education administration.

There are 6 modules that will be delivered by lectures, group work and tutorials. The course has a lot of theory, but also reflects the practical experience of schools in undertaking self-evaluation.

Assessment is based on group and individual assignments.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should preferably be: • ***either,*** senior or middle managers in schools, • ***or,*** advisers or inspectors with the Education Department. Application will also be considered from qualified teachers.
Day(s) / Times	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., plus occasional Saturdays. Starting 5 September 2001
Duration	9 months, part-time
Venue	To be advised
Fee(s)	$8,500
Application	The normal SPACE application form enclosing copies of accademic certificates and the appropriate course fee by crossed cheque made payable to "HKU SPACE" should be returned to Ms Emma Ng, 8/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. The closing date for application is 25 August 2001

SE 09-101-00 (11)
Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Educational Administration and Management

Enquiries: 2975 5865

This course will help tertiary educational administrators develop the knowledge, skills and values needed to enhance their effectiveness in the early stages of their careers. It recognises the fact that the world of tertiary education is changing rapidly, along with the needs of those who administer it.

The course covers:

- The Role of the Administrator in Tertiary Education
- Development of Tertiary Education in Hong Kong
- The Role of the University Grant Committee
- Governance and Administration of Hong Kong Institutions
- Financial Management and Resource Allocation
- Quality in Teaching and Research
- Administrative Skills in Tertiary Education
- The Nature and Needs of Students
- Health and Work Safety in Tertiary Education
- Career Development for Administrators
- The Use of Computers and Information Technology in Administration

a. Holders of this Postgraduate Certificate may apply for exemption from the University of New England MEd programme in administration.
b. Apart from seminars and workshops, the course includes a visit to a Shanghai tertiary institution.
c. Assessment is based on coursework, a 3,000 to 5,000 word project, submission of a report and attendance.

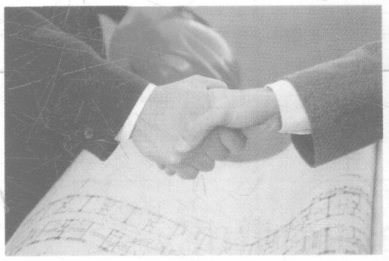
Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • first degree from a recognised tertiary institution, or equivalent. • 3 years' professional experience. • proficiency in written and spoken English.
Day(s) / Times	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m. Plus occasional afternoon visits to other tertiary institutions. Starting 9 January 2002.
Duration	25 meetings
Venue	To be advised
Fee(s)	$15,800
Application	Applications should be made on the normal SPACE Application Form, and should be accompanied by copies of academic certificates.

TEL電話 : 2975 5668 FAX傳真 : 2546 0295

Forthcoming Programmes

The following programmes will be offered in September/October 2001, subject to final approval:

Programmes	Enquiries
Diploma in Security Management	2975 5654
Postgraduate Diploma in Property and Facilities Management	2975 5723
Foundation Certificate in Property Management	2975 5723



SE 31-601-00 (21)
Master of Housing Management
Faculty of Social Sciences, HKU

Enquiries: 2975 5723

We offer this course with the Centre of Urban Planning and Environmental Management of HKU. It has 2 streams: the Academic Stream and the Professional Stream. Holders of the Master of Housing Management (Professional Stream) are eligible to apply for Corporate Membership of the Chartered Institute of Housing in the UK and the Hong Kong Institute of Housing after meeting the "Practical Experience Requirements".

The programme consists of:

Academic Stream

Year 1
- Theories of Urban Development
- Quantitative Methods
- Management Theories and Techniques in Housing
- Sociology of Housing

Year 2
- Housing Economics
- Comparative Housing Policy and Management
- 2 optional courses from a list that may vary from year to year

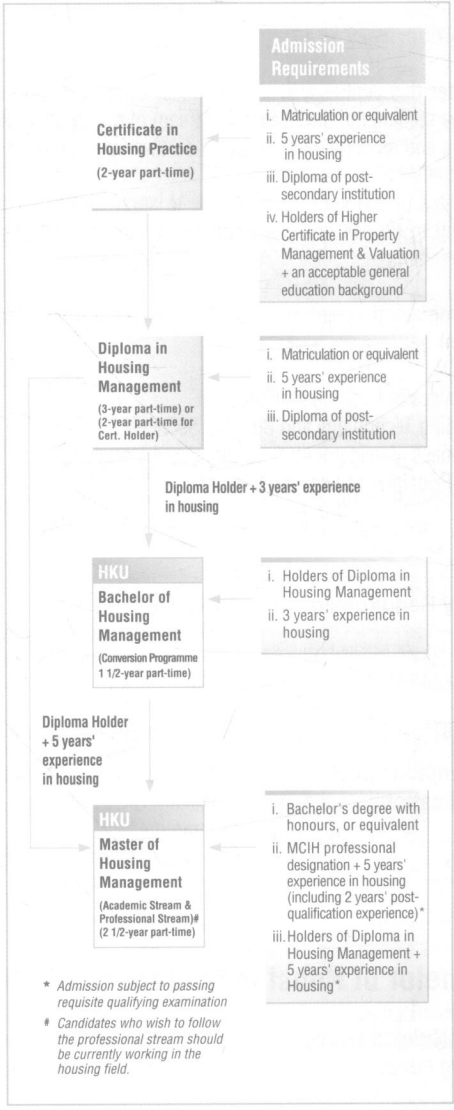
Professional Stream

Year 1
- Practices of Housing Management
- Management Theories and Techniques in Housing
- Building Technology and Building Services
- Business Management: Accounting and Marketing
- The Principles of Law and Land Law

Year 2
- Housing Policy and Management
- Housing Maintenance and Management
- Comparative Housing Policy and Management
- Housing Economics
- Property Laws

Each year students also take one optional course from a list that may vary from year to year

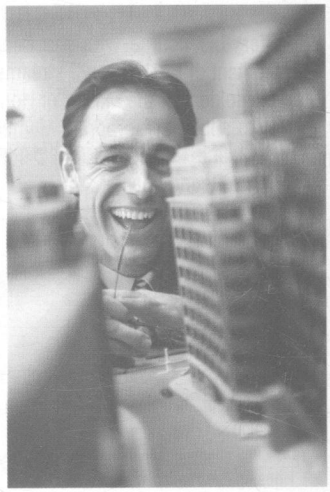
a. Each course lasts 12 weeks.
b. In the last 6 months of the programme students work on a dissertation.



Entry Requirements	Applicants must have: • a Bachelor's degree with honours or a qualification of equivalent standard from HKU or another recognised university; • ***or,*** a SPACE Certificate or Diploma in Housing Management and 5 years' relevant work experience; • ***or,*** the MCIH professional designation and 5 years' relevant work experience, 2 of which must be post-qualification. Applicants for the Professional Stream should be currently working in the housing field.
Day(s) / Times	Weekday evenings and Saturdays, usually 2 hours each session
Duration	2 ½ years, part-time
Fee(s)	• Academic Stream: $44,000 • Professional Stream: $54,000
Information and Application	Detailed course information and application forms can be obtained from Ms Ann Lee, 10/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope (A4 size) with a stamp for $4.20, with the name of this programme indicated. The closing date for application for the next intake is March 2002.

SE 31-103-00 (11)
Professional Certificate in Housing Management

Enquiries: 2975 5723



We offer this course with the Centre of Urban Planning and Environmental Management of HKU. It enables students of the Academic Stream of our existing Master of Housing Management to get similar training and recognition as students on the Professional Stream.

Graduates of this course are eligible to apply for Corporate Membership of the Chartered Institute of Housing in the UK and the Hong Kong Institute of Housing after meeting the "Practical Experience Requirements".

The programme covers the following courses from the Master of Housing Management (Professional Stream):

- Practices of Housing Management
- Building Technology and Building Services
- Business Management: Accounting and Marketing
- The Principles of Law and Land Law
- Housing Policy and Management
- Housing Maintenance and Management
- Property Laws

Entry Requirements	Applicants must: • have a Master of Housing Management; • ***or,*** be registered as students on the HKU Master of Housing Management programme and be working in the housing field.
Fee(s)	$6,000 per course (subject to approval)
Information and Application	Detailed course information and application forms can be obtained from Ms Ann Lee, 10/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope (A4 size) with a $4.20 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application for the next intake in September 2001 is 30 June 2001.

Bachelor of Housing Management / Diploma in Housing Management

The Bachelor of Housing Management/Diploma in Housing Management aims to provide learners with both professional and academic training in housing management. We offer a flexible exit system that allows learners to pursue academic or professional qualifications at their own pace.

The Bachelor of Housing Management is an **honours degree** programme jointly offered by SPACE and the Centre of Urban Planning and Environmental Management. The award is made by the Faculty of Social Sciences, the University of Hong Kong.

SE 31-602-00 (21)
Bachelor of Housing Management
Faculty of Social Sciences, HKU

Enquiries: 2975 5723

We offer this Honours Degree conversion programme with the Centre of Urban Planning and Environmental Management of HKU. It gives Diploma in Housing Management graduates a wider and deeper knowledge of housing studies. The programme consists of 7 courses and a dissertation.

Entry Requirements	Applicants must have a SPACE Diploma in Housing Management and 3 years' relevant work experience.
Duration	18 months (minimum) to 30 months (maximum), part-time
Fee(s)	$9,000 per course
Information and Application	Detailed course information and application forms can be obtained from Ms Ann Lee, 10/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope (A4 size) with a $4.20 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application for the next intake is March 2002.

SE 31-101-00 (11)
Diploma in Housing Management

Enquiries: 2975 5656 / 5660

This course provides a professional Housing Management qualification to people already working in the field. It is recognised by the Hong Kong Institute of Housing and the Chartered Institute of Housing in the UK for Corporate Membership (MHKIH and MCIH).

The course covers:
- Housing studies
- Management studies
- Building studies
- Legal studies
- Social studies
- Practical work

Assessment is based on coursework and examination.

Entry Requirements	Applicants must: • either, be matriculants or holders of a diploma from a post-secondary institution; • or, have 5 years' relevant work experience, including 2 at managerial level, and an acceptable general education background. Some applicants may be required to take an entry test. All applicants must be sponsored by their employers.
Duration	3 years, part-time
Fee(s)	$21,840 (subject to approval)
Information and Application	Detailed course information and application forms can be obtained from Housing Management, 10/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope (A4 size) with a $2.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 31 May 2001 for the 2001 / 2002 intake, and May 2002 for the 2002 / 2003 intake.

SE 31-104-00 (11)
Certificate in Housing Practice

Enquiries: 2975 5668

This course provides training in housing at a practical and technical level. Holders of the Certificate are eligible to apply for Housing Practitioner membership of the Hong Kong Institute of Housing and the Chartered Institute of Housing in the UK as long as they meet the practical experience requirement.

The course covers:
- Housing studies
- Management studies
- Building studies
- Legal studies
- Social studies
- Practical work

Assessment is based on coursework and examination.

Entry Requirements	Applicants must: • ***either,*** be matriculants or equivalent; • ***or,*** have a HK Polytechnic University Higher Certificate in Property Management and Valuation, 5 years' relevant work experience, and 5 HKCEE passes, including English; • ***or,*** have diploma from a post-secondary institution; • ***or,*** have 5 years' relevant work experience, including 2 at managerial level, and an acceptable general education background. All applicants must be sponsored by their employers.
Duration	2 years, part-time
Fee(s)	$19,600 (subject to approval)
Information and Application	Detailed course information and application forms can be obtained from Housing Management, 10/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope (A4 size) with a $2.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for applications is 31 May 2001 for the 2001 / 2002 intake, and May 2002 for the 2002 / 2003 intake.

SE 31-102-00 (11)
Certificate for Trainers in Security Services

Enquiries: 2975 5660 Fax: 2546 0295

This is a "Train-the-Trainers" course for managerial grade security personnel, especially those responsible for staff training and development. It will enable them to provide appropriate training to their subordinates.

The course covers:
- Legal aspects
- Operational aspects
- Learning and training theories and principles, and their application

Entry Requirements	All applicants should be sponsored by their employers and: • ***either,*** be matriculants or have equivalents qualifications; • ***or,*** be 30 and have 5 years' relevant work experience; • ***or,*** be a member of a relevant professional body.
Day(s) / Times	2 evenings a week
Fee(s)	$11,000 (subject to approval)

SE 10-101-00 (11)
Certificate in Building Fire Safety

Enquiries: 2975 5683 Fax: 2858 3404

This course gives participants the knowledge and skills needed to address the practical issues associated with the provision and maintenance of fire safety. It covers:
- Fire Science and Building Environment
- Passive Fire Protection
- Active Fire Protection
- Smoke Control, Human Behaviour and Modelling
- Fire Codes and Related Regulations
- Local Practices and Procedures in Fire Service
- Fire Safety Planning and Management
- Field Trips

a. Besides lectures, the course also includes site visits.
b. Assessment is based on coursework and written examinations.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • a post-secondary diploma or a degree, or equivalent; • ***or,*** 5 HKCEE passes and 3 years' relevant working experience.
Day(s) / Times	Mondays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m. Starting mid October 2001
Duration	81 contact hours, plus examinations
Venue	Room 1501, CEF Plaza
Fee(s)	$9,000, plus site visit expenses
Medium of Instruction	Cantonese supplemented by English.
Information and Application	Detailed course information and an application form can be obtained from Mr Tommy Tsang, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.30 stamp. The closing date for application is 25 September 2001.

Journalism and Communication 新聞及傳播學

TEL電話 : 2975 5725 FAX傳真 : 2858 8472

SE 15-108-00 (11)
Postgraduate Diploma in Public Relations

Enquiries: 2975 5725

This 1¼-year part-time programme will benefit both newcomers to Public Relations (PR) and existing practitioners. It uses a problem-solving approach that allows students to put the communication and PR theory that they learn into practice.

The programme consists of:

Introductory Modules	
Module 1:	Contemporary PR
Module 2:	Communication Theory and Research
Module 3:	Communication through Media
Module 4:	Writing for Media Professions
Module 5:	Production of PR Materials

Advanced Modules	
Module 6:	Core Practices in PR
Module 7:	Skills in PR
Module 8:	Organisational PR and Development of a PR Programme
Project:	Students create and propose a real-life PR campaign

Assessment is based on coursework, written examination and a final project.

Entry Requirements	All applicants: • should have a first degree; • have to submit examples of their writing in English and Chinese, on the basis of which they may be invited for interview; • need basic computer skills. Applicants with relevant experience who do not have a degree will be considered on their merits.
Day(s) / Times	Saturdays, 2:30 - 5:30 p.m. Starting 29 September 2001
Duration	1 1/4 years, part-time
Venue	Room S7, Admiralty Centre
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: $28,000, paid in 2 equal instalments • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable
Application	Applicants should send the normal SPACE application form to Ms Ming Lam, 8/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK with: • copies of their academic certificates; • copies of English and Chinese writing samples produced by them; • a letter outlining their education, training and work experience and saying how they think they will benefit from the programme. The closing date for application is 31 August 2001.

Course Directors: Mr. Kwan Chuk Fai, General Manager (Corporate Communication) New World First Bus Services Ltd.
Mr. Fred Yeung, LL.B., Director of Corporate Communication, Sun Hung Kei Financial Group

SE 15-106-00 (11)
Certificate in Corporate Communication

Enquiries: 2975 5725

This course gives participants the basic knowledge and skills that they need to work in the area of corporate communication. There are 6 modules:

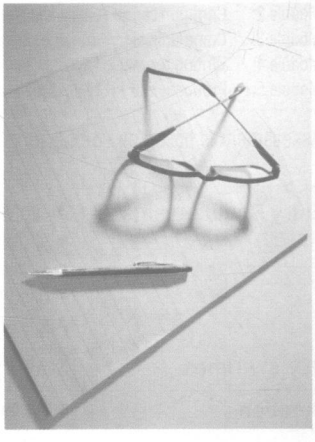
- Media Relations
- PR Writing
- Planning and Management
- Corporate Communication
- Special Areas of PR
- Image and Event
- Public Relations Techniques

Assessment is based on coursework, examinations and attendance.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • have a degree (in any discipline) and a year's experience in Public Relations; • ***or,*** if they are non-graduates, have 3 years' relevant experience and a letter of recommendation from their employer.
Day(s) / Times	Wednesdays, 8:00 - 10:00 p.m. Starting 12 September 2001
Duration	80 hours, 40 sessions
Venue	To be advised
Fee(s)	$6,400
Medium of Instruction	English supplemented with Cantonese
Application	The normal SPACE application form should be sent to Ms Ming Lam, 8/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK, with copies of qualifications. The closing date for application is 13 August 2001.

Course Director: Mr. Lo Tze On, General Manager, Kalmet Promotion Co., Ltd.

SE 15-105-00 (11)
新聞學證書
Certificate in Journalism



課程宗旨

本課程專為有志從事新聞事業及對新聞事業有興趣或日常工作與新聞事業、新聞寫作有密切關係之人士而設，提供專業的訓練，更通過各項參觀與實習，讓學員對新聞事業有全面性的認識，而現時的新聞工作從業員，又可藉此課程得到進修的機會，以提高工作的效能。

課程內容

新聞學導論；大眾傳播媒介；新聞自由與道德；新聞採訪與新聞寫作；新聞翻譯；社論寫作；廣播與電視；新媒體。

入學資格

申請人須至少具下列任何一項資格：

(甲) 持有大專畢業證書；

(乙) 大學入學試合格（若不能達到此程度，則中英文中學會考須五科合格，而中英文成績良好）；

(丙) 在各大報館、電台、電視台或出版機構從事記者或行政工作三年以上。

結業證書

課程結束後，學員若能符合下列三項條件，則可獲取本學院頒發證書：

(一)畢業考試合格；

(二) 上課次數超過百份之八十；及

(三) 完成所有課程作業。

申請手續

申請者須於8月22日以前將申請表格及函件寄回香港大學專業進修學院，香港大學徐展堂樓8樓林小姐。函內須附回郵信封，原服務機構推薦信，學歷及工作經驗證件副本及詳情。報名時請以支票付款。

地　點　：當代書院3樓307室
開課日期　：2001年9月19日起逢星期三
及時間　　8:00-10:00 p.m.
全期學費　：$6,000

(共四十八講，另加兩星期六實習與參觀)

(名額三十二人)

SE 15-109-00 (11)
Foundation Certificate in Advertising

Enquiries: 2975 5725

This Certificate course consists of 3 short courses that can either be taken individually or with a view to getting the Certificate. The courses:

- show how advertising campaigns are produced
- show how advertising is co-ordinated with marketing
- show how advertising campaigns develop from research
- teach students to write advertising copy for different media
- teach students how to select the best media for an advertising campaign

SE 15-043-24 (11) – Advertising Planning • 23 October 2001 – 5 February 2002

- Evolution of modern advertising
- Concepts of marketing
- Elements of the communication process
- Elements of a successful advertising campaign
- Advertising objectives and budgeting
- Message strategy

SE 15-043-25 (11) – Advertising Management • 19 February – 21 May 2002

- Choosing a dependable advertising agency
- Maintaining a cordial client-agency relationship
- Media trends and characteristics
- Components of the media plan
- Media buying

SE 15-043-26 (11) – Advertising Production and Campaign • 28 May – 27 August 2002

- Creating an advertising copy
- Electronic message tactics
- Copy-writing workshops
- The complete advertising campaign
- Internet marketing

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • have a good standard of general education, preferably at post-secondary level; • be proficient in English and Chinese; • be working in advertising or a related area.
Day(s) / Times	Tuesdays, 8:00 - 10:00 p.m.
Duration	14 sessions (28 hours), per short course 42 sessions (84 hours) for the whole Certificate
Venue	To be advised
Fee(s)	$8,250, for the full course ***or*** $2,790 for individual courses
Medium of Instruction	Cantonese and English
Application	The normal SPACE application form should be sent to Ms Ming Lam, 8/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK

Course Directors: Mr. Dominic Shui, Creative Director, Proad Communications Ltd.

SE 15-102-00 (11)
專業及廣告攝影證書
Certificate in Photography for Professionals & Advertising

本課程宜供已修讀四十小時課程的學員深造進修，課程包括：一、特技攝影—高速動態凝固、戲劇性投影、激光影像、太空效果、色光分離、GOBO圖像、光繪LIGHT-PRINT紅外線、黑白正片、8x10保麗來；二、歐、美、日攝影大師介紹及作品欣賞；三、香港著名攝影師訪問；四、專業攝影器材講座；五、參觀PRO-LAB及數碼輸出中心OUTPUT—CENTER；六、廣告數碼攝影；七、成立影樓及經營職業攝影方法；八、外籍專業模特兒咭片COMPOSITE實習；九、攝影潮流及趨勢；十、數碼攝影工作室；十一、戶外廣告攝影實習；十二、學員畢業作品集研討。詳細可看www.studio3.com.hk。學員必須拍攝作品集一套，作為證書成績釐訂及畢業標準，學員將頒發證書。本學院有權挑選合資格的申請者入學。

將提供三百餘萬頂級專業攝影電腦及黑房器材免費作實習用。黑房及影樓三千呎。但學員需自付消耗性材料如菲林、藥水等約 $300。

(名額十二人)

講師/導師 ：蔡克信先生
香港專業攝影師公會會員
地　點 ：香港英皇道1044號福昌樓三樓2字B4室香港專業攝影學院 (Studio 3)
開課日期及時間 ：2001年9月6日起逢星期四 7:30-9:30p.m. (共二十講)
學　費 ：$3,300
截止報名日期 ：2001年8月24日

專業及廣告攝影課程(初級班)
Photography for Professionals & Advertising – Basic Course

本課程適合一般對攝影有興趣，有志於晉身「專業攝影」人士選讀。課程中理論與實習並重，教授專業攝影電腦及黑房器材的使用方法及操作原理，先充份了解專業攝影器材各個系統，從而掌握有關技術。

主要內容包括: 一、專業大型4x 5 相機系統；二、專業黑白沖晒技巧包括自動沖機及可變反差黑白放大；三、影樓燈光系統及特性；四、舞台及表演攝影；五、測光系統；六、專業立體3D攝影系統；七、數碼錄影系統；八、照片庫之經營方法；九、前背景投式幻燈機操作；十、支柱腳架天花路軌影棚設計；十一、專業數碼相機及電腦工作站，及十二、影樓人像拍攝實習。詳細可看www.studio3.com.hk。

免費提供電腦及黑房器材作實習用。但學員需自付消耗性材料如菲林、藥水等約$150。

(每班名額十四人)

講師/導師 : 蔡克信先生
香港專業攝影師公會會員
地 點 : 香港英皇道1044號福昌樓三樓2字B4室香港專業攝影學院 (Studio 3)
學 費 : $1,640

SE 15-043-12-21 (11)
開課日期及時間 : 2001年9月3日起每星期一 7:30-9:30p.m.（共十講）

SE 15-043-12-22 (11)
開課日期及時間 : 2001年9月4日起每星期二 7:30-9:30p.m.（共十講）

SE 15-043-12-23 (11)
開課日期及時間 : 2001年9月5日起每星期三 7:30-9:30p.m.（共十講）

專業及廣告攝影課程(中級班)
Photography for Professionals & Advertising – Intermediate Course

本課程適合具有攝影基礎人士修讀（修讀初級班優先取錄）。課程著重介紹商業攝影技巧及方法，認識攝影助手、攝影師及開設影樓等專業攝影工作，課程包括一、8 x10大型相機及商品攝影；二、微距與微型產品如晶片，鑽石攝影；三、專業彩色沖晒，黑房包括彩色自動沖機，幻燈片直接晒相；四、TURBO-FILTER製作廣告照片；五、專業模特兒咭COMPOSITE拍攝實習；六、全景建築攝影與室內設計拍攝方法；七、室內影樓燈光婚紗攝影實習；八、海報與插圖攝影；九、100MB6000X7000DPI以上高解像度商品數碼攝影；十、廣告常用之數碼特技。詳細可看www.studio3.com.hk。

免費提供電腦及黑房器材作實習用。但學員需自付消耗性材料如菲林、藥水等約$200。

(每班名額十四人)

講師/導師 : 蔡克信先生
香港專業攝影師公會會員
地 點 : 香港英皇道1044號福昌樓三樓2字B4室香港專業攝影學院 (Studio 3)
學 費 : $1,720

SE 15-043-16-21 (11)
開課日期及時間 : 2001年12月3日起每星期一 7:30-9:30p.m.（共十講）

SE 15-043-16-22 (11)
開課日期及時間 : 2001年12月4日起每星期二 7:30-9:30p.m.（共十講）

SE 15-042-08-21(11)
雜誌編輯
Magazine Editing

雜誌編輯這門學問，既是藝術，又是管理學。雜誌的編輯，是作家與讀者的橋樑；小至團體學校的刊物，大至銷路廣闊的雜誌，辦得成功與否，都倚賴編輯的修養。本課程將兼顧以下的重點：專業守則與品質控制的關係；報紙、雜誌、畫報編輯的分野及特點；讀者心理和編輯風格的建立；刊物文字規範化的理論和實踐；文字編輯和美術編輯的角色分工；標題的控制、資料選輯和撰稿規格；版面設計、字體研究及電腦輔助編務；編輯工作的責任感和時間控制。

講師/導師 : 陳以漢先生
香港大學專業進修學院課程主任
地 點 : 容後公佈
開課日期及時間 : 2001年10月19日起每星期五 8:00 -10:00 p.m.（共七講）
學 費 : $770

聲藝與口才
The Art of Expression

我們生活在這個蓬勃多姿的群體社會 ，隨時隨地都需要談吐應對，或發表言論，現身說法，或肩負司儀職務，甚至以聲音作藝術表演。但是話怎樣才能說得得體，聲調運用得優美，情感貫注，產生感染力，而達到悅耳傳神，聲情並暢的境地，就有賴於口才的訓練，運聲技巧的掌握，語調情感的控送，以及對聲藝應用在不同聽覺藝術範疇時的不同表達方法，有深入的認識與探討。本課程對此提供研究和學習機會。

課程內容包括聲調控送的技巧；粵音九聲的變化；常用語音的分類；演說技巧及練習；司儀方法及練習；唸詞方法及口才訓練等。

(名額二十八人)

講師/導師 : 彭永才先生
前亞洲電視藝員訓練主管及導師

SE 15-042-03-21 (11)
開課日期 : 2001年10月12日起每星期五
及時間 6:00 - 8:00 p.m.（共八講）
地 點 : 容後公佈

SE 15-042-03-22 (11)
開課日期 : 2001年12月28日起每星期五
及時間 6:00 - 8:00 p.m.（共八講）
地 點 : 容後公佈
學 費 : $930

SE 15-043-18-21 (11)
Concept Mapping Application in the 21st Century

The importance of concept mapping as a cognitive tool has become more and more prominent in the last 10 years in the Western world. Front-line intellectuals, managers, politicians and professionals are using this strategy to assist them in their day-to-day operations. It has now become a basic course for students in many universities. Dr. Chan will share his personal experience on the application of this strategy over the last 20 years and demonstrate with concrete examples how it has assisted him in learning acquisition, lecturing, administration, planning, reading, problem solving, data storage, case analysis and synthesis with very high efficiency.

This course will be of particular benefit to:
- professionals who are required to assimilate a high volume of information and to solve problems at short notice.
- trainers and lecturers who have to conduct effective deliveries to all types of audience.
- social workers and psychologists who have to manage critical cases with complex data and at short notices.

Reference: Buzan T., The Mind Map Book (London; BBC Publishing 1995)

Medium of instruction: Cantonese and some English.

(Enrolment is limited to 20)

Tutor : Anthony Chan
CTT, DRS, BSc, MSc, MA(Ed), MA(ClinPsy), PhD
Date & Time : Wednesdays, 7-9 p.m., starting 24 Oct 01
Venue : To be advised
Fee : $760

SE 15-043-22-21 (11)
專業廣告數碼攝影課程
Photography With Digital Camera

本課程旨在訓練利用電腦及數碼相機製作各種商業及廣告用途如証件，海報，封面等攝影。 課程以實習為主，詳細可看www.studio3.com.hk。包括:
(一) 135 單鏡反光數碼相機;
(二) 120 中型數碼相機；
(三) 4X5 大型數碼相機;
(四) 熱昇華及大型打印機PORTER之運用；
(五) 廣告用繪圖軟件PHOTOSHOP，PAINTER，FREEHAND，CORELDRAW，PHOTOIMPACT ---等常用效果。

本課程提供逾千呎影樓, 逾百萬數碼相機， WORKSTATION，打印及攝影系統，但學員需自備消耗性材料 ($150)。

(每班名額八人)

導師 : 蔡克信先生
香港專業攝影師公會會員
地 點 : 康怡影樓 (香港康怡花園 M1516室) (Studio 3)
全期學費 : $1,240
開課日期 : 2001年9月8日起逢星期六
4:00 - 6:00 p.m. (共五講)

SE 15-043-13-21 (11)
錄影製作初階
Basic Techniques of Video Production

本課程利用講解及分組討論形式，逐一介紹錄影製作各環節，先從認識各類型攝影器材開始，內容包括:
(一) 攝影機及鏡頭的運用；
(二) 各類作品分析；
(三) 拍攝技巧；
(四) 燈光效果；
(五) 音響控制；
(六) 劇本創作；
(七) 剪接功能；
(八) 混音/配音。課程除講授外，並輔以佳作示範及實地拍攝工作，理論與實際互相配合。

(名額二十四人)

導師 : 黎頌圖先生
(錄像工作者)
黎秋華先生
(Executive Producer at R.T.H.K.)
講授語言 : 粵語為主
開課日期 : 2001年10月27日起逢星期六
及時間 4:00 - 6:00 p.m. (共十二講)
地點 : 容後公佈
全期學費 : $1,240

SE 15-043-08-21 (11)
錄影製作進階
Advanced Techniques of Video Production

本課程著重從實際拍攝中熟習錄影製作技巧，學員須構思劇本，參與前、中、後期製作，並參加演出。課程以單機製作為主，探討以不同敘事風格處理同一題材之結果。內容包括:
(一) 影像敘事文法；
(二) 一般攝錄、燈光、聲效技巧；
(三) 有效率的攝錄隊如何工作；
(四) 現場實習；
(五) 把錄影機之電子效果溶入劇中；
(六) 即興習作；
(七) 後期製作；及
(八) 平衡之創作心態。

(名額三十人)

導師 : 王璐德女士、黎頌圖先生、
黎秋華先生
講授語言 : 粵語為主，部份以英語講授
開課日期 : 2002年1月26日起逢星期六
及時間 4:00 - 6:00 p.m. (共十二講)
地 點 : 容後公佈
全期學費 : $1,240

SE 15-043-23-21(11)
專業廣告人像、時裝及婚紗攝影課程
Photography for Portrait, Fashion and Wedding Gown

本課程適合以人物攝影作 "創業" 途徑人仕修讀，理論及實習並重，詳細可看www.studio3.com.hk。內容包括:
(一) 專業攝影師攝常用器材運用；
(二) 影樓燈光效果,
(三) 佈光原理與測光系統，
(四) 特別菲林運用及沖洗原理；
(五) 專業黑白照片自行大幅放大；
(六) 歐、美、日寫真大師示範及作品欣賞；
(七) 數碼人像；
(八至十) 實習課三堂，本課程提供逾千五呎影樓，近百萬燈光設備，但學員需自備消耗性材料 ($150) 另選用(AMA) 香港專業模特兒公會之模特兒，各學員需自備相機及菲林作實習及繳付模特兒費事 ($400)。

(每班名額八人)

導師 : 蔡克信先生
香港專業攝影師公會會員
地 點 : 柴灣影廠 (香港柴灣工業城
第1期1812室) (Studio 3)
全期學費 : $2,480
開課日期 : 2001年9月7日起逢星期五
7:30 - 9:30 p.m. (共十講)

SE 26-105-00 (11)
Foundation Certificate in Applied Psychology for Executives

Enquiries: 2975 5655

This course prepares executives for the challenge posed by promotion, with its increased responsibilities and the need to supervise subordinates and lead them in a fast-changing operational environment.

There are 5 modules:
Module 1 : Self-understanding and Consolidating Inner Strength
Module 2 : the Operational Environment: Business and Work Psychology
Module 3 : Mini Workshops and Personal Effectiveness Training
Module 4 : Mental Health, Mental Disorders and Productivity
Module 5 : Group Facilitation Skills and Leadership Training

Assessment is based on written assignments and attendance (80% for each module).

Entry Requirements	Applicants should be executives from either the public or private sector. Preference will be given to those who supervise others or are involved in Human Resources Management.
Day(s) / Times	Wednesdays, 7:00 - 10:00 p.m. Starting 10 October 2001. Ending mid July 2002.
Duration	34 sessions - 102 contact hours.
Venue	To be advised
Fee(s)	$8,760
Medium of Instruction	Cantonese, supplemented by English.
Information and Application	Detailed course information and an application form can be obtained from Ms Karina Cheng (fax no. 2858 8472). Please specify the name of this programme and indicate your name and address clearly.

SE 26-706-00 (11)
Certificate in School Counselling and Guidance

Enquiries: 2975 5655

This course, which is sponsored by the Education Department, is for secondary school guidance teachers. It will train them to be more effective in helping students with special difficulties.

The course covers:
- Human growth and development
- Communication and interviewing
- Guidance and counselling theories and their application in school settings
- Other related issues (e.g. adolescent suicide) and skills (e.g. managing stress, communicating with parents)

Assessment is based on coursework, practical work and attendance (80%).

Entry Requirements	The course is open to all secondary school guidance teachers.
Day(s) / Times	Saturdays, 9:30 a.m. - 12:30 p.m. Plus 10 practicums to be arranged. Starting 6 October 2001. Ending 13 July 2002
Venue	Room S7, Admiralty Learning Centre
Medium of Instruction	Cantonese

The launching of this course is subject to successful bid.

SE 26-707-00 (11)
Certificate in Careers Teachers Training

Enquiries: 2975 5655

This course, which is jointly sponsored by the Education Department and the Labour Department, will give students the necessary theories and skills to enable them to act as careers guidance teachers, but will also kindle interest in the role of the careers teacher.

Among the topics covered are:

- the scope of careers work
- the role and tasks of the careers teacher
- understanding adolescence
- team building and administration
- communicating and interviewing skills
- programme planning
- group and individual guidance
- job applications

Assessment is based on coursework, participation, and attendance (80%).

Entry Requirements	Applicants should be: • practising as a teacher, preferably as a careers master; • and, either graduates of a recognised university or holders of a Certificate of Education or equivalent.
Day(s) / Times	Saturdays, 9:30 a.m. - 12:30 p.m. Starting 8 September 2001. Ending 6 July 2002.
Venue	Room S6, Admiralty Learning Centre
Medium of Instruction	Cantonese

The launching of this course is subject to successful bid.

SE 26-061-01-01 (11)
心理學導論(一)
Introductory Psychology I

在過去數十年來，一般人對心理學的興趣都不斷增加，為使學員對心理學有基本認識，特別提供心理學導論課程，整個課程將分為兩部份，第一部份介紹普通心理學的綱要，而第二部份則集中研讀社會心理學。

心理學導論（一）內容包括：心理學之概念、源流及派別；學習的理論和歷程、記憶與遺忘；動機的性質，生理及心理的動機；感覺與知覺等。

(名額二十五人)

導　師　：陳永昌博士
　　香港大學心理學榮譽教授
開課日期　：2001年10月3日起逢星期三
及時間　　6:30-8:00p.m. (共十二講)
地　點　：香港大學 明華綜合大樓723室
全期學費　：$780

SE 26-061-02-01 (11)
心理學導論（二）
Introductory Psychology II

此課程乃心理學導論（一）之延續，目的為向學員提供有關普通心理學的進一步認識，內容著重社會及文化對個體行為之影響。

課程綱要：自然環境、文化背景及社會結構對心理發展及思想的影響；觀念之形成和改變；個性之偏差與異常行為；領袖和領導；偏見之形成；現代都市生活及稠密之人口對行為之影響等。

心理學導論（一）及（二）為兩個獨立課程，學員可自行選擇選修次序，亦可以同時報讀兩個課程。

(名額二十五人)

導　師　：陳永昌博士
　　香港大學心理學榮譽教授
開課日期　：2001年10月3日起逢星期三
及時間　　8:00-9:30p.m. (共十二講)
地　點　：香港大學 明華綜合大樓723室
全期學費　：$780

SE 26-044-01-01 (11)
認識及培養在工作上的情緒智能
Understanding and Developing Emotional Intelligence in the Work Place

研究發現，在個人、家庭、工作及事業發展上，情緒智能(EQ)比智力(IQ)更為重要。本課程內容包括自我的情緒智能、機構內的情緒能源、與上司、下屬及同事間的情緒處理、善用情緒智能解決問題等。主要教學形式是課堂講授、遊戲、小組討論、及經驗分享。

(名額十五人)

導　師　：李穎明女士
機構心理學家，臨床心理學家
開課日期及時間　：2001年10月17日起逢星期三 6:30-9:30p.m. (共五講)
地　點　：統一中心十二樓UC-4室
全期學費　：$1,050

SE 26-044-02-01 (11)
性格的透視與發展
Understanding and Developing Personality

每個人的思想、情緒、行為、人際關係等各方面都很受性格影響。本課程是特別為那些希望更加認識自己及別人性格的人士而設，有助促進心理健康和性格發展。

本課程內容包括：一、性格心理學的基本理論；二、性格的發展和形成因素；三、家庭和童年經歷對性格的影響；四、從人際關係的層面中去了解性格；五、如何針對性格中的長處和短處發展自己和別人的性格。

上課形式以體驗性學習為主，並有小組討論、角色扮演及性格測驗等。為確保學習的連貫，參加者必須出席全部十一課。參加者應具有中五或以上程度。

(名額二十五人)

導　師　：劉錦麟博士
臨床心理學家
開課日期及時間　：2001年10月8日起逢星期一 6:00-8:00p.m. (共十一講)
地　點　：統一中心十二樓UC-4室
全期學費　：$1,020

想創你個心—創意思考訓練
Workshop on Creative Thinking

每個人都受上天賦予不同的「潛質」。創意的潛質亦如同汽車的引擎馬力，我們可否靈活運用自如，創出天馬行空的新意念，就務要懂得「創意思考」的技巧方法。

本課程旨在向學員提供領略創意思考的法則。透過不同的遊戲與活動，啟發學員靈活善用思考，並檢視自己是如何運用創意思考。

課程內容包括：

(甲) 五種認知能力的訓練：一、流暢力(Fluency)產生大量構想的能力；二、變通力（Flexibilty）對熟悉之意念變通思考的能力；三、精進力 (Elaboration) 延展意念的能力；四、敏覺力（Sensitivity）處理敏感問題或情境的能力；五、獨創力（Originality）創造獨特反應的能力。

(乙) 四種情意態度：一、冒險性；二、好奇心；三、挑戰性；四、想像力。

參加者請穿著便服上課。

(每班名額三十人)

導　師　：徐維磊先生
前電台監製及主持人
地　點　：容後公佈
全期學費　：$1,010

SE 26-044-03-01 (11)
開課日期及時間　：2001年10月14日及21日星期日 9:30a.m.-1:00p.m.及2:00-5:30p.m. (共二講)

SE 26-044-03-02 (11)
開課日期及時間　：2001年12月2日及9日星期日 9:30a.m.-1:00p.m.及2:00-5:30p.m. (共二講)

SE 26-061-14-01 (11)
異常心理學導論
Introduction to Abnormal Psychology

本課程是為對異常心理學有興趣的人士而設。內容主要討論何謂異常心理，並分析常見的異常心理行為、成因及處理方法。範圍包括「正常」和「異常」的概念、兒童及青少年的心理發展及問題、成年人的心理發展、日常生活的壓力、精神病及異常性行為、暴力及自毀行為等等。

上課形式包括講座、個案分析和小組討論，授課以中文為主輔以英語，參加者應具有中五或以上程度。

(名額二十五人)

導　師　：陳智川先生
心理學家
開課日期及時間　：2001年10月15日起 逢星期一6:15-7:45p.m. (共十二講)
地　點　：石硤尾嘉智學校404室
全期學費　：$830

SE 26-061-08-01 (11)
Introduction to Dream Analysis

This course introduces the basic theories and skills of dream analysis, and the therapeutic approaches to, and techniques in, dreamwork.

Topics to be covered include: Historical perspective and most current relevant literature of sleep and dreaming; Freud's, Jung's, Perlss' Gestalt & Faraday's theories of dreamwork; Modern models of dreamwork; Principles of symbolic interpretation; Dream language; Advice for counsellors when working with parents of children who have night terrors; Structuring group feedback; Dreamwork techniques for working in groups; Skills in remembering and recording dreams; Dreams in psychotherapy; and Dreams in the Bible.

The course will suit school guidance teachers, mental health professionals, physicians, nurses, counsellors, and other similar professionals.

Medium of Instruction : Cantonese supplemented by English.
(Enrolment is limited to 25)

Tutor : Alex C.W. Lo,
Ph.D (Clin.Psy),
Ed.D.(Counselling/Ed.Psy.)
Date & Time : Wednesdays, 8:00 - 9:30 p.m.,
starting 17 Oct 01 (10 meetings)
Venue : Room 308, Times College
(Fortress Hill)
260 King's Road, North Point,
Hong Kong
(Exit B,Fortress Hill MTR Station)
Fee : $880

SE 26-044-05-01 (11)
Effective EQ Programmes for Adolescents and Youth

The course will cover the following areas:
- Nature of Emotional Intelligence;
- "Emotional Awareness" programmes;
- "Emotional Management" programmes;
- "Thinking and Beliefs" programmes;
- "Stress Management" programmes and
- "Empathy and Interpersonal Effectiveness" programmes.

The class format consists of lectures, group discussion, experiential exercises, video and live demonstrations, role-plays and homework assignments.
The course will benefit helping professionals, such as social workers, counsellors and teachers,who work with adolescents and young people.

On completion, participants should:
- have a sound theoretical base for EQ training;
- understand the principles and strategies of EQ programmes;
- be able to design effective programmes and activities for EQ training and
- have acquired the tactics and skills necessary for implementing EQ programmes for adolescents and youth.

Medium of Instruction: Cantonese supplemented by English.
(Enrolment is limited to 25)

Tutor : Simon K.K. Chow
M.A.(Ed.), P.D.(School Psy.)
Date & Time : Mondays, 8:00 - 10:00 p.m.,
starting 15 Oct 01
(10 meetings)
Venue : UC-4, 12/F, United Centre
Fee : $1,020

SE 26-061-15-01 (11)
Understanding and Handling Specific Learning Difficulties

SLD (Specific Learning Difficulties/Disorders), occurs in a child of average or above average intelligence, and is characterized by a significant delay in one or more areas of learning. Parents, clinicians, and teachers who have not been trained in managing SLD children are very frustrated and unable to maintain a satisfactory relationship with them. This course:
- identifies Specific Learning Difficulties or Disorders in reading, writing, spelling, arithmetic, and languages (comprehension & expression);
- enhances the improvement in SLD children in terms of their attention, concentration, competence, impulse control, persistence, and sensory integration;
- improves SLD children's cognitive functioning and emotional status;
- enhances the relationship among children, parents, clinicians, and teachers.

This course will be conducted bilingually. The 12 lectures will include case discussions and site visits in HK or China.
(Enrolment is limited to 25)

Tutor : Alex C.W. Lo,
Ph.D (Clin.Psy),
Ed.D.(Counselling/Ed.Psy.)
Date & Time : Wednesdays, 6:30 - 8:00 p.m.
starting 17 Oct 01 (12 meetings)
Venue : Room 308, Times College
(Fortress Hill)
260 King's Road, North Point,
Hong Kong
(Exit B,Fortress Hill MTR Station)
Fee : $980

SE 26-063-05-01 (11)
完形治療法入門
Introduction to Gestalt Therapy

完形治療法是一項心理輔導方法，主要概念包括: (一) 個體乃社會中的一員, 可以互相配合及產生衝激; (二)「全體＞零碎組合」亦即1+1≠2，1+1＞2; (三) 困難與挫折就是機會, 可引導個體去發展能量, 去支配環境; (四) 生活在此時此刻 (HERE & NOW); (五)「現實的自己」與「理想的自己」如何共存; (六) 學習「選擇」的重要性。

上課除講解學說並以小組探索形式探討個人現況外，還以遊戲、理論研究、分享等去掌握學說與個人的關係，協助個人成長，然後助人成長。本課程適合樂意面對「個人成長」的各行業人士。

(名額二十五人)

導　師　：姚賽清女士
(Master of Educational Psychology)
開課日期及時間　：2001年10月10日起逢星期三 6:45 - 9:45 p.m. (共十講)
地　點　：石硤尾嘉智學校404室
全期學費　：HK$1,400

SE 26-061-17-01 (11)
Introduction to Psycho-Linguistics

Psycho-Linguistics is a discipline that studies all verbal behavior. It examines the relationship between language and a number of areas such as communication, thought, cognition, culture, race and social class. The course will cover the following topics: language Acquisition; Language Production in Non-Humans; Language and Aommunication including Speech Act Theory and Verbal Probability Judgement, Language and Thinking including the Sapir-Whorf Hypothesis and chinese/English Language and Thinking. Language, Race and Social Class; and Language and Cognition including Memory, Attention and Perception.

Apart from introducing the major concepts and theories, the course will discuss their applications in everyday life with special focus on Chinese society and language. it will be conducted in English and Cantonese. The class format is a combination of short lectures, group discussions, video-presentations and exercises.

(Enrolment is limited to 25)

Tutor　：L.Y. Lau,
Ph.D.(Manchester),
Date & Time　：Mondays, 6:00 p.m.-7:30 p.m., starting 15 Oct 01 (8 meetings)
Venue　：Room 403,
Shek Kip Mei Ka Chi School
Fee　：$830

SE 26-065-07-01 (11)
Harm Reduction, Crisis Intervention and Suicide Prevention

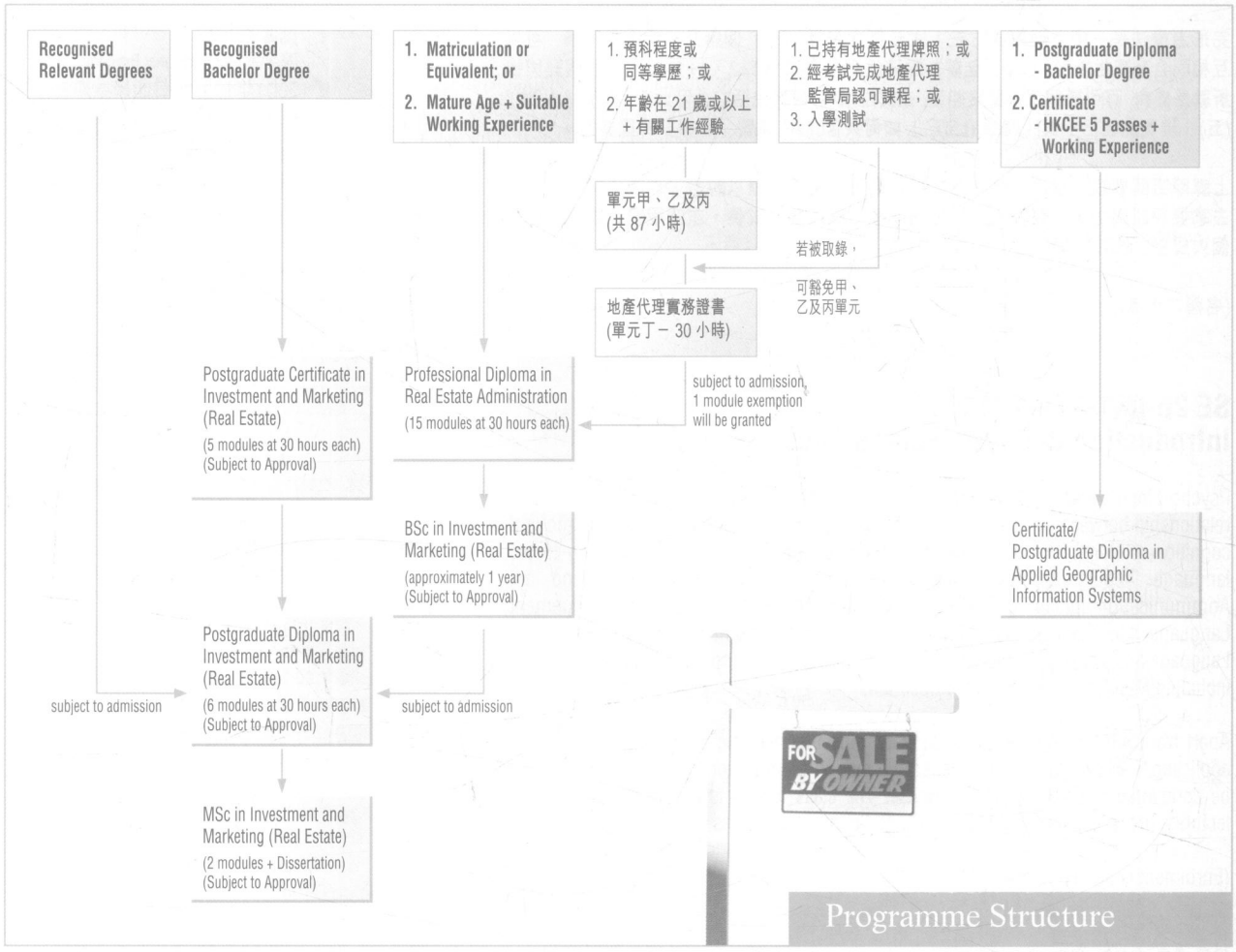
Self harming behaviour, individual and family crises, even suicide are prevalent among both teenagers and adults in Hong Kong. Yet health professionals, social workers, educators, counsellors and parents often find themselves helpless in dealing with such behaviour. This course is designed to alleviate their anxiety and to equip them with the basic knowledge and skills for handling self-harming and suicidal behaviour, and individual and families crises.

The course includes:
1. Case study and psycho-surgery of victimisation case-study;
2. Personality theories and psychopathology of the high risk population;
3. Harm reduction models (individual and group);
4. Suicide prevention models (individual and group);
5. Micro skills for counselling high-risk individuals and families;
6. Managing high-risk individuals and families with substance abuse backgrounds;
7. Case management and progress report writing of high-risk individuals and families;
8. Community outreach programme for harm reduction, crisis intervention and suicide prevention.

The class format consists of role-play, lecture, skills practice, discussion and tapes.

(Enrolment is limited to 25)

Tutor　：Alex C.W. Lo,
Ph.D.(Clin.Psy.),
Ed.D.(Counselling/Ed. Psy.)
Date & Time　：Tuesdays, 6:30 p.m.-9.30 p.m., starting 16 Oct 01 (10 meetings)
Venue　：Room 308, Times College (Fortress Hill)
260 King's Road, North Point, Hong Kong
(Exit B,Fortress Hill MTR Station)
Fee　：$1,450



SE 44-101-00 (11) – September 2001 intake
SE 44-101-00 (12) – January 2002 intake
SE 44-101-00 (13) – May 2002 intake
Professional Diploma in Real Estate Administration

Enquiries: 2975 5772

We offer this programme with the Hong Kong Institute of Real Estate Administration (HIREA). It provides students with knowledge of all aspects of the real estate profession. Graduates of the programme qualify for Associate Membership of HIREA or Ordinary Membership if they have 5 years' managerial experience.

The course covers:

Year / Level 1	Year / Level 2	Year / Level 3
• General Principles of Law • Principles of Economics • Introduction to Property Valuation • Principles of Accounting and Management • Building Design and Construction	• Law of Real Property • Land Economics and Administration • Construction Project Management • Valuation and Real Estate Investment • Property Marketing	• Property Management • Urban Planning • Real Estate Development Process • Estate Agency Practice and Agency Management • Financial Management

a. Each module lasts 30 hours.
b. Exemptions can be given from up to 7 modules to qualified applicants, by request to the Programme Director.
c. The Real Estate Developers Association of Hong Kong and the Hong Kong Institute of Real Estate Administration sponsor awards for outstanding students.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • 2 "A" level passes and 3 "O" level passes; • ***or,*** 2 "A" level passes and 2 "AS" level passes; • ***or,*** 3 "A" level passes and 1 "O" level passes; • ***or,*** a diploma from a recognised post-secondary institution; • ***or,*** a university degree.
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: $2,530 per module • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable
Application	Application forms can be obtained: • in person, at any SPACE Enrolment Centre • by post, from Ms Iris Yuen, 10/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.30 stamp. The closing date for application is 10 August for the autumn 2001 intake; 10 December for the spring 2002 intake; and 10 April for the summer 2002 intake.

SE 44-102-00 (11) – 2001 August Intake
SE 44-102-00 (12) – 2001 December Intake
地產代理證書課程
資深地產代理牌照培訓課程
(地產代理監管局認可—免考試申領正式牌照)
地產代理牌照考試研習課程
Certificate in Real Estate Agency Practice

地產代理條例已於一九九九年一月一日生效，而條例規定的地產代理發牌制度也於同日實施。本課程之設計及內容不僅為業內及非業內人仕提供培訓，協助他們對地產代理監管局（下稱監管局）所舉行的地產代理牌照考試做好充份準備，而且也給學員提供足夠的實用知識，以應付日常地產代理工作，提高服務質素。

本課程由本修學院與香港地產代理商協會攜手設計，所有單元無論在程度或內容方面均適合在職地產代理從業員，及有意從事地產代理工作之人士報讀。本課程的開辦亦得到香港大學地產及建築學系的支持。

課程結構

本課程包括以下四個單元：	
甲）物業估價、建築物及房地產相關知識	27 小時
乙）地產代理實務之相關法律	21 小時
丙）地產代理條例、代理實務及管理	39 小時
丁）地產代理實務選修課題	30 小時
共	117 小時

學員可修讀以上四個單元，也可只選修上述甲、乙及丙單元。
修畢這三個單元後，學員已：
- 有足夠準備去應付地產代理牌照考試；
- 符合地產代理條例對資深從業員免考試申領正式牌照之規定。
(同時要滿足監管局所定下之其他條件)

畢業

符合以下資格者，將獲香港大學專業進修學院頒發地產代理證書：
- 註冊時已表示選讀四個單元之證書課程；
- 符合最低之出席率要求；
- 順利完成四個單元之功課；
- 及在各單元之考試中取得合格成績。

資深從業員如欲免考試申領正式地產代理牌照，則會獲頒發出席證書，唯必需出席甲、乙及丙單元之全部堂課。

截止報名日期

開課日期	截止日期
2001年8月	2001年7月15日
2001年12月	2001年11月15日

若業界反應熱烈，香港大學專業進修學院將安排增加班數。
有關報讀或開班之詳情，請電2975 5772查詢。

費用

申請修讀「資深地產代理牌照培訓課程」（地產代理監管局認可—免考試申領正式牌照）或「地產代理牌照考試研習課程」者，需繳交一張支票港幣 $6,500（為甲、乙及丙單元之學費）。

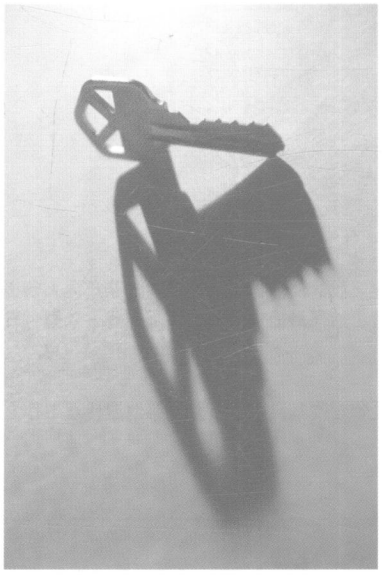
申請修讀「地產代理證書課程」者需繳交一張支票港幣 $6,700(為甲、乙及丙單元之學費)，以及一張為港幣$3,600支票(為丁單元之學費)，合共為港幣 $10,300。報名表格可於SPACE香港大學本部、海富中心三樓、北角城中心十四樓、或佐敦好兆年行索取。

SE 44-078-01-01 (03) – 2001 June Intake
SE 44-078-01-02 (11) – 2001 October Intake
地產代理發牌考試精修課程
Short Preparatory Course for Estate Agents Qualifying Examination

本課程協助報讀者精簡快捷地做好準備，應付地產代理牌照考試。

適合報讀人士
已報考七月或十一月監管局所舉辦的發牌考試，或打算稍後應考之人仕，可能因工作繁忙關係，沒有報讀內容較詳盡之「地產代理證書」課程，可改讀本科。

導師
本課程由從事與地產代理有關之資深專業人仕主講，大部份更已是長期任教「地產代理證書」課程。各導師會就個別範圍設定問題，提供發牌模擬考試，並為學員解答以往發牌考試之試題。



課程內容

地產代理資格考試綱要
簡介香港地產代理業 / 地產代理條例
土地註冊制度、查冊及與物業有關的資料系統的介紹
簡介與建築物有關的知識、物業分類及物業管理 / 物業估價
規管地產代理實務和物業轉易程序的法例
批租和租務事宜、有效管理地產代理物務及監督營業員
地產代理條例及地產代理實務

報名截止日期	開課日期
2001年5月19日	2001年6月
2001年9月19 日	2001年10月
費用：HK$2,060	

上課時間
課程合共廿四小時，分八節三小時課，或六節四小時課。

上課地點
容後公佈

SE 44-107-00 (11) – September 2001 intake
SE 44-107-00 (12) – January 2002 intake
Certificate / Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Geographic Information Systems

Enquiries: 2975 5772

Geographic Information Systems (GIS) enable geographical data to be created, managed, analysed and displayed. This programme is aimed at people in professions that use such data, such as those in geotechnical engineering, transport, architecture and urban planning, real estate and housing management, and environmental management. It will train them in the applications of GIS in their various workplaces.

We offer the course with the Geographical / Land Information Systems Research Centre (GISRC), Jockey Club Research Centre for Landslip Prevention (RICLPLD), the Department of Geography of HKU, and the Centre of Urban Planning and Environmental Management of HKU.

The programme is offered in 3 modes:
- As CPD courses, for those who want to take specific elements to satisfy continuing professional development requirements of their professions.
- As a Certificate, for those who have work experience but do not have a university degree.
- As a Postgraduate Diploma, for those who have a university degree.

The CPD Mode	
Students attend the courses they choose. There are no specific entry requirements in this category.	
The Certificate Programme	
The course lasts from 8 to 16 months. Students take 2 Core Courses and 2 Elective Courses. The Core Courses are: • Fundamentals of Geographic Information Systems • GIS Data Processing	
Entry Requirements*	Applicants should have: • 5 passes in HKCEE, including English (Syllabus B), at Grade D or above; • 3 years' relevant work experience. Some applicants may be interviewed.
The Postgraduate Diploma Programme	
The course lasts up to 24 months. Students take 3 Core Courses and 3 Elective Courses. The Core Courses are: • Fundamentals of Geographic Information Systems • GIS Data Processing • Analysing GIS Data	
Entry Requirements*	Applicants should: • have a Bachelor's degree from a recognised university, or equivalent qualification; • or, be graduates of the Certificate programme judged to be at Postgraduate Diploma level.
Assessment	Assessment is based on coursework, laboratory and practical work, and final examination.
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: $9,100 per course • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable
Information and Application	Detailed course information and an application form can be obtained: • in person, at any SPACE Enrolment Centre • by post, from Ms Iris Yuen, 10/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.30 stamp. The closing date for application is 31 July for the September 2001 intake, and 30 November for the January 2002 intake.

* Knowledge of statistics and basic computer skills (word processing, data base operations, graphics) are desirable.

Learning Opportunities for the 21st Century

Work-Based Learning Studies Programmes Benefit Employers and Employees

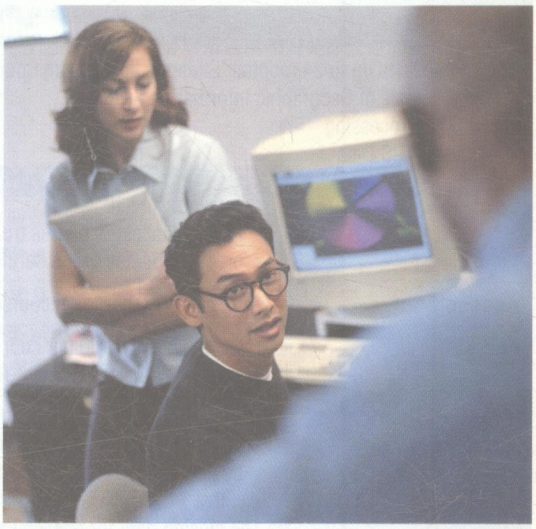
The concept of Work-Based Learning Studies (WBLS) was conceived for its relevance to the workplace. Employers benefit from the programme as their employees are studying in areas related to their work, while employees can advance their career by obtaining a recognized degree through work-related assignments.

In collaboration with UK's Middlesex University, the following 2-year, part-time programmes are available.

BA (Hons) WBLS in Recreation and Sports Management –
suitable for sports management professionals working in government, private or voluntary organisations. Students are required to gain 360 credits to graduate from the programme and exemption of 180 credits will be granted to holders of the School's Diploma in Sports and Recreation Management.

BA (Hons) WBLS in Nursing –
to be completed in a maximum of 3 years and the degree will be granted to students who have gained 360 credits. An exemption of 120 credits will be granted to enrolled nurses.

BA (Hons) WBLS in Education –
the curriculum consists of 8 modules. The programme draws on the student's professional work experience for self-assessment leading to accreditation. Taught modules will be arranged.



For enquiries, please contact Ms. Esther Ko (Nursing) at 2975 5688; Ms. Emily Chin (Education) at 2975 5691; and Ms. Lee (Sports and Recreation Management) at 2975 5726. Alternatively, please visit our website at http://www.hku.hk/space/.

如欲查詢,請致電高小姐2975 5688 (護理學)、錢小姐2975 5691 (教育學) 或李小姐2975 5726 (康樂及體育管理),亦可瀏覽學院網址http://www.hku.hk/space/.

工作為本學習 僱主僱員受惠

隨著終身學習的發展，「工作為本學習」在外國日趨流行，漸成持續進修其中一個重要形式，其中尤以英國Middlesex大學在這方面的發展領先，成績斐然。「工作為本學習」課程的最大特色是僱員及僱主皆直接受惠。首先學員可藉工作成果作為「功課」取得學分，進而修得認可學位，令個人事業發展更上一層樓。

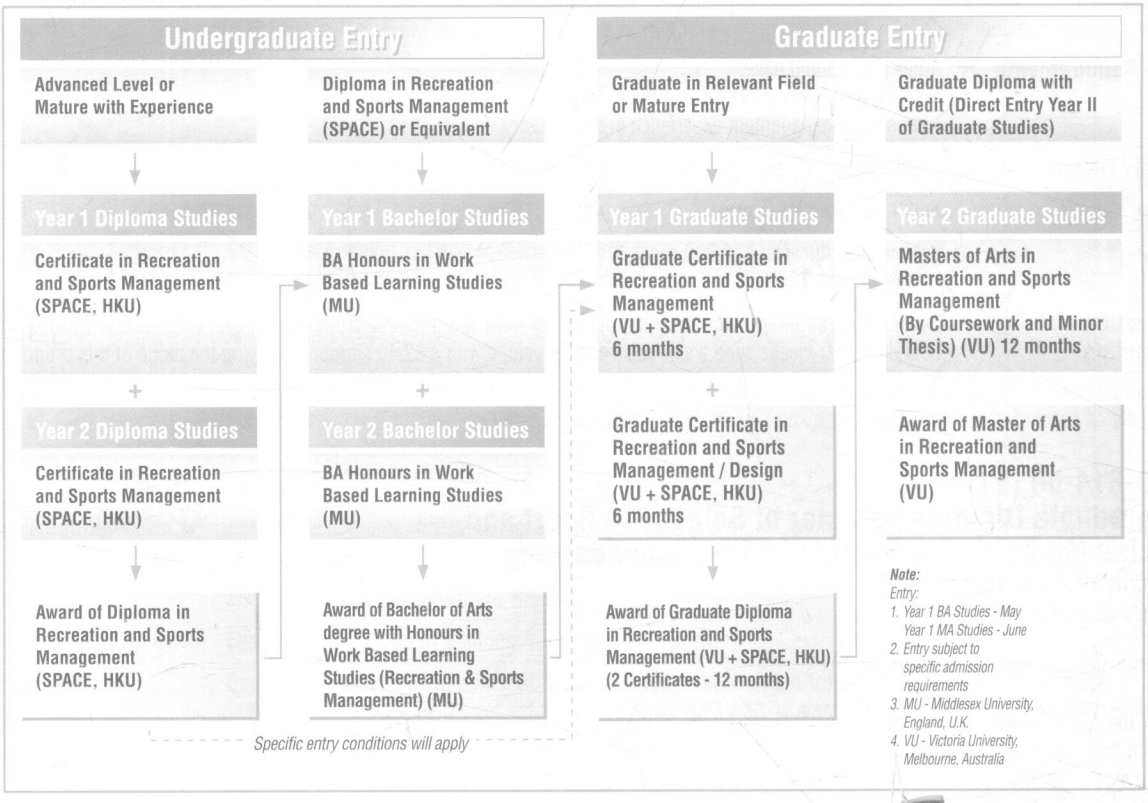
課程簡介

「工作為本康樂及體育管理(榮譽)文學士課程」–
目的是協助政府、私營或志願團體負責康樂及體育管理職位的人士取得學位，學員需修畢**360**學分，持有香港大學專業進修學院體育及康樂管理文憑 (佔**180**學分) 或同等程度者可豁免**180**學分。

「工作為本 (護理學) 學士(榮譽)學位課程」–
為兩年制兼讀制課程，學員必須在最長三年的時間內修畢**360**學分，方可取得學位。註冊護士可獲**120**學分的豁免。

「工作為本教育學(榮譽)文學士課程」–
全期共八個單元，學員需利用本身的專業知識，自我評估以達到課程要求的水準。此外，課程亦安排授課單元。

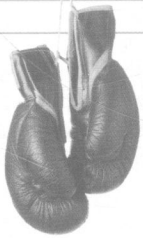
Pathways to Undergraduate and Graduate Studies in Recreation and Sports Management offered by SPACE and Partner Institutions



Master of Arts / Graduate Diploma / Graduate Certificates in Recreation and Sports Management

Victoria University of Technology, Australia

Enquiries: 2975 5726 Fax: 2858 8472



We offer these part-time programmes in response to the growing need for professional skills and knowledge in the area. They are organised as follows:

Year 1	Year 2
• Graduate Certificate in Recreation and Sports Management • Graduate Certificate in Recreation and Sports Management / Design	• Master of Arts in Recreation and Sports Management, awarded by Victoria University

These Certificates are joint awards of SPACE and Victoria University. Students who complete both are awarded the Graduate Diploma in Recreation and Sports Management, which is also a joint award, and can apply for entry to Year 2.

The subjects offered are:

Year 1: Graduate Diploma in Recreation and Sports Management	
SE 29-805-00 (11): Graduate Certificate in Recreation and Sports Management / Design • Professional Practicum • Facility Management and Design • Programme Administration and Delivery • Recreation and Sport Research and Investigation	SE 29-803-00 (11): Graduate Certificate in Recreation and Sports Management • Management Perspectives in Recreation and Sport • Planning and Policy Development in Recreation and Sport • Personnel Management in Recreation and Sport • Recreation and Sport Marketing Management
Start date: 7 January 2002 Closing date for application: 10 December 2001	Start date: June 2001 Closing date for application: 9 April 2001. Late applications may be considered.

Year 2: Master of Arts in Recreation and Sports Management	
SE 29-801-00 (11) • Directed Study • Graduate Seminar	• Minor Thesis, or • Syndicate Research Project
Start date: July 2002 and 2003	Closing date for application: 11 April 2002

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • either, a Bachelor's degree in a relevant field; • or, senior management experience in the industry.
Day(s) / Times	Evenings 6:45 - 9:45 p.m. Occasionally at weekends
Venue	Admiralty Learning Centre
Fee(s)	Graduate Certificates: $29,000 each Master of Arts: $35,000
Application and Information	Detailed course information and an application form are available from Ms KY Lee, 8/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $2.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme.

SE 29-814-00 (11)
Postgraduate Diploma / Master of Science in Sport and Exercise Medicine For Doctors by Distance Learning

University of Bath, UK
(Subject to Approval)

Enquiries: 2975 5726 Fax: 2858 8472

We offer this distance learning programme with the University of Bath, which has an international reputation in the field. It provides doctors in Hong Kong with the theoretical and practical framework for managing medical issues arising from exercise and sport, and an opportunity for professional development.

There are 2 qualifications:
- The Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise Medicine, awarded to students who complete the 8 taught modules listed below, clinical residential periods, a clinical attachment and pass a practical and an oral examination.
  The modules are supported by resource packs, audio tapes, readings and videos.
- The Master of Science in Sport and Exercise Medicine, awarded to students who go on to produce a research dissertation, under the guidance of a supervisor.

The 8 taught modules are:
- Primary Care
- The Body in Motion
- Applied Biomechanics
- Exercise Physiology
- The Sports Mind
- Sport Injuries
- Doping, Therapeutics
- Rehabilitation

The first intake is planned for September 2001.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should be qualified medical doctors.
Fee(s)	To be advised
Application and Information	Detailed course information and an application form are available from Ms KY Lee, 8/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a stamp for $2.40, specifying the name of this programme.

SE 29-813-00 (11)
Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Work Based Learning Studies
(Recreation and Sports Management)
Middlesex University, UK

Enquiries: 2975 5726 Fax: 2858 8472

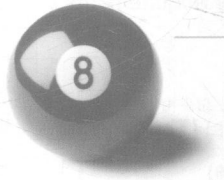
We offer this programme with Middlesex University for people who are currently working in leisure administration or recreation and sport management positions, or who intend to pursue a career in the management of leisure services.

The part-time programme has 2 parts:

Part 1	The SPACE Diploma in Recreation and Sports Management or equivalent, worth 180 credits
Part 2	2 years of part-time study for a further 180 credits, starting May 2001
	Semester 1 : Recognition and Accreditation of Learning Semester 2 : Programme Planning, including a Learning Agreement Project Planning and Development (Research Methods) Semester 3 and 4 : Work-based Projects

Students normally be professionals working (paid or non-paid) in a leisure related position, and are expected to develop their learning in the workplace. Modules are student-centred and require independent study, with the aid of resource packs. Students are also allocated an adviser. Each 12-week semester will include seminars, tutorials and workshop sessions.

Entry Requirements	The SPACE Diploma in Recreation and Sports Management, or equivalent, as decided by Middlesex University. Applicants may be required to attend an interview.
Fee(s)	$63,000, payable over 2 years
Medium of Instruction	English supplemented by Cantonese.
Application and Information	Detailed course information and an application form are available from Ms KY Lee, 8/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $2.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 4 March 2002.



SE 29-101-00 (11)
Diploma / Certificate in Recreation and Sports Management

Enquiries: 2975 5867 Fax: 2858 8472

This part-time programme is for people currently working in sports administration or those who are thinking of a career in the management of leisure services.

There are 2 years of study:
- Year 1, leading to the in Certificate Recreation and Sports Management
- Year 2, leading to the Diploma in Recreation and Sports Management. Holders of this Diploma can apply for direct entry to the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) in Work Based Learning Studies (Recreation and Sports Management).

The subjects offered are:

Year 1: Course SE 29-101-01 (11), starting April 2002	Year 2: Course SE 29-101-02 (21), starting May 2003
• Principles of Management • Recreation and Sports Administration in Practice • Basic Accounting and Control • Fundamentals of Marketing • Office Administration • Programming and Promotion in Recreation and Sports	• Human Resource Management • Recreation, Sport and the Law • Strategic Management • Management Skills in Recreation and Sport • Financial Management • Recreation and Sport Marketing

a. Individual modules, which last for 20 hours, can be taken on their own without the need to complete the whole Certificate or Diploma.
b. Assessment is based on coursework and examination.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • either, have 2 A level passes and 3 HKCEE passes, or equivalent; • or, be mature applicants with relevant work experience. As proficiency in English is essential, applicants may be given an English test and / or interview.
Fee(s)	$18,500 a year
Application and Information	Detailed course information and an application form are available from Ms Melody Tsang, 8/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $2.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 4 March 2002.

SE 29-105-00 (11)
Diploma in Fitness and Exercise Studies
(subject to approval)

Enquiries: 2975 5867 Fax: 2858 8472

This 18-month part-time programme is for people who provide fitness and exercise programmes in both community and commercial organisations to develop their knowledge and embark upon academic studies. There are 2 parts:

Part 1 - October 2001	Part 2 - August 2002
• Anatomy and Physiology • Human Development • Anaerobic and Aerobic Exercise • Exercise Prescription and Programming • Facility Design and Operations • Professional Practice	• Body in Motion • Nutrition and Health • Exercise Techniques • Psychological Perspectives • Communication and Presentation Skills • Specialist Instructor Training

a. It is planned that Diploma holders may progress to Bachelor degree studies.
b. Individual modules, which last for 20 hours, can be taken on their own without the need to complete the whole Diploma.
c. Assessment is based on coursework (written and practical) and examination.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • either, have A levels passes or equivalent; • or, be mature applicants with relevant work experience and professional certification. As proficiency of English is essential, applicants may be given an English test and/or interview.
Day(s) / Times	Normally two classes per week held during weekday evenings or weekends.
Fee(s)	To be advised
Medium of Instruction	English supplemented by Cantonese
Application and Information	Detailed course information and an application form are available from Ms Melody Tsang, 8/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $2.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme.

SE 29-102-00 (11)
健體與健康學 (Wellness) 基礎證書
Foundation Certificate in Fitness and Wellness Studies
本課程與亞洲運動及體適能專業學院合辦

本課程旨在向現職推廣健體及身心健康工作的專業人士，或有志從事此一行業的人士提供培訓，以配合專業發展的需要，並介紹在俱樂部、健身中心、水療室、公營機構等不同環境中教授康體活動所需的技巧及一般知識。

目標
- 簡介健體與健康學 (Wellness) 的概念、專業知識及有關要求
- 講解人體構造、機能及通過運動發展體能的潛質
- 了解顧客的需要，並透過人際技巧及器械運用，有效地開展健體與健康學 (Wellness) 的活動計劃

課程結構
本課程為兼讀制課程，為期四個月，2001年10月17日 (星期三)開課。成功修畢本課程的學員，將獲學院頒發基礎證書。學院並計劃在將來開設證書、文憑及更高程度的相關學歷課程，為學員提供學習上的晉昇階梯。

本課程共分六個科目，每個科目包括十五小時課堂授課。週一至週日（其中兩日）的上課時間平日7:00-10:00 p.m.，如需於週末上課，上課時間為10:00 a.m.-1:00p.m.。

本課程的講授範圍包括：

• 社區中的健體與健康學 • 人體的構造和功能 • 人體活動機能 • 基礎營養學與健康 • 健體與健康活動的設計原則 • 英語課程

本課程理論和實踐並重，實踐部分包括：• 身心健康剖析 • 健體測試

入學資格

歡迎所有人士報讀，所有申請者均宜年滿十七歲，能操基本英語者。

教學方法

入讀本課程的學員應對健體學有濃厚興趣或具備此方面的專業知識。
導師全部具備相關的學歷資格及專業工作經驗。

評核方法

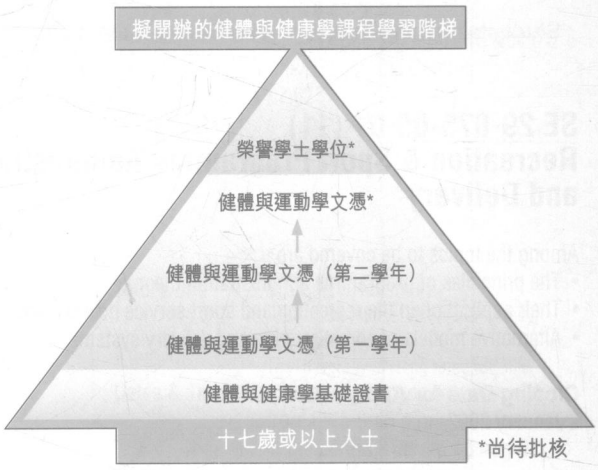
導師會按照學生的習作及考試表現作出評核，課程完結後安排考試。

教學語言

以廣東話為主，輔以英語

報名手續

如欲索取本課程的進一步資料及報名表格，可來信本學院查詢，
地址：香港薄扶林道香港大學徐展堂樓八樓康樂及體育管理課程部曾小姐收。
(電話：2975 5867;傳真：2858 8472)



學費
港幣 $ 8,700元

截止報名日期
2001年10月3日 (星期三)

SE 29-104-00 (11)
Foundation Certificate in Helicopter Aviation
(CAAC Private Helicopter Pilot License Ground Course)
(Subject to Approval)

NEW

Enquiries: 2975 5867 Fax: 2858 8472

This course is designed for people who would like to learn the theory of flying helicopters and become qualified pilots. At the end of the course students can take the Civil Aviation of China (CAAC) Private Helicopter Pilot License Ground Course examination. If successful, they may undertake flight training at Anyang Aero Sports School, one of the largest flying training schools in China.

The topics covered include:

- Aircraft General Knowledge
- Helicopter Aerodynamics
- Navigation
- Flight Rules and Air Law
- Radio Telephony
- Helicopter Type Knowledge
- Operations Performance and Planning
- Meteorology
- Human Performance and Limitations

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • Form 5 standard or equivalent; • and, English proficiency. Exemption from one subject may be available for successful completers of the SPACE Helicopter Flight Theory course.
Day(s) / Times	Fridays, 7:30 - 10:00 p.m. Starting 6 July 2001.
Duration	24 meetings
Venue	To be advised
Fee(s)	Course Fee: $5,250, including examination fee.
Medium of Instruction	Cantonese supplemented by English. Good English skills are essential.
Application and Information	Detailed course information is available from Ms Melody Tsang, Tel: 2975 5867, Fax: 2858 8472.

Short Courses in Recreation and Sports

The following courses deal with separate issues related to the recreation and sports industry :
All courses will be taught in English, and some are taught at graduate level.

Brief details of each course are given below. Further information is available from Ms. K Y Lee, Recreation and Sports Management Section, 8/F T T Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Tel: 2975 5726; Fax: 2858 8472.

Completed SPACE enrolment forms should be sent to Ms Lee, with a cheque made payable to "HKU SPACE".

Students meeting graduate level entry requirements may receive recognition at that level.

SE 29-075-09-01 (11)
Recreation & Sport Programme Administration and Delivery

Among the topics to be covered are :
- The principles of programme administration theory.
- Their application in the recreation and sport service delivery sector.
- Alternative models of administration and delivery systems.

Closing Date for Application
2 January 2002

Tutors : Mr. Garry Henshall, Senior Lecturer, Victoria University, Mr. Kevin Rushton, SPACE.
Date & Time : 13 meetings on weekday evenings from 6:45-9:45 pm., in the period Jan to Mar 02
Venue : SPACE Learning Centres Classrooms
Fee : $7,625

SE 29-075-10-01 (11)
Recreation and Sport Facility Management and Design

Among the topics to be covered are :
- The principles of recreation facility design and maintenance.
- The use of needs assessment standards and specialised facilities in design.
- Resource provision and financial management.
- The needs of specific population groups.
- Safety and legal issues.

Closing Date for Application
21 January 2002

Tutors : Mr. Alan Kemp, Senior Lecturer, Victoria University, Mr. Paul Cheung, SPACE.
Date & Time : 13 meetings on weekday evenings from 6:45-9:45 pm., in the period Jan to Mar 02
Venue : SPACE Learning Centres Classrooms
Fee : $7,625

SE 29-075-11-01 (11)
Recreation / Sport Research and Investigation

Among the topics to be covered are :
- Statistical concepts and their application in the recreation field.
- Understanding research methods so that participants can carry out their own research.
- Research design and proposal development.
- Data analysis and presentation.

Closing Date for Application
25 March 2002

Tutors : Mr. Patrick Tsang, Senior Lecturer, Victoria University, Ms. May Wong, SPACE.
Date & Time : 13 meetings on weekday evenings from 6:45-9:45 pm., in the period Apr to May 02
Venue : SPACE Learning Centres Classrooms
Fee : $7,625

SE 29-075-05-01 (11)
Recreation and Sport Marketing Management

Among the topics to be covered are :
- Marketing processes and practice from a service and recreation management perspective.
- Marketing concepts and their application to a range of recreation settings.

Closing Date for Application
3 September 2001

Tutors : Mr. John Tower, Senior Lecturer, Victoria University, Elizabeth Dendle, Programme Director, SPACE.
Date & Time : 13 meetings on weekday evenings from 6:45-9:45 pm., in the period 10 Sep to 2 Nov 01
Venue : SPACE Learning Centres
Fee : $7,625

SE 29-075-06-01 (11)
Personnel Management in Recreation and Sport

Among the topics to be covered are :
- Theories of human performance in relation to work.
- Practical functions of staff recruitment, development, motivation and retention.
- Occupational health and safety.
- Implementing change in the workplace and conflict resolution.

Closing Date for Application
17 September 2001

Tutors : Mr. Peter Kalmund,
Senior Lecturer, Victoria University,
Local academics and experts in the field.
Dates & Time : 13 meetings on weekday evenings
from 6:45-9:45 p.m.
in the period 24 Sep to 16 Nov 01
Venue : SPACE Learning Centres
Fee : $7,625

SE 29-075-07-01 (11)
Planning & Policy Development in Recreation & Sport

Among the topics to be covered are :
- Planning practices in the corporate, public, community and natural resource sectors.
- Planning techniques and tools for developing recreation plans.
- Current policies relating to the recreation industry and needs assessment approaches.
- Policy guidelines relating to the development of recreation and human services.
- The influence of organisational and community dynamics on planning and policy.
- Strategic approaches to evaluation.

Closing Date for Application
26 June 2001

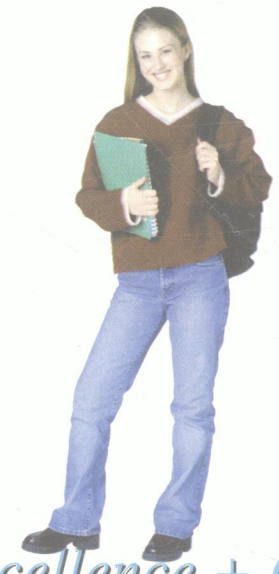
Tutors : Mr. Garry Henshall,
Sessional Lecturer, Victoria University,
Mr. Paul Cheung,
The University of Hong Kong, SPACE
Dates & Time : 13 meetings on weekday evenings
from 6:45-9:45 p.m. ,
in the period 3 Jul to 10 Aug 01
Venue : SPACE Learning Centres
Fee : $7,625

SE 29-075-08-02 (01)
Recreation and Sports Management Perspectives

Among the topics to be covered are :
- Introduction to recreation and sports management.
- Contemporary management strategies and processes.
- Factors shaping the future and coping strategies for a changing world economy.
- Interdisciplinary links and their application to the workplace.

Closing Date for Application
11 June 2001

Tutors : Mr. Peter Kalmund,
Senior Lecturer, Victoria University,
Local academics and experts in the field.
Date & Time : 13 meetings on weekday evenings
from 6:45-9:45 p.m.,
in the period 18 Jun to 31 Aug 01
Venue : SPACE Learning Centres
Fee : HK$7,625



SPACE = Professional Excellence + Quality of Life

Other Short Courses

Brief details of each course are given below. Further information is available from Ms. M. Tsang, Recreation and Sports Management Section, 8/F T T Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Tel: 2975 5867; Fax: 2858 8472.

Enrolment through SPACE centres.

SE 29-094-01-21 (11)
團體康樂活動領導技巧訓練
Group Recreational Activities Skills Training
本課程與團體康樂活動總會合辦

本課程目的在加強老師、社工、學生領袖、活動領袖及服務業員工對團體康樂活動的認識，及掌握帶領團體康樂活動的技巧。

課程分六課兩小時課程及一天日營活動，採活動學習模式 (Action Learning Approach)，讓學員直接從參與活動中學習五項團體康樂活動技巧，包括帶動唱、團體遊戲、集體舞、講故事及短劇。除活動技巧外，課程亦包括解說團體互動形式、領導技巧及如何編排團體康樂活動，目的在加強學員帶領團體康樂活動的信心及技巧。

(名額四十人)

導師 ：伍建新博士及李石樁先生
(團體康樂活動總會委員)
開課日期及時間 ：2001年10月3日至11月7日 (逢星期三) 7:00 - 9:00p.m. (共六講)及2001年11月11日一日營 (營址暫定於香 港中華基督教青年會烏溪沙青年新村)
地點 ：香港中華基督教青年會九龍窩打老道23號
全期費用 ：$1,200
截止報名日期：2001年9月19日

SE 29-094-03(11)
綜論香港的健康意識
Wellness in the Community: An overview

香港人近年來對身體健康、身體適能、心理適能日益重視，而本港的健體設施、水療室、健身室及其他與生活方式管理有關的公私營機構亦迅速增加。此外，私人機構、康樂及文化事務署、私人會所、老人中心、復康機構、培訓精英運動員的機構、大型住宅屋苑、學校、大專院校及其他社區團體均有提供個別的諮詢服務。這些機構或團體所提供的服務，其重點均與「健康」有關 —— 一個關乎心境、身體及精神健康的整全性概念。

此短期課程專為對整全性健康概念有濃厚興趣的人士而設。學員可學習到「健康」的組成元素，並可提昇個人及社會整體的健康生活質素。教授範圍還包括健體活動的優點、健康剖析、健康生活管理、參與及動機、顧客溝通、壓力管理及體適能評核。學員宜積極參與實習環節。

教學語言：以粵語為主，輔以英語，以懂英語者為佳。

導師 : Mr. Kenny Wong, MSc
Mr. Robey Kwan, Grad Dip
日期及時間 : 導修課共15小時，週一至週日（其中兩日）的上課時間平日 7:00 - 10:00p.m.
如需於週六週日上課，上課時間為 10:00a.m. - 1:00p.m.
地點 : 另行通知
學費 : $1,250

SE 29-075-04 (11)
Outdoor Adventure Education – Level I and II

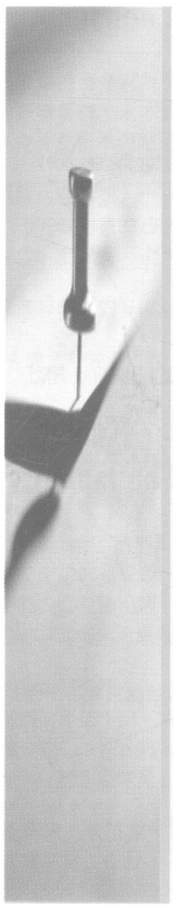
Enquiries: 2975 5867 Fax: 2858 8472

We offer this programme with Victoria University, Australia and the YMCA of Hong Kong. It will be of interest to teachers, social workers, camp leaders, training managers, and others who lead groups in activities based on an outdoor environment. There are 2 levels:

Level 1	
This introduces the fundamental concepts and skills of Outdoor Adventure Education. Classes cover: • the skills required for experiential programmes in the outdoor environment; • the needs of various groups and individuals in different settings; • using adventure learning to enhance personal development, team building and leadership.	
Day(s) / Times	5 meetings on weekday evenings, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting February 2002. One half-day session on a Saturday, 1:00 - 6:00 p.m.
Fee(s)	$2,500
Level 2	
This builds on Level 1, and includes: • facilitating and reviewing skills; • development of a portfolio of games and initiatives; • delivery of programmes with a planned approach.	
Entry Requirements	Applicants should normally have completed Level 1, but applicants who produce evidence of relevant experience or of having completed similar courses will also be considered.
Day(s) / Times	6 meetings (2 or 3 hours) on weekday evenings, from 6:30 p.m. onwards, starting April 2002. One half-day session on a Saturday, 2:00 - 6:00 p.m.
Fee(s)	$2,700

Assessment is optional, though participants can apply to be assessed for credits towards further studies.

Venue	Weekdays: YMCA of Hong Kong or SPACE Learning Centre Saturdays: Hong Kong International School, Tai Tam
Information and Application	Detailed course information and an application form are available from Ms Melody Tsang, 8/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $2.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme.



Customised Quality Management Training Programmes
for 6,000 Management Personnel in Social Service Sector

The School was recently awarded the contract for training over 6,000 frontline managers and senior executives from the social service sector from September 2001 to February 2002. This continues a trend that started in 1999, when the School began to develop high standard management development programmes for the social service sector.

Nowadays, the public increasingly asks for accountability, transparency, efficacy and efficiency. To meet the new challenge, there is a pressing need for the social service sector to emerge as an example of excellence in quality management and community service. To provide training in this huge re-engineering project, the School has already started research and programme development work.

Currently, over 2,500 service units with 25,000 staff are providing social services to the community. The types of services range from child care, youth development, family support and rehabilitation to elderly care.

學院品質管理課程 培訓六千名社會福利界管理人員

學院最近成功投得社會福利署第三期品質管理訓練課程的合約，課程將於二零零一年九月至二零零二年二月開辦，預計將有六千名社會服務界前線經理和高級行政人員參加。學院自一九九九年起已開始和社會福利署緊密合作，為業界發展高質素的管理課程。

踏入二十一世紀，公眾對問責性、透明度、效益和效率的要求日高，社會服務界迫切需要進行革新，面向群眾。為協助社會服務機構轉化為對外開放的問責性機構，實施優質管理及履行其社會責任，學院特別因應社會服務界的需要，設計了與品質管理有關的訓練課程，協助業界順利推行其架構重整計劃。

現時全港的社會服務單位逾2,500個、工作人員25,000名，提供多項關乎民生的服務，例如托兒服務、青年發展、家庭支援、復康及安老服務等。

SE 28-118-00 (11)
Postgraduate Diploma in Family Mediation
(Subject to Approval)

NEW

Enquiries: 2975 5667

Each year thousands of couples undergo the painful and stressful ordeal of divorce in a court. However, family mediation can provide an alternative means of arriving at a mutually satisfactory agreement. This is a well-established procedure in other developed countries, and is now the subject of a 3-year pilot scheme in Hong Kong in the Family Court.

This course will train competent practitioners to meet the potential demand for family mediation. Participants will gain:
- the knowledge and skills necessary to be a family mediator;
- an academic base for further studies and professional development.

The course covers:

Subject 1	Introduction to Alternative Dispute Resolution and Family Mediation.
Subject 2	Preparatory Training:
Subject 2a	Self-understanding, Sensitivity Training and Interviewing Skills (for students without a counselling background).
Subject 2b	Family Law and Related Legal Knowledge (for students without a legal background).
Subject 3	Family Mediation: Theory and Practice 1
Subject 4	Concurrent Studies: a) Supervised Practice; b) Outside Learning Experience; c) Writing up Personal Portfolio of Learning.
Subject 5	Research in Family Mediation and Topical Seminars.
Subject 6	Family Mediation: Theory and Practice 2

This is an approved course under the CPD scheme of the Law Society of Hong Kong. Legal practitioners who take this course can get up to 15 points of the annual CPD requirement.

Accreditation by the Hong Kong International Arbitration Centre is being applied for.

a. The different subjects are taught in 4 semesters, each lasting 4 months.
b. Assessment is based on coursework, written examination, supervised practice and attendance (80%).

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • a Bachelor degree in social work, law, counselling or related area; • ***and,*** at least 3 years' experience in one of these areas; • ***and,*** access to clients who need a family mediation service (or be prepared to identify suitable clients for the service).
Day(s) / Times	Fridays, 6:30 - 10:00 p.m. Starting 5 October 2001. 12 meetings per semester.
Duration	17 months October 2001 - January 2003
Venue	Room S9, Admiralty Learning Centre
Fee(s)	$48,500 (to be confirmed)
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form can be obtained from Ms Candy Cheung, 8/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.30 stamp.

SE 28-111-00 (11)
綜合社會科學證書
Certificate in Social Studies

查詢電話：2975 5657

本課程專為學員提供基礎社會科學理論及研究方法，主要目的是指導學員如何將理論應用於香港文化及社會，運用多元學科知識來分析問題，並以社會科學觀點去了解個人、群體及社會。

課程內容

本課程共有七個主要科目，包括：
(一) 社會學導論 – (三十六小時)
(二) 社會研究方法 – (三十六小時)
(三) 心理學導論 – (三十六小時)
(四) 應用心理學 – (三十六小時)
(五) 社會福利及政策 – (三十六小時)
(六) 政治及公共行政學 – (三十六小時)
(七) 經濟學導論 – (三十六小時)

教學語言 ： 粵語

教學編排

地　點　：石硤尾嘉智學校404室
時　間　：2001年10月20日起每隔一星期六2:00-5:30p.m. 及 6:30-10:00p.m. 舉行，於2003年7月底完成，共252小時。
全期學費　：$10,200

入學資格

課程秉承「公開教育」精神，凡有三年工作經驗，經語文考試合格者，均可申請入學。

結業證書

(一) 課程結束後學員若能符合下列條件，可獲頒發證書：(甲) 出席率不少過百分之八十；(乙) 課程習作平均達五十分合格標準；(丙) 考試合格。
(二) 持有本課程結業證書者均可以申請修讀本學院在2003年秋季與暨南大學合辦之一系列課程包括漢語寫作、管理學原理、組織行為學、邏輯學等，共150小時。費用約($9,000)。學員若能滿足課程各項要求及成績合格，將獲頒發暨南大學社會學大專文憑。具有兩年實際工作經驗者持該文憑經考核可申請進入暨南大學相近專業本部三年級就讀。

報名手續

- 如欲索取本課程詳細資料，可來信本院，地址：香港薄扶林道香港大學徐展堂樓八樓，註名：索取「綜合社會科學證書」課程資料。（傳真：2858-8472）
- 申請者須將：（一）申請表格，（二）連同$9,900劃線支票，抬頭祈付「香港大學專業進修學院」，及（三）學歷證明副本郵寄香港薄扶林道香港大學徐展堂樓八樓，香港大學專業進修學院「綜合社會科學證書」課程主任收。申請者將於截止報名日期後獲書面通知參加中文入學考試。

截止報名日期

2001年9月22日

(名額五十人)

SE 28-063-01-05 (11)
「音樂治療」入門
Introduction to Music Therapy

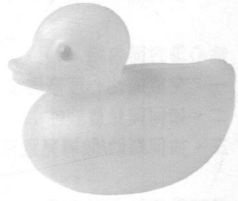
「音樂治療是利用音樂及音樂活動做治療工具，並達到恢復、維持及改善身心健康的治療目標」。本課程旨在介紹音樂治療的基本理論及歷史，並透過不同的音樂活動來介紹對不同類型病人的治療方法。

課程內容包括：一、何謂音樂治療及音樂治療師的角色；二、音樂治療歷史的簡介；三、音樂治療的治療過程；四、認識音樂治療與不同類形病患者的治療如：弱智、自閉症、精神病、 老人痴呆症及身體殘缺等。

本課程歡迎對音樂治療及應用有興趣及需要的人士報讀。

(名額二十五人)

導　師　：陳美玉小姐
　　註冊音樂治療師
開課日期　：2001年10月23日起逢星期二
及時間　　6:30-9:30p.m. (共五講)
地　點　：九龍深水　麗閣　麗蘿樓地下
　　香港傷健協會深水　中心音樂室
全期學費　：$830



「兒童為本」遊戲治療法
Introduction to Child-Centered Play Therapy

「兒童為本」遊戲治療法(Child-Centered Play Therapy)創始人艾詩蘭 (V. Axline) 指出，遊戲是三至十歲的兒童最自然自我表達和與人溝通的媒介。在遊戲中與兒童建立關係，讓他們感到安全及獲接納，並能自由地探討及表達自己的感受、思想和人際關係的經驗。當兒童的行為得到治療員的有效回應，他們便懂得成熟地處理自己的情緒及問題。

課程內容包括：一、遊戲對兒童的意義；二、遊戲治療的歷史及發展；三、兒童為本的遊戲治療法；四、遊戲治療師；五、遊戲室及玩具；六、家長如何參與療程；七、怎樣建立關係；八、有效的回應；九、如何設定治療作用的限制；十、如何決定結束個案；十一、療程中常見的問題；十二、難題處理。

授課形式以講授、討論、角色扮演、示範、個案研討等形式進行。歡迎愛護兒童人士及兒童工作者。

(每班名額二十五人)

導　師　：潘偉智博士
地　點　：容後公佈
全期學費　：$930

SE 28-063-02-08 (11)
開課日期　：2001年10月4日起逢星期四
及時間　　9:30a.m.-12:30p.m. (共五講)
SE 28-063-02-09 (11)
開課日期　：2001年11月15日起逢星期四
及時間　　：9:30a.m.-12:30p.m. (共五講)

SE 28-064-01-05 (11)
認識及協助兒童語言之發展
Introduction to Language Development in Children

語言不單是表達思想和溝通的工具，更在兒童的認知、情緒及社交發展上扮演重要的角色，若在語言發展重要期間給予兒童適當的語言刺激，可促進他們在語言及各方面的發展。

本課程歡迎家長、醫生、護士、幼兒工作員、教師及關心兒童語言發展之人士參加。內容包括：正常兒童語言發展階段及理論、兒童其他發展對語言之影響、如何提供合適的語言刺激幫助兒童語言理解、表達、及發音能力發展。本課程除講授外，亦輔以研討、分組活動等方式。

(名額二十五人)

導　師　：古梅聲小姐
　　言語治療師
開課日期　：2001年10月4日起逢星期四
及時間　：6:00-7:55p.m. (共五講)
地　點　：統一中心十二樓UC-4室
全期學費　：$620

SE 28-064-02-05 (11)
如何建立及提高特殊兒童的溝通能力
Developing Communication Skills in Children with Special Needs

本課程目的在給家長、經常接觸特殊兒童之醫生、護士、幼兒工作員、教師等，提供有關特殊兒童語言能力的基本知識，讓他們在生活和工作上協助提升該等兒童之溝通能力。內容包括：溝通之定義及組成成分、溝通障礙及言語治療之認識、各類特殊兒童之語言特徵及教導技巧等。上課形式以講授、研討、角色扮演等為主，學員須積極參與討論及小組練習。學員必須對正常語言發展已有清楚之認識。

(名額二十五人)

導　師　：古梅聲小姐
　　言語治療師
開課日期　：2001年11月15日起逢星期四
及時間　：6:00-7:55p.m. (共六講)
地　點　：統一中心十二樓UC-4室
全期學費　：$730

SE 28-064-03-05 (11)
兒童成長問題專探
Exploration in Child Development Issues
本課程與防止虐待兒童會合辦

本課程以探討兒童在成長中的三個主要方面—學習、性心理、情緒及行為為主，並會介紹處理這些問題之適當及有效方法。

兒童學習方面包括：
一、討論兒童一般的學習問題及表徵—如逃學、欠交功課、不專心等；
二、如何幫助兒童面對學習問題；如何培養兒童學習興趣及能力。

性心理方面包括：
一、兒童的性心理發展及他們所面對的一般有關「性」的問題；
二、如何與兒童談性；
三、如何幫助/教導兒童預防性侵犯。

情緒及行為方面包括：
一、兒童究竟是否會有焦慮、悲傷等的複雜情緒? 兒童的偷竊、說謊、厭食或甚至攻擊性行為是否不正常呢?
二、面對兒童的上述問題應用甚麼方法來處理呢?

(名額五十人)

導　師　：防止虐待兒童會社工
　　及客座講師
開課日期　：2002年1月5、12、19及26日
及時間　：星期六2:30-5:30p.m
　　(共四講)
地　點　：容後公佈
全期學費　：$560

SE 28-064-04-05 (11)
了解及處理自閉症兒童
Understanding and Managing Autistic Children

本課程是為在工作中需要接觸自閉症兒童的人士而設。

課程內容包括：一、 自閉症的研究歷史； 二、兒童自閉症(Childhood Autism)的病徵； 三、自閉症所引起的學習、社交及行為問題；四、 一般處理上述問題的方法及技巧；五、自閉症兒童對家庭的影響；六、香港現有對自閉症兒童的服務；七、最先進的自閉症研究。除一般講授外，上課形式亦包括個案放映及討論。本課程適合直接服務兒童之人士如幼兒教育工作者、小學教 師、學生輔導主任等參加。

(名額二十五人)

導　師　：周錦強先生
　　學校心理學家及客座講師
開課日期及時間　：2001年10月16日起
　　逢星期二5:55-7:55p.m.
　　(共六講)
地　點　：統一中心十二樓UC-4室
全期學費　：$640

SE 28-063-09-05 (11)
家庭輔導基礎工作坊
Basic Family Therapy Workshop

近幾年間越來越多人對家庭輔導產生興趣，究竟甚麼是家庭輔導？家庭輔導與其他的輔導形式有甚麼分別呢？本課程會以學員的經驗為出發點，藉角色扮演、小組活動，並輔以家庭輔導的理論和錄影帶，來幫助學員探討家庭輔導的特色和做法。此外，課程亦會介紹家庭輔導的歷史和發展，在不同類型的個案中的應用，和進修家庭輔導的途徑。課程的對象是從事輔導、教育、社會及醫療服務的人士。本課程講者是香港家庭研究所 (Family Studies, Hong Kong) 之教師，教學所用錄影帶亦會由該研究所提供。

(名額二十五人)

導　師　：鍾麗珊醫生及客座講師
開課日期及時間　：2001年11月21日起
　　逢星期三6:00-8:30p.m.
　　(共八講)
地　點　：統一中心十二樓UC-4室
全期學費　：$1,010

講授語言：　粵語輔以英語

SE 28-065-04-05 (11)
女性心理健康
Women and Mental Health

本課程是為對女性精神健康有興趣之男女及從事婦女或家庭服務之工作人員而設。旨在引起各界人士關注女性所面對的心理困難和挑戰，明瞭如何處理這些病患困擾，建立健康的女性自我形象，從而促進現代女性的心理／精神健康。

課程內容包括：
一、 女性的生理發展、心理成長、性發展與性需要；
二、青少年自虐自殺、厭食症、暴食症、濫用藥物及酗酒等問題；
三、經前綜合症、婦產科問題引致的精神困擾、產後抑鬱症；
四、婦女的抑鬱症；
五、婚姻與家庭引致的適應困難，虐妻與性侵犯的後遺症；
六、更年期的身心轉化、中年危機等。

上課形式以講座討論為主，輔以個案分析。重點在認識問題和處理方法，強調預防勝於治療，學員須積極參與討論。

(名額三十人)

導　師　：梁若芊小姐 – 臨床心理學碩士
　　簡重盛醫生 – 精神科醫生
開課日期　：2001年10月30日起
及時間　：逢星期二6:30-8:30p.m.
　　(共八講)
地　點　：石硤尾嘉智學校403室
全期學費　：$930

SE 28-064-05-04 (11)
不一樣家長教子法
A New Approach to Parenting

從前家長教子重德重智，現在家長教子重情(E.Q.)重理。從前著重父嚴母慈，現在著重恩威並濟。本親子課程，以現代理論為經，以實際經驗為緯，幫助小學生家長及幼兒教師認識自己及孩子，改善家庭生活，從而建立一套現代的正確教子方法。

課程內容包括：一、I.Q.與E.Q.；二、E.Q.考試法；三、親子溝通之道；四、給孩子自尊與自信；五、E.Q.讀書法；六、教子十全大法。

(名額三十人)

導　師　：趙榮德先生
B.A., Dip.Ed., Dip. Guidance
曾潔雯博士
B. Soc.Sc., M. Soc.Sc. (Clin. Psy.) Ph.D.
開課日期　：2001年10月17日起逢星期三
及時間　：6:15-7:45p.m. (共六講)
地　點　：石硤尾嘉智學校202室
全期學費　：$550

SE 28-042-02-05 (11)
演說領導技巧
Public Speaking Skills

公開演說是口頭傳播的主要媒介，工此者可以啟發群眾，鼓動風潮，造成時勢。要登此領導地位，必先要利其器。在啟發別人之前，必先受啟發，把你的表達力、洞察力和判斷力提升。這項連續十講的課程，將會訓練參加者在正式面對群眾的演講和團體聚會時，能成功和有效地表達思想和見解。

課程內容將包括：說話技巧、焦慮心理的處理、了解聽眾、講稿準備、輕鬆生動的語調、印象深刻的措詞、親切感的建立、表情與姿勢和個人形像的處理等。上課形式包括：啟發講授、示範、課堂實習及個別指導等。

(名額三十人)

導　師　：徐維磊先生
前電台監制兼主持
開課日期　：2001年10月11日起逢星期四
及時間　：8:00-10:00p.m. (共十講)
地　點　：統一中心十二樓UC-4室
全期學費　：$980

SE 28-064-15-08 (11)
情緒智能(EQ)與舒緩壓力
Emotional Intelligence and Life Changes

本課程探討不斷變遷的社會如何給個人製造生活壓力，教導學員提高自覺及自信，以適應變化，做到處變不驚！課程內容包括：一、自覺與自信；二、自我操控的能力；三、表裡合一，情緒穩定；四、改變自己才能影響別人；五、放開懷抱，迎接轉變。課程以EQ學說為基礎，生命交流為骨幹，務求透過小組討論及經驗流動，每個學員按自己情況調整生活步履，緩危有序。

(名額二十五人)

導　師　：姚賽清女士
教育心理學碩士
開課日期　：2001年10月12日起逢星期五
及時間　：6:45-9:45p.m. (共十講)
地　點　：石硤尾嘉智學校202室
全期學費　：$1,400

SE 28-065-07-05 (11)
Introduction to Counselling

This course helps students understand the therapeutic process and acquire specific counselling skills. It will utilize Gerald Egan's conceptualization of the counselling process and will briefly explore how this approach can be adapted to various theoretical models.

The course will introduce fundamental counselling concepts and procedures, including: the nature and parameters of counselling, client assessment and referral, therapeutic stages and their corresponding interventions, and client transference and other client/therapist dynamics. Basic Egan counselling skills will be taught including: active listening, empathy, advanced accurate empathy, immediacy, and problem solving. Other specific techniques will be introduced, such as using metaphors, lifelines, guided imagery, and termination rituals. Methods of avoiding counsellor burn-out and remaining personally balanced will also be addressed.

The class format will consist of lectures, discussions, role plays, and the use of video-tapes. The course is designed to benefit teachers, social workers, para-professional counsellors, and other helping professionals.

Medium of instruction : Cantonese,supplemented by English.

(Enrolment is limited to 25)

Tutor　：C.C. Chan
M.Sc.(Psy.)
Date & Time　：Mondays, 7:45-9:45 p.m., starting 15 Oct 01 (15 meetings)
Venue　：Room 404, Ka Chi School, Shek Kip Mei
Fee　：$1,450

Introduction to Art Therapy

Freud, Jung, Plato and Aristotle are but four of the thinkers who have clearly defined the value of arts in human growth and development. Aristotle is said to have prescribed the arts (painting, music, drama) and swinging in hammocks in a place of beauty for mentally and emotionally disturbed people.

This course aims to give a comprehensive introduction to art therapy. Through exploring a variety of art materials, and emerging themes participants will learn to trust the creative process and begin to understand the gentle healing power of art as therapy. This may be achieved through a commitment to and interaction with the group of up to 14 participants, within a therapeutic environment, using art as a tool for communication. Lectures by professionals from related disciplines, a video and colour slides of images will form part of this introduction.

(Enrolment is limited to 14)

Tutors : Ms. Julia Byrne
M.A. in Art Therapy and
Art Education (Florida State)
and Guest Lecturers
Venue : Room AD-3,34/F, United Centre
Fee : $1,900
(including art material fee)

SE 28-063-04-08 (11)
Date & Time : Saturdays, 9:30 - 11:30 a.m.,
starting 6 Oct 01 (12 meetings)

SE 28-063-04-09 (11)
Date & Time : Wednesdays,
10:00 a.m.-12:00 noon,
starting 3 Oct 01 (12 meetings)

SE 28-065-05-02 (11)
專題研習：都市精神病的認識及 預防—附錄影帶示範
Understanding and Preventing Mental Illness

根據一項精神健康調查顯示，香港約五人便有一人有某程度的精神病 ，較普遍的有神經衰弱、憂鬱症、老人癡呆症.....等。本課程將會以深入淺出的講授配合錄影帶示範，去介紹什麼是精神病、常見的精神病（包括癡呆症、精神分裂症、躁狂症、憂鬱症、神經衰弱等）、精神治療與康復、精神病的預防方法等。並會探討一些與精神病相關的課題，如自殺、產後精神病、酗酒、虐妻及虐待兒童等。各學員亦可在課堂中提出任何與精神病有關的問題向講者發問及討論。

(名額五十人)

對象 : 社工、教師、輔導員、
護士及中五程度或以上的市民
導師 : 趙伯宏醫生
開課日期 : 2001年11月1日起逢星期四
及時間 8:00 - 9:30 p.m. (共五講)
地點 : 石硤尾嘉智學校403室
全期學費 : $440

SE 28-063-05-05 (11)
Cognitive-behavioral Group Therapy – Theory and Practice

This course will focus on the applications of cognitive-behavioral theories and techniques to conducting psychotherapeutic and psychoeducational group programmes in various settings. The course will cover the following areas: a) theoretical assumptions and tenets of cognitive-behavioral therapy; b) cognitive-behavioral assessment and intervention strategies; c) conducting cognitive-behavioral group programmes that target different emotional/behavioral problems, e.g. anxiety, depression, anger, stress, conduct and addiction problems; d) the interface of the cognitive-behavioral approach and Hong Kong/Chinese culture - the indigenization of western theories.

The learning will be comprehensive, experiential and practical. Various teaching methods such as mini-lectures, structured exercises, role-plays, discussions and simulated experiences will be used. This course will benefit counsellors, social workers, teachers, medical personnel, and other helping professionals. Participants should have basic training in counselling/psychotherapy and preferrably possessed some knowledge of cognitive-behavioral therapy.

Medium of instruction : Cantonese,supplemented by English.

(Enrolment is limited to 25)

Tutor : Simon K.K. Chow,
M.A.(Ed.), P.D.(School Psy)
Date & Time : Tuesdays,8:00p.m.-9:55p.m.,
starting 16 Oct 01
(10 meeings)
Venue : Room UC-4, 12/F, United Centre
Fee : $980

音樂與智能
Music and Intelligence

音樂是否可以提高我們的智能？本課程將會講述聆聽音樂、背景音樂、學習樂器、和音樂課程四方面的科學研究資料，並探討音樂對人類智能發展的影響。由於社會上有很多關於這方面的誤傳 (例如有人說聽莫扎特的音樂可以提高智商30%等等)，本課程亦會對這些誤解作出解釋；除此之外，我們亦會從「多重智能」(Multiple Intelligence) 的概念來探討音樂對兒童智能發展的重要性。

本課程適合任何人士參加，尤其是那些希望使用音樂協助孩子成長的家長們。

(每班名額三十人)

導師 : 彭嘉華先生
註冊音樂治療師
地點 : 統一中心十二樓UC-4室
全期學費 : HK$420

SE 28-044-01-05 (11)
開課日期及時間 : 2002年1月3日起逢星期四 6:25-7:55 p.m. (共四講)

SE 28-044-01-06 (11)
開課日期及時間 : 2002年1月31日起逢星期四 6:25-7:55 p.m. (共四講)

SE 28-064-17-03 (11)
幼兒教育新導向（一）
New Trend in Developing Young Children

本課程特別為學前教育的幼師及家長而設計，提供培養出類拔萃孩子的基礎知識及技巧，發展兒童潛質及建立多元才能的有效方法。

課程內容包括: (一) 培育優秀孩子導言; (二)自我控制與自律;(三)關懷與同理心;(四) 熱誠與責任感;(五) 挫敗處理及容忍力;(六)欣賞與寬恕;(七)創意思考力的建立;(八) 情緒商數;(九)多元智能的培訓及發展;(十) 環境培育及天賦發展。學員可按興趣選擇一項課題研習，以資應用。

(名額三十人)

導師 : 梁雪聰先生 BSW, MA (PSA)
及客座講師
開課日期及時間 : 2001年10月11日起逢星期四 6:30-9:30 p.m. (共十講)
地點 : 石硤尾嘉智學校404室
全期學費 : HK$1,300

SE 28-095-23-02 (11)
啟導幼童學習英語的要訣
Basic Skills in the Teaching of English for Young children

本課程特為幼兒教育工作者及小學教師而設，旨在教導學員如何有效地為幼童學習英語作良好基礎。課程內容包括基本英語發音技巧、日常會話、問候語及常見的錯誤英語運用。講師除介紹多種不同活動教學方法如講故事、兒歌、遊戲、詩歌等外，亦會親身示範教學技巧，指導學員如何透過幼童參與引起他們學習英語的興趣。

(名額六十人)

講師 : 莫鳳儀校長
開課日期及時間 : 2001年11月3日星期六 9:30a.m.-1:00 p.m. (共一講)
地點 : 容後公佈
全期學費 : $260

Forthcoming Programme

The following programme will be offered in September/October 2001, subject to final approval:

Programme	Enquiries
Professional Certificate in Logistics Studies/Professional Diploma in Logistics Management	2975 5654

SE 59-106-00 (11)
Diploma in Transport Management

Enquiries: 2975 5660 Fax: 2546 0295

This course gives students professional training in transport management, whether they are already working in the transport sector or hope to do so in future. Holders of the Diploma are exempt from the educational requirements for Corporate Membership of the Chartered Institute of Transport (MCIT).

The programme has 9 papers, 3 each year.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should be at least 18 years of age and: • ***either,*** satisfy the HKU Regulations or have equivalent qualifications; • ***or,*** be an Associate Member of the Chartered Institute of Transport; • ***or,*** have a Higher Diploma in Transport Studies or a Diploma in Business Studies (Freight Transport) from the HKIVE (Tsing Yi and Haking Wong respectively), with 2 years' relevant post-qualification work experience; • ***or,*** have a SPACE Certificate in Transport Studies, with at least grade C in either "Introduction to Transport Studies" or "Introduction to Transport Economics".
Day(s) / Times	3 evenings a week Starting 24 September 2001.
Duration	3 years, part-time
Fee(s)	$15,000 per year (subject to approval)
Information and Application	Detailed course information and an application form are available from Transport and Urban Studies, 10/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope (17 cm x 24 cm) with a $2.40 stamp, with the name of this programme indicated. The closing date for application is 25 August 2001.

SE 59-109-00 (11)
Certificate in Transport Studies

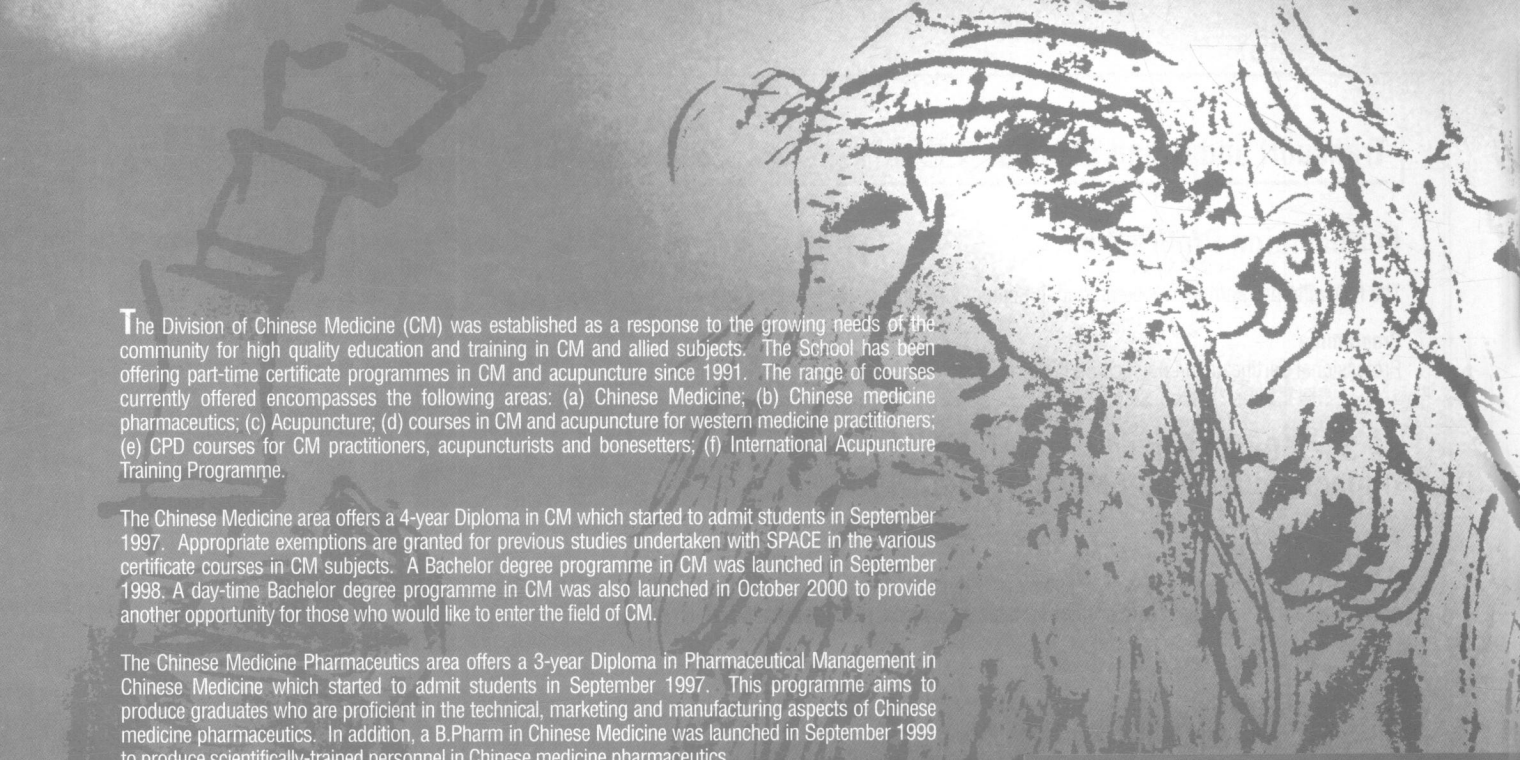
Enquiries: 2975 5654 Fax: 2546 0295

This is a bridging course for the Diploma in Transport Management, for students who do not meet the entry requirements for the Diploma. There are 3 subjects:

- Introduction to Transport Economics, 30 hours
- Introduction to Transport Studies, 25 hours
- Business Communication, 30 hours

Assessment is based on a 2-hour examination for each subject, except Business Communication, which is assessed by assignments and written reports.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • ***either,*** have 5 passes in HKCEE, including English (Syllabus B) and Mathematics, and have 3 years' relevant work experience; • ***or,*** be 25 and have at least one year's relevant work experience at a supervisory level; • ***or,*** be student member of the Chartered Institute of Transport.
Day(s) / Times	2 - 3 evenings a week Starting 11 December 2001.
Duration	About 6 months
Fee(s)	$9,000 (subject to approval)
Information and Application	Detailed course information and an application form are available from Transport and Urban Studies, 10/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope (17 cm x 24 cm) with a $2.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 24 November 2001.



The Division of Chinese Medicine (CM) was established as a response to the growing needs of the community for high quality education and training in CM and allied subjects. The School has been offering part-time certificate programmes in CM and acupuncture since 1991. The range of courses currently offered encompasses the following areas: (a) Chinese Medicine; (b) Chinese medicine pharmaceutics; (c) Acupuncture; (d) courses in CM and acupuncture for western medicine practitioners; (e) CPD courses for CM practitioners, acupuncturists and bonesetters; (f) International Acupuncture Training Programme.

The Chinese Medicine area offers a 4-year Diploma in CM which started to admit students in September 1997. Appropriate exemptions are granted for previous studies undertaken with SPACE in the various certificate courses in CM subjects. A Bachelor degree programme in CM was launched in September 1998. A day-time Bachelor degree programme in CM was also launched in October 2000 to provide another opportunity for those who would like to enter the field of CM.

The Chinese Medicine Pharmaceutics area offers a 3-year Diploma in Pharmaceutical Management in Chinese Medicine which started to admit students in September 1997. This programme aims to produce graduates who are proficient in the technical, marketing and manufacturing aspects of Chinese medicine pharmaceutics. In addition, a B.Pharm in Chinese Medicine was launched in September 1999 to produce scientifically-trained personnel in Chinese medicine pharmaceutics.

The Acupuncture area offers a number of courses at foundation certificate to diploma levels. An international training programme in acupuncture is in the process of being developed. The course of study will involve intensive lectures and periods of clinical attachments in CM hospitals in China. This programme is targeted at an international audience and will adopt English as the language of instruction. New courses in CM and acupuncture for western medicine practitioners are being planned at the postgraduate level. The Division has also launched Master degree in acupuncture. Postgraduate level courses in Chinese medicine pharmaceutics are also offered for practising pharmacists.

CPD courses are offered at the diploma level in the areas of CM, acupuncture and CM orthopaedics and traumatology.

There are two Clinical Centres for CM in the SPACE Admiralty Learning Centre and Tsimshatsui Learning Centre to provide support for clinical teaching. The Clinics are staffed with a number of qualified and well-experienced CM practitioners who are available to offer consultation to the public by appointment. Specialist clinics in acupuncture and CM orthopaedics & traumatology as well as CM Rehabilitation Medicine has also started operation. (Please refer to general information on "CM Clinical Services")

Chinese Medicine 中醫學
Chinese Medicine Pharmaceutics 中藥學
Acupuncture 針灸學

中醫藥學部的成立宗旨，是為配合政府對中醫藥發展的政策，以及回應社會各界對高質素的中醫教育及訓練之需求。自1991年起學院已開始提供中醫藥學及針灸學兼讀證書課程，目前已擴展至以下幾個範疇：(1)中醫學(中醫全科學士課程及中醫全科文憑課程)；(2)中藥學(中藥藥劑學學士課程及中藥管理學文憑課程)；(3)針灸學(中醫學碩士 (針灸學) 學位課程)；(4)供西醫修讀的中醫及針灸學課程；(5)在職中醫師、針灸師及骨傷科醫師進修課程；(6)國際針灸培訓計劃。

「中醫全科文憑課程」於1997年9月開辦，以四年制兼讀形式修讀，曾在本學院修讀中醫藥課程的學員，可申請豁免部份課程，1998年9月更推出中醫學位課程以銜接目前的發展需要。2000年10月開始更增辦了日間「中醫全科學士課程」，為更多有志從事中醫行業的人士提供進修機會。

「中藥管理學文憑課程」亦於1997年9月開辦，課程以三年制兼讀形式修讀。接受培訓的學員將可掌握中藥理論與技能，及成為中藥經營管理的人才；此外，1999年9月更推出「中藥藥劑學學士課程」，以培訓具有科研背景的中藥藥劑師。

針灸領域提供了多個由基礎證書到研究文憑等不同程度的課程。目前正在發展的「國際針灸培訓計劃」，是以英語為主，採用密集講授及在國內中醫醫院臨床實習的培訓課程。

為提供西醫修讀有關中醫藥及針灸學的深造課程，學部更於1999年9月開辦「中醫學碩士 (針灸學) 課程」。「中藥深造課程」主要是為在職藥劑師提供另一個進修機會。

中醫藥、針灸及中醫推拿骨傷等進修文憑課程亦為在職中醫同業提供一個專業進修的機會。

本學院於金鐘及尖沙咀教學中心設有「中醫臨床中心」，作為中醫臨床見習的地點，所有帶教醫師、教授、客座專家及中醫師均曾在國內接受過五年或六年的全日制中醫教育，並具有豐富臨床經驗。「中醫臨床中心」並為各界人士提供診證服務，歡迎預約掛號。本學院並已增設針灸、骨傷康復專科門診為廣大市民服務。(請參閱「中醫臨床中心門診服務」)

中醫藥學
Chinese Medicine

1/F Austin Tower, 22-26A Austin Avenue, Tsim Sha Tsui, Kowloon.
九龍尖沙咀柯士甸路22至26號A好兆年行一樓

Fax 傳真: 2527 0112

Programme Directors and Programme Managers
課程主任、助理課程主任
Hui, Sarah S.C. 許少珍教授 (Head of Division 學部主任)
Chan, T.Y. 曾德源
Lam, Jenny L.K. 林立佳
Lee, C.W. 李志偉
Tse, Sonny H.M. 謝慶綿
Wong, Helen L. 王玲

Visiting Associate Professors/ Assistant Professors
中醫藥學部客座副教授/助理教授
Li, Z.Z. 李祖珍
Tu, F. 涂丰
Fu, W. S. 符文澍
He, T.Z. 何濤贊
Hong, Y. 洪纓
Li, L. 李磊
Xu, G.Y. 徐光耀

Divisional Affairs Executive 學部事務主任
Hui, Teresa Y.M. 許綺雯
Executive Officer 行政主任
Lam, Fonny F.K. 林鳳琼

+ part-time 兼職

Associate Professors/Assistant Professor/Lecturers
中醫藥學部副教授/助理教授/講師

Lee, L. 李烈	Chen, B.Z. 陳炳忠	Lai, L. 勵莉
Leung, Y.H. 梁延熙	Cheung, T.F. 章彤輝	Sit, H.Y. 薛愷睿
Mui, L.C. 梅嶺昌	Feng, Y.B. 馮奕斌	Wong, Y.Y. 王如躍
Ng, M.P. 吳文豹	Luo, W.Q. 羅偉權	Yiu, Y.M. 姚韌敏
Sun, L.L. 孫徠齡	Ng, S.K. 吳小堅	
Wong, N.K. 黃雅各+	Qin, A.P. 秦愛平	
Yeung, S.K. 楊順坤	Zhou, J.F. 周杰芳	
Yim, Y.M. 嚴玉薇	Cheung, K.S. 張群湘	
Chan, Y.S. 陳日升	Chu, O.M. 朱藹美	

CM Physicians 中醫師
Jiao, N.J. 焦乃軍
Sun, S.X. 孫曙霞
Tang, G.X. 湯國祥

Opening of Chinese Medicine Pharmacy reinforces HKU's effort in promoting CM education

The University of Hong Kong started offering part-time certificate programmes in Chinese Medicine (CM) since 1991. The CM diploma programme offered in September 1997 has become a milestone in CM education in Hong Kong. The University currently offers programmes in Bachelor of Pharmacy in Chinese Medicine, Diploma in Pharmaceutical Management in Chinese Medicine, Postgraduate Certificate in Chinese Medicine, Certificate in Nutritional Studies in Chinese Medicine, Diploma in Chinese Medicine Dispensing and Certificate in Chinese Medicine Dispensing. The first graduations of the Diploma in Pharmaceutical Management in Chinese Medicine and Diploma in Chinese Medicine were held in 1999 and 2000 respectively. Two CM clinics have been providing support for clinical teaching since 1998. The new CM Pharmacy that opens in February 2001 aims to support the study of Chinese medicine and related studies, and ultimately the University's effort to promote CM education in Hong Kong.

"The University is determined to fully develop CM by various means - the availability of different levels and nature of CM courses, setting up CM clinics, academic exchanges with twelve mainland universities including Beijing and Nanjing, and other CM projects," said Professor S.P. Chow, Pro-Vice-Chancellor of the University of Hong Kong and Chairman of the Committee of Management, the University's School of Traditional Chinese Medicine, at the pharmacy's opening ceremony in February this year.

Professor Liang Ren, President of Guangdong college of Pharmacy said in his congratulatory speech that the pharmacy would support the study and development of CM.

The CM Pharmacy is located in Rooms 52 & 53, 2/F Admiralty Centre, Harcourt Road, Hong Kong. Consultation service is available to the public.

For enquiries, please call 2143 6271 or visit our website at http://www.hku.hk/space/.

為港中醫藥教育注新動力 — 港大中醫臨床中心中藥房啟用

香港大學自一九九一年開始舉辦中醫基礎醫學課程，而在一九九七年起開辦中藥的專業文憑課程，開創了本地中醫藥正規教育的先河，至今已開辦中藥藥劑學學士課程、中藥管理學文憑課程、中藥深造證書課程、中藥營養學證書課程、中藥配劑文憑課程和中藥配劑證書課程等多項中藥課程。為進一步推動香港中醫藥教育，配合中藥藥劑學及其他與中醫藥有關課程的發展，以及加強臨床見習的成效，香港大學中醫臨床中心中藥房二月二十八日正式啟用。

香港大學副校長、中醫藥學院管理委員會主席周肇平教授在啟用典禮上致辭時表示：「隨著香港特別行政區政府銳意將本港發展成為『國際中醫藥中心』，中醫藥的立法和註冊、中藥的管制和發展、以至市民的要求和國際標準等，都離不開科學方法的驗證，加入『實證治療』已成為中醫發展必由之路。因此我們必須結合教學、臨床和研究，才能將數千年來『行之有效』的方法用『實證治療』賦予新的生命，並促進香港中醫藥的發展。」

而廣東藥學院院長梁仁教授在祝賀中藥房成立時指出，港大中醫臨床中心中藥房的建立，必將對繼承中醫藥特色優勢、完善中藥人才培養基地、推動中藥產業的發展起到積極的作用。

香港大學臨床中心中藥房設於金鐘夏慤道十八號海富中心二樓五十二及五十三號鋪，設有掛號處、診症室和裝修講究的中藥配藥櫃檯，向市民提供診症和中藥配藥服務。

查詢請電 2143 6271 或瀏覽學院網址 http://www.hku.hk/space/

CM 38-601-00 (11)
中醫全科學士
Bachelor of Chinese Medicine

為配合特區政府的中醫藥發展政策，香港大學醫學院附屬中醫藥學院與本專業進修學院於一九九八年九月合辦中醫全科學士課程，以便培養優秀高級中醫人才。本課程為有志從事中醫行業的人士提供一項全面的理論與實踐並重的中醫藥課程，也為現職的中醫師提供再培訓的機會。通過完整課程的學習，學員將能掌握中醫基本理論和臨床醫術，畢業後能夠從事中醫全科的醫療工作、中醫教學科研等。

課程大綱及內容

本課程以兼讀形式學分制修讀。整個課程包括理論教學與臨床教學，合共300學分：

- 理論教學共300學分，其中必修科為中醫基礎學科、生物醫學科學學科、中醫臨床學科、中醫經典著作學科，通識教育，共288學分，選修科共12學分；
- 臨床教學：其中見習400–600小時、實習32週 (請參閱課程編排及學分分配表) (詳情請參閱 258頁)。

每個學年度分上、下學期。上學期由9月至1月；下學期由3月至7月。考試分別於1月(上學期)和7月 (下學期) 舉行。

學歷及專業資格

學員修畢課程，完成所有學科要求並經考試合格，將獲香港大學頒授「中醫全科學士」。

修業年限

由最少六年至最多九年。

入學資格

- 預科畢業，並符合香港大學入學資格；或
- 具有大學學位者；或
- 持有本專業進修學院「中醫全科文憑」，年齡為25週歲以上者；或
- 現職中醫師或針灸師，並具有五年或以上的全職執業經 驗者。

科目豁免

本學院接受認可之個別中醫基礎科目豁免資格，曾獲其他大專院校或中醫學院領授畢業文憑或學位。而欲豁免修讀個別科目者，可向本學院之中醫藥學部查詢。

考試評審

上海中醫藥大學

教學語言

粵語及普通話

講師/導師

由香港大學醫學院及專業進修學院教授。

學費

申請費為$150。每科學費由$2,300-$14,000(待修訂)不等，臨床見習費及實習費另計。

報名日期

每年11月 (春季入學) 及5月 (秋季入學)

中醫全科學士編排及學分分配表

		學科名稱	修讀期限	學分
必修科	中醫基礎學科	中醫醫學史	半年	4
		中醫基礎理論	半年	11
		中藥學	半年	11
		中醫診斷學	半年	10
		方劑學	半年	10
		醫古文	半年	11
	中醫經典著作學科	《內經》	半年	8
		《傷寒論》	半年	9
		《金匱要略》	半年	7
		《溫病學名著》	半年	8
		中醫各家學說	半年	8
	中醫臨床學科	中醫內科學	一年	22
		中醫外科學	半年	8
		中醫婦科學	半年	8
		中醫兒科學	半年	8
		針灸學	半年	11
		中醫骨傷科學	半年	11
		中醫耳鼻喉科學	半年	5
		中醫養生保健學	半年	7
	生物醫學科學學科	解剖學、組織學及胚胎學	半年	11
		生理學及生物化學	半年	11
		醫學統計學及社會醫學	半年	11
		病原學及免疫學	半年	9
		病理學	半年	11
		診斷學基礎	半年	11
		藥理學	半年	11
	通識教育	電腦應用	一年	16
		專業英語	一年	8
		醫學英語	一年	8
		中國古代哲學概論	半年	4
必修科目合計				288
選修科		中醫急症學	半年	4
		醫學心理學	半年	4
		推拿學概論	半年	4
		醫學資訊學	半年	4
選修科目合計				12
臨床		見習		400-600小時
		實習		32週
合計				300

中醫全科文憑／學士學分分配表

	學科名稱	學分	
必修科	中醫基礎理論	11	中醫全科文憑
	中藥學	11	
	中醫診斷學	10	
	方劑學	10	
	解剖學、組織學及胚胎學	11	
	生理學及生物化學	11	
	病原學及免疫學	9	
	病理學	11	
	診斷學基礎	11	
	中醫內科學	22	
	中醫外科學	8	
	中醫婦科學	8	
	中醫兒科學	8	
	針灸學	11	
	中醫骨傷科學	11	
	中醫臨床見習／實習		
	中醫醫學史	4	中醫全科學士
	醫古文	11	
	《內經》	8	
	《傷寒論》	9	
	《金匱要略》	7	
	《溫病學名著》	8	
	中醫各家學說	8	
	醫學統計學及社會醫學	11	
	病原學及免疫學	9	
	藥理學	11	
	中醫耳鼻喉科學	5	
	中醫養生保健學	7	
	電腦應用	16	
	專業英語	8	
	醫學英語	8	
	中國古代哲學概論	4	
	中醫臨床見習／實習		
*選修科	中醫急症學	4	
	醫學心理學	4	
	推拿學概論	4	
	醫學資訊學	4	

* 選修科中只需修讀12學分

** 中醫全科文憑共163學分
中醫全科學士共300學分

CM 38-101-00 (11)
中醫全科文憑
Diploma in Chinese Medicine

本課程於1997年9月開辦，是本學院為配合政府對中醫藥發展的政策，積極發展中醫、中藥的大專文憑課程。學員可根據學院指引，修讀整個文憑課程。課程以兼讀形式進行，特色是修讀進程具彈性，讓個別學員能充分利用自己的空餘時間修讀。

學歷及專業資格

學員修畢課程，完成所有科目及見習／實習要求並經考試合格，將獲本學院頒發「文憑」。

課程大綱及內容：

中醫基礎理論、中藥學、中醫診斷學、方劑學、解剖學、組織學及胚胎學、生理學及生物化學、病原學及免疫學、病理學、診斷學基礎、中醫內科學、中醫外科學、中醫婦科學、中醫兒科學、針灸學、中醫骨傷科學、中醫臨床見習／實習

學分分配
整個課程合共163學分(見中醫全科文憑／學士學分分配表)。

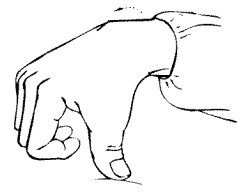
臨床見習及實習
「中醫臨床見習」在香港大學專業進修學院「中醫臨床中心」(詳情請參272頁) 分50次進行，完成「見習」後，可報名前往國內重點中醫藥大學附屬醫院，參加各科臨床實習。

修業年限
由最少四年至最多七年。

入學資格
香港中學會考5科合格或同等學歷。

學費
申請費為$150，每科學費由$6,900－$14,000(待修訂)不等，臨床見習費及實習費另計。

報名日期
每年5/6月 (秋季入學) 及11/12月 (春季入學)

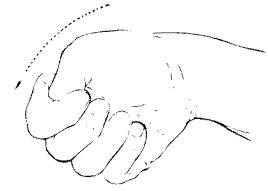


CM 38-123-00 (11)
推拿學文憑
Diploma in Tui-Na

查詢電話：**2376 6772**

推拿學是一門獨到精湛的學問，僅憑雙手不同的手法操作，從而達到防病治病的目的。本課程旨在提供規範化的推拿學教育，教學著重理論與實踐的相互配合，使學員在具備一定的理論基礎上，進一步學習推拿學的各門專業科目及能掌握推拿治療的各種技能。

課程大綱及內容：
第一學年：解剖學、基礎學、經絡腧穴學、手法基礎學
第二學年：手法與練功、人體手法操作、推拿治療學、臨床見習/實習



入學資格
- 香港註冊中醫師 (包括針灸師、骨傷醫師);
- 物理治療師、護士、脊醫和其它西醫輔助醫療專業人仕;
- 中五畢業或同等學歷並對學習推拿學有興趣的人仕。
  (取錄與否由課程遴選委員會經面試或筆試後決定)

科目豁免
具備下列條件者可申請豁免第一學年：
- 持有香港大學中醫藥學院及專業進修學院頒發的中醫全科學士或中醫全科文憑。
- 符合入學資格並已修畢中醫全科學士/文憑內之中醫基礎理論、中醫診斷學、現代醫學 I (解剖學、組織學及胚胎學、生理學及生物化學)、針灸學。

修業年限及報名日期
- 課程為期兩年，每星期授課2次，每次3小時，每年220-230小時。
- 開課日期在每年9月。
- 招生在每年6，7 月進行。

本院將計劃開辦銜接性之「推拿學進修文憑」課程，供修畢「推拿學文憑」學員報讀

CM 48-103-00 (11)
針灸學進修文憑
Diploma in Acupuncture and Moxibustion

查詢電話：2376 6747

本課程為「針灸學基礎證書課程」之延續課程，並為香港執業針灸師、執業中醫師，或其他有中醫針灸基礎的人士，提供一個有系統並較全面的針灸進修課程。本課程之內容理論和實習並重，學員將被安排到內地主要中醫院接受短期臨床實習訓練，務求學員對針灸臨床應用有較深入的了解，並能掌握針灸學這門傳統醫學學科，提高其專業水平。

本學院敦請本港及國內外中醫界知名人士及專家組成學術評審委員會，督導本課程。並邀請多位本港及國內外知名及資深針灸專家教授講授課程。

若學員修畢本課程及考試合格，並獲取文憑後，於申請修讀「中醫全科學士/文憑」時可獲豁免「中醫基礎理論」及「針灸學」。

課程內容包括

針灸學發展簡史、經絡學、腧穴學、針法灸法學、針灸治療學、臨床常見疾病的針灸治療及臨床實習等。課程為期約10個月，每星期授課2次，每次3小時，共約230學時。開課日期在每年9月。招生日期在每年6月。

CM 49-068-03-02 (11)
Chinese Therapeutic Foods and Common Medicinal Herbs

Enquiries: 2376 6751

Historically, food has been regarded by Chinese medical scholars as a harmonising agent. From the Traditional Chinese Medical approach, food and medicinal herbs have similar origins. Therefore, food is often considered as medicine in "small doses" whilst medicine may be regarded as "food" in a more concentrated form.

This introductory course looks at how food plays an important role in our daily lives. Food, when used therapeutically, is not only safe, but also beneficial for health maintenance. Some common medicinal herbs will also be introduced, and the way they can be used in combination with food will be explored.

Since nutrition contributes significantly towards our general well-being, this course seeks to de-mystify commonly encountered medicinal herbs and also to encourage awareness about the prudent use of nature's resources.

The course is suitable for individuals who have an interest in a complementary approach to health maintenance and for those who are in the paramedical profession wishing to enhance their knowledge of CM.

Tutor	: Betty S.H. Lui B.Sc., M.Sc.(London), F.I.B.M.S., Dip. Acupuncture & Chinese Medicine; Doctorate in Oriental Medicine (H.K. Int'l Acup. Soc.), Clin.Acup.(Nanjing)
Date & Time	: Tuesdays, 6:15-7:45p.m., starting 9 Oct 01 (8 meetings)
Venue	: To be advised
Fee	: $1,180
Closing Date for Application	: 3 Oct 01
Medium of Instruction	: English supplemented with Cantonese when necessary.

(Enrolment is limited to 25)

CM 38-068-01-02 (11)
An Introduction to Chinese Medicine

Enquiries: 2376 6751

This course introduces the basic theories of Chinese Medicine and its application to the maintenance of quality health. Common ailments will be addressed with guidance on the practical applications of acupressure and other non-intrusive methods of therapy.

Topics to be covered include:
- Development of Chinese Medicine (CM);
- Theories of CM;
- The Meridian System;
- The most commonly used acupressure points for relief;
- Demonstrations in the use of unintrusive methods of treatment.

The course is suitable for individuals who have an interest in a complementary approach to health maintenance and for those who are in the paramedical profession wishing to enhance their knowledge of CM.

Tutor	: Betty S.H. Lui B.Sc., M.Sc.(London), F.I.B.M.S., Dip. Acupuncture & Chinese Medicine; Doctorate in Oriental Medicine (H.K. Int'l Acup. Soc.), Clin.Acup.(Nanjing)
Date & Time	: Tuesdays, 8:15-9:45p.m., starting 9 Oct 01 (8 meetings)
Venue	: To be advised
Fee	: $1,180
Closing Date for Application	: 3 Oct 01
Medium of Instruction	: English supplemented with Cantonese when necessary.

(Enrolment is limited to 25)

今年秋季將開辦三年日間制中藥學學士課程，為香港培訓優質的中藥專才，以配合中藥行業未來的發展。

CM 49-601-00 (11)
中藥藥劑學學士
Bachelor of Pharmacy in Chinese Medicine

本課程於1999年9月首次開辦，為本港首個培訓中藥專業人才的學士水平課程。課程旨在培養中藥科技及管理兩方面之人才，並為有志加入中醫藥或在職從業員提供優質課程，以配合政府積極推動香港成為國際中醫藥中心的政策。

課程大綱及內容
- 理論學科；
- 實習及專題論文。

課程實驗安排分別在香港和內地進行，藥用植物學的野外研習在內地進行。學員在完成第三學年之後，開始分階段進行實習；包括在香港和內地中藥學院、醫院中藥房、中藥廠、藥物檢驗所和研究部門等進行實習、見習或參觀，並同時進行專題論文的實驗或實踐工作。請參閱以下“科目學分分配表”。

學歷及專業資格
學員修畢課程，完成全部科目要求並經考試合格，完成實習及專題論文，將獲香港大學頒授「中藥藥劑學學士」。

科目補修
學員於1997/98及1998/99學年度入學修讀「中藥管理學文憑」，而根據入學資格第二項規定獲取錄為學士課程學員者，均須補修「中醫基礎理論」、「中藥炮製」及「方劑學」等科目。

科目豁免
本學院接受認可之個別科目豁免資格，曾獲其他大專院校或中醫藥學院頒授畢業文憑或學位，而欲豁免修讀個別科目者，可向本學院之中醫藥學部查詢。

修業年限
共四年半。持有香港大學專業進修學院之「中藥管理學文憑」之入學資格者，則為一年半至二年半。

入學資格
符合香港大學入學資格，並於香港高級程度會考獲取化學科合格成績或同等學歷。

中藥藥劑學學士／
中藥管理學文憑科目表

學年	科目名稱		學分
第一學年	中醫學基礎	中藥管理學文憑	4
	中藥學		8
	藥用植物學		14
	中藥藥理學		12
	中藥毒理學		4
第二學年	中藥化學		14
	中藥藥劑分析		14
	中藥炮製學		5
	方劑學		7
第三學年	中藥信息學		4
	中藥藥劑學		13
	中藥鑒定學		20
	中國藥事法規		2
第四學年	中藥栽培學		5
	中藥養護學		4
	中藥廣告及營銷學		8
	醫學統計學及實驗方法學		6
	中成藥學		4
	中藥資源學		6
	中藥管理學		6
第五學年 (僅為半學年)	實習*		–
	專題論文*		(22)
	理論學科		160
	專題論文		22
	合　計		**182**

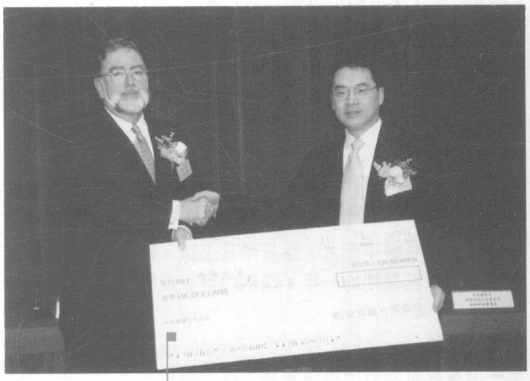
*實習及專題論文可於第四學年開始進行

報名日期：每年6、7月

CM 49-120-00 (11)
中藥深造證書
Postgraduate Certificate in Chinese Medicine

本課程乃應「香港執業藥劑師協會」及西藥藥劑專業之需求而開辦的精簡及系統性之中藥課程，為深入學習研究中藥專業建立穩固的基礎。

課程內容包括
中醫基礎理論簡介、中藥學、方劑學、中藥藥理學及毒理學概論、生藥學概念、中藥炮製學精選、中藥製劑學簡介、中藥鑑定學概述、藥事法規與藥政管理等。每星期授課2次，每次3小時，共約240學時。開課日期在每年9月。招生日期在每年6月。



Pong Ding Yuen International Symposium

CM 49-117-00 (11)
中藥營養學證書
Certificate in Nutritional Studies in Chinese Medicine

本課程重點講述常用中藥的營養作用，根據不同的需要，透過中藥與食物的合理配比和科學烹調，達到保健強身，滋補養顏，抗老益壽，以及對常見病、慢性病調治的目的。

課程內容包括

中醫學基礎；補益和非補益類中藥；中藥藥理及毒理；中藥營養、養生、防病治病等。每星期授課2次，每次3小時，共約180學時。開課日期在每年9月。招生日期在每年6月。

CM 49-122-00(11)
中藥配劑文憑
Diploma in Chinese Medicine Dispensing
CM 49-121-00(11)
中藥配劑證書
Certificate in Chinese Medicine Dispensing

中藥的調劑及配方是一項具專業性和技術性的工作，能直接影響到用藥的安全與療效。本課程應香港中藥從業員協會及中藥配劑專業的要求而開辦。通過學習，學員將有系統地掌握中藥配劑的專業知識和技能，提高業務水平，為香港市民的健康事業作出應有的貢獻。

課程大綱及內容

本課程共分兩部分：第一部分即“中藥配劑證書”，為150學時；第二部分為120學時，兩部分合成“中藥配劑文憑”。本課程採用課堂授課、幻燈放影、中藥實物辨認以及參觀實習等形式進行。

中藥配劑證書課程

- 中醫哲學思想與思維方法
- 中醫學對正常人體的認識
- 中醫學對疾病的認識
- 中藥學（一）
- 中藥炮制常識
- 常用中藥辨認
- 毒性中藥管理和中毒處理
- 常用中藥的保質和貯藏方法
- 中藥配方程序與發藥常規
- 中藥店的常規佈局和行業守則

中藥配劑文憑課程

- 簡明中醫辨証學說
- 中醫治則綱要
- 中藥學（二）
- 優劣中藥材的識別和性狀鑒別
- 中藥免疫學概述
- 方劑的分類和組成
- 中藥劑型和發展
- 中成藥簡介
- 藥事法規

學歷及專業資格

學員修畢第一部分課程，並經考試合格，可獲香港大學專業進修學院頒發 "中藥配劑證書"；學員修畢第二部分課程，並經考試合格，則可獲本院頒發“中藥配劑文憑”。

入學資格

中藥配劑證書

- 具中學程度或同等學歷，對中醫藥有興趣並有志投身於中藥配劑員行列；
- 持有香港中藥從業員協會會員証明文件或中藥行僱主推薦信者當優先考慮。

中藥配劑文憑

- 持本學院「中藥配劑證書」者；或
- 持本學院「中藥配劑主管進修證書」者；或
- 持本學院「中藥初級配劑員證書」及經考入學試合格者。

教學語言

粵語及普通話。

教學編排

開課日期約在每年十月。逢星期日上課，每次授課3學時。
每部分的課程為期約一年，二年內可完成整個文憑課程。

講師 / 導師

由本港資深及知名中醫藥專家、教授講授。

報名日期

每年7、8月

TEL電話 : 2376 6747 FAX傳真 : 2527 0112

CM 48-102-00 (11)
針灸學基礎證書
Foundation Certificate in Acupuncture and Moxibustion

本課程是為有興趣學習針灸之社會人士而開設，為針灸學的初級基礎理論，透過系統講授，使學員了解經絡的組成，生理功能，十四經的循行，腧穴的定位，主治和常用操作手法，以及常見病的針灸治療。

學員修畢本課程後，再修讀本學院所舉辦之「針灸學進修文憑」，可獲優先取錄。

課程內容包括

針灸學緒論、針灸學之中醫基礎理論及人體解剖基礎、腧穴學基礎；針灸之示範、病歷書寫訓練、治療學基礎及治療的常見病證；穴位指壓及推拿等。課程為期約9個月，每星期授課2次，每次3小時，共約208學時。開課日期在每年9月。招生日期在每年6月。

CM 48-103-00 (11)
針灸學進修文憑
Diploma in Acupuncture and Moxibustion

本課程為「針灸學基礎證書」之延續課程，並為香港執業針灸師、執業中醫師，或其他有中醫針灸基礎的人士，提供有系統並較全面的針灸進修課程。本課程內容以理論和實習並重，學員將被安排到內地主要中醫院接受短期臨床實習訓練，務求學員對針灸臨床應用有較深入的了解；並能掌握針灸學這門傳統醫學學科，有助提高其專業水平。

本學院敦請本港及國內外中醫界知名人士及專家成立學術評審委員會，以對本課程發揮督導作用。並邀請多位本港及國內外知名及資深針灸專家教授講授課程。
若學員修畢本課程及考試合格，並獲取文憑後，可豁免修讀「中醫全科學士/文憑」的「中醫基礎理論」及「針灸學」兩個科目。

課程內容包括

針灸學緒論、針灸學之中醫基礎理論及人體解剖基礎、腧穴學基礎；針灸之示範、病歷書寫訓練、治療學基礎及治療的常見病證；穴位指壓及推拿等。課程為期約9個月，每星期授課2次，每次3小時，共約208學時。開課日期在每年9月。招生日期在每年6月。

CM 48-104-00 (11)
Certificate in Acupuncture

Acupuncture is a major branch of Chinese Medicine. It has been practised and developed in China for more than 3000 years, and nowadays has become increasingly accepted in modern medical practice. The purpose of this course is to provide Western-trained medical practitioners with an opportunity to acquire knowledge of acupuncture. This course constitutes Part I of the Diploma in Clinical Acupuncture, from which successful students can proceed to Part II of the Diploma Course. This course will start in October, and the next admission exercise will be carried out in June .

CM 48-105-00 (11)
Diploma in Clinical Acupuncture

This course is a continuation of the Certificate in Acupuncture. It enables participants to pursue in-depth studies on clinical aspects of Acupuncture practice. The course aims to develop competence in the practice of acupuncture as an adjunct therapeutic modality and is designed primarily for Western-trained medical practitioners. The programme of study includes a 1-week clinical attachment at TCM hospitals in China. This course will start in October, and an admission exercise will be carried out in June.

HKU SPACE Community College 香港大學專業進修附屬學院

Aims

To provide Secondary 5, 6 and 7 graduates with a broad-based and holistic education to enable them to excel in further study and in future employment.

目標

為中學畢業生(中五、中六及中七)提供一項更全面和更切合社會需求的進修課程，為他們繼續升學或就業做好充分的準備。

Programme Structure

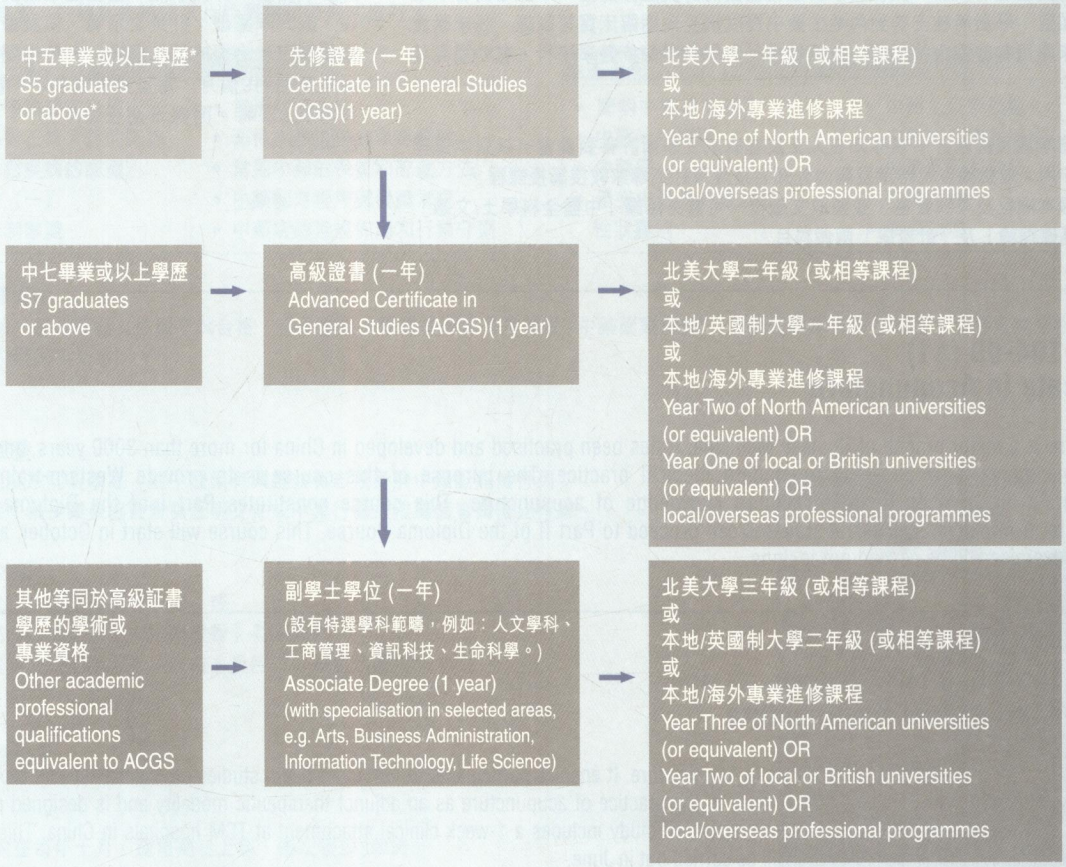
These day-time programmes are offered on a credit-based system, at three levels. The completion of each level leads to the following qualifications:

Level One : Certificate in General Studies
Level Two : Advanced Certificate in General Studies
Level Three : Associate Degree (with specialization in selected areas, e.g. Arts, Business Administration, Information Technology, Life Science)

課程架構

本課程為全日制課程，採用學分制，並分為三個階段。完成各階段可獲頒以下的學歷：

第一階段： 先修證書
第二階段： 高級證書
第三階段： 副學士學位(設有特選學科範疇，例如：人文學科、工商管理、資訊科技、生命科學。)



香港中學會考六科合格（包括英文或中文）或以上學歷
6 passes in the HKCEE (including English or Chinese) or above

Popular local writer Tsao Chip with admiring fans at the Community College Open Day
香港名作家陶傑於附屬學院開放日為學生簽名留念

The following universities have recognised the College's qualifications for the purpose of applying for admission to their undergraduate degree programmes:
本學院所頒授的學歷，已被下列大學所接納，並可作為申請入學的資格：

1. The University of Hong Kong (H.K.) 香港大學(香港)
2. London School of Economics and Political Science, University of London (U.K.) 倫敦大學經濟及政治學院 (英國)
3. Goldsmiths College, University of London (U.K.) 倫敦大學哥爾德斯密斯學院(英國)
4. University of Birmingham (U.K.) 伯明翰大學 (英國)
5. University of Leicester (U.K.)列斯特大學 (英國)
6. University of Essex (U.K.) 艾塞克斯大學 (英國)
7. University of St. Andrews (U.K.) 聖安德魯斯大學 (英國)
8. University of Strathclyde (U.K.) 史特拉斯克來德大學 (英國)
9. University of Surrey (U.K.) 薩里大學(英國)
10. University of Northumbria at Newcastle (U.K.) 紐卡素諾森伯蘭大學 (英國)
11. Iowa State University of Science and Technology (U.S.A.) 愛荷華州立科技大學 (美國)
12. University of Michigan, Dearborn (U.S.A.) 密支根大學第爾本分校 (美國)
13. University of California at Los Angeles (U.S.A.)加州大學洛杉磯分校 (美國)
14. McMaster University (Canada) 麥瑪斯達大學 (加拿大)
15. McGill University (Canada) 麥基爾大學 (加拿大)
16. University of Toronto (Canada) 多倫多大學 (加拿大)
17. Queensland University of Technology (Australia) 昆士蘭理工大學 (澳洲)
18. Curtin University of Technology (Australia) 科廷科技大學 (澳洲)
19. University of New England (Australia) 新英格蘭大學 (澳洲)
20. University of Wollongong (Australia) 臥龍崗大學 (澳洲)
21. Melbourne University (Australia) 墨爾本大學 (澳洲)
22. University of Middlesex (U.K.) 米德薩斯大學 (英國)
23. Napier University (U.K.) 納皮爾大學 (英國)
24. Monash University (Australia) 蒙納殊大學 (澳洲)
25. University of Hawaii (U.S.A.) 夏威夷大學(美國)
26. University of Nottingham (UK) 英國諾定咸大學 (英國)
27. University of Western Australia (Australia) 西澳洲大學 (澳洲)
28. University of Sunderland (UK) 英國桑德蘭大學 (英國)

Special Features

The programmes are student-centred. Students can choose courses according to their ability and interest. The College provides a professional counselling service to help students plan their learning and career paths.

Special features of the College include:

• Flexibility

The programmes adopt a credit-based system, with multiple entry and exit points to allow for multiple pathways to the same learning ends.

• Broad-based curriculum

The programmes are broad-based, covering Arts and Humanities, Science and Technology, Social Sciences, Culture and Society, and also Critical and Logical Thinking.

• Student-centred

The programmes provide electives and specialisms in many disciplines. Students can choose their specialism at their third level of studies.

• Relevance

The programmes provide students with intensive training in language and communication, information technology, interpersonal skills, critical and logical thinking, establishing a good foundation for their future career development.

• Competence-based Assessment

The programmes move beyond the traditional examination-centred mode of assessment and adopt a holistic, continuous and competence-based approach.

• Counselling and Development Service

There is a Counsellor to advise students in planning their education and career pathways. This is assisted by computer-aided career guidance.

• Access to Higher Education

The programmes are designed with reference to both local and overseas university programmes. They can articulate to many of these programmes at different levels. (Please refer to the diagram).

課程特點

本課程以學生為本，學生可憑自己的興趣和能力選科。學院設有專業輔導主任協助學生選擇合適的進修和就業路徑。

課程的特點包括：

- 富於彈性
  課程採用學分制，有多個入學點和出口點。
- 全面性
  著重學生的全面發展，課程包括科技、人文學科、社會科學、文化與社會、思考鍛鍊等各範疇，讓學生能融匯貫通。
- 以學生為本
  本課程提供大量不同的學科，學生可按自己的興趣及能力選科，並可在第三階段決定自己的主修科目。
- 切合社會需要
  課程特別著重語文、溝通技巧及思考能力。中、英文及電腦科技皆為必修科目，課程內容不斷因應社會的發展而更新。
- 全面性的學生評估
  本課程將超越以考試為本的評核方式，而會採取全面的、連續性的、和以具體表現為本的評核方法。
- 進修就業輔導服務
  本學院的專業輔導主任為學生分析他們的能力和性向以計劃選科、升學和就業的路向。
- 與大學接軌
  課程設計已參照了本港與海外大學的課程，在教學與程度方面皆能銜接。(請參照附圖)

INFORMATION SEMINARS 諮詢講座

有關本課程的詳情，將有專人於下列之時間和地點作出講解：
Further details of the Programmes will be given in the following seminars:

編號 / Code	日期 / Date	時間 / Time	地點 / Venue
01	2 June 2001, Saturday 六月二日(星期六)	10:00 a.m. 早上十時	香港大學專業進修學院 金鐘教學中心 香港金鐘夏慤道18號海富中心3樓 SPACE Admiralty Learning Centre 3/F, Admiralty Centre, 18 Harcourt Road, Hong Kong.
02	6 July 2001, Friday 七月六日(星期五)	2:30 p.m. 下午二時三十分	
03	7 July 2001, Saturday 七月七日(星期六)	10:00 a.m. 早上十時	
04	8 August 2001, Wednesday 八月八日(星期三)	2:30 p.m. 下午二時三十分	
05	9 August 2001, Thursday 八月九日(星期四)	10:00 a.m. 早上十時	
06	10 August 2001, Friday 八月十日(星期五)	10:00 a.m. 早上十時	

Further Information 查詢資料

E-mail 電郵：comcoenq@hkuspace.hku.hk
Tel 電話：2863 1418
Fax 傳真：2915 2265
Website 網址：http://www.hku.hk/space/

Unit A, 12/F., United Centre, 95 Queensway, Hong Kong.
香港金鐘道18號統一中心十二樓A室

A New Vista of Learning, A New World of Opportunities.....
新的學習 新的天地

2-year/3-year full-time programmes leading to a Higher Diploma
兩年全日制/三年全日制高級文憑課程

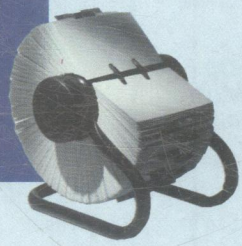
Background 背景

In response to the government's call to develop a more flexible and diversified higher education system in Hong Kong, the School is launching a series of full-time **Career Development Programmes** this autumn. These programmes are designed to help young school leavers to take the first steps towards a worthwhile career in the knowledge-based economy that is now so important in Hong Kong.

為回應香港政府有關發展更富彈性及多元化的高等教育制度的呼籲，香港大學專業進修學院將於今年秋季，推出一系列全新之「精進課程」。課程是為有意開創自己前途的年青人，提供更多和更新的學習途徑，為邁向知識型經濟的香港培育有修養、有知識、有技能的人才。

Six Higher Diploma programmes in specialised subjects will be offered in the academic year 2001-2002:
本學年（2001至2002年度）開辦的高級文憑專科課程共有六項：

Higher Diploma for Accounting Technicians會計技術員高級文憑
Professional Diploma in Architectural Studies建築學專業文憑
Higher Diploma in Art & Design (Interior Design)
美術與設計(室內設計)高級文憑
Higher Diploma in Information Technology資訊科技高級文憑
Higher Diploma for Library Technicians圖書館技術員高級文憑
Higher Diploma in Sales, Marketing and Advertising
市場營銷及廣告高級文憑



Each programme has two elements:
- A ***specialist subject*** as students' main focus of study 有關的專門學科
- Essential ***generic skills*** to give students an all-round education 通用技能必修科目

On completion of the programme you choose, you will be awarded a Higher Diploma, an academic qualification equivalent to an Associate Degree.
完成選修的專科課程後，將獲頒高級文憑，其認可學歷與副學士相等。

Programme Structure and Curriculum Design 課程結構及內容設計

The progression route for students of the Career Development Programmes is as follows:
精進課程學員的進修途徑：

Year 1 (第一年) CERTIFICATE 証書 → Year 2 (第二年) ADVANCED CERTIFICATE 高級証書 → Year 3 (第三年) HIGHER DIPLOMA 高級文憑 → Further studies or career development 繼續進修或就業

All students are required to undertake the following compulsory generic skills subjects:
所有「精進課程」學員均須修讀以下的通用技能必修科目：

1. Languages

- English: The emphasis will be on developing fluency, extending active vocabulary, and promoting more accurate and natural English writing.
- Chinese: The emphasis will be on practical Chinese writing for various occasions.
- Putonghua: Assuming little or no previous knowledge of Putonghua, the emphasis will be on communicating in Putonghua in a variety of everyday situations.

(甲) 語文

- 英文：集中培訓學員的日常英語書寫和溝通能力。
- 中文：主要教授書寫各類應用文。
- 普通話：旨在培訓學員以普通話溝通的能力，內容適合完全不懂或略懂普通話的學員。

2. Basic IT Skills

The subject will enable students to use up-to-date information technologies (word processing, database management, Internet search etc.) in the modern working environment.

(乙) 基礎資訊科技應用

教授現今工作環境裡最新的資訊科技知識及其應用，如文書處理、數據庫管理、互聯網資訊搜尋等。

3. Quantitative Skills

This subject will give students basic mathematical knowledge and skills to meet the requirements of daily life, such as handling personal finances, investments, managing a business, etc.

(丙) 計量技巧

主要教授基本數學知識和技巧，以應付個人財務、投資及商業管理等日常生活上的需要。

4. Interpersonal and Communication Skills

Mostly conducted in the form of seminars and experiential groups, this subject deals with self-understanding, confidence, practical social skills and the development of leadership skills.

(丁) 人際關係與溝通技巧

旨在提升學員的自我認識能力、培養自信心及改善社交技巧；並透過學員的互相學習，幫助他們建立及發揮個人領導才能。授課形式以研習會及經驗分享小組為主。

Entry Requirements 入學資格

As a minimum, students should:

For Certificates (Year 1)

- Have at least 5 passes in the HKCEE in one sitting, including either Chinese Language or English Language (Syllabus B) (or grade C or above in English (Syllabus A)) , or equivalent ; or
- Have completed Springboard Programme with satisfactory results; or
- Be 21 or above.

For Advanced Certificates (Year 2)*

- Have completed S6 or S7 with satisfactory results, or equivalent

最低入學資格如下：

申請入讀證書課程(第一年)

- 於同一年度香港中學會考中，考獲至少五科合格的成績，其中包括中國語文或英國語文 (課程乙) [或英國語文(課程甲)C級或以上成績]或具同等學歷；或
- 完成毅進課程，並獲取滿意成績者；或
- 年滿廿一歲或以上人士。

申請入讀高級證書課程(第二年)*

- 完成中六或中七課程或具同等學歷，並獲取滿意成績者。

* Three of the above six programmes (Architectural Studies, Art and Design, Sales, Marketing and Advertising) will take in Year 2 students this year.

* 六項專門學科課程中的其中三項（建築學、美術與設計、市場營銷及廣告），本年將取錄第二年新生。

General Enquiries 查詢 • Tel電話：2975 5896 • Fax傳真：2517 8253 • e-mail電郵：spacecdp@hkuspace.hku.hk

毅進計劃 Project Springboard

Enquiries 查詢

Address 地址 : Ka Chi School, 5 Wai Chi Street, Shek Kip Mei, Kowloon
石硤尾偉智街5號嘉智學校
香港大學專業進修學院石硤尾教學中心
Telephone 電話 : 2209 9000 Fax 傳真 : 2784 6302
E-mail 電子郵件 : springboard@hkuspace.hku.hk
Enrolment 報名地點 : please refer to 請參閱 p.xiii

Springboard programme is jointly offered by 10 local tertiary and social institutions in response to the HKSAR Education and Manpower Bureau's call for an alternative learning path to those form 5 school leavers who do not obtain satisfactory results in the HKCEE, and adult learners eager to pursuit Lifelong Learning. The programme enables students to obtain qualifications equivalent to successful completion of the secondary school form five curriculum (including Chinese Language and English Language) and equip them with the skills and knowledge required for future career, studies and personal development.

「毅進計劃」是十所香港大專院校及社會機構為響應政府教育及人力統籌局的建議而聯合舉辦的課程，目的是為未能在中學會考取得滿意成績的中五離校生，或年滿二十一歲有意進修的成年學員，提供另一學習途徑，從而獲取等同於香港中學會考五科及格 (包括中，英文) 的學業水平，提升學員本身的知識和技能，以提高他們的就業、個人發展和持續進修的機會。

Programme Structure 課程結構

The School provides three one-year full-time Springboard Foundation Certificate programmes, including IT & Business, Business Studies and Art Applications for Business. Programmes will commence in October and ends in early July. Apart from the six core subjects in Chinese, English, Putonghua, Mathematics, Application of IT and Interpersonal Relationship, students need to take three elective subjects to fulfill the programme requirements. Each programme composes of 10 modules. Except for English which consists of two modules, each subject consists of 1 module, which is equivalent to 60 lecture hours.

本學院提供三個一年全日制的毅進基礎證書課程，分別為資訊商業證書、實用商業證書及美術商業證書。課程由十月開始至七月初完成，除六個主要科目外（包括中文、英文、普通話、活用數學、資訊科技應用及人際傳意技巧），學員須修讀三個選修科目以符合各證書課程的要求。本課程共有十個單元。除英文科為兩個單元之外，其餘各個科目均為一個單元，每單元等同六十個上課小時。

Programme Outline 課程大綱

Foundation Certificate in IT & Business: Through a flexible and interactive teaching mode, the programme aims at establishing a solid foundation in the students' bilingual abilities, knowledge in IT, interpersonal relationship and other practical subjects. The curriculum puts much emphasis on the theories and practices of IT, banking and accounting to enable students to grasp the basic operation of the commercial world.

資訊商業證書：本課程透過靈活及互動的教學方式，幫助學員在兩文三語、資訊科技、人際關係及實用科目方面奠下良好基礎。課程內容尤以資訊科技、銀行學以及會計方面的認知與應用為重心，使學員能夠掌握商業世界的基本運作方式。

Foundation Certificate in Business Studies: Through a flexible and interactive teaching mode, the programme aims at establishing a solid foundation in the students' bilingual abilities, knowledge in IT, interpersonal relationship and other practical subjects. The curriculum puts much emphasis on the theories and practices of commercial English, banking and accounting to equip students with the knowledge required for the international commercial environment.

實用商業證書：本課程透過靈活及互動的教學方式，幫助學員在兩文三語、資訊科技、人際關係及實用科目方面奠下良好基礎。課程內容尤以商業英語、銀行學以及會計方面的認知與應用為重心，使學員能夠有效地掌握所需知識，應付國際化的商業世界。

Foundation Certificate in Art Applications for Business: Through a flexible and interactive teaching mode, the programme aims at establishing a solid foundation in the students' bilingual abilities, knowledge in IT, interpersonal relationship and other practical subjects. The curriculum puts much emphasis on the theories and practices of art and design, commercial English and IT with an aim of developing students' talent in art and design in the commercial world.

美術商業證書：本課程透過靈活及互動的教學方式，幫助學員在兩文三語、資訊科技、人際關係及實用科目方面奠下良好基礎。課程內容尤以美術與設計、商業英語以及資訊科技的認知與應用為重心，使學員能夠在商業社會中發揮美術與設計的才能。

Articulation and Advancement Path 學歷認可及進修階梯

The programme is fully recognised by the government. Upon successful completion of the programme, students will be awarded a certificate and can choose to work or enrolled at other day-time and part-time programmes offered by the School or other continuing education institutions. Students with outstanding performance can also apply for the Community College's Associate Degree programme or Career Development Programmes. The government is considering the recognition of the Springboard Certificate qualifications as equivalent to form five level for certain civil service vacancies.

本課程已獲得政府認可。成功修畢本課程之學員可獲頒發證書。畢業學員可選擇就業，或繼續修讀香港大學專業進修學院及其他院校各項全日或兼讀制的持續進修課程。成績優異的學員，更可報讀香港大學專業進修附屬學院副學士學位課程及學院的精進課程。就業方面，政府在招聘公務員時，承認毅進計劃完整畢業證書等同香港中學會考取得五科及格的入職資格。

Advancement Path
進升階梯

Project Springboard
毅進計劃
Foundation Certificate Programme
基礎證書課程

- Employment 就業
- Associate Degree programme at HKU SPACE Community College (please refer to p.264)
  香港大學專業進修附屬學院副學士學位課程 (請參閱p.264)
- Career Development programme* at HKU SPACE (please refer to p.267)
  香港大學專業進修學院精進課程 (請參閱p.267)
- Continuing education programmes at other institutes
  各院校持續進修課程

* Subject to approval 課程有待審批

Venue 上課地點

Shek Kip Mei Learning Centre (address: Ka Chi School, 5 Wai Chi Street, Shek Kip Mei, Kowloon – Exit C, Shek Kip Mei MTR Station)
石硤尾教學中心 (地址： 九龍石硤尾偉智街5號嘉智學校 - 石硤尾地鐵站C出口)
The School is well-equipped and has full teaching facilities, including a new computer room.
該教學中心為一獨立校舍，備有學校的各項設施，包括全新裝置的電腦室。

Entry Requirements 申請資格

Students who have completed F. 5 or those aged over 21 中五離校生或年滿二十一歲有意進修者。

Application Fees 申請費用

HK$200 (non-refundable) 港幣$200（取錄與否，恕不退回）

Annual Tuition Fees 全年學費

HK$30,000 (by 2 installments) 港幣$30,000（分兩期繳交）

Government Subsidy 政府資助

(1) Upon successful completion of the programme, students with an attendance rate of 80% or over are eligible to apply for a waiver of 30% of the tuition fees 成功修畢本課程及出席率不少於八成之學員，可向政府申請退還百分之三十的學費
(2) Students can apply for the Non-means Tested Loan Scheme 學員如有需要可申請政府免入息審查貸款，以支付學費
(3) Students can apply for travelling allowance 學員可申請學生車船津貼。

Website 網址 : http://www.info.gov.hk/sfaa/chinese/index.htm • Enquiries 查詢電話 : 2150 6222 or 2150 6232

Application Deadline 報名日期

August 2001 二零零一年八月

Application Procedures 報名手續

Applicants please return the completed application form in person to our enrolment centres with a copy of their academic qualifications and payment receipt. Please also bring your Hong Kong Identity Card and original of academic qualifications for verification. Applicants will soon receive a letter on their eligibility to apply.
申請人請填妥報名表，連同一份學歷證明 / 有關文件副本及繳費收據親自交回各報名中心。報名時，請出示身份證及學歷證明 / 有關文件之正本，以便本學院職員核對資料。 本學院會盡快核實申請人之報讀資格並發出通知書。

SPACE moves into China
SPACE 拓展在中國內地高等教育

SPACE Shanghai
香港大學 — 復旦大學專業進修學院

SPACE, in collaboration with Shanghai's renowned Fudan University, officially opened SPACE of the University of Hong Kong & Fudan University in Shanghai, the University's first full teaching facility in China in September 2000. The following programmes are now being offered:

二零零零年九月，香港大學與復旦大學再度聯手創辦的「香港大學—復旦大學專業進修學院」(SPACE Shanghai)，目前已開辦以下課程：

- E-Commerce and Internet Technology (MSc) 電子商務及互聯網科技 (碩士)
- Global Business Management and E-Commerce (MSc) 全球管理與電子商務 (碩士)
- Integrated Marketing Communications (Advertising Management and Public Relations Management - Postgraduate Diploma) 整合行銷傳播 (廣告管理、公關管理研究生文憑)
- Economics & Management (Conversion programme for BSc, University of London) 經濟與管理 (「專升本」特別預備課程 — 銜接倫敦大學學士)
- International Accounting (Diploma) 國際會計 (文憑)

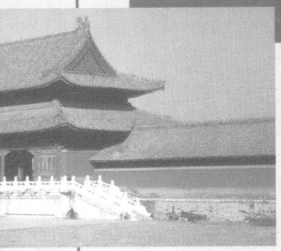
More programmes from SPACE Shanghai will be launched in the future. For details, please visit the SPACE Shanghai Website at **www.spaceshanghai.com**

學院計劃未來還會開辦更多專業課程。詳情請參閱香港大學 — 復旦大學專業進修學院網頁**www.spaceshanghai.com**

SPACE Beijing
京港培訓中心

SPACE, in collaboration with a private education institution, Beijing Advanced Financial Management College, established the Beijing Hong Kong Centre for Professional Education in October 2000. Programmes such as International Accounting, e-Business Management, Professional Public Relations are being offered. The Centre also plans to offer a Bachelor of Commerce [Accounting and Finance] with the Curtin University of Technology and a Certificate in marketing with The Chartered Institute of Marketing (CIM) in September this year.

學院與北京高級財務管理專修學院合作，在北京成立京港培訓中心，二零零零年十月起開辦國際會計專業文憑、電子商務證書、及公關專業研究生等課程。中心計劃於今年九月，與澳洲柯廷科技大合作開辦商業學士(會計及財務)雙主修課程，及與英國特許市務學會合作舉辦市場學證書課程。



CM Clinical Services
中醫臨床中心門診服務

香港大學專業進修學院自一九九一年率先開辦中醫藥課程以來，得到各界人士的支持，以及「國家中醫藥管理局」的鼓勵和幫助，至今已具一定的規模。

為了配合社會的需求，和服務廣大市民，學院於一九九八年在其金鐘教學中心 (海富中心三樓) 創辦了「中醫臨床中心」，開設 "全科門診" 及 "針灸、骨傷專科門診"；於一九九九年九月在尖沙咀教學中心增設「綜合專科及康復門診」，包括 "癱瘓康復專科"、"心腦血管科"和 "針灸專科"等；由具資深臨床經驗的中醫師、教授及專家主理，同時讓修讀中醫全科學士及大專文憑學員在研讀學科之後，能進行適當的臨床見習。金鐘臨床中心之中藥房，更於二零零一年三月正式啟用，使中心的服務更趨全面。

1/F 尖沙咀柯士甸路 22-26號A好兆年行

「綜合專科及康復門診」

• 癱瘓康復專科門診 • 心腦血管科門診 • 骨傷 • 針灸專科門診
• 耳鼻喉科門診 • 腫瘤科門診 • 皮膚科門診

電話：2376 6732

CM Clinical Services 「中醫臨床中心」門診服務

門診時間
星期一至星期五(上午九時三十分至下午八時正)
星期六及星期日(上午九時三十分至下午六時正)
公眾假期休息

3/F 海富中心

「全科門診」S3室 電話：2143 6871
「針灸、骨傷專科門診」S5室 電話：2865 0689

診金(HK$)：
綜合門診 $150 (自行配藥) / 專科門診 $250
骨傷科額外收費：
包紮費 小型 ($50) 大型 ($150)
中型 ($100) 特大型 ($250)
骨折復位 $250 / 脫臼復位 $250 / 手法治療 $250
(請預約掛號)

中藥房

海富中心二樓五十二至五十三號舖
Tel電話：2143 6271

門診時間：
星期一至五上午九時十五分至下午八時三十分
星期六上午九時十五分至下午六時
公眾假期休息

香港大學教職員、家屬、學生及持長者咭人士，
均可獲八折優待（骨傷科額外收費除外）。

Dietetic Clinic for Teaching and Research
營養學治療及教研中心

The clinic was opened in March 2001 with services provided by qualified/registered dietitians.
於二零零一年三月開幕，本中心由執業/註冊營養師主理。

Opening Hours 門診時間
Mon to Fri 星期一至五：2:30pm - 7:00pm
Sat 星期六：2:30pm - 5:00pm
Consultation Times 會見時間 (By appointment only請先預約)
Tue and Wed 星期二、三：2:30 pm - 6:30 pm
Address地址：3/F, Admiralty Centre, 18 Harcourt Road, H.K.
香港金鐘夏慤道18號海富中心三樓
Tel 電話：2143 6733
Email電郵：dietclin@hkuspace.hku.hk

(1) Individual Consultation 個別會見 (需由醫生轉介By referral)

Diet Therapy For 飲食治療：
Diabetics 糖尿病
Overweight 過重
Underweight 過輕
Renal Disease 腎病
Hypertension 高血壓
Heart disease 心臟血管病
Elevated Blood Lipid 血脂過高
Gout 痛風

Dietary Advice For飲食建議：
Children 兒童
Pregnant women 懷孕婦女
Elderly 長者
Poor nutrition 營養不良人士
Vegetarians 素食人士

Charges收費： $400 (initial首次) $360 (subsequent每次)

(2) Education Class 小組講座 (By referral需由醫生轉介)

Diet Therapy For 飲食治療：
Diabetics 糖尿病
Overweight過重
Elevated Blood Lipid血脂過高
Charges收費：$220 (per person每人)

(3) Nutrition Assessment營養評估
Charges收費：$100 (每次)

20% off will be offered to staff of HKU & HKU SPACE
香港大學員工可獲八折優待

School facilities for Hire
學院設施租用

The following facilities of the School are available for hire. For details, please contact our School:
本學院提供下列租用設施，詳情可致電本院查詢：

	Seating Capacity 座位	Rental per hour (HK$) 租金(每小時計)*	Enquiry Hotline 查詢熱線
Architectural Studio 建築學教室	30-50	$900-1,500	2510 9947
Art Studio 藝術工作室	20-32	$600	2510 9947
Computer Laboratories 電腦室	20-45	$300-1,350	2510 9947
Conference Room 會議室	10-13	$70-300	2559 7628 (Admiralty) 2376 6700 (Tsim Sha Tsui)
Exhibition Lobby (Admiralty) 展覽廊 (金鐘)	10m x 2m (Size 面積)	$10,000 per day	2510 9947
Lecture Rooms and Classrooms 課室	21-168	$160-1,430	2510 9947
Simultaneous Interpretation Facilities 即時傳譯設施	-	Negotiable 面議	2510 9947
Video Conference Rooms 視像會議室	80-310	$600-4,010	2510 9947

*Discounted rates will be offered to faculties and departments of the University of Hong Kong and non-profit making organisations.
Rental rates are currently under review. 香港大學各學院及學系及非牟利機構可享有折扣優惠。以上租金只作參考之用。

The Bank of East Asia, Limited "Privileged Education Loan" For Students of HKU SPACE

東亞銀行「進修貸款」

(特惠利率提供給香港大學專業進修學院的學生)

Interest Rate as Low as Prime Rate +2 % per annum 年利率低至最優惠利率 +2 厘

Reduced Arrangement Fee : 0.75% p.a. on loan amount (Normal arrangement fee is 1% p.a.)
High Loan Amount : Up to 100% of tuition fee or HK$200,000 or 6 times of monthly salary, whichever is lower
Flexible Repayment Period : 6 to 48 months

特惠手續費 : 每年貸款額之0.75% (一般手續費應為每年1%)
貸款額高 : 高達到期繳交學費之全數或HK$200,000或申請人月薪6倍，以較低者為準
還款期靈活 : 6至48個月

Monthly Repayment Table

Loan Amount (HK$)	Annual Interest Rate	Monthly instalment amount (HK$) payable for every HK$1,000 loan amount				
		6 months	12 months	24 months	36 months	48 months
7,000 - 49,999	Prime rate + 2%	17.31	87.68	45.91	32.03	25.12
50,000 - 99,999	Prime rate + 2.5%	171.56	87.92	46.14	32.27	25.36
100,000 - 200,000	Prime rate + 3%	171.81	88.15	46.38	32.50	25.60

每月還款表

貸款額 (港幣)	年利率	貸款額每港幣 1,000 元之每月還款額				
		6 個月	12 個月	24 個月	36 個月	48 個月
7,000 - 49,999	最優惠利率 + 2%	17.31	87.68	45.91	32.03	25.12
50,000 - 99,999	最優惠利率 + 2.5%	171.56	87.92	46.14	32.27	25.36
100,000 - 200,000	最優惠利率 + 3%	171.81	88.15	46.38	32.50	25.60

Remarks :

1. Prime rate for Hong Kong dollar loan quoted by us from time to time is currently at 7.5%.
2. Course admission slip and supporting documents for tuition fee need to be provided by applicants.
3. Applicants must be Hong Kong permanent residents and aged 18 or above, with a monthly income of HK$5,000 or above and have been employed by present employer for at least one year. For students without solid income proof, a guarantor (direct relative) who fulfills the above criteria is required.
4. Each of the above monthly instalment amount excludes a non-refundable arrangement fee of 0.75% on loan amount per annum (Min. HK$100). The arrangement fee will be deducted from loan drawdown.
5. The above table is for reference only, actual rate charged is subject to final loan approval.

備註：

1. 港元最優惠利率(以本行公佈為準)現時為年息7.5%。
2. 申請人須提供入學證明，如教育機構所發出之入學通知書及課程學費之單據。
3. 申請人必須為年滿十八歲之香港永久居民，基本月薪港幣5,000元或以上及在現機構任滿一年。如申請人未能提供入息證明，必須提供一位符合以上條件之直系親屬作其擔保人。
4. 以上之每月還款額並未包括貸款額每年0.75%之不退還手續費在內(最少為港幣100元)，該手續費將於發出貸款時扣除。
5. 以上還款表只供參考用途，實際利率以批核貸款時作準。

Apply Now! Simply contact The Bank of East Asia Education Loan Hotline on 2211 1211 for application details.

請即申請！如有查詢，請致電東亞銀行進修貸款熱線2211 1211

BEA Education Loan Application Form For Students of HKU SPACE

Loan Information

Intended Loan Amount (HK$)_____ (minimum HK$7,000)
Repayment Term
☐6 ☐12 ☐18
☐24 ☐36 ☐48 months
Purpose of the Loan
☐Self-education ☐Children's education
Course Type
☐Diploma ☐Bachelor Degree
☐Master Degree ☐Others
Course Title _____
_____
Name of Academic Institution_____
_____

Applicant Information

Name in English (Mr./Mrs./Ms./Miss) _____
_____
Name in Chinese _____
Marital Status _____ Date of birth _____
Age _____ HKID No./Passport No. _____
Nationality _____
Home Address _____
_____
_____ Years at Present Address _____
Home Tel. No. _____
☐Self-Owned ☐Mortgaged ☐Co. Quarters
☐Rented ☐Public Housing Est.
Live with : ☐Parents ☐Friend ☐Alone
☐Others_____
Mortgage Instalment / Rent per month (HK$)
_____
Others, please specify
_____
Education Level
☐Below Secondary ☐Secondary
☐University or above ☐Vocational/Others

Occupation

Name of Employer _____
_____
Position _____ Years of Service _____
Monthly Income (HK$) _____
Other Income Source/Amount (HK$) _____
Office Address : _____
_____
_____ (P.O. Box is not accepted)
Office Tel. No. _____
Mobile Phone/Pager No. _____
Correspondence Address ☐Home ☐Office

Credit Reference

Facility	Bank	Year Granted	Loan Amount (HK$)	Monthly Payment (HK$)
Personal Loan				
Mortgage				
Others				
Overdraft			Credit Limit (HK$)	

Credit Card		
Name of Credit Card & Issuing Bank	Account Number	Credit Limit (HK$)

Relationship with Director/Employee of the Bank Group

Are you a relative of any director/employee of The Bank of East Asia Group?
☐Yes, please state his/her English and Chinese Name.
Name _____
Relationship with Applicant _____
☐No
I/We confirm that I/we am/are not related to any director or employee of The Bank of East Asia Group, I/We undertake to notify you promptly should I/we become so related subsequent to the date of this application form.

Documents Required:
Please complete and return this form together with copies of the following documents by fax to 2525-5694 or by mail to The Bank of East Asia,Limited Consumers Finance Department, GPO Box 31, Hong Kong or return to any one of our branches.
1. HK Identity Card
2. Latest salary tax demand note
3. Payroll account bank statements or passbook records for the last 3 months
4. One year proof of current employment
5. Residential proof issued within the last 3 months
6. Proof of enrolment (e.g. acceptance letter and payment advice)
7. Property ownership proof/Tenancy proof

Declaration
I declare that the information given above is true and correct and authorise The Bank of East Asia, Limited to contact any necessary party for verification and/or to disclose or to obtain further information at any time. I understand and agree that the Bank reserves the right to decline this application without disclosing any reason and further agree that this application may remain the Bank's property whether the credit is granted or not. I completely understand the legal effect of and also agree to be bound by the terms and conditions of the Loan which will be provided when signing loan confirmation letter.

_____ _____
Signature of Applicant Date

Note: Please feel free to call our Customer Service Hotline 2211 1211 to obtain additional form for guarantor information and circular to customers relating to the Personal Data (Privacy) Ordinance as well as Terms and Conditions.

05/01

Learning Centre Addresses and Abbreviations
教學中心地址及簡稱

Full Name of Venue 地點名稱全名	Abbreviated Name 地點縮略名稱
The University of Hong Kong Main Campus, Pokfulam Road, Hong Kong. 香港薄扶林道香港大學本部	HKU HKU
SPACE Admiralty Learning Centres 香港大學專業進修學院金鐘教學中心	
2/F & 3/F, Admiralty Centre, 18 Harcourt Road, Hong Kong 香港夏慤道18號金鐘海富中心二樓及三樓	2/F or 3/F Admiralty Centre 海富中心二樓及三樓
Unit B, 12/F, United Centre, 95 Queensway, Hong Kong 金鐘道95號統一中心十二樓B室	12/F United Centre 統一中心十二樓
Art & Design Centre – Unit C1, 34/F. United Centre, 95 Queensway, Hong Kong 藝術及設計教學中心 – 金鐘道95號統一中心三十四樓C1室	34/F United Centre 統一中心三十四樓
SPACE Wanchai Learning Centre 香港大學專業進修學院灣仔教學中心	
2/F & 3/F, Causeway Centre, 28 Harbour Road, Wanchai, Hong Kong 香港灣仔港灣道28號灣景中心二樓及三樓	Causeway Centre 灣景中心
SPACE North Point Learning Centre 香港大學專業進修學院北角教學中心	
11/F & 14/F Fortress Tower, 250 King's Road, North Point, Hong Kong 香港北角英皇道250號北角城中心十一字樓及十四字樓	11/F or 14/F Fortress Tower 北角城十一樓及十四樓
8/F, 18/F, AIA Tower, 183 Electric Road, North Point, HK (Fortress Hill MTR Station) 香港北角電氣道183號友邦廣場八樓及十八樓	Fortress Hill AIA Tower 砲台山友邦廣場
SPACE Quarry Bay Learning Centre 香港大學專業進修學院 魚涌教學中心	
15/F & 16/F, CEF Lend Lease Plaza, 663 King's Road Quarry Bay 香港鰂魚涌英皇道663號加怡千禧廣場15及16字樓	Quarry Bay CEF Plaza 鰂魚涌加怡千禧廣場
SPACE Tsim Sha Tsui Learning Centres 香港大學專業進修學院尖沙咀教學中心	
UG/F and 1/F Austin Tower, 22-26A Austin Avenue, Kowloon 尖沙咀柯士甸路22-26號A好兆年行地下上層及一樓	Jordan Austin Tower 佐敦好兆年行
12/F & 15/F 238 Nathan Road Kowloon 佐敦彌敦道238號十二及十五樓	238 Nathan Road 佐敦彌敦道238號
SPACE Shek Kip Mei Learning Centre 香港大學專業進修學院石硤尾教學中心	
Ka Chi School, 5 Wai Chi Street, Shek Kip Mei, Kowloon 九龍石硤尾偉智街5號嘉智學校	Shek Kip Mei Ka Chi School 石硤尾嘉智學校
Other Learning Centres 其他教學中心	
Christian Family Service Centre, 3 Tsui Ping Road, Kwun Tong, Kowloon 九龍官塘翠屏道3號基督教家庭服務中心	Kwun Tong Christian Family Service Centre 基督教家庭服務中心
Delia Memorial School (Mei Foo) Matriculation Evening Course (Broadway) 80 Broadway Street, Mei Foo Sun Chuen, Kowloon 九龍美孚新村百老匯街八十號地利亞修女紀念預科夜校	Delia Mei Foo 美孚地利亞
Delia Memorial School, (Tai Fung Avenue) Tai Koo Shing, Hong Kong 香港太古城地利亞修女紀念學校	Delia Tai Koo Shing 太古城地利亞
Hong Kong Youth Institute, 1/F, Kimberley House, 33-35, Kimberley Road, Tsim Sha Tsui, Kowloon 九龍尖沙咀金巴利道35號金巴利中心一字樓香港青年學院	TST HK Youth Institute 香港青年學院
Philosophia Cultural Centre, Room 201, Man Hoo Court, 2/F, 448-452 Nathan Road, Kowloon 九龍彌敦道448-452號文豪閣2樓201室睿智文化學會	Philosophia Cultural Centre 睿智文化學會

Other Learning Centres 其他教學中心	
Sheng Kung Hui Tang Shiu Kin Secondary School, 9 Oi Kwan Road, Wan Chai, Hong Kong 香港灣仔愛群道九號香港聖公會鄧肇堅中學	Wanchai Tang Shiu Kin 灣仔鄧肇堅
St. Mary's Canossian College,162 Austin Road Kowloon 九龍柯士甸道162號聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院	St. Mary's Canossian College 聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院
The Boys' & Girls' Clubs Association of Hong Kong, 3 Lockhart Road, Wanchai, Hong Kong 香港灣仔駱克道3號小童群益會	The Boys' & Girls' Clubs Association of HK 小童群益會
Times College, 302-305, 307, 308 & 310, Yee On Centre, 260 King's Road, North Point, Hong Kong 香港北角炮台山英皇道260號怡安中心二樓當代書院	North Point Times College 當代書院
Tsim Sha Tsui District Kai Fong Welfare Association 2/F 136A Nathan Road Kowloon 九龍彌敦道136號A尖沙咀街坊福利會二樓	TST Kai Fong Welfare Association 尖沙咀街坊福利會
Vocational Training Council 27 Wood Road Vocational Training Council Tower, Wanchai Hong Kong 香港灣仔活道二十七號職業訓練局大樓職業訓練局	VTC VTC
Wah Yan College, 56 Waterloo Road, Kowloon 九龍窩打老道五十六號九龍華仁書院	Kowloon Wah Yan College 九龍華仁
YMCA, 2-4/F, Chinese YMCA, 4 Harbour Road,, Wanchai, Hong Kong 香港灣仔港灣道4號二至四樓香港中華基督教青年會香港會所	Wanchai YMCA 灣仔YMCA

New
新 增
教學中心 Learning Centre

New Causeway Centre at the heart of Wanchai
灣景教學中心啟用

To continue fulfil our mission of bringing the classroom to the students, SPACE will open another centrally-located learning facility - Causeway Centre at 28 Harbour Road, Wanchai, Hong Kong. The 34,000 sq ft facility on the 2nd and 3rd floor of the building provides over 20 classrooms and two 40-station computer teaching laboratories.

During the day, the Centre will be a school for our post secondary HKU SPACE Community College. To cater for students' needs, there will be designated areas for reading, PC access and other activities. In the evening, the Centre will serve as a teaching venue for SPACE programmes.

The new Centre's location is within a short walking distance from the MTR, ferry, bus and tram lines. Across the road, there is a public full-facility Wanchai Sports Centre. The area is also known for its liveliness with a great variety of restaurants and eateries.

For the convenience of the public, the enrolment counter on the 3rd floor opens from 8:30am to 7:30pm, same as our other enrolment centres at the University of Hong Kong, Admiralty Centre, North Point and Tsimshatsui.

The Centre will be the newest addition to the network of SPACE learning centres that take education to the community.

為了貫徹「將教室帶到學生中間」的承諾，專業進修學院又一個市區教學中心—灣景教學中心—即將啟用。位於香港灣仔港灣道二十八號灣景中心二樓及三樓的灣景教學中心，總面積達三萬四千平方呎，提供的設施包括二十多間課室和兩間各裝置有四十部電腦的教室。

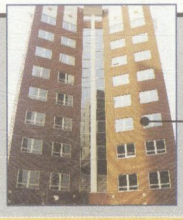
在日間，中心將是香港大學專業進修附屬學院的教學場所，除教學設施外，另有為學生提供閱讀、電腦上網以及其他活動的空間。而在晚間，中心將作為學院其他課程的教學地點。

學校所處位置交通方便，毗鄰有設備齊全的灣仔運動場食肆林立。

為便利市民，設於灣景中心三樓的報名中心，辦公時間由上午八時半至晚上七時三十分，與學院在金鐘、北角和尖沙咀教學中心的報名中心辦公時間相同。

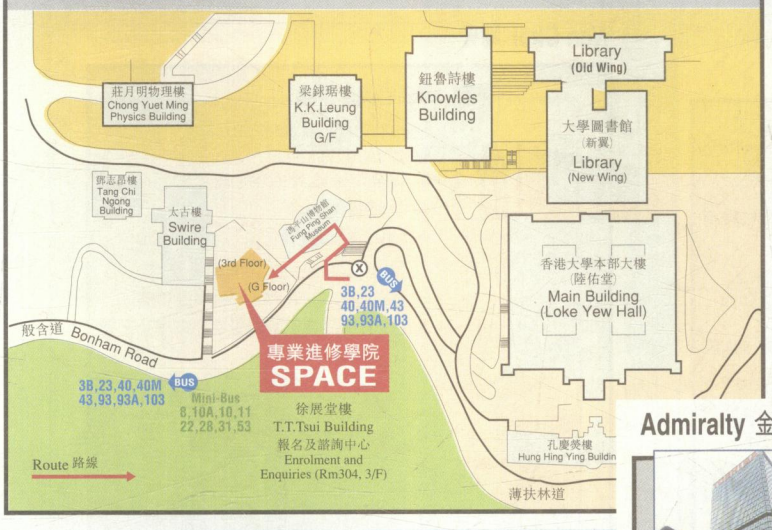
Enrolment & Learning Centres
報名及教學中心地點示意圖 Location maps

SPACE Headquarters 香港大學專業進修學院總部



香港大學本部 HKU Campus E

3/F - 11/F, T.T. Tsui Building, The University of Hong Kong, Pokfulam Road, Hong Kong
(Main Entrance at 3/F Level Swire Bridge)
香港薄扶林道香港大學徐展堂樓三樓至十一樓
(本學院入口，太古樓側)



Admiralty 金鐘

金鐘 Admiralty E

2/F & 3/F, Admiralty Centre,
18 Harcourt Road, Hong Kong
(access via the Shopping Arcade escalators through Exit A, Admiralty MTR Station)
香港夏慤道18號海富中心2樓及3樓 (金鐘地鐵站A出口，經海富中心商場自動行人電梯上)

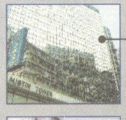
Unit B, 12/F, United Centre, 95 Queensway, Hong Kong
(Exit D, Admiralty MTR Station)
香港金鐘道95號統一中心12樓B室 (金鐘地鐵站D出口)

Art & Design Centre
Unit C1, 34/F, United Centre, 95 Queensway, Hong Kong (Exit D, Admiralty MTR Station)
香港金鐘道95號統一中心34樓C1室
(金鐘地鐵站D出口)

Tsim Sha Tsui 尖沙咀

尖沙咀及佐敦 Tsim Sha Tsui & Jordan

12/F & 15/F, 238 Nathan Road, Kowloon
佐敦彌敦道238號十二及十五樓



UG/F and1/F, Austin Tower, 22-26A, Austin Avenue,Kowloon (Jordon MTR Station Exit D) E
尖沙咀柯士甸路22-26號A好兆年行
地下上層及一樓 (佐敦地鐵站D出口)

TST District Kai Fong Welfare Association, 136A Nathan Road, Kowloon
九龍彌敦道136號A尖沙咀街坊福利會

St. Mary's Canossian College, 162 Austin Road, Kowloon (Entrance at the junction of Kimberley Road and Austin Avenue)
九龍尖沙咀柯士甸道162號聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院
(金巴利道與柯士甸路交界出口)

E Enrolment Centre 報名中心

Student Card for Access to North Point Learning Centre after Office Hours

Students attending classes at North Point Learning Centre will need to show their student cards for access after office hours. Students concerned will be advised how to obtain such cards after enrolling on the course.

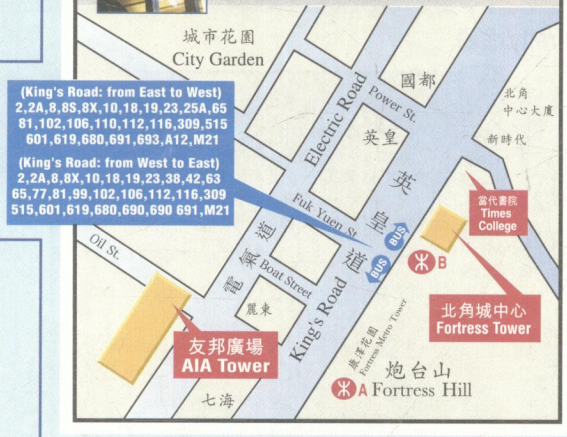
學員證

學員在非辦公時間進入北角教學中心，必須出示學員證。有關申請學員證手續，學員將獲個別通知。

North Point 北角

北角 North Point (E)
11/F & 14/F, Fortress Tower, 250 King's Road, North Point, Hong Kong
(Fortress Hill MTR Station Exit B)
香港北角英皇道250號北角城中心11字樓及14字樓
(炮台山地鐵站B出口)

Rooms 806, 808, 8/F and 18/F, AIA Tower, 183 Electric Road, North Point, Hong Kong
(Fortress Hill MTR Station Exit A)
香港北角電氣道183號友邦廣場8樓806、808室及18樓 (炮台山地鐵站A出口)



Wan Chai 灣仔

灣仔 Wan Chai
Sheng Kung Hui Tang Shiu Kin Secondary School
9 Oi Kwan Road, Wanchai, Hong Kong
聖公會鄧肇堅中學
香港灣仔愛群道9號

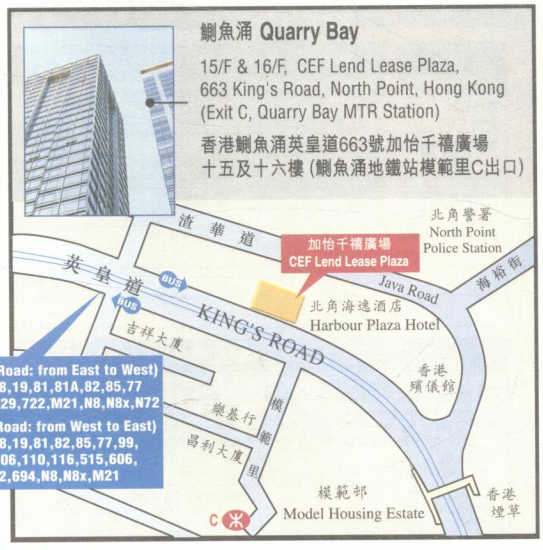
2/F & 3/F, Causeway Centre, (E)
28 Harbour Road, Wanchai, Hong Kong
香港灣仔港灣道28號灣景中心二樓及三樓

Tai Koo Shing Learning Centre 太古城教學中心

太古城 Tai Koo Shing
Delia Memorial School (Tai Fung Avenue)
Tai Koo Shing, Hong Kong
Tai Koo Shing MTR Station Exit D2
香港太古城 地利亞修女紀念學校
太古地鐵站D2出口 (中學部太豐路入口)

Shek Kip Mei 石硤尾

Quarry Bay 鰂魚涌



Mei Foo 美孚

* Exit B will be reopen on 30/6/01

Yau Ma Tei Learning Centre 油麻地教學中心

（廣告）

港基「進修」貸款 助您開創光輝前途

成功申請更可獲贈 HK$200 city'super 現金券

港基「進修」貸款貸款額由HK$8,000起，最高貸款額可達HK$300,000或月薪四倍（以較低者為準），助您安心完成學業，開創光輝前途。

月息低至0.36%

貸款額 (HK$)	利率 (每月平息)	每貸款港幣1,000元之每月還款額(年息率)			
		6 個月	12 個月	18 個月	24 個月
$8,000-$20,000	0.88%	$177.22 (21.40%)	$93.05 (20.88%)	$65.00 (20.49%)	$50.97 (20.15%)
$20,001-$50,000	0.50%	$173.38 (13.69%)	$89.22 (12.79%)	$61.16 (12.39%)	$47.13 (12.13%)
$50,001-$100,000	0.48%	$173.18 (13.28%)	$89.01 (12.35%)	$60.96 (11.95%)	$46.93 (11.70%)
$100,001-$200,000	0.46%	$172.98 (12.87%)	$88.81 (11.92%)	$60.76 (11.52%)	$46.73 (11.26%)
$200,001-$300,000	0.36%	$171.97 (10.83%)	$87.80 (9.76%)	$59.75 (9.33%)	$45.72 (9.08%)

註：上述之每月還款額及年息率已包括手續費。手續費相等於貸款額之 1%。

貸款即入您袋

貸款一經批核，全數現金直接存入您任何指定的銀行戶口，快捷方便。

彈性還款期

您可選擇由6個月至24個月之還款期，以每月定額方式還款。

還款方便靈活

還款方法簡單，每月還款均由您的港基銀行賬戶或其他指定銀行賬戶自動轉賬繳付，輕鬆方便。

申請簡易

您只要為年滿18歲之香港永久居民，擁有月薪HK$4,000或以上，並且能提供任何形式之入學證明(如由教育機構發出之取錄信或學費通知書/收據等)即可申請。

電話申請熱線：2571 6866
傳真申請熱線：2503 5290

條款及細則
1. 現金券優惠只適用於成功獲批核貸款額達HK$20,000以上之客戶，現金券將於客戶達至上述要求後之60個工作天內寄奉至客戶。2. 獲贈現金券之客戶必須如期繳付每月還款額並不能提早清還欠款，否則客戶須為現金券補付HK$200。3. 港基國際銀行保留對所有優惠之最終批核權。

For an English version, please call our Application by Phone Hotline at 2571 6866.

港基「進修貸款」申請表格 IBA STUDY LOAN APPLICATION FORM

申請人須為年滿十八歲或以上之香港永久居民。
All applicants must be Hong Kong permanent residents aged 18 years old or above.
如已傳真此表格，請勿重覆郵寄。For application sent by fax, please do not reconfirm by mail.
請在適當的方格內填上「✓」號。Please tick the boxes where applicable.

貸款資料 LOAN INFORMATION

申請貸款額
Loan Amount HK$

本人選擇在下列還款期內按月繳還貸款 The loan will be paid by monthly repayments within:

☐ 6 個月 months ☐ 12 個月 months ☐ 18 個月 months ☐ 24 個月 months

課程類別 Course Type

☐ 證書 / 文憑 Certificate / Diploma ☐ 學士學位 Bachelor Degree ☐ 碩士學位 Master Degree ☐ 其他 Others

課程名稱
Course Title _____

學校名稱
Name of Academic Institution _____

個人資料 YOUR PERSONAL DETAILS

☐ 先生 Mr ☐ 小姐 Miss 英文姓名 English Name

中文姓名 Name in Chinese | 出生日期 Date of Birth 日 D 月 M 年 Y

國籍 Nationality | 香港身份證號碼 H.K.I.D. Card No. (請附副本Please enclose copy)

現居地址（請以英文正楷填寫）Present Home Address (in BLOCK LETTERS)
室 FLAT/ROOM 樓層 FLOOR 座 BLOCK
大廈 BUILDING
街道／屋邨 STREET/ROAD/ESTATE
地區 DISTRICT
☐ 港島 HK ☐ 九龍 KLN ☐ 新界 NT
現址居住年期 Years in present Address

住宅電話 Home Phone No. | 手提電話／傳呼號碼 Mobile / Pager No.

前居地址
Previous Residential Address

學歷 Education Level: ☐ 大學或以上(U) University or above ☐ 大專(P) Post-secondary ☐ 中學(S) Secondary ☐ 其他(O) Others
婚姻狀況 Marital Status: ☐ 未婚 Single (S) ☐ 已婚 Married (M)
住宅 Residence: ☐ 自置(S) Self-Owned ☐ 與父母同住(W) Live with parents ☐ 公司宿舍(Q) Quarters ☐ 按揭-每月供款$(M) Mortgaged-Monthly Instalment $ ☐ 租（私人樓宇）-月租$(P) Rent (Private Property)-Rental $ ☐ 租（公共房屋）-月租$(G) Rent (Public Housing)-Rental $

職業 YOUR OCCUPATION

受僱公司名稱
Name of Employer

公司地址（請以英文正楷填寫）Office Address (in BLOCK LETTERS)
室 FLAT/ROOM 樓層 FLOOR 座 BLOCK
大廈 BUILDING
街道 STREET/ROAD
地區 DISTRICT
部門 DEPT
☐ 港島 HK ☐ 九龍 KLN ☐ 新界 NT

業務性質 Nature of Business | 公司電話及內線 Phone & Ext. | 任職年期 Years of Service
此行業任職年期 Years in Current Profession | 職位 Position | 年薪 Annual Income - HK$
前受僱公司名稱 Previous Employer's Name | 職位 Position

配偶資料 YOUR SPOUSE'S INFORMATION

配偶姓名 Spouse's Name | 公司聯絡電話 Office Phone No.
受僱公司名稱 Name of Employer

信用資料 YOUR CREDIT REFERENCES

無抵押透支／循環貸款 Unsecured Overdraft/Revolving Personal Loan
銀行名稱 Bank Name | 限額 Limit HK$

私人貸款 Personal Loan
私人貸款數目 No. of Personal Loan(s) | 每月總供款 Total Monthly Instalment HK$

支薪銀行名稱 Payroll Bank Name | 賬戶號碼 Account No.

其他信用卡 Other Credit Cards

信用卡號碼 Card No.	信用額 Credit Limit
— — —	
— — —	

還款資料 REPAYMENT INFORMATION

如本人之上述貸款申請獲得批准，本人要求並授權港基國際銀行將該核准之借款進誌本人下述之銀行賬戶，並且授權港基國際銀行自下述賬戶內轉賬提取本人之分期還款。
I hereby irrevocably request and authorize International Bank of Asia Limited to have the approved loan proceeds credited to my bank account as listed below and authorize International Bank of Asia Limited to effect transfers of my monthly loan instalment payment from my account below:-

銀行名稱 Bank Name

賬戶持有人姓名 Account Name	銀行編號 Bank No.	分行編號 Branch No.	賬戶號碼 Account No.

註：以上銀行賬戶必須為私人賬戶。聯名賬戶及公司賬戶恕不接納。
Note: The above bank account must be personal account. Joint-name account and corporate account will not be accepted.

為確保閣下之申請能儘速辦理，申請時必須附交下列文件之副本，所有文件（包括此申請表）恕不退還。
To ensure prompt processing of your application, please make sure you have enclosed copies of the following documents. Documents supplied (including this application form) are not returnable.

1. 閣下之香港身份證 Your H.K.I.D. Card
2. 閣下最近之薪俸稅單或最近三個月之薪金證明文件 Your latest income tax demand note or last 3 months'salary statements
3. 閣下最近兩個月之銀行戶口記錄 / 存摺（連同首頁）Your last two months' bank statements / passbook (including the front page)
4. 閣下現居住址證明，例如：以閣下為收件人之電費單或電話費單 Your residential proof, e.g. electricity bills or telephone bills in your name
5. 還款賬戶最近之月結單 / 存摺（連同首頁）Latest statement / passbook (including front page) of the repayment bank account
6. 閣下之入學證明（例如：教育機構發出之取錄信或學費通知書 / 收據等）
Your proof of enrolment (e.g. letter of acceptance or tuition fee advice / receipt from an academic institution etc.)

簽署 YOUR SIGNATURE

本人謹聲明及保證上述填報之資料全部正確無訛，本人亦同意授權港基國際銀行向任何有關方面核實該等資料。本人茲聲明本人為此申請所提供之資料乃出於自願，並明瞭及接納根據申請之正常程序，本人應當提供所需之所有資料，否則可能導致申請不獲貴行處理及接納。本人明瞭本人所提供之資料將會構成個人資料（私隱）條例第8 1 條所定義之「個人資料」，並同意貴行在本申請獲批核後，可根據有關之條款及細則內所提及之用途及個人資料（私隱）條例定義之直接促銷之用途，代本人使用、持有、儲存、透露、轉移及處理任何該等個人資料。本人明瞭本人可隨時向貴行查閱及修訂上述資料，而貴行有權就處理任何查閱資料的要求收取合理費用。本人同意在任何情況下，負責本人有關貸款賬戶之一切費用。本人確證本人在本授權申請書內之簽名與本人之還款銀行賬戶之簽名完全相同。若本申請獲得批核，本人同意根據本申請書所列之還款方式償還所需之貸款、利息及手續費及同意遵守及履行適用於本貸款之條款及細則。港基國際銀行有權拒絕接納任何申請，並有權決定批核之貸款額而毋須作出任何解釋。
I represent and warrant that the above information is true and correct and authorize the Bank to verify the same from any source. I hereby acknowledge that the information in this application is voluntary and I understand that in order for normal processing of this application, I should supply the information requested. My failure to do so may result in this application not being processed. I accept that the information provided constitutes "Personal Data" as defined in the Personal Data (Privacy) Ordinance Cap. 81 and I hereby consent to your using, holding, storing, disclosing, transferring and otherwise processing any personal data in respect of me for such purposes as referred to in the Terms and Conditions applicable and also for direct marketing purposes as defined in Personal Data (Privacy) Ordinance in the event this application is successful. I understand that I have a right to request access to or correction of my personal data and that you have a right to charge a reasonable fee for the processing of any data access request. I accept liability for all charges of whatsoever nature debited to my loan account in respect of the Loan. I confirm that my signature on this application form is the same as that for the operation of my repayment bank account to be debited for transfer of funds. I agree to repay the Loan, interest and handling fee thereon by way of monthly instalment repayments specified in the application and also agree to be bound by the Terms and Conditions applicable to the Loan if this application is successful. Acceptance of this application, and the facility limit granted, shall be at the sole descretion of the Bank without giving any reason.

X
申請人簽名 Applicant's Signature (簽署必須與上述之還款賬戶相同。Your signature must be the same as the repayment bank account stated above.) 日期 Date

註 Note：1. 貸款如獲接納，本行將致函閣下。You will be notified by the Bank by mail if your loan application is approved.
2. 閣下如欲索取「進修」貸款之有關條款及細則，請致電本行電話申請熱線2571 6866。For the Terms and Conditions of Study Loan, please call our Application by Phone Hotline at 2571 6866.

銀行專用 FOR BANK USE ONLY

TTL EXP	AB		IR
LOAN AMT	TENOR	CIS	FR
FIN	DE	INSTAL	MKT ZOB150-802

HKUSL 04/01

請即填妥申請表格，並連同所需文件傳真至2503 5290，或寄回香港北角英皇道250號北角城中心23字樓港基銀行收。
Please fill in the application form and return by mail together with copies of required supporting documents to International Bank of Asia Limited, 23/F Fortress Tower, 250 King's Road, North Point, H.K. or fax it to 2503 5290.

iBA 港基銀行

理財．就是如此簡單

Prospectus Distribution network
課程手冊派發地點

In addition to SPACE learning centres, the prospectus is also available at the following places until stock lasts. The School is grateful to the organisations which assist in the prospectus distribution.

除學院各報名及教學中心外，本課程手冊的派發地點如下：

香　港

上　環	中信嘉華銀行(總行)	德輔道中232號
中　環	恒生銀行(總行)	德輔道中83號B2
	東亞銀行(總行)	德輔道中10號
	三聯書局	域多利皇后街9號
	香港律師公會	德輔道中71號永安集團大廈3樓
	中信嘉華銀行	皇后大道中43-45 號
灣　仔	香港中華文化促進中心	皇后大道東183號合和中心57樓5709室
	中信嘉華銀行	軒尼詩道164號
	東亞銀行	軒尼詩道314號灣仔大廈地下
	天地圖書有限公司	莊士敦道30號地庫
	義務工作發展局	軒尼詩道15號溫莎公爵社會服務大廈管理處
	三聯書局	軒尼詩道158號
銅鑼灣	恒生銀行	怡和街28號
	東亞銀行	怡和街46號
	突破書廊	羅素街60號2樓
	當代圖書中心	告士打道280號世貿中心3樓315號舖
北　角	中信嘉華銀行	英皇道318-328號地下B舖
西　環	東亞銀行(香港大學分行)	薄扶林道香港大學本部莊月明文娛中心
	東亞銀行	般咸道19-27號
	辰衝圖書文具有限公司	香港大學本部邵逸夫樓地下
香港仔	東亞銀行	利港中心G10號舖

九　龍

尖沙咀	恒生銀行	加拿芬道18號
	東亞銀行	加連威老道12號
	辰衝圖書文具有限公司	樂道13-15號
	尖沙咀街坊福利會	彌敦道136號 A2樓
	商務印書館	梳士巴利道3號星光行3樓
	天地圖書有限公司	彌敦道96號C舖
紅　磡	三聯書局	馬頭圍道37-39號紅磡廣場1樓
油麻地	中華書局	彌敦道450號
	突破書廊	吳松街191號地下
	敦煌圖書(香港)有限公司	渡船街1-4號地下
佐　敦	中信嘉華銀行	庇利金街42號
旺　角	恒生銀行 (九龍總行)	彌敦道618號
	東亞銀行	彌敦道638-640號
	當代圖書中心	彌敦道66號金冠大廈地庫
	漢榮書局	通菜街63號 A 地下
	洪葉書店	西洋菜南街61號2樓
觀　塘	中華書局	富仁街88號
	三聯書局	藍田地鐵站匯景商場1層455號舖
	三聯書局	牛角頭道淘大商場第1期2樓S54-56
荔枝角	東亞銀行	美孚新邨萬事達廣場N57號舖
將軍澳	中華書局	新都城第二期商場2066號
九龍城	三聯書局	賈炳達道128 號九龍城廣場LG20

新　界

荃　灣	恒生銀行	大河道30號
	東亞銀行	沙咀道241號
	三聯書局	荃灣地鐵站富華中心3樓
	三聯書局 (葵芳分局)	葵芳地鐵站新都會廣場2樓260-267號
青　衣	當代圖書中心	青衣城2樓211號舖
沙　田	商務印書館	新城市廣場第一期地下165號及2樓266-270號
元　朗	三聯書局	教育路1號千色廣場2樓

Spring 2002 Prospectus

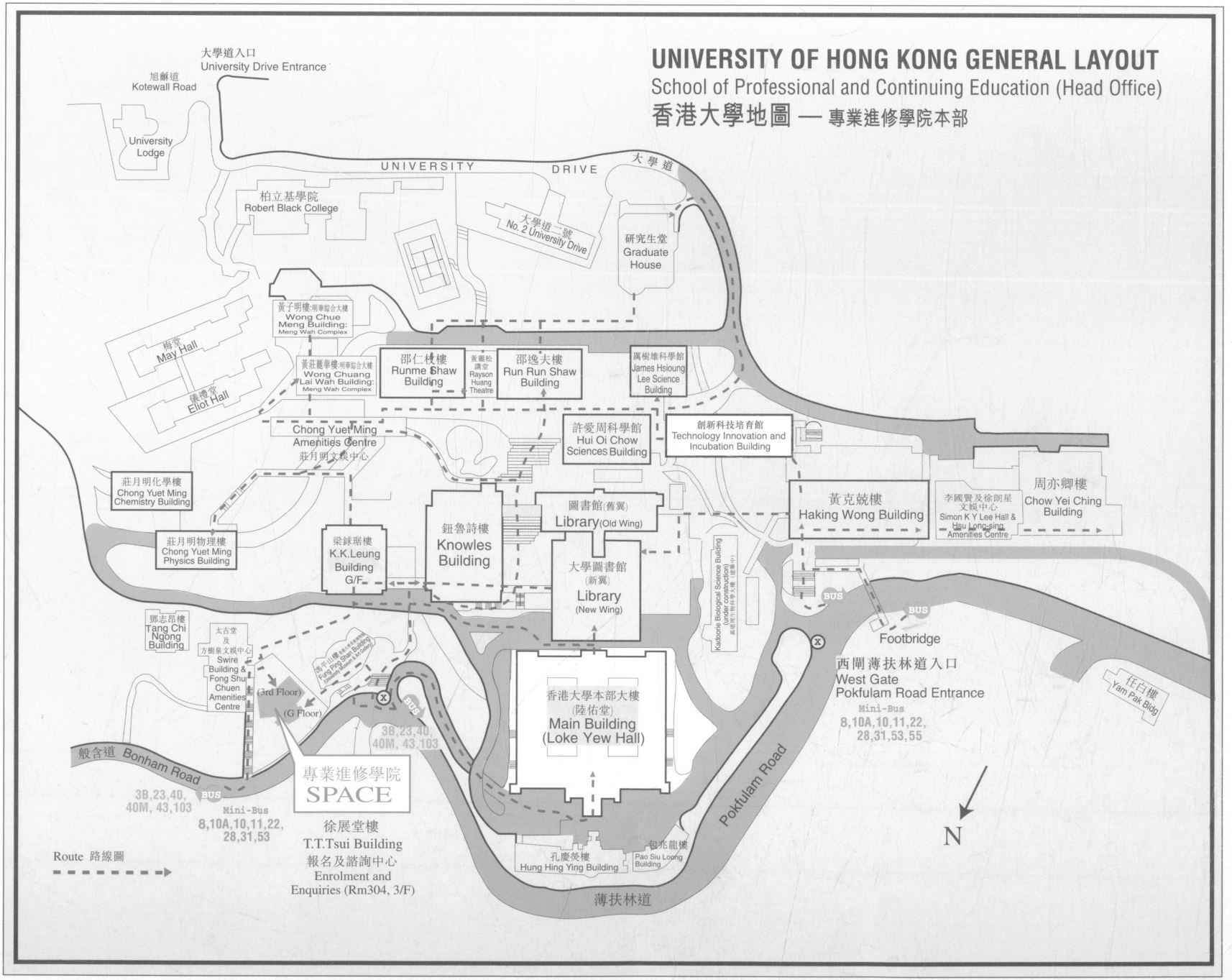
The next issue of the School Prospectus will be available in December 2001. If you wish to obtain a copy of the Prospectus, please send a self-addressed envelope 23 cm x 30 cm (9" x 12") with postal stamps for HK$11.50 to : "The Prospectus Counter, The School of Professional and Continuing Education, The University of Hong Kong, Pokfulam Road, 3/F T.T. Tsui Building, Hong Kong". Please write "Spring 2002 Prospectus"on the envelope. Alternatively, you may collect copies from one of the counters listed on page xii.

二零零二年秋季課程手冊

本學院將於2001年12月派發2002年春季課程手冊。有意索取者請致函【香港薄扶林道，香港大學，徐展堂樓三樓，香港大學專業進修學院】收，內附23厘米 x 30厘米 (9吋 x 12吋)的回郵信封及面值十一元五角的郵票，信封面請註明〔索取2002年春季課程手冊〕；或親臨本學院的教學中心(地址詳載xxii頁。)

數量有限，派完即止。

本學院謹向協助派發課程手冊之機構及團體致以衷心感謝。



Printed by THE CENTRAL PRESS LTD. HONG KONG
Tel: 2562 0237 Fax: 2563 8261

HKU SPACE

3/F T.T. Tsui Building

The University of Hong Kong

Pokfulam Road

Hong Kong

香港大學專業進修學院

香港大學徐展堂樓三樓

•

General Enquiries 查詢電話
2559 9771

E-mail address 電郵地址
enquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk

Web Site 網址
http://www.hku.hk/space/

X45590820